

TEXT BOOK
OF
VETERINARY
INTERNAL MEDICINE

Abdel Khalek El-Sheikh
Hamed Attia
Hatem Selim



CONTENTS

General systemic disturbances	1
Diseases of the digestive system	50
Rumenology	132
Diseases of the liver	184
Diseases of peritoneum	197
Diseases of the respiratory system	205
Diseases of cardiovascular system	265
Edema	295
Diseases of the urinary system	302
Diseases of the nervous system	351
Coma	402
Metabolic diseases	405
Downer syndrome	459
Diseases caused by nutritional deficiency	469
Diseases of the skin	511
Diseases of musculo skeletal system	542
Diseases of newborn	571
Drug therapy	589
Some human drugs can be used in animals	614
Key to differential diagnosis of diseases of farm animals	619
Clinical examination and diagnosis.....	622
Laboratory diagnosis	627
Vaccination program for farm animals.....	647
References	651

Preface

This book is an attempt to provide veterinary medical students and veterinarians with an accurate account of Veterinary Internal Medicine.

The material included was drawn from standard textbooks, researches and thesis. Figures, tables, diagrams and illustrations have been included to help the reader in diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment.

The authors express their acknowledgement to all staff members in Department of Animal Medicine, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, Zagazig University, Egypt.

Authors



Professor Dr.
Abdel Khalek El-Sheikh
Tel./ 064370053
E.mail:
sheikh064@hotmail.com



Professor Dr.
Hamed Attia
Tel./ 0552277675
E.mail:
Hamedat57@yahoo.com



Ass. Professor Dr.
Hatem Selim
Tel./0552283522

General systemic states

There are several general systemic states, which contribute to the effects of many diseases. They are considered a group of many diseases e.g. toxemia, hyperthermia, fever and septicemia are closely related to their effect on the body; also disturbances of body fluids, electrolytes and acid base balance.

The general systemic states include:

(I) Disturbances of body fluids as:

- 1- Dehydration 2- Overhydration.
- 3- Shock 4- Edema (see cardiovascular diseases).
- 5- Ascities (See liver diseases).

(II) Disturbances of electrolytes as:

- 1- Hypernatremia 2- Hyponatremia
- 3- Hyperkalemia 4- Hypokalemia

(III) Disturbances of acid base balance as:

- 1- Acidosis 2- Alkalosis

(IV) Variation of body temperature includes:

- A- Hypothermia B- Hyperthermia
- C- Fever

(V) Toxemia

(VI) Septicemia

Physiology of body fluid compartments:

- (1) The body water constitutes about 85.5% of body weight (BW) in newborn & 70 % in adult. It is distributed as 50 %

in intracellular fluid (ICF), 16% in extracellular fluid in interstitial space (ECF) & 4% in blood plasma.

- (2) Sodium (Na^+ , cation), chloride (Cl^- , anion), bicarbonate (HCO_3^-) are the major ions in ECF.
- (3) Potassium (K^+), magnesium (Mg^+) are the major cations in ICF.
- (4) Composition of the ICF is maintained by selective permeability of the cell membrane and the activity of energy-dependent membrane-bound $\text{Na}^+\text{K}^+\text{ATPase}$ pumps, which take in K^+ and extrude Na^+ .

Physiology of water:

The water content of body is regulated by the kidneys & the absorption of water by the renal distal tubules which is controlled by the antidiuretic hormone (ADH) from the pituitary gland. The release of ADH is determined by osmoreceptors in CNS & volume receptors (baroreceptors in carotid sinus & mesangial cell of afferent glomerular arterioles & chemoreceptors in aortic arch & carotid body) in the heart & great blood vessels so that the increase in blood osmotic pressure & decrease in blood volume will increase ADH & reduce urine volume.

Disturbances of body fluids

Dehydration (Negative water balance)

Definition:

It means loss of body fluid and body weight as well as electrolyte imbalances.

Cause:

It may be one or more of the following:

(I) Failure of water intake in cases of:

- (1) Deprivation of water & fluid intake.
- (2) Lack of thirst due to toxemia or debility.
- (3) Inability to drink water in cases of pharyngeal or esophageal obstruction or paralysis of pharynx or painful lesions in cases of stomatitis and abscess or in cases of dysphagia
- (4) Depression of thirst center.
- (5) Depressed or comatosed condition.
- (6) Decrease water intake (Hypodipsia, adipsia).

(II) Excessive loss of body fluid in cases of:

(1) Gastrointestinal disturbances as in:

- 1) Profuse or ropy salivation.
- 2) Prolonged vomiting.
- 3) Acute carbohydrate engorgement.
- 4) Dilatation & torsion of abomasum.
- 5) Acute intestinal obstruction.
- 6) Severe constipation.
- 7) Profuse watery diarrhea and/or enteritis
- 8) Prolonged use of purgative for long period.

(2) Urinary disturbances in cases of :

- 1) Polyuria (increase amount & number of urination).
- 2) Prolonged use of diuretic for long period.

(3) Skin disturbances in cases of:

- 1) Copious sweating.
- 2) Heat & sun stroke: Horse loss about 10-15 liters/hour during exercise in hot climate above 32°C.
- 3) Excessive skin burns or wound.
- 4) Major operation in cases of oozing of serum or body fluid or hemorrhage.

(4) Excessive accumulation of body fluid in body sac: in cases of:

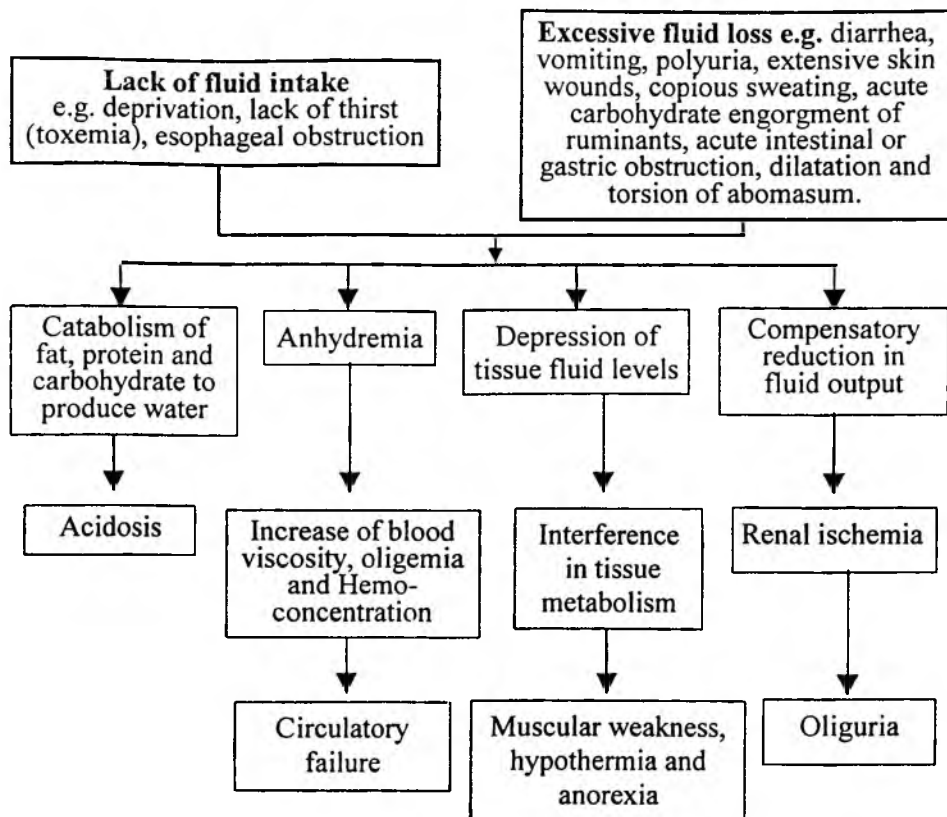
- 1) Ascities 2) Diffuse peritonitis. 3) Pleurisy.
- 4) Pericarditis. 5) Pyometra.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Firstly, body try to compensate body water loss by decrease water loss from skin, GI, respiratory and urinary tract (by decreasing ADH resulting in concentration of urine and elevation of serum urea nitrogen) so that oliguria & dry feces occur in cases of failure or decreased water intake or in cases of mild dehydration.
- (2) When the body fluids are decreased, the fluid is drained primarily from skin, connective tissue, muscles (to maintain normal blood volume) leading to depression of tissue fluid levels & interference with tissue metabolism causing muscular weakness, decrease body weight as well as dryness of skin & muzzle.

- (3) Drawing of fluid from blood causing anhydremia (decrease water content of blood), oligemia (decrease blood volume) & hemoconcentration (increase % of erythrocytic volume than ECF) which lead to peripheral circulatory failure resulting in scanty salivation, dryness of oral cavity, muzzle, cornea & feces, scanty sweating, oliguria, renal ischemia & even coldness of body extremities (ears, nose, tail, horn & claws).
- (4) Breakdown & catabolism of body fat then carbohydrate & finally protein to produce metabolic water as well as fatty acids, lactate or glucose & amino acids (anaerobic tissue oxidation) resulting in acidosis, acidemia & elevation of serum urea nitrogen as well as sunken eyes (breakdown of orbital fat) and great loss of body weight.
- * In mild & moderate acidosis, the hydrogen ion:
- a-Enter the cell, liberating K^+ extracellular, causing hyperkalemia.
 - b-Stimulate the respiratory center resulting in hyperventilation.
- * Severe acidosis, hyperkalemia & hypovolemia results in:
- a-Hypoventilation.
 - b-Muscular & myocardial weakness resulting in bradycardia & cardiac arrhythmia, later on death occurs due to respiratory, heart & circulatory failure.

Etiology and pathogenesis of dehydration



Clinical symptoms:

- (1) Dryness of muzzle, oral cavity, cornea and skin.
- (2) Skin becomes wrinkled and loss its elasticity which subside slowly via skin fold test (picking up skin fold in the middle third of the neck) & persist more than 6 seconds.
- (3) Eye ball is sunken & receded into the sockets.
- (4) Emaciation, weakness with severe loss of body weight.
- (5) Anorexia, severe thirst, dryness of saliva & feces with severe constipation & sluggish gastrointestinal motility except in cases of diarrhea.

- (6) Hyperventilation, later on hypoventilation (in severe acidosis).
- (7) Bradycardia or cardiac arrhythmia (in severe hyperkalemia).
- (8) Oliguria or anuria.
- (9) In later stage there is subnormal temperature, coldness of extremities, recumbency and mental depression followed by coma, circulatory failure and death.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Case history, symptoms and skin fold test.
- (2) Laboratory examination:
 - 1) **Blood:** Increase packed cell volume (more than 40%.
 - 2) **Serum:** Increase of serum urea nitrogen (more than 25%mg) & total serum solids, with disturbances of electrolytes.
 - 3) **Feces:** Low moisture content except in diarrhea.
 - 4) **Urine:** Less volume, higher concentration & specific gravity.

Degree of severity of dehydration and treatment

Body weight loss %	Sunken eyes Shrunken face	Skin fold test persists for seconds	PCV %	Fluid required ml/kg BW
Mild (4-6)	Not sunken	Absent	40 - 45	15 - 25
Moderate (6-8)	Visible	2 - 4	50	30 - 50
Marked (8-10)	Clear	6 - 12	55	50 - 80
Severe (10 or more)	More clear	20 - 45	60	80 - 120

Treatment (see calf diarrhea):

- (1) Complete rest & try to remove or treat the real cause.
- (2) Fluid therapy according to the causes, contents, routes & amount of fluid loss.

1) Fluid deficit per liter = % of dehydration x BW (kg).

e.g. 10 % X 40 kg (dehydrated calf) = 4 liters (in 24 hours).

The maximum IV isotonic fluid therapy is 80 ml/kg BW over 2-6 hours.

2) Type of required fluid therapy:

- 1- Antacids for acidosis in most cases (immediate fluid therapy with bicarbonate solution to prevent death especially in cases have bradycardia or arrhythmia).
 - 2- Electrolytes especially in GIT& urinary disturbance.
 - 3- Glucose 10-25 % in cases of anorexia.
 - 4- Drinking fluid in cases of failure of water intake.
 - 5- In non-response case continue IV & or oral fluid therapy.
- 3) For severe dehydrated comatosed diarrheic acidotic calves, inject very slowly IV 7.2 % saline (4-5ml/Kg B.W) alternative with hypertonic sodium bicarbonate 8.4% (4-5ml/KgBW). This bicarbonate also decreases hyperkalemia & control bradyarrhythmias). After this injection, the calf will improve in 3-24 hours with restoration of sucking reflex.

Prognosis of dehydration:

- (1) **Good:** If the animal urinate, able to stand and sucking his mother.
- (2) **Bad:** If body weight loss exceed 10-20 %, presence of bacteremia, viremia, septicemia & or toxemia in addition to severe electrolyte disorders & acid base imbalances.
- (3) **Fatal:** In advanced cases of acidemia, cardiac failure and hyperkalemia especially in acute intestinal obstruction or in severe diarrhea and vomiting.

Overhydration

(Water intoxication)

Definition:

It is a sudden & overdosing of water, increasing body fluid.

Causes:

- (1) Overdrinking of water especially after prolonged thirst or transportation in summer season at desert area.
- (2) Overinjection with fluid therapy (isotonic or hypotonic).

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Sudden or overdilution of body fluid, increases fluid in extracellular space which resulting in decrease of extra cellular osmotic pressure leads to rupture of cells as well as intravascular hemolysis.
- (2) Cellular hydration occurs particularly in the brain causing cerebral edema & nervous signs.

Symptoms:

- (1) Restlessness, muscle relaxation, ataxia, tonic & clonic convulsions.
- (2) Edema: in subcutaneous, lung, pleura, brain & ascites.
- (3) Sudden increase of body weight.
- (4) Brain edema, asphyxia & come.
- (5) Increase CVP(central venous pressure) & decrease PCV.
- (6) Intravascular hemolysis leads to red urine & death.

Treatment:

- (1) **Diuretic:** Oral (k-citrate or k. acetate 15+15gm /os/cow three times daily), or **lasix**, IV or IM, **4 mg /kg BW** (one **ampoule /50-70 kg BW**).
- (2) Stop all IV infusion.
- (3) **Give sedative & hematincs** (Iron,copper and vitamin B₁₂:See anemia).
- (4) Phlebotomy to decreased blood volume.

Prevention:

- (1) Water supply before, during & after travelling.
- (2) Drinking water three regular times at least per day.

Disturbances of electrolytes

- (1) The normal blood serum levels of Na^+ , K^+ & Cl^- are 132-152; 95-110 & 4-6 m.Eq/l, respectively.
- (2) They are the most important electrolytes in the body. They are affected by certain diseases & body fluid disturbances.
- (3) Sodium is the most abundant ion in ECF. It is responsible for maintenance of ECF osmotic pressure.

Physiology of Sodium: Total body Na^+ losses activate the CNS to alter renal Na^+ handling resulting in a decrease in renal Na^+ excretion. An increase in Na^+ content in the ECF results in changes opposite to those seen with Na^+ loss.

[1] Sodium excess (Hypernatremia)

It is an elevation of sodium level in serum more than normal. It arises from:

- (1) Excessive IV saline solution or oral Na^+ or salt poisoning
- (2) Pure water loss or water deprivation.

[2] Sodium deficiency (Hyponatremia)

It is a decrease of Na^+ level in serum or blood.

Causes:

- (1) Excessive IV fluid therapy free from Na^+ .
- (2) Low intake of Na^+ with diuretics.
- (3) Loss of sodium containing fluid in cases of diarrhea, enteritis, excessive sweating & blood loss.

Pathogenesis:

Na^+ depletion leads to increase renal losses of water to maintain normal osmotic pressure resulting in withdrawal of

fluid from ECF, so that body & blood fluid will decrease resulting in:

- (a) Stimulating neurohypophysis for more ADH secretion causing oliguria or anuria.
- (b) Peripheral circulatory failure followed by renal failure, hypothermia and dehydration.

Symptoms:

It includes muscular weakness, hypothermia, dehydration, mental depression & death from oligemic or hypovolemic shock.

Types of dehydration in relation to Na^+ & clinical manifestation

Items	Isotonic	Hypertonic	Hypotonic
Serum Na^+	Normal	Increase(1-2 times)	Decrease(1-2 times)
ECF, volume	Decrease (4 times)	Decrease(1-2times)	Decrease(3-4 times)
ECF, tonicity	Normal	Increase(1-2times)	Decrease(1-2 times)
ICF, volume	Normal	Decrease(1-2times)	Increase(1-2 times)
ICF, tonicity	Normal	Increase(1-2times)	Decrease(1-2 times)
Causes e.g.	Isotonic loss of Na^+ & water 1.Simple enteritis, 2.Profuse sweating, 3.Nephrosis	Excess water loss Excess Na^+ intake 1.Thirst, 2.Water deprivation, 3.Salt poisoning	Excess Na^+ loss with fluid loss. 1.Severe diarrhea, 2.Pathogenic enteritis
Symptoms:			
Dehydration	Mild or moderate	Mild or moderate	Mild to shock
Skin	Dry	Dry	Dry
Muzzle	Dry	Dry	Dry
Eyeball	Sunken	Sunken	Sunken
Temporal fossa	Sunken	Sunken	Sunken
Mucous mem	Dry	Perched	Stickly moist
Turgor	Poor	Fair	Very poor
Demeanour	Lethargic	Hyper irritable	Comatosed

Treatment:

By isotonic or hypertonic sodium (5%) solution. The amount of m.Eq. of Na^+ required in fluid therapy = serum Na^+ level (Normal – Dehydrated) X BW / kg divided by 3.

Physiology of potassium (K^+): It is the main ICF cation. It has an important role for potential difference of cell membrane & excitation of cell so that excess or less K^+ depress the heart muscle, so it must not be injected IV.

[1] Potassium deficiency (Hypokalemia)

It is a decrease of serum K^+ level.

Causes:

- (1) Low K^+ in diet (rare in grazing animal).
- (2) Prolonged use of fluid therapy free from K^+ .
- (3) Increase K^+ excretion & loss by:
 - 1) Excessive & rapid bicarbonate Injection.
 - 2) Insulin & or glucose injection.
 - 3) Injection of Na salt, high level of ACTH, aldosterone, adreno-cortical hormones.
 - 4) Vomiting or diarrhea.
 - 5) Excessive sweating.
 - 6) Prolonged anorexia.
 - 7) Metabolic alkalosis.
- (4) Acute gastric, abomasal or intestinal dilatation, impaction, obstruction or torsion leading to excessive K^+ loss and excretion.

Symptoms:

K^+ depletion is characterized by progressive muscular weakness & decrease excitability of nerve:

- (1) Weakness of myocardium lead to dilatation, arrhythmia, heart failure
- (2) Weakness of respiratory muscles lead to cyanosis, dyspnea, and respiratory failure.
- (3) Weakness of intestinal muscles leads to atony & distension.
- (4) Alkalosis occurs due to exchange of K^+ (from urine to blood) for H^+ (from blood to urine) in the renal tubular fluid.
- (5) Excessive K^+ excretion in GIT lead to failure of gastric H^+ & Cl^- to be reabsorbed by small intestine resulting in hypokalemia, hypochloremia & metabolic alkalosis due to retention of H^+ compensated by excessive K^+ excretion.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove causes.
- (2) Oral K^+ salt or fruit or milk or meat.
- (3) IV injection of K^+ may be very dangerous.
- (4) IV saline solution to treat hypokalemia, hypochloremia & alkalosis.

[2] Hyperkalemia

It is an elevation of serum K^+ level than normal.

Causes:

- (1) Increase K^+ intake.
- (2) Metabolic acidosis.
- (3) Rapid infusion of K^+ salts.
- (4) Decrease renal elimination, oliguric acute renal failure, urethral obstruction or terminal stages of chronic renal failure.

Symptoms:

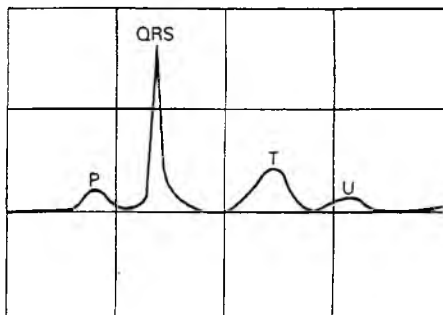
- (1) Weakness.
- (2) Bradycardia (as an increase in plasma K^+ by 1.0 m eq /L reduce 8 heart beats/ minute).
- (3) Absence of P wave and increase the amplitude and beak of T wave in ECG of neonatal calves due to K^+ cardiotoxicosis (it is more common in severe diarrhea).

Treatment:

By transfer of K^+ from ECF to ICF using:

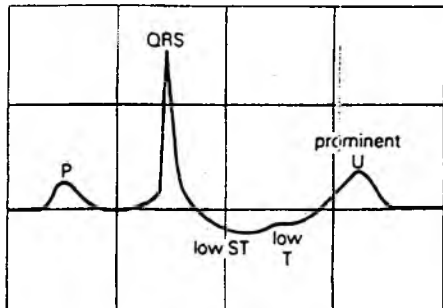
- (1) Regular insulin combine with glucose.
- (2) 0.5 to 1 m Eq sodium bicarbonate/lb BW.
- (3) Diuresis with fluids or diuretics (Lasix 4 mg/Kg. B.W).

normal



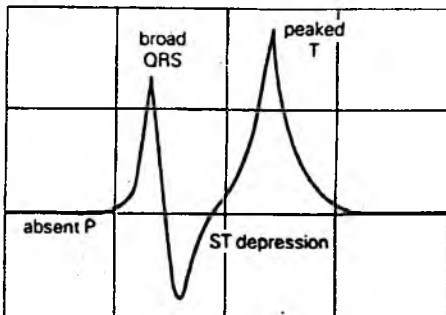
Electrocardiograph in different serum potassium level

hypokalaemia



Low ST and Low of T wave

hyperkalaemia



Absence of P wave, increase of T wave, broad QRS & ST depression

Acid base balance

Feature of acid base:

- *The normal plasma pH ranged from 7.35-7.45 which represents a H^+ concentration of 36- 44 mmol/litre.
- *The normal plasma HCO_3^- concentration is 20 to 30 mmol/litre.
- *The lowest urinary pH is 4.5 units (with severe metabolic acidosis in presence of normal kidneys) and the highest urinary pH is 10 units (with severe metabolic alkalosis).
- *Daily, as a result of the normal metabolic process, there is:

(1) A release of 40-60 mmol (1 mmol/kg/day) of H^+ (mainly from protein metabolism) into the extracellular fluids. These hydrogen ions are removed through the lungs and the kidneys after being dealt with by the first line of defense; and

(2) A release of 13,000-15,000 mmol of CO_2 (mainly of carbohydrate source).

NB: Body can tolerate pH ranging from 7 to 7.8, It is maintained by buffer systems, respiratory regulation of arteriole CO_2 & renal regulation of plasma HCO_3^- . The bicarbonate system has pulmonary & renal control of excretion as:



Physiology of the Acid Base System:

The bicarbonate (HCO_3^-) and Carbonic acid (H_2CO_3) pair is the major physiologically active buffer system in the extra cellular fluids (ECF).

When there is influx of acid or alkali into body fluid:

The *first line* of defense will be the extra cellular buffer system (HCO_3^-) followed by the intracellular buffer system, (proteins, hemoglobin and phosphates). In the condition of excess acid load, i.e. accumulation of H^+ ions in blood, H^+ will combine with plasma HCO_3^- to form H_2CO_3 which dissociates quickly into H_2O and CO_2 which could be removed by lungs through ventilation. But in case of excess alkali load as HCO_3^- , will be buffered by plasma H^+ to form H_2CO_3 .

NB: Normally H_2CO_3 is present in blood in very low concentrations, as it is very unstable.

The *second line* of defense against acid base disorders is the lung and kidneys. The lung through hyperventilation will wash CO_2 in states of acid load and through hypoventilation will lead to accumulation of CO_2 in states of alkalosis. Retained CO_2 will react with H_2O resulting in generation of H_2CO_3 which will dissociate into H^+ and HCO_3^- . The respiratory defense mechanism is rapid in the contrary to renal defense mechanisms which are slow.

The renal defense mechanisms involve the adjustment of the reabsorption of the filtered HCO_3^- and the secretion of H^+ . In states of acid load, the kidney increases the proximal tubular HCO_3^- reabsorption ($\text{H}^+ + \text{HCO}_3^- \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3 \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2$, and excrete more H^+ through more titratable acids excretion (e.g. phosphates and sulfates through the glomerular filtration) and through increasing rate of formation of ammonia ($\text{NH}_2 + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{NH}_4$ by the renal tubules). The reverse will occur in states of alkali load, i.e. less HCO_3^- reabsorption with bicarbonaturia, less titratable acid excretion and less ammonia formation.

Acidosis

Acidemia means shift of arterial blood pH toward the acidity.

Acidosis refers to any acidotic process of body (Formation, excretion and other pathogenesis even acidemia).

Causes:

[1] Metabolic acidosis :It occurs in cases of:

- (1) Excessive loss of bicarbonate in enteritis, renal failure, urea toxicity & damage of proximal tubules (less renal HCO_3^- absorption).
- (2) Excessive bicarbonate free fluids therapy in alkalosis.
- (3) Over production of organic acids in:
 - 1) Over feeding with carbohydrates.
 - 2) Starvation, ketosis and pregnancy toxemia.
 - 3) Colic with strangulated bowel.
 - 4) Strangulated abomasal torsion.
 - 5) Dehydration, burns, fever and shock.
 - 6) Liver cirrhosis and hepatitis.
 - 7) Abnormal gut flora in cases of diarrhea and GIT disorders (Lactobacillus, etc).
 - 8) Anaerobic tissue oxidation in dehydration and hypovolemia.

[2] Respiratory acidosis: It occurs in cases of:

- (1) Depression of respiratory center.
- (2) Defect in respiratory system that lead to poor pulmonary ventilation & elevating CO_2 , in cases of pneumonia, pneumothorax, pleurisy, pulmonary edema, asphyxia & severe emphysema.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Simple & mild acidosis can be compensated by hyperventilation (with a consequent drop in the level of CO_2 and HCO_3^-) & hyperkalemia (If pH decrease by 0.1 unit, the ECF K^+ increase by 0.6 m eq/L).
- (2) Features of metabolic acidosis are:
 - 1) Low plasma HCO_3^- concentration (less than 20 m mol/liter).
 - 2) Low arterial CO_2 concentration (less than 40 m mol/liter).
 - 3) Low plasma pH (less than 7.35).
- (3) Features of respiratory acidosis are:
 - 1) Low blood pH
 - 2) Low urine pH (less than 5.4)
 - 3) High plasma HCO_3^-
 - 4) High PCO_2 .
- (4) Respiratory compensation for acidosis when the cause of acidosis is not respiratory: The increase in PCO_2 stimulate respiratory center to increase rate and depth of respiration which decrease PCO_2 and consequently decrease carbonic acid level so bring bicarbonate: carbonic acid ratio towards the normal.
- (5) Renal compensation (in healthy kidney):
 - 1) Increase in acid excretion (aciduria).
 - 2) Increase the rate of sodium hydrogen exchange.
 - 3) Increase bicarbonate ion reabsorption.
 - 4) Increase the formation of ammonia.

- (6) Acidosis itself (less than 7.0) increases heart contraction, beats & output.
- (7) Hyperkalemia & acidosis result in muscular & myocardial weakness, bradycardia & cardiac arrhythmia.
- (8) Then acidosis compensated by kidney leads to polyuria (to expel excess acid from excess CO_2) increasing hyperventilation & dehydration.
- (9) Severe acidosis, hyperkalemia together with peripheral circulatory failure resulting in respiratory center depression & hypoventilation occurs (slow & shallow respiration with hypercapnea) then coma & death may occur.

NB: Metabolic acidosis is more severe in calves more than 7 days old than calves less than 7 days old with the same degree of dehydration.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Firstly, stimulation of respiratory center in the form of increase in the depth and rate of respiration followed by depression of respiratory function in the form of slow and shallow respiration.
- (2) Tachycardia lead to decrease in blood pressure and pulse amplitude
- (3) Polyuria due to aciduria which is sufficient to produce dehydration.
- (4) General weakness then coma and death.
- (5) If there is hyperkalaemia due to compensatory movement of K out the cell into the extracellular space causing bradycardia, heart block, sudden collapse and sudden death.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest, remove & treat the real cause.
- (2) Antacid: By IV and or oral sodium bicarbonate (or acetate or lactate) not more than 1g/kg BW/day or by IV Ringer lactate solution.

e.g. The bicarbonate deficit in horse with acute diarrhea & acidosis = BW (kg) x 0.3 x (Normal level – observed plasma bicarbonate) = 500 (Kg BW) x 0.3 x [26 (normal serum bicarbonate level in m Eq/ liter) - 12 (Bicarbonate level in acidosis)] = 500 x 0.3 x 14 = 2100 m Eq/ Liter = 2100 divided by 12 = 175 gm Na H CO₃ (as 1 gm Na H CO₃ yields 12 mEq HCO₃).

- (3) Saline solution to correct hyponatremia and hyperkalemia.
- (4) In respiratory acidosis: Treat respiratory disorders firstly, also use bronchodilator (Carbonic anhydrase inhibitor, Diamox).
- (5) In chronic respiratory acidosis use 40% O₂ or use ventilator in respiratory failure.

Required amount of sodium bicarbonate in g per 24 hrs given IV in concentration of 2.6-5 or even 8.4% for calf 40-50 kg BW.

Acidosis	Na.bicarb.	Calf state
Simple	5 g	1-Can not sucking but can stand
Mild	10 g	1-No sucking 2- Need assistance to stand
Moderate	20 g	Sternal recumbency + 1, 2 (previous)
Severe	30 g	3- lateral recumbency + 1,2 4-Coldness of extremities
Hyper Severe	40 g	1,2,3,4 + opened mouth, dropped tongue, cardiac arrythemia, hypoventilation, coma, then death.



Healthy



Simple



Moderate



Severe acidosis

Alkalosis

Alkalemia means shift of arterial blood pH toward the alkaline.

Alkalosis refers to any alkalotic process of body (Formation, excretion and other pathogenesis even alkalemia).

Causes:

(1) Metabolic alkalosis:

- 1) Excessive bicarbonate therapy.
- 2) Chloride & potassium loss in gastric or abomasal dilatation.
- 3) Loss of Hcl in severe vomiting.
- 4) Continuous secretion of Hcl & K ions into abomasum in cases of abomasal atony (dilatation, impaction or torsion) & failure to reabsorb in intestine lead to hypochloremia, hypokalemia & alkalosis.
- 5) Post chronic hypercapnea.

(2) Respiratory alkalosis

- 1) Hypoxemia due to severe anemia, CHF or pulmonary diseases.
- 2) Stimulation of respiratory center of CNS due to excitement, fear, transport, pain, neurologic disorders or Gram negative septicemia. They lead to excessive breathing & hypocapnea.

Features of metabolic alkalosis are:

- (1) High plasma HCO_3^- concentration (more than 30 m mol/liter).
- (2) High plasma pH (more than 7.45).
- (3) High PCO_2 , For every 1 m mol/l increase in plasma HCO_3^- there will be a 0.6-0.7 increase in PCO_2 .
- (4) Chloride and K^+ are also usually low.

Features of respiratory alkalosis are:

- (1) High blood pH
- (2) Low plasma HCO_3^- .
- (3) Low PCO_2

Compensatory mechanisms in alkalosis:

- (A) **Respiratory Compensation:** Decrease in respiratory rate lead to increase of PCO_2 level and consequently increases of carbonic acid.
- (B) **Renal Compensation:** Decreased all reactions, which increases in acidosis.
- (1) Slow, shallow respiration because of lack of CO_2 .
 - (2) Depression of ionized fraction of serum calcium may lead to tetany with tonic and clonic convulsions.
 - (3) Hyperpnea and dyspnea in late stage.

Symptoms:

It is non-specific.

- (1) Slow or shallow respiration due to lack of CO_2 stimulation.
- (2) Muscular tremors with tonic & clonic convulsion due to decrease serum calcium level.

- (3) In late stage hyperpnea, Later on dyspnea occur.
- (4) Chronic metabloic alkalosis characterized by anorexia, apathy, tetany, impairment of renal function & uremia.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest, treat the real causes.
- (2) Saline solution (0.85%) & KCl (3.2%, 30 m eq/L) IV 50-100 ml/Kg BW (for control Cl, HCl & K loss).
- (3) 5% CO₂ in oxygen face mask for respiratory alkalosis.
- (4) When alkalosis occurs due to oral ingestion of large amount of urea or alkali agents, It can be treated by:
 - 1) Acids: By using one of the following:
 - 1- 250 ml vinger in 250 ml clod water given per os for 100 lb BW, daily till recovery.
 - 2- 50 ml lactic acid in 8 liters cold water per os for cattle.
 - 3- 13 ml glacial acetic acid in 13 ml water for 100 Lb BW.
 - 4- Acetic acid 5% (200 ml acetic acid in 4 liters cold water).
 - 5- Ringer lactate solution.
 - 2) Saline solution.
 - 3) Calcium preparation and antihistaminic (see drug therapy).

Variation of body temperature

The body temperature is a reflection of the balance between heat gain and heat loss.

- (1) To maintain a constant body temperature, the rate of heat loss must equal the rate of heat gain.
- (2) Heat gain occurs through muscular activity, digestion of food, metabolic activity, convection, conduction & radiation.
- (3) Heat loss occurs through convection, conduction, radiation, urine, feces, saliva and evaporation (sweat, respiration).
- (4) The balance between heat loss and heat gain is controlled by the heat-regulating functions of the hypothalamus and peripheral thermoreceptors of the skin.

The body temperature is regulated against heat or cold by:

- (1) Peripheral thermoreceptors in skin & certain mucous membranes.
- (2) Central thermoregulatory mechanism in anterior hypothalamus area of brain which consists of neural & hormonal components.

Hypothermia (Over cooling)

Definition:

It is a lower body temperature than normal which occurs when excess heat is lost or insufficient is produced.

Causes:

- (1) Excessive heat loss due to exposure to severe cold.
- (2) Insufficient heat production due to:
 - 1) Insufficient feed intake in very old & bad nurished animals.
 - 2) Secondary to some diseases associated with decrease of muscle tone, cardiac output and shock such as:
 - 1- Milk fever
 - 2- Acute ruminal impaction
 - 3- During anaesthesia and sedation
 - 4- During anemia, severe hemorrhage, circulatory failure and shock.
 - 5- Reduction of metabolic activity in the terminal stages of many diseases except in cases of tetanus, strychnine poisoning and heat or sun stroke where the temperature remains elevated during death.
- (3) Factors which augment over cooling such as:
 - 1) Humid air is a better heat conductor so cools the body rapidly.
 - 2) Movement of air intensifies cooling.
 - 3) Emaciated and malnourished animal.
 - 4) Many narcotic drugs cause heat loss.
- (4) Neonatal hypothermia (see newborn diseases).

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Hypothermia stimulates the anterior pituitary gland to release thyrotropic hormone which stimulate secretion of adrenaline & thyroxin resulting in:
 - 1) Peripheral vasoconstriction of blood vessels.
 - 2) Increase in heart rate, muscle tremor and rise of blood pressure.
- (2) Conservation and production of heat.
- (3) In severe hypothermia there is:
 - 1) An increase heat loss and greater O₂ requirement
 - 2) Inhibition of CNS resulting in dilatation of peripheral blood vessels leading to greater heat loss, fall of blood pressure, cardiac and circulatory failure and finally death.

Symptoms:

- (1) Shivering and trembling.
- (2) Cold extremities (ears, muzzle, lips, claws, horns and tail).
- (3) The animal refuses sucking.
- (4) Recumbency.
- (5) Heart rate is slower than normal.
- (6) Death, when body temperature below 35°C.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) Hypoglycemia from simple starvation.
- (2) Advanced septic shock (endotoxemia).
- (3) Acid-base imbalance due to enteric diseases.

Treatment:

- (1) Warm the surrounding place by warmer or even firing.
- (2) Rectal enema with warm water.
- (3) IV injection of glucose (10-40 %, 39°C) & calcium preparation.
- (4) General tonics and cardio respiratory stimulants
(Corticosteroid preparation to prevent shock).

Hyperthermia (Over heating)

Definition:

It is an elevation of body temperature due to excessive heat production or absorption or due to deficient heat loss when the causes of these abnormalities are purely physical.

Causes:

- (1) Less humidity of the environment which limits heat loss.
- (2) Prolonged service or exercise.
- (3) Muscular exertion (fatty animals in high humidity).
- (4) Neurogenic hyperthermia by damage to hypothalamus.
- (5) Excessive muscular activity as in strychnine poisoning.
- (6) Heat and/or sun stroke.
- (7) Hyperthermia is aggravated by:
 - 1) Inadequate sweating or no sweating.
 - 2) Thick body coat.
 - 3) Defect in thermoregulatory mechanism.
 - 4) Diminish air current that impairs cooling of body.

Pathogenesis:

Unless the body temperature reaches a critical point, a short period of hyperthermia is advantageous in an infectious disease.

It results in:

- (1) Activating the host defense mechanism, particularly leukocyte function facilitating phagocytosis & increasing immune body reaction.
- (2) Inhibiting viral replication as well as decreasing availability & uptake of iron by microbes resulting in impairing micro organism invading & limit its movement.

Hyperthermia leads to:

- (1) Increase respiratory rate & depth due to stimulation of respiratory center by direct effect of high temperature.
- (2) Increase heart rate:
 - 1) Directly by rise of blood temperature.
 - 2) Indirectly due to fall in blood pressure resulting from peripheral vasodilatation caused by a decrease of adrenaline & thyroxin due to depression of thermoregulatory center.
- (3) Oliguria due to reduced blood flow resulting from peripheral vasodilatation.
- (4) Increase metabolic rate as much as 40 -50 % causing hypoglycemia then catabolism of protein and elevation of blood non protein nitrogenous.
- (5) Liver glycogen stores are rapidly depleted.
- (6) Loss of body weight and weakness due to lack of muscle strength which accompanied by hypoglycemia.

- (7) Increase thirst due to dryness of the mouth.
- (8) Relaxation of smooth muscles results in anorexia, indigestion, rumen stasis, and constipation.

Severe hyperthermia (41°C) leads to:

- (1) Fast & irregular heart beats.
- (2) Circulatory failure due to myocardial weakness.
- (3) Brain damage or heat stroke.
- (4) Depression of nervous system activity & respiratory center causes respiratory failure & death.

Symptoms:

- (1) Initially, sweating, salivation and rapid respiration in order to loss of heat.
- (2) Elevation of body temperature (39-41°C).
- (3) Increase respiration (laboured then shallow and irregular).
- (4) Increase pulse and heart beats (very rapid and weak).
- (5) Congested mucous membrane and engorged eye capillaries.
- (6) Severe thirst and the animal seek for cold places & water.
- (7) Excitement, restlessness, twitching of muscles, later on convulsion.
- (8) Increase of metabolism & nitrogenous wastes.
- (9) Anorexia, loss of body weight, dullness, rumen stasis, constipation.
- (10) Abortion may occur in prolonged hyperthermia.
- (11) Later on, unconsciousness, convulsion, respiratory failure, coma & death occur in most species at temperature 41.5-42.5°C.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) In fever, the temperature seldom exceeds 41°C (Signs of toxemia and infection) while in hyperthermia it frequently does.
- (2) In septicemia, petechial hemorrhage in the mucosa and skin may be present, blood cultures is positive in bacterial infections.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest in a cold & good ventilation place.
- (2) Cold fomentation by cold water stream on head, neck, fore & hindlimbs or use equal amount of alcohol & vinegar fomentation to evaporate heat.
- (3) Drinking cold water & cold rectal enema (add antipyretics if body temperature less than 40°C) and licking of ice block.
- (4) I.V. injection of 5% glucose with antipyretic (8-10 ml novalgin/ 100 kgBW) & antihistaminic (Dexamethasone 10-20 ml).
- (5) Cardiorespiratory stimulant.
- (6) Avoid calcium preparation in hyperthermia (40°C).

Fever

Definition:

It is a complex symptom in which hyperthermia and toxemia are produced by certain substances circulating in the blood stream.

Etiology:

(1) Septic fever:

These include infection with bacteria, viruses, protozoa or fungi, It may be:

- 1) Local: such as abscess, cellulitis and empyema.
- 2) Systemic: as bacteremia, septicemia, toxemia and viremia.

(2) Aseptic fever:

- 1) Chemical fever: Such as injection of foreign protein.
- 2) Surgical fever due to breakdown of tissue and blood.
- 3) Immune reaction or anaphylaxis.
- 4) Drug: long using of antimicrobial drugs.
- 5) Fever from tissue necrosis.
- 6) Infectious causes of fever in ruminant:
 - 1- Mastitis, metritis, pneumonia, leptospirosis, enteritis, listeriosis and toxemia.
 - 2- Bovine viral diarrhea, three day sickness, black leg.
 - 3- Theileriasis, babesiosis, anoplasmosis and Clostridium perfringens type (A,C,D,O).
 - 4- Less common causes: as endocarditis, pericarditis, cystitis, pyelonephritis, vesicular stomatitis, hoof abscess and enzootic abortion.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The febrile response is initiated by introduction of an exogenous pyrogen to the body such as bacteria, endotoxin, virus and antigen antibody complexes.

- (2) The exogenous pyrogen stimulates the release of endogenous pyrogens. The later are protein substance called cytokines released from monocytes (called monokines) & from lymphocytes (called lymphokines).
- (3) The cytokines are lymphocytes activating factor (called Interleukin1) which stimulate T- lymphocyte proliferation in the presence of antigen & thereby enhances immune responses. Prostaglandins & calcium level in the hypothalamus are mediators between endogenous pyrogen & the hypothalamus. They also regulate hypothalamus activity.
- (4) The Interleukin1 initiates fever by abrupt increasing of prostaglandin E_2 in the anterior hypothalamus which raising the thermostatic set point resulting in:
 - 1) Vasoconstriction leading to coldness & dryness of skin & absence of sweating increasing heat conservation.
 - 2) Muscular shivering leading to elevation of temperature, pulse & heat production.

NB: The pyrogenic substance & elevated temperature occur in one hour after invasion of microorganism to the blood.

- (5) The previous stage is followed by:
 - 1) Constant temperature where cutaneous vasodilatation causes flushing of the skin & sweating.
 - 2) Increasing of metabolism to maintain the temperature.
 - 3) Tissue wasting may occur.

(6) Fever is uncertain defense mechanism, leads to:

- 1) Increase antibody formation.
- 2) Reduce severity of disease
- 3) Limited microorganism movement.

So that hyperthermia may benefit the host by inhibiting viral replication, activating the host defense mechanisms (particularly leukocytes function) and decreasing the availability & uptake of iron by microbes.

Clinical findings and stages of fever:

First (Initial) stage: Period of chill (Increment) which is manifested by cutaneous vasocontraction (due to stimulation of cutaneous nerve ending) resulting in:

- (1) Coldness, dryness of skin and absence of sweating.
- (2) Rectal and internal temp is elevated (as heat is generated from liver).
- (3) The pulse rate is increased.
- (4) Rapid respiration.
- (5) Oliguria.
- (6) Muscular shivering (it is a reflexion due to cooling of the superficial layer of the skin).
- (7) Dullness, drowsiness, disinclination to move, inappetance, erection of hair and arched back. rapid respiration, shivering, high colored urine.

Second stage: Period of constant and maximum temperature which is manifested by cutaneous vasodilatation causing flushing of blood to skin and mucosa resulting in:

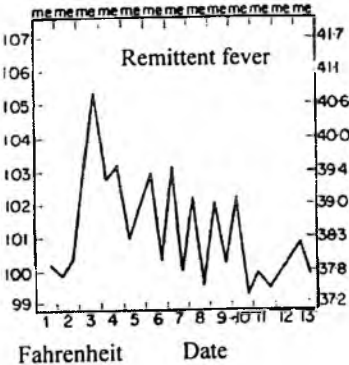
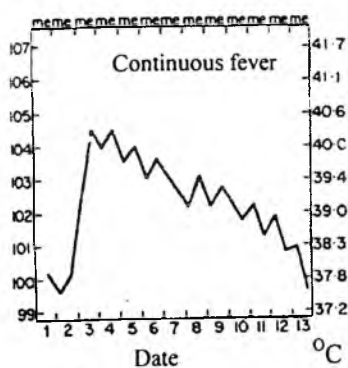
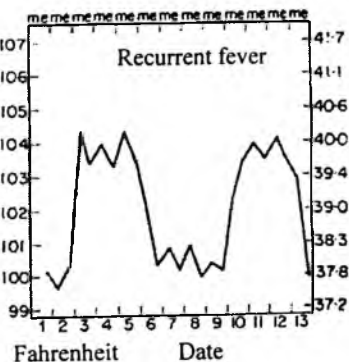
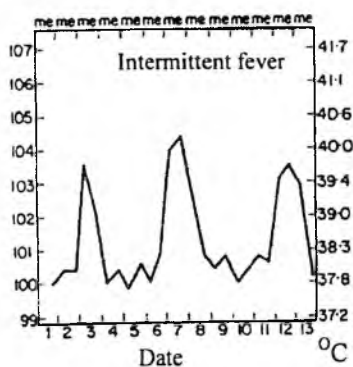
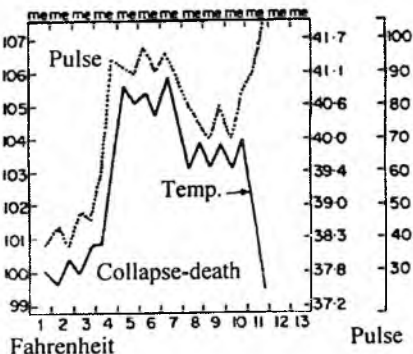
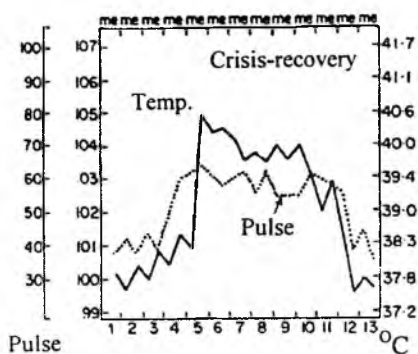
- (1) Rise of temperature, pulse, respiration & heart beats.
- (2) Congested mm, engorged eye capillaries and profuse sweating.
- (3) Severe thirst due to dryness of oral cavity.
- (4) Anorexia, indigestion, rumen stasis & constipation.
- (5) Depression, dullness, drops of milk production. Muscular weakness and wasting.
- (6) Oliguria with albuminuria due to dehydration.

Third stage :Period of decrement which is developed when the effect of the pyrogenic substances is removed resulting in:

- (1) Profuse sweating and peripheral vasodilatation to increase heat loss.
- (2) Temp, pulse, respiration, appetite, muzzle, skin, urine begin to shift to normal side.

Clinical classification of fever:

- (1) Acute fever: Sudden sharp elevation of temp to 40°C or more e.g. acute viral or bacterial diseases (pneumonia, peritonitis).
- (2) Subacute fever: Elevation of temp 39-39.5°C e.g. mild inflammation (nephritis, cystitis, etc).
- (3) Chronic fever: Elevation of temp 0.5 to 1°C than normal for long period e.g. pulmonary TB.



Types of fever

Course of fever:

- (1) By crisis: fall in few hours.
- (2) By lysis: slowly falls in few days.
- (3) A sharp fall in temp may be dangerous in animal with heart diseases, shock and collapse may occur.
- (4) Heat collapse: when the body temperature returns suddenly to normal then to subnormal. It is mainly due to continuous toxemia and the body can not keep its temperature high so temperature falls down and death occurs.

Types of fever according to the course:

(1) Simple fever:

Temp rises, remains high for 24-48 hrs with variation less than 1°C , then the temp subsides e.g. Lobar pneumonia, enteric fever, etc.

(2) Transient fever:

Which subsides within about 24 hrs after its development e.g. Ephemeral (3 day) fever.

(3) Continuous fever:

Temp remains high for longer period than simple fever as in lobar pneumonia, tick born diseases.

(4) Intermittent (Relapsing) fever:

Short attacks of fever lasting for 2-3 days interspersed with equal non febrile period forming regular pattern e.g. Trypanosomiasis, Equine infectious anemia, Human malaria.

(5) Remittent fever:

Temp rises and falls by more than 1°C at short and irregular intervals e.g. bronchopneumonia, renal infection, African horse sickness.

(6) Recurrent fever:

Prolonged attack of fever with non febrile periods of about similar duration as lobular pneumonia.

(7) Asthenic fever:

A moderate temp with weak and rapid pulse e.g. pulmonary TB.

(8) Irregular (Atypical) fever:

Irregular course, more common form of fever e.g. canine distemper and may take biphasic pattern e.g. strangles.

Types of fever according to its severity:

- (1) Mild (low fever): Elevated temp 1°C than normal ($1^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.3$).
- (2) Pyrexia (moderate fever): Elevated $1.7\text{-}2.3^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($2^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.3$).
- (3) Hyperpyrexia (severe fever): Elevated $2.8\text{-}3.2^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($3^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.3$).

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest in good ventilation cold place.
- (2) Remove the real cause if possible.
- (3) Cold water or alcohol vinegar fomentation or ice bag.
- (4) Drinking of cold water & cold rectal enema with antipyretic.
- (5) Antipyretic such as novalgin, 8-10 ml/100 kg BW, IV or salicylic acid.
- (6) Fluid therapy, specific antibiotics and antihistaminic: Add antipyretic (Novalgin 8ml/100 Kg BW), antibiotic (Terramycin 1ml/10 Kg. BW) & antihistaminic (Avil 1ml/50 Kg BW) to dextrose 5% (500 ml) to be injected slowly IV.
- (7) Specific antidote of antitoxin or antibodies.

- (8) Cardiorespiratory stimulant (Adcopherine or cardizol IM or SC, 1-5 ml for small animal, 5-10 ml for large animal).
- (9) If the fever is high enough to cause discomfort, the use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs like (Flunixin meglumine) are inhibitors of prostaglandin synthesis and act centrally to lower the thermoregulator set point.

Toxemia

Toxemia means toxins circulating in blood stream. It is produced by bacteria or body cells & does not produced by plants or insects or ingested organic or inorganic poisons.

Etiology:

- (1) **Antigenic toxins:** that stimulates the development of antibodies. They may be:

➤ 1) Exotoxins: They are protein substance produced by bacteria & diffuse in surrounding media. They are:

1- Bacteria exotoxins caused by Clostridium spp causing botulism by ingestion.

2- Enterotoxins which caused by E. coil (causes damage of intestinal epithelium leads to electrolyte loss) e.g. Clostridium perfringes (cause black leg) & Cl. tetani (affect CNS).

➤ 2) Endotoxin: present in cell or cell wall of bacteria which absorbed by damaged intestinal cells (not healthy), if a small amount is present, it detoxified in liver. If large amount or in hepatic insufficiency, it produces endotoxemia e.g. E. coil, Corynebacterium.

(2) Metabolic toxins:

They are toxins produced by abnormal body metabolism or by incomplete elimination of toxic material by body metabolism. They are:

- 1) Ketone bodies due to defect in fat & carbohydrate metabolism.
- 2) Histamine & Histamine like substance, produced by abnormal digestion or metabolism.
- 3) Indole, phenol, cresol & amines in malabsorption, intestinal obstruction. *Protein putrefaction*

→ Pathogenesis:

(1) Bacteria can be isolated in bacterial toxin. *specific toxin*

(2) Non specific toxin may affect:

- 1) Carbohydrate metabolism by decreasing blood sugar & liver glycogen & or increasing blood pyruvate & lactate resulting in mental depression & death.
- 2) Protein metabolism by increasing protein breakdown, non-protein nitrogen, total serum protein & globulin.
- 3) Mineral metabolism by decreasing iron & zinc, by increasing copper.

4) These toxins may cause:

- 1- Damage of liver & kidney parenchyma & functions.
- 2- Loss of muscle tone & myocardial weakness.
- 3- Affect CNS as Cl. tetani & botulism.
- 4- Hypersensitivity, allergy, anaphylaxis.

⇒ **Symptoms:**

Vary with cause & severity, it includes:

- (1) Anorexia, general weakness, depression, separation of flock, stunt growth & emaciation. (*general signs*)
- (2) Temperature, pulse, respiration, heart affected by bacteria & its toxin (less in metabolic toxin).
- (3) Terminally myocardial weakness, renal & hepatic dysfunction, coma, collapse & death may occur. *Fate*

⇒ **Diagnosis:**

- (1) History & environmental sources of toxin.
- (2) Symptoms of causative agents.
- (3) Laboratory examination for bacteria, its toxin, serum contents.

⇒ **Treatment:**

- (1) Complete rest, try to remove & treat the real cause.
- (2) Avoid toxin with specific antitoxin.
- (3) IV nutrient, renal & hepatic wash using (25% IV glucose).
- (4) Antibiotics & or sulphonamides after sensitivity test.
- (5) Non specific toxin using sodium thiosulfate & methylene blue.
- (6) Glucocorticoids (Dexamethzone, 1mg/Kg BW, IV every 24 hours).

Septicemia

Definition:

It is a morbid state compound of fever, toxemia with circulating bacteria (bacteremia) or virus (viremia) or protozoa in blood.

Causes:

In all species: Anthrax, salmonellosis, pasteurellosis, leptospirosis, rift valley fever...etc.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Systemic reaction: The exotoxins or endotoxins produced by the infective agents produce toxemia and high fever.
- (2) Localization (if animal survive): localization occurs in many organs e.g. myocardium and joints and may produce serious defects in animals, which survive the toxemia.
- (3) Direct endothelial damage & hemorrhage: The general characters of viremia are similar to bacteremia but no toxins produced by the viruses, but the clinical signs are mainly due to the destruction of body cells caused by virus multiplication. Virus may also produce intravascular coagulation in septicemic diseases.

Symptoms:

- (1) Resemble fever & toxemia.
- (2) Submucosal & subepidermal petecheal hemorrhage in conjunctiva, mouth and vulva.
- (3) Localized signs in heart, joint, eye and meninges.

Treatment:

- (1) Strict hygienic measures.
- (2) Lines of treatment of fever & toxemia.

Shock

Definition:

It is an inadequate blood flow to vital organs or even body tissue causing inadequate tissue perfusion to meet the nutritional requirements of the cells & remove the waste product of metabolism.

Clinical signs:

Includes hypotension, weak pulse, tachycardia, cold extremities, depression, pale mucous membranes, increase capillary refill time and fever (in early stages of septic shock).

Types of shock:

[1] **Hypovolemic shock** :It is a pathological decrease in capillary perfusion due to decrease of blood volume.

Causes:

- (1) Blood loss in cases of severe injury & hemorrhage.
- (2) Plasma loss in cases of burns & or sepsis.
- (3) Body water & electrolyte loss in case of dehydration.

Symptoms:

- (1) **Mild shock** (up to 20% blood volume loss): It is a decrease in perfusion of non vital organs & tissues (skin, fat, skeletal muscle & bone). It is manifested by a pale & cool skin.
- (2) **Moderate shock** (20-40% blood volume loss): It is a decrease in perfusion of vital organs (as liver, gut and kidneys). It is manifested by oliguria to anuria & drop in blood pressure.

- (3) Severe shock (40% or more blood volume loss): It is a decrease in perfusions of heart & brain. It is manifested by restlessness, agitation, coma, cardiac irregularities, ECG abnormalities & cardiac arrest.

Treatment:

Shock is an acute emergency:

- (1) Complete rest in an airway.
- (2) Try to treat & remove the real cause.
- (3) IV fluid to restore blood volume by one or more of the following:
 - 1) Crystalloid as iso or hypertonic sodium chloride in balanced salt solution (Ringer's lactate or Ringer's acetate) with strictly use of sodium bicarbonate in acidosis (to avoid alkalosis)
 - 2) Colloids including whole blood & albumin:
 - 1- Use bloods if shock persists after infusion two liters of crystalloid.
 - 2- Albumin solutions (25-50 gm in liter saline or Ringer) in prolonged severe shock.

NB: Measuring of arterial blood pressure, central venous pressure, pulse rate & hematocrit are essential for diagnosis & prognosis.

NB: Prognosis is good by an increase in cardiac output, blood pressure, urine flow & decrease in pulse rate.

- [2] **Septic shock:** It is a failure of cells of vital organs to oxygen utilization & to perform normal metabolic function despite availability of oxygen.

Causes:

- (1) Gram negative septicemia: mainly from gastrointestinal or genitourinary tract that increase capillary permeability & increase fluid loss from vascular space producing hypovolemia as well as direct toxic effect on heart with depression of myocardial function
- (2) Gram positive septicemia: it is less severe than G. negative. It is limited to area of infection.

Symptoms:

- (1) Infection, confusion & restlessness.
- (2) Skin and extremities are dry and warm.
- (3) Increase heart beats.
- (4) Pulmonary hypertension & hyperventilation.
- (5) Urine output is normal at first, then it slows rapidly.

Treatment:

- (1) Volume replacement: Balance salt solutions.
 - (2) Specific antibiotics & sulfonamides after sensitivity test or mixing 5,000,000IU crystalline penicilline and 2-5mg/lb dexamethasone with IV fluid.
 - (3) Surgical drainage for abscess or the focus of infection.
 - (4) Supportive measures for heart & lung.
- [3] **Neurogenic shock:** It occurs due to a failure of arterial resistance from nervous or psychic stimulation (sudden pain or fright), vasodilator drugs (nitrites), spinal anesthesia or spinal trauma.

It may be caused by severe painful stimuli such as severe external trauma, extensive burns, severe fracture, concussion of brain.

Symptoms:

Pallor, cold sweat, weakness, light headedness & occasionally nausea. Fainting with high-tension & bradycardia may be occurring.

Treatment:

- (1) Resting in a recumbent or head down position with the legs elevated for a few minutes is usually sufficient.
- (2) Potent analgesic or sedative to relief pain.
- (3) Using vasopressor agent in severe cases.
- [4] **Cardiogenic shock:** It is an inadequate blood flow to vital organs due to inadequate cardiac output inspite of normal cardiac filling pressure. It is rare in large animals.

Causes:

- (1) Many patient with surgical problems.
- (2) Pulmonary embolism.
- (3) Drugs as general or epidural or spinal anesthesia & sometimes analgesia.
- (4) Myocardial diseases e.g. cardiomyopathy.
- (5) Valvular diseases e.g. valvular endocarditis.
- (6) Cardiac tamponade e.g. pericardial effusion.
- (7) Arrhythmia or heart block.

Symptoms:

- (1) Dyspnea.
- (2) Pulmonary rales.
- (3) Cardiac arrhythmia.
- (4) Myocardial infarction.
- (5) Later on hypovolemia

Treatment:

By correcting central venous pressure.

[5] Anaphylaxis & anaphylactic shock : It is a server condition of acute antibody antigen reactions

Causes:

- (1) Repeat blood transfusions from same donor.
- (2) Repeat injection of same vaccine as FMD & Rabies vaccine.
- (3) After first injection of some drug as penicillin.
- (4) In certain cattle, sudden stop of milk secretion.
- (5) Killing or death of subcutaneous hypodermal larvae.
- (6) Ingestion of certain protein at pasture or feedlot.
- (7) Sensitivity to a protein substance entering the blood stream & a second exposure to the same substance.

Pathogenesis:

Antigen and antibodies (Neutrophil, basophil, mast cells or some specific tissues or cells) causing liberation of anaphylactic mediators such as histamine, serotonin and catecholamines resulting in:

- (1) Systemic hypotension.
- (2) Pulmonary congestion & edema then pulmonary hypertension.

- (3) Severe hemoconcentration, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia and hyperkalemia.
- (4) Dyspnea, later on apnea, anoxia and death.

Symptoms:

May appear very sudden & peracute including:

- (1) Anxiety; severe dyspnea; muscle tremors & or muscle shivering.
- (2) Other symptoms may be occurring as profuse salivation, moderate bloat or diarrhea in ruminants, laminitis in equines.
 - 1) Rhinitis, cough, abnormal chest sounds & elevated temperature.
 - 2) Urticaria and subcutaneous edema.
- (3) Symptoms may appear within 2 to 20 minutes & disappear if recovery occurs within two hours.
- (4) Death may occur within 10 to 20 minutes with signs of cough, dyspnea, cyanosis, collapse & frothy nasal discharge.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest, try to remove & treat the real cause.
- (2) Antihistaminic & cortisone (Dexamethazone 1mg/K, IV every 24 hrs).
- (3) Calcium preparation and Vitamin C (100-200 ml calcium gluco ascorbate IV, for large animal).
- (4) Cardiorespiratory stimulant (10 ml Adcopherine or cardizole, IM or SC, for large animal).
- (5) Fluid therapy for hepatic & renal wash if the cause reaches liver & kidney (Glucose 25%).
- (6) Non absorbable laxative or purgative (Magnesium sulphate) if the cause is still inside gastrointestinal tract.

[6] Other types of shock:

- (1) Electrical shock.
- (2) Emotional shock
- (3) Traumatic shock after severe trauma.
- (4) Obstructive shock: It is a cardiogenic cause involves obstruction of blood flow as severe heart worm disease, aortic thromboembolism & tumor.

Diseases of the digestive system

Principles of alimentary tract dysfunction:

The primary function of the alimentary tract is prehension, digestion & absorption. The major gastrointestinal tract (GIT) dysfunction:

(1) Motor dysfunction (Hypo or hyper motility):

Alimentary motility is the peristaltic movements with moving of ingesta & feces from esophagus to rectum. Motility depends on nervous system & intestinal musculature

- 1) Irritation of mucous, increases motility of upper or lower digestive tract causing vomiting and or diarrhea
- 2) Atony or decrease of GIT motility result in constipation or distension.
- 3) Distension results in accumulation of gas (produced by fermentation or digestion of ingesta) & fluid (saliva, gastric & intestinal fluid as well as body fluid) in GIT.
- 4) Distension causes pain & reflexly increase spasm & motility of neighbouring gut segment resulting in abdominal pain with or without autointoxication. Later on GIT wall becomes fatigue or even paralysis
- 5) Dehydration occurs due to distension from accumulated food in GIT that elevating osmotic pressure in gut resulting in drawing of body fluid & electrolytes to lumen then dehydration occurs with or without shock.

(2) Secretory dysfunction:

It is rare in animals, but in human & neonates defects of gastric & pancreatic secretion produce recognized syndrome

e.g. defect in lactase activity in neonates resulting in indigested lactose leading to hyperosmotic effect followed by diarrhea .

(3) Digestive dysfunction:

It depends on motor and secretory function and, in herbivores, on activity of the microflora which inhibit the forestomachs of ruminants, or cecum and colon of equines.

- 1) Microbial digestion that digest carbohydrate & cellulose in fore stomach of ruminant to volatile fatty acids & convert nitrogenous substance to ammonia & protein.
- 2) Ruminal protozoa, bacteria, yeast may affected by oral drugs & feeding (as acidosis or alkalosis).

(4) Absorptive dysfunction:

It is an increase irritability of GIT mucous will increase its motility & passage of lumen content so less affected with gut enzyme led to maldigestion & malabsorption.

(5) Autointoxication:

Toxic amines, phenols & cresols produced by putrefaction of protein in the large intestine but normally detoxified in the bowel wall could, if regurgitated into the small intestine, be absorbed and cause depression, anorexia & weakness.

Manifestation of alimentary tract dysfunction:

[1] Abnormal prehension: It may be interfere with:

- (1) Paralysis of muscles of jaw or tongue.
- (2) Defect of incisor teeth or jaws.
- (3) Stomatitis & oral foreign bodies.

(4) Congenital abnormalities of teeth, gum, tongue, lips or jaws. In all cases not in systemic disease, the animal is hungry & attempts to feed but can not do so.

(5) Lock jaw in tetanus.

[2] Abnormal mastication: It may be:

(1) Slow jaw movements in cases of bad teeth

(2) Painful mastication in cases of painful stomatitis (complete refusal to chew).

(3) Incompleted mastication with drop of food from mouth during mastication in cases of sharp teeth.

(4) Passage of food particles in feces in cases of bad teeth.

[3] Abnormal swallowing: It may be from:

(1) Dysphagia (it means a difficulty in swallowing): It is manifested by forceful attempts to swallow, accompanied by extension of the head at first, followed by forceful flexion & violent contraction of the muscles of neck & abdomen.

(2) Defect in nervous control of the reflex or a narrowing of the lumen of the pharynx or esophagus may interfere with swallowing.

(3) Lesions in the pharynx cause regurgitation through the nostril or coughing up of the material.

[4] Diarrhea :It is a frequent evacuation of soft feces, more in bulky than normal. It occurs in enteritis, incomplete digestion with passage of excessive fiber.

[5] Constipation: It is a dry, hard & of small bulk feces which are passed at infrequent intervals. It occurs when the period of food passage through GIT is prolonged &

intestinal activity is reduced. Constipation may cause severe debility, dehydration, painful conditions in anus & paralytic ileus (loss of intestinal movement).

NB: The food journey in the gut is 12-35 hours (ruminants), 1-4 days (horses) & 2-4 days (dog, cat).

[6] Vomiting :It is a protective mechanism in the form of reverse peristaltic movement with the function of removing excessive quantities of ingesta or toxic materials from stomach. It is not common in animals. Vomiting occurs in two forms: as true or projectile vomiting.

[7] Alimentary tract hemorrhage: It occurs in cases of:

- (1) Stomach or intestinal ulceration with erosion of blood vessels.
- (2) Severe hemorrhagic enteritis.
- (3) Structural lesions of intestinal wall as tumor .
- (4) Infestation with helminthes(Blood sucking nematodes as Bunostomiasis) or protozoa (Coccidia or cryptosporidia).
- (5) Local vascular engorgement or obstruction as in intussusception, verminous thrombosis.

Alimentary tract hemorrhage

Blood origin	Character of blood & GIT contents
Stomach	Vomits are dark brow color like coffee grounds due to formation of acid haematin, feces are black or very black brown tarry appearance (Melena).
Small intestine	Feces are brown black
Colon or caecum	Blood is unchanged giving red colored feces
Lower colon or rectum	Clots of whole blood are voided

[8] Abdominal pain: Different degree of abdominal pain occurs (Severity of pain varies with the nature of the lesions). The pain varies with the species but pain associated with diseases of abdominal viscera causes similar signs irrespective of the organ involved:

- (1) Acute pain of horses occurs in cases of colic including gastric dilatation, intestinal obstruction, enteritis and colitis.
- (2) Subacute pain of horses in cases of thromboembolic colic, impaction of large intestine and ileal hypertrophy.
- (3) Acute pain of cattle in cases of intestinal obstruction and poisoning.
- (4) Subacute pain of cattle occurs in cases of traumatic reticuloperitonitis and general peritonitis.

[9] Grunting which may be

- (1) Expiratory caused by pulmonary or thoracic diseases including severe pulmonary emphysema, severe pneumonia, pleuritis and or severe hydropericardium
- (2) Non expiratory caused by:
 - 1) Peritonitis (acute local or diffuse or chronic).
 - 2) Distended organ includes bloat, abomasum, omasum, severe hepatomegaly and or acute intestinal obstruction.
 - 3) Severe pain in genitourinary tract (vaginitis, vulvitis and urolithiasis).

[10] Dehydration & shock: Dehydration is common in acute diseases but shock may result from hyperacute one. The acute rapid distension of stomach & or intestine may

cause dehydration, peripheral circulatory failure, shock & finally death. Shock & death occur within 6-12 hours in acute intestinal accident in horses but cattle persist for 3-4 days but in acute tympany may cause death in a very short time.

Principles of treatment in alimentary tract diseases:

- (1) Remove & treat the primary cause if possible.
- (2) Supportive treatment (fluid therapy & electrolytes as in cases of dehydration).
- (3) Correction of abnormal motility.
- (4) Symptomatic treatment.
- (5) Rumen juice or dried ruminal content to refresh rumen organisms.

Diseases of the oral cavity

Stomatitis

Definition:

It is the inflammation of the mucous membrane of the oral cavity. It includes inflammation of tongue (glositis), gum (gingivitis), palate (Palatitis), may be teeth (odonitis) or lips (chelitis). It is manifested by partial or complete loss of appetite, profuse salivation & painful mastication.

Causes:

(1) Primary stomatitis:

1) Physical & mechanical agents:

- 1- Trauma while dosing a drug or faulty use of probag.
- 2- Foreign body injury as point metal nails and bones.

- 3- Coarse food, sharp owns or plant spines.
- 4- Frozen food or hot drinks.
- 5- Sharp teeth or malposition of teeth.

2) Chemical agents:

- 1- Irritant substances: chloral hydrate, turpentine oil, acid, alkali ,iodine, formaline, mercury, too hot or too cold food or drink.
- 2- Irritant drugs & licking of skin painted by irritant drugs. e.g. bin-iodine of mercury, cantharides, leg blisters, etc.

3) Infectious agents: Bacteria & fungi invading oral mucous.

(2) Secondary stomatitis:

- 1) **Virus:** Rinder pest (diphtheretic), foot & mouth disease (vesicles), vesicular stomatitis, Herpes virus.
- 2) **Bacteria:** Actinobacillosis, Bacillus necrophorus, etc.
- 3) **Fungus:** Monilia, Candida, Aspergillus sp.
- 4) **Spirochetes:** (Fuso spirochatal stomatitis).
- 5) **Parasites:** Entamoeba aingivalis in dog.
- 6) **Nutritional:** Necrotic stomatitis (black tongue in nicin deficiency in dog).
- 7) **Poisoning** as mercury, copper and lead.
- 8) **Allergy & autoimmune causes:** certain plants as alfalf, moldy forages & or photosensitizing reactions.

Symptoms:

- (1) Partial or complete loss of appetite (Animal hesitate when taking food).
- (2) Slow & painful mastication.
- (3) Chewing movement are accompanied by salivation.
- (4) Salivation either frothy & small or profuse & drooling.
- (5) Saliva may contain pus or shreds of epithelial cells.
- (6) A fetid odor from mouth in infections.
- (7) Enlargement of local lymph nodes.
- (8) Surrounding tissues, upper and lower lips may be affected.
- (9) Toxemia and dehydration may be occur.

Types of stomatitis according to lesions:

- (1) **Simple or catarrhal or traumatic stomatitis:** It is the commonest form. It is characterized by:
 - 1) Partial or complete refuse of food due to pain.
 - 2) Local or diffuse red & swollen mucosa covered by thick tenacious mucus.
 - 3) Foul odor salivation, foaming at lips clefts & smacking in acute cases.
- (2) **Errosive stomatitis:** characterized by epithelial errosions.
- (3) **Follicular stomatitis:** has raised nodules (swollen follicles of mucosa).
- (4) **Vesicular stomatitis:** There are vesicles which rupture or brust leaving superficial or deep ulcers, which heal soon.
- (5) **Papular stomatitis:** characterized by formation of small millet or lentil sized wart like proliferation of papules on

buccal mucosa. These nodules either red colors or bordered by red zone. The nodule decay followed by small ulcers, erosions that heal later. It is common in calves.

- (6) **Pustular stomatitis:** Pustules of various sizes are developed filled by pus, then rupture leaving ulcers.
- (7) **Pseudoaphthous stomatitis:** There is formation of grayish membranes, which may be removed leaving bloody ulcers.
- (8) **Ulcerative stomatitis:** small or very big red ulcers may develop in oral mucosa covered with dead necrotic tissues e.g. Actinobacillosis in cattle.
- (9) **Diphtheretic stomatitis:** superficial necrosis occurs with yellow grayish sloughs, which removed leaving deeper ulcers.
- (10) **Grangrenous stomatitis:** presence of oral offensive odor & gangrenous changes of cheeks, gums & lips, spasm of jaw muscles, toxemia & death with 48 hrs.
- (11) **Phlegmonous stomatitis:** presence of severe painful red swollen in mucous membrane & living deeper structure in tongue & pharynx: Edema & phlegmon of cheeks, jaws, lips, tongue, even nasal mucosa, sub & inter maxillary may be occur; fever also occurs e.g. Anthrax, Actinobacillosis.
- (12) **Mycotic or Aphthous stomatitis (Sore throat):** presence of whitish to yellowish necrotic deposit over the oral mucosa, tongue & muzzle which may ulcerate or coalase into larger area. Other signs of allergic reactions to fungi may occur.

(13) **Allergic stomatitis (clover disease):** there are two forms:

- 1) Mild form shows slight salivation, a few small crusted lesions around the muzzle & congested buccal mucosa.
- 2) Severe form shows severe stomatitis, dermatitis, and numerous ulcers in the lips, hard palate & posterior part of the tongue.

NB: Palatitis: it means an inflammation, swelling & edema of mucosa of palate. It is common in equine.

Course of stomatitis:

Mostly acute, recovered in 8-12 days.

Complications:

- (1) Loss of teeth.
- (2) Septicemia.
- (3) Extension to other organ as bones
- (4) Gastroenteritis from swallowing of secretion.

Hygienic treatment:

- (1) Remove or treat the real cause (foreign bodies, sharp teeth).
- (2) Prevent animal to graze at pasture & isolation in infection diseases.
- (3) Easily digested palatable soft food as bran mashes for equine, green food for ruminants, milk rice or fine minced for dogs.
- (4) Give the animal clean water in enough amounts after each feeding before using oral antiseptic.

Medical treatment:

- (1) Wash or touch (with rod covered with gauze at the applying end) or spray (with sprayer) the mouth cavity or lesion with mild antiseptics, astringents & antiphlogistics such as one of the following:

2% solution of copper sulfate 2% suspension of borax

2% gentian violet 2% alum solution

1: 4000 fresh solution of potassium permanganates.

1-2% Borax glycerine (over lesions).

1-3% iodo glycerine (over lesions).

NB: Addition of 1-10 ml of antibiotic solution (Terramycin) to oral antiseptic give better result.

- (2) Touch the ulcer with 0.5-1 % alcoholic Tr. Iodine or 0.5 to 10% silver nitrate.
- (3) SC injection of atropine sulfate (30-60 mg, 4-6 ml, 1 %, for large animal, 0.4- 3.0 mg for pit animal) to control salivation.
- (4) Antihistaminic (Dexamethosone, 10-20 ml, for large animal) in allergic condition.
- (5) Antibiotics or sulfonamides (see drug therapy) to control infection.
- (6) Antifungal (Mycostatin 25 mg/ kg BW orally) in mycotic infection.
- (7) In palatitis of equine, aspirate fluid under mucosa of palate by long sterile needle, then irrigate with antiseptic, then oral antiseptic wash, supportive treatment & antibiotic if fever present.
- (8) Supportive treatment: Glucose 10 - 40% IV in difficulty swallowing, vitamin A&C.
- (9) Surgical removal of granulomatous or gangrenous mass.

Diseases of the salivary glands

Normally, the amount of salivary secretion varied from 6-12 liters in sheep, 74-190 liters in cattle per day. Saliva help in mastication, swallowing, digestion (of triglycerides), buffering (contain large amount of Na, K which act against acids during ruminal fermentation)& have antifothing properties. Diseases of the salivary glands include parotitis and salivation.

Parotitis

Definition:

It is the inflammation of any salivary glands (parotid, submaxillary and or sublingual).

Causes:

- (1) Mechanical: Trauma or irritation from grass owns.
- (2) Inflammation from pharyngitis or stomatitis.
- (3) Infection from actinomycosis, actinobacillosis and TB in cattle, strangles in horse.
- (4) Foreign body, salivary calculi and abscess.
- (5) Avitaminosis A is a predisposing cause.

Symptoms:

- (1) Local diffuse painful, hot swelling which seen & palpated in upper & or lower pharyngeal region.
- (2) Swelling of gland & surrounding tissue may interfere with prehension (anorexia & disincline to open mouth), mastication, swallowing (dysphagia, profuse salivation) & respiration.
- (3) Inflammation may extend to larynx causing laryngeal edema (dyspnea may occur) or paralysis of facial nerve.

(4) Abscess may develop in gland, evacuate in oral cavity, may rupture discharging pus lead to formation of fistula.

(5) Rise of body temperature.

(6) The common causes in cattle are:

- 1) Painful swelling between lower jaws which may suppurate due to inflammation of submaxillary glands.

NB: In chronic inflammation, the gland is enlarged, hard, cold & painless.

- 2) Glands may be enlarged & firm due to entrance of food particle in excretory duct (Salivary cyst).

- 3) If one side affected, animal bends heads & neck to healthy side.

Treatment:

(1) Treat the real cause.

(2) In diffuse swelling apply:

- 1) Hot fomentation with boric acid on diffuse swellings over skin lesion.

- 2) Resorbant ointments as 10% iodine or 20% ichthyol (over lesion).

(3) Atropine sulphate (0.02micrograms/Lb BW) to reduce saliva.

(4) Suitable antibiotic & sulphonamides.

(5) In chronic cases, inject the glands, to atrophy, with lugol's iodine 2-5 ml at intervals of 7-10 days.

(6) Surgical treatment for abscess or calculi, *cyst*

Prognosis: is favorable and the course is less than 14 days.

Salivation (Ptyalism, Sialosis)

Definition:

It is the secretion of excessive amounts of saliva with profuse salivation. It is a symptom of various diseases.

Causes:

- (1) Stomatitis and parotitis.
- (2) Pharyngeal or esophageal paralysis or obstruction. (Swallowing)
- (3) Fermentable food in rumen or stomach. (Gastric)
- (4) Drugs such as carbocool.
- (5) Infectious diseases: FMD, Rabies and Cattle plague.
- (6) Toxicity: pilocarpine and organophosphorus compounds.

Symptoms:

- (1) Profuse salivation (may reach 0.25 liter in 15 minutes) followed by smacking mastication.
- (2) Empty movement of swallowing.
- (3) Accumulation of foamy saliva on buccal cleft.

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the real cause (Infection, toxicity, and fermentable food).
- (2) Atropine sulphate injection.

5 ml / cow

Diseases of the pharynx

Pharyngitis

Definition:

It is the inflammation of the pharyngeal mucosa & submucosa. It is common in horses & dogs. It is characterized by purulent bilateral nasal discharge, regurgitation through nostrils while drinking. Pyrexia & stiffness of neck occur in pharyngeal infection.

Causes:

(1) Physical causes:

- 1) Injury from sharp or hard food, foreign body or faulty use of stomach tube.
- 2) Too hot or too cold food or fluid.
- 3) Irritation by smoke, gas, fumes.
- 4) Excess barking in dog.

(2) Chemical: Irritant chemicals or drugs.

(3) Infectious: Canine distemper; Strangles & Gastrophilus larvae in horses, Actinobacillosis, TB and Calf diphtheria.

(4) Extension from stomatitis or upper respiratory infection.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Catarrhal changes with hyperemia, excessive mucous or serocellular exudate.
- (2) Croupous changes with thick albuminous exudate (leucocytes & cellular debris).
- (3) Diphtheretic changes with necrotic tissue deposit.

- (4) Ulcerative changes due to erosion of necrotic tissue, leaving ulcer.
- (5) Phlegmonous changes with bacterial invasion & purulent infiltration.
- (6) Suppurative changes with abscess formation which rupturing inside or outside.

Symptoms:

- (1) Anorexia, dysphagia and painful opening of mouth
- (2) In severe cases, regurgitation of food & fluid from nostril.
- (3) Mucopurulent nasal discharge may occur, then edema of glottis followed by suffocation & or snoring with rattling sounds respiration.
- (4) Deep palpation of throat feels hot painful swelling & induce cough.
- (5) Swelling of submaxillary & pharyngeal lymph nodes.
- (6) Cardinal signs of inflammation are clear by using pharangeoscope from nostril in horse.
- (7) Fever and severe toxemia specially in oral necrosis.
- (8) Dropping of saliva, stiffness of neck, extension of head and protrusion of tongue.
- (9) Empyemia of the guttural pouches may occur in horses.
- (10) In severe local swelling, there may be obstruction to respiration and visible swelling of the throat resulting in pronounced dyspnea and even death within 36-48 hours.
- (11) Acute cases usually subside in 3-4 days, chronic cases may persist for many weeks.



Diagnosis:

- (1) Symptoms: Bilateral nasal discharges, extension of head & neck, cough by deep palpation of pharynx, regurgitation of food from nostril.
- (2) In pharyngeal edema, hypersalivation & dysphagia occur.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) In pharyngitis, the onset is acute & pain is local.
- (2) In pharyngeal paralysis & obstruction, the onset is slow except in cases of foreign body.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove the cause, easily digested palatable soft food.
- (2) Keep animal in well ventilated, clean warm isolated place.
- (3) Antibiotic & sulphonamides in fever (see drug therapy).
- (4) Anti-inflammatory to reduce edema.
- (5) Parenteral feeding (IV glucose) & supportive treatment.
- (6) Medicated steam inhalation in horse only (See laryngitis).
- (7) Local paint with Mandel's solution: Iodine 500 mg ;K. Iodide 1gm; peppermint oil 250 mg & glycerine 30 ml.
- (8) Expectorant to expel the exudates & mucolytic to soften the viscid exudate. (bisolvone: 1 ampule/ 70 kg BW, IM daily) till recovery.
- (9) Vitamin A & C (see drug therapy).

NB: Don't drink animal liquid or drugs.

Pharyngeal obstruction

Definition:

It is an obstruction of the pharynx, which is accompanied by difficult respiration, coughing and difficult swallowing.

Causes:

- (1) Tuberculosis, actinobacillosis, lymphomatosis and strangles due to enlargement of retropharyngeal lymph nodes.
- (2) Foreign bodies (bones, corn cobs, etc).
- (3) Dermoid cysts and goitrous thyroid in horse.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Difficult in swallowing.
- (2) Attempts to swallow because of hunger but they cough the food.
- (3) Auscultation over the pharynx reveals loud inspiratory sounds as well as snoring respiration.
- (4) Prolonged inspiration with abdominal effort.
- (5) Emaciation if the disease takes a long course.
- (6) The faulty use of nasal tube may result in rupture of lymph node abscess and aspiration pneumonia.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Signs of the primary disease may aid in diagnosis.
- (2) Tuberculin test for TB.
- (3) Sensitivity test for microbes.

Treatment:

- (1) Removal of foreign body by introducing the hand through the mouth.
- (2) Treatment the main cause(s): strangles, abscess ...,etc.

Pharyngeal paralysis:

It is usually manifested by inability to swallow, absence of signs of pain & respiratory obstruction.

Causes:

- (1) It is usually accompany several specific diseases including Rabies, Botulism, Canine distemper, and African horse sickness.
- (2) Injury of glossopharyngeal nerve by:
 - 1) Pressures from tumor or abscess.
 - 2) Trauma to the throat region.
 - 3) Guttural pouch infection in horses.

Clinical findings:

- (1) In cases of primary pharyngeal paralysis, there is no systemic reaction.
- (2) The animal is usually hunger but the prehension of food or water are followed by dropping of food from mouth and coughing.
- (3) Pneumonia may follow aspiration of food or fluid.
- (4) Coughing & regurgitation or expulsion of food through the nostril.
- (5) Constant salivation, loss of condition & dehydration.
- (6) Complete pharyngeal paralysis is permanent and fatal.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Pharyngeal paralysis is a typical sign in rabies characterized by absence of pain and respiratory obstruction.
- (2) In pharyngitis, pain & swelling occur.
- (3) In pharyngeal obstruction, due to foreign body, located by physical examination.

Treatment:

- (1) Feeding by stomach tube or I/V.
- (2) Local application of warm fomentation externally on lesion.

Prognosis:

It is unfavorable.

Diseases of the esophagus

Esophagus is wide and its wall is thin so it is capable to be dilated. Its mucous membrane is less sensitive to irritants and also less exposed to their action during their rapid passage through it (so primary esophagitis is less occur). Its tunica muscularis is striated in cattle (so local choke may be occur) while the cranial two thirds are striated and the caudal one third is smooth in equines (so bran column choke may be occur). The esophagus, in the middle third of the neck, passes to the left side where it can be palpated. The mediastinal lymph nodes lie dorsal to it before passes the diaphragm (so esophagus tract is easily obstructed by enlargement of these nodes).

Diseases of the esophagus includes:

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| (1) Esophagitis | (2) Obstruction (Choke). |
| (3) Paralysis. | (4) Dilatation. |
| (5) Stenosis. | |

Esophagitis

Definition:

It is an inflammation of the esophagus accompanied by pain on swallowing & palpation as well as regurgitation of blood stained slimy material.

Causes:

- (1) The same as stomatitis, pharyngitis (thermal, chemical, mechanical influences).
- (2) Unskillful introduction of stomach tube causing laceration of mucosa.
- (3) Inflammation or even gangrene of esophageal submucosa by hypoderma lineata larvae (live or dead) in cattle.
- (4) Secondary to pharyngitis or gastritis specially in FMD, Cattle plague, etc.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Difficulty in swallowing, manifested by movements of head from side to side with stretching and bending of the head & the animal usually refuse food due to dysphagia.
- (2) Excessive salivation, sometimes coughing & regurgitation (contain much mucus & fresh blood) if the animal tried to eat.
- (3) If the esophagitis is in the cervical region, palpation of the jugular furrow or swallowing of food causes severe pain.

- (4) In extensive inflammation, there is a discharge of mucoid or blood stained saliva from the mouth to the nose.
- (5) Vigorous contraction of cervical & abdominal muscles.
- (6) Perforation of the thoracic esophagus may lead to fatal pleurisy.
- (7) In recovered cases, chronic esophageal stenosis (due to connective tissue formation) & distension above the stenosis may occur.

Course & complication:

- (1) Cases of simple catarrhal subside in one or two weeks.
- (2) More severe inflammation may lead to suppuration of the surrounding tissues with abscess formation, which may extend to the thoracic cavity.
- (3) Inflammatory swelling in the jugular region or even esophageal fistula due to local cervical cellulitis.
- (4) SC emphysema or even fatal pleurisy due to perforation of thoracic esophagus.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Local palpation to localize the lesion.
- (2) Pharyngitis and esophagitis usually occur together.
- (3) Complete obstruction of esophagus in cattle causes bloat.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove the cause.
- (2) Food should be withheld for 2 to 3 days and animal should be fed IV by injection of glucose or dextrose 5-10 %.
- (3) Cold water or milk with astringent fluids (0.5-1.0% tannic acid) in dog.

(4) Narcotic drugs if dysphagia is present to reduce pain as Morphine sulphate 60-90 mg SC for horses, 15mg for dogs or Atropine sulphate, (16-32 mg SC for large animal or 0.4- 3.0 mg for pit animal) repeated every 6-8 hrs till recovery.

(5) Antibiotic (see drug therapy).

Obstruction of the esophagus (Choke)

Definition:

It is a sudden closure of esophageal tract by food masses or foreign bodies and manifested clinically by inability to swallow, regurgitation of food and water & bloat formation in ruminants. It may be acute or chronic; cervical or thoracic; partial or complete.

Causes:

(1) Internal obstruction: It is usually caused by impacted masses of food:

Dogs: swallowing their food directly without proper mastication, feeding on bones (vertebrae) or large pieces of ligaments.

Horses: Feeding on dry materials such as bran with little or no water causes column of bran.

Cattle: swallowing without previous thorough mastication. Many kinds of foreign bodies may be close esophageal tract such as cobs of maize, upper part of can sugar, root of turnip, potato and cabbage, also fruits of apple or orange.

(2) Foreign bodies like stone, piece of metal, wood, glass, etc may be accidental.

- (3) Obstruction of cardia due to carcinoma of stomach.
- (4) External pressure due to enlargement of mediastinal lymph nodes by TB, tumors, abscess or Actinobacillosis.
- (5) Defect in esophageal wall (chronic obstruction) due to:
 - 1) Esophagitis followed by fibrous tissue formation & stenosis.
 - 2) Continuous spasm in cases of hypomagnesemia or tetanus.
 - 3) Paralysis.
 - 4) Esophageal hiatus hernia in cattle.

Pathogenesis:

The esophagus transport food from mouth to the stomach. The gases formed from fermentation of ingesta in rumen eructate to outside through the esophagus, so that esophageal obstruction will hinder the passage of food and drink to the stomach as well as accumulation of gases inside the rumen.

There are three sites of obstruction:

- (1) Behind pharynx (oropharynx).
- (2) Cervical.
- (3) Thoracic part of esophagus.

Symptoms of acute choke in cattle:

- (1) Obstruction is usually in oropharynx or at the thoracic inlet.
- (2) Sudden stop of eating, forceful attempts to swallow & regurgitation of food.
- (3) Anxiety, restlessness, salivation, coughing, dyspnea, grunting, dullness & depression.
- (4) Extension of head & neck with protrusion of tongue.

- (5) Signs may disappear within few hours due to relaxation of the initial esophageal spasm and may accompany by onward passage of the obstruction.
- (6) Bloat occurs rapidly in complete obstruction.
- (7) Impossible passage of stomach tube.
- (8) Persistent obstruction causes pressure necrosis and perforation or subsequent stenosis due to fibrous tissue construction.

Symptoms of acute choke in horses:

- (1) Obstruction is often in terminal thoracic part of esophagus so it cannot see or palpated.
- (2) Symptoms are more severe with severe violet colic & forceful attempts to swallow.
- (3) Sudden stop of eating, profuse salivation, regurgitation of food & saliva through the nostril.
- (4) Head is drawn down & the neck is arched.

Symptoms of acute choke in dog & cat:

- (1) Distress, dysphagia, salivation, vomiting through nostril.
- (2) Foul breath.
- (3) Mouth held high and pawing in the mouth.
- (4) Feeling of mass on cervical part by digital pressures.

NB: Death occurs in all species due to drenching pneumonia or dehydration.

Symptoms of chronic choke:

- (1) Absence of acute signs.
- (2) Chronic bloat is the early signs in cattle. Exaggerated rumen movement for some weeks then atony occurs after prolonged distension.

- (3) Swallowed material may pass slowly through the stenotic area or accumulates (cause dilatation of esophagus and swelling at the base of neck)& then regurgitated.
- (4) When paralysis of the esophagus occurs, the regurgitation does not occur but the esophagus fills, &over flows & saliva drools from the mouth & nostrils.

Treatment:

- (1) Analgesic drug to sedate animal & relax spasm by using IM or SC 5% largactil 0.5 to 2.2 mg for large animal, 0.5 to 1.0 mg for small animal or by using SC or IM 16-32 mg atropine sulphate for large animal, 0.4 - 0.8 mg for small animal, to relax esophageal spasm.
- (2) Oral use of liquid paraffin to lubricate esophageal tract.
- (3) Removal of causative object which depends on site, nature of choke, duration of affection & esophageal wall condition.
 - 1) Choke in oropharngeal part can be removed by hand.
 - 2) Choke in anterior part of esophagus removed by hand in horses & cattle. The head is stretched forward & the mouth kept open by a mouth gag or by drawing out of the tongue & holding it to one side with the hand. Introduce closed fingers along the hard palate into the pharynx then open the fingers, hold the foreign body and get rid of it.
 - 3) In small animal, remove the foreign body through mouth by esophageal forceps.
 - 4) Solid mass can be pushed towards stomach or rumen by stomach tube or probang.

5) In horse, introduce warm water or saline by stomach tube through the nostril to penetrate the bran column, the horse will be discomfort, lower its head & neck down so some bran come down into stomach & other part go out through stomach tube. Repeat the process (pumped off or syphoned off) several times to get rid of obstruction.

(4) Trocarisation or antifoaming to relief bloat in ruminants.

(5) If all the measures fail, surgical interference must be done.

NB: Keep animal head low to avoid aspiration.

Paralysis of the esophagus

It is usually occur in association with paralysis of the pharynx.

Clinical findings:

(1) Gradual accumulation of food in the esophagus which gives rise to a sausage shaped swelling in the left jugular depression.

(2) When the esophagus is quite full, swallowing becomes impossible and regurgitation of food takes place due to the failure of the peristaltic action.

Treatment:

(1) Impacted masses of food may be pushed into the stomach.

(2) Sacculent or liquid food is recommended.

(3) Nerve tonics (Strychnine, B complex).

(4) If no response slaughter the animal.

Dilatation of the esophagus

It is a rare condition but occurs in horse, manifested by persistent pathological condition with enlargement of esophagus lumen either uniformly or at one circumscribed part of the wall. It may be secondary to stenosis of the esophagus resulting in paralysis at any part of the muscular wall.

Clinical findings:

- (1) The animal begins to feed and attempts to swallow with lowered head and spasmodic contractions of the neck muscle.
- (2) Regurgitation of food, which is undigested, decomposed and covered by mucous & with presence of fetid odour from the mouth.
- (3) In dogs, retention of the food causes vomiting and ulceration which may result in formation of fistula.
- (4) Decreases of the swelling on pressure which is present in jugular furrow.

Treatment:

Is surgically by resection.

Stenosis of esophagus

The common causes are:

- (1) External pressure from enlarged mediastinal lymph node in cases of TB or tumors.
- (2) Fibrous tissue formation in esophageal wall after esophagitis.
- (3) Chronic spasm of esophageal wall muscle in cases of hypomagnesemia or tetanus.

Symptoms:

- (1) Animal feeds greedily with no difficulty in mastication or deglutition.
- (2) Later on, straining in swallowing & chronic tympany in ruminant.
- (3) In TB, normal mastication, swallowing, defecation with other signs.

Treatment:

Treat the real cause.

Prognosis:

It is unfavourable.

Affection of the stomach

The stomach is the first area affected by irritating materials which are ingested, so the case history is the most important part for a suspected gastric disorders. Affection of the stomach includes:

- [1] Vomiting (Emesis).
- [2] Gastric ulcer.
- [3] Gastritis

Vomiting (Emesis)

Definition:

It is a forcible expulsion of stomach contents through nose or mouth. It is not a disease but a symptom.

It is controlled by vomiting center in the medulla oblongata (M.O.).

Vomiting may be:

- (1) Central vomiting due to direct stimulation of the vomiting center in M.O. due to diseases of the brain, uremia, apomorphine poisoning.
- (2) Reflex or indirect vomiting due to irritation in various organs as esophagus, stomach, intestine, kidney, uterus.
 - 1) The horse & ruminant seldom vomit. It occurs with great difficulty & always with very grave or even fatal signs.
 - 2) Vomitus flows through the nose in horse (due to elongated soft palate), through the mouth in other species.

Comparative points between true and false vomiting

Item	True vomiting	False vomiting (projectile)
Definition	It is an expulsion of small amount of gastric contents.	It is a reverse peristaltic expulsion of large amount of gastric contents.
Action	It is accompanied by retching movements (contraction of abdominal wall & neck muscles with extension of head forward)	It occurs with little effort & does not accompanied by retching movements.
Causes	Irritation of gastric mucosa	Gastric or proximal small bowel obstruction
Animal	Occur in dog, cat	Occur in horse, ruminant.

Causes of vomiting:

(1) Stimulation of vomiting center by:

- 1) Diseases of brain, pancreas, uterus, kidney, liver, uremia.
- 2) Drugs as apomorphine, morphine.

(2) Stimulation of peripheral nerve endings in cases of:

- 1) Inflammation & or irritation of mucous membrane of pharynx, esophagus, stomach, intestine.
- 2) Foreign bodies in pharynx or esophagus.
- 3) Over loading of stomach.
- 4) Obstruction of small intestine.
- 5) Fecal impaction in terminal part of colon.
- 6) Dietary problem: sudden diet change, ingestion of foreign material, eating too rapidly.
- 7) Irritant drugs: arsenic, phosphorus & many anthelmintic drugs.

- 8) Reflex emetics: sodium chloride, sodium carbonate.
- (3) Autointoxication by some poisonous plant or toxic products as lead, arsenic, and copper sulphate.

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the real cause and symptomatic treatment.
- (2) Give one of the following antiemetics:
- 1) Central antiemetics: as phenothiazine derivatives (Largactil 1-2 ml/50 Kg BW, IM or 0.5 – 2.2 mg/large animals, 0.5 mg/small animals) or antihistaminics (Avil 1-2 ml/50 Kg) or central sedative in cases of severe vomiting (Barbiturates or chloral hydrate)
 - 2) Peripheral antiemetics: as local gastric sedative (by oral use of cocaine or benzocaine in chronic vomiting of dogs) or parasympatholytics (Atropine sulphate) or a mixture of adsorbants, demulcents and coating to lubricate and protect gastric mucosa e.g.:
 - 1- Kaolin pectin mixture (Kapect or Kapect compound, 1-2 spoonful/os/3 times daily 30 minute before eating)
 - 2- Starch, bismuth subnitrate (50 –100 gm/ os for large animal), egg albumin, treacle, honey, sugar (for young and pit animal).
 - 3- Astringent (2-4 gm Tannic acid /os for large animals).
 - 3) Antacids (Sodium bicarbonate, milk of magnesia).

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) **Regurgitation:** It is a passive, retrograde movement of ingested material, usually before it reaches the stomach. It may occur immediately or delayed after feeding or drinking.
- (2) **Complete obstruction of esophagus:** It is manifested by persistent regurgitation.

Gastric ulcer

Definition:

It is a local ulcer or interruption in continuity of stomach mucosa or submucosa with tendency to extend. It is characterized by anorexia, abdominal pain, abnormal intestinal motility (Diarrhea or constipation and gastric hemorrhage with occult blood in feces (melena).

Causes:

It is associated with a primary erosive or ulcerative diseases in cases of gastritis or gastroenteritis due to:

- (1) **Physical causes:** foreign bodies, coarse food, hair balls, sharp metal, sharp object, sharp glass, etc.
- (2) **Chemical causes:** Irritant chemical, corrosive substances, etc.
- (3) **Infective causes:** Bacteria, virus (cattle plague), parasites (Gastrophilus sp. and Habronema megastoma larvae in horses), etc.
- (4) **Miscellaneous causes:** Tumor, liver cirrhosis, uremi etc.
- (5) **Gastric ulcer** more frequent in training than working horses.
- (6) **In 1 to 6 months old foals:** It occurs due to ingestion of rough feed. It is also caused by tumors of mucosa, certain drugs (dosing with non steroidal anti-inflammatory) & parasites.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Lesions observed near cardiac end, pyloric end or fundic end of stomach. There is punch out of epithelium (Crater),

1.2 inches in diameter. It may contain mucus & blood clots. Initially there is hyperkeratolysis then hyperkeratosis which ended by ulcer, even perforation & peritonitis.

- (2) Irritants, acetyl choline & gastrin cause stimulation of gastric cells lead to excessive secretion of acid & pepsinogen resulting in erosion & ulceration of gastric mucosa.
- (3) Hyperacidosis in stomach may cause rupture to blood vessels, bleeding then local necrosis, ulcer or even proliferation of stomach wall.
- (4) Foreign body may cause desquamation, inflammation & ulcer, even perforation & peritonitis may occur.

Symptoms:

- (1) Absent in mild form.
- (2) In uncomplicated ulcers, there are variable appetite, abdominal pain (colic), constipation or diarrhea.
- (3) If hemorrhage occur, there are rapid breath, loss of body weight, anemia, vomiting (which may contain blood), hematemesis, occult blood in feces (melena) causing very black, tarry and usually pasty feces in a small volume, death may occur.
- (4) In foals, there are depression, abdominal pain, grinding of teeth, excessive salivation, tend to lie down in dorsal recumbency for prolonged period.
- (5) In complicated ulcers:
 - 1) Perforation followed by acute local peritonitis causing chronic illness, fever, severe anorexia & intermittent diarrhea.
 - 2) Acute shock leads to death in a few hours.

- 3) Squamous cell carcinoma of the gastric wall causes serious inappetinance, rapid weight loss, venteral edema and perhapes a mass, which is palaple per rectum.

Diagnosis:

- (1) During life: Black tarry or dark brown pasty feces with occult blood (melena).
- (2) Sharp rise in total leukocytic and neutrophils.
- (3) Gastroendoscopy for horses.
- (4) PM for gastric ulcer finding.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove & treat the real cause.
- (2) Alkaline agents and coating (as oral magnesium hydroxide or carbonate, 1g/Kg BW, or trisilicate) to neutralize the acidity & allow healing.
- (3) Sedative (atropine sulphate) for colic.
- (4) Fluid therapy.
- (5) Hematonic injection (as iron, vitamins K,B, calcium, coagulin) or even blood transfusion in cases of bloody feces.
- (6) Surgical repair.

Gastritis (Abomasitis)

Definition:

It is the inflammation of monogastric stomach or abomasitis in ruminants. It causes disorders of motility and function. It is manifested clinically by vomiting and is commonly associated with enteritis causing gastroenteritis.

Causes:

(1) Physical:

- 1) Overfeeding causes gastric dilatation.
- 2) Ingestion of too cold (frozen) or too hot food and water or abnormal food (decomposed or moldy or fermented or damaged or poisonous).
- 3) Coarse fibrous feeds as straw bedding.
- 4) Bad teeth leading to faulty mastication.
- 5) Foreign bodies.

(2) Chemical:

- 1) Caustic and irritant poisons e.g. copper, lead, arsenic, nitrates, phenols, etc.
- 2) Excessive production of lactic acid in the rumen from overfeeding with carbohydrates or grains causing ruminitis & gastroenteritis.
- 3) Strong acid, alkali, drugs (aspirin), herbicide, rodenticide, insecticides and or chemical fertilizer.

(3) Biological:

- 1) Bacterial agents (rare) e.g. necrobacillus, leptospira in dog... etc.
- 2) Viral as Rinder pest, Bovine viral diarrhea, Bovine malignant catarrh (cause abomasal erosion), Equine influenza and Canine hepatitis.
- 3) Fungus agents can produce diffuse or ulcerative gastritis in newborn animal.

- 4) Metazoan agents, many nematodes e.g. Trichostrongylus, Oestertagia sp., Haemonchus, Paramphistomes, Habronema, Gastrophilus sp & migration of Ascaris (as granulomatous and ulcerative lesions may be occur).

(4) Neurogenic (Pshycosomatic gastritis):

Too much stress, strain, fatigue, environmental changes which increase HCl secretion causing gastritis or ulcer.

Classification of Gastritis according to the severity of inflammation:

- (1) Catarrhal gastritis is caused by thermal ,chemical, bacterial, parasitic or traumatic injury. Secondary in some specific infectious disease. The principle constituent of the exudate is mucous.
- (2) Fibrinous gastritis is produced by more severe irritants.
- (3) Hemorrhagic gastritis is caused by severe irritants such as arsenic or gastric ulcers or neoplasm or wound.
- (4) Suppurative gastritis is caused by pyogenic bacteria.
- (5) Necrotic gastritis, local or diffuse.
- (6) Parasitic gastritis is very common in domestic animals e.g. Haemonchus contortus, Ostertagia or larval form of some insects such as the bots or larval of gastrophilus in horses.

Pathogenesis:

It may be contributed to:

- (1) Local injury of stomach mucosa.
- (2) Digestive effect of the gastric juice upon the injured tissue.
- (3) Local circulatory disturbance as hemorrhage.

The irritants will irritate gastric mucosa resulting in:

- (1) Hypermotility causing pain, vomiting, later on dehydration & shock.
- (2) Hypersecretion of mucus which protects the mucosa to some extent.
- (3) The hypermotility and hypersecretion result in impaired digestion, putrefaction of decomposed foods, more inflammation as well as acute gastritis or even ulcer. If the lesion extend to the intestine acute gastroenteritis occur. Later on dehydration & shock occur.

Symptoms of acute gastritis in carnivore:

- (1) In severe inflammation, vomiting occurs with forceful movements, containing much mucous & even blood.
- (2) Abdominal pain with diarrhea in cases of gastroenteritis.
- (3) Severe thirst, dehydration, alkalosis, tetany & rapid breathing.
- (4) Continuous lapping water or licking cool objects.

In herbivorous: Feces are dark brown to tarry colored with foul smelling as well as the second and third previous symptoms).

Diagnosis:

Depends on symptoms, analysis of vomitus and other signs of the specific disease.

- (1) In gastric dilatation, the vomitus is more profuse and vomiting is more severe.
- (2) In esophageal obstruction, the vomitus is neutral in reaction and does not have the rancid odor of the stomach contents.
- (3) In intestinal obstruction, may be accompanied by vomiting, but it is alkaline in nature.

Treatment of acute gastritis in dogs:

- (1) Treat the real cause.
- (2) Allow animal to lick ice cubes to relieve discomfort due to thirst.
- (3) Prevent water intake for 12 hours & food for 24 hours, then soft palatable & highly nutrient food e.g. bran mashes to cattle and horses. Cheese or chicken with rice and soup in dogs.
- (4) Antacid: sodium bicarbonate, Mucogel, Neogelco, or Epicogel suspension given every 2 to 3 hrs (for dog).
- (5) Coating drugs as 60-120 gm bismuth subnitrate for large animal or white egg or mucogel or kapect, 1 teaspoonful 3 times daily before meal for small animal to coat the inflamed mucous membrane of the stomach and prevent food to come contact it.
- (6) Gastric sedative and astringents.
- (7) Electrolyte solution to replace fluids lost by vomiting.
- (8) Gastric lavage and enema to remove irritant chemical or poisoning.
- (9) Sometimes purgation is necessary, as mineral oil to protect gastric mucosa.
- (10) Tranquilizers & antispasmodic drugs.
- (11) Antibiotic or sulphonamide in cases of increased temperature.
- (12) In cases of hematemesis (Bloody vomition), inject vitamin K, Ca preparation sometimes blood transfusion is necessary.

Symptoms of chronic gastritis in dogs:

- (1) Symptoms are not severe.
- (2) Pica with intermittent weak appetite.
- (3) less or absence of pain, vomiting, dehydration & fever.
- (4) Vomiting (rare) usually occur after feeding, containing much viscid mucus.
- (5) Emaciation & loss of weight due to maldigestion.
- (6) Anemia occurs if blood suckers are present, it may result in hydremia with edema & bottle jaw.

In herbivorus: Previous symptoms as well as tympany, gastritis, pyloric stenosis and gastric ulcers may be occur.

Treatment of chronic gastritis in dogs:

- (1) Treat the real cause.
- (2) Stimulation of gastric motility using strychnine.
- (3) Digestive preparations, enzymes & vitamins.
- (4) Antemetetic (rectally, orally & parenterally).
- (5) Antibiotics or sulfonamide for infections.
- (6) Divide diet at frequent intervals daily to improve gastric digestion & minimize condition.

Gastric dilatation in the horse

Definition:

It is a dilatation of the stomach in the horse which manifested by abdominal pain and occasionally by projectile forceful explosive vomiting.

Etiology:

Acute gastric dilatation:

- (1) Obstruction of the pylorus e.g. strangulation by pedunculated lipoma.
- (2) Overeating of grain or overdrinking of fluid.
- (3) Torsion of the stomach (in sows is much more severe)
- (4) Intestinal obstruction, filling by reflux.
- (5) Reflux from duodenitis - proximal jejunitis.
- (6) Postsurgical paralytic ileus, filling by reflux.
- (7) Atony of the stomach wall in old age or horses that wind-suck.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Acute obstruction of the small intestine lead to acute gastric dilatation.
- (2) Gastric dilatation is also encountered in some horses in the early recovery stages after abdominal surgery involving the gut.
- (3) Dilatation of the stomach stimulates vomition.

NB: In acute dilatation when vomition does not occur, the secretion accumulates & gastric motility is increased with powerful peristaltic waves passing towards the pylorus.

- (4) The distension & hypermotility cause severe abdominal pain.
- (5) Excessive gastric secretion and loss of fluid can result in fatal dehydration and alkalosis.

- (6) The abnormal digestion & putrefaction cause damage to the gastric mucosa causing increase permeability of the mucosa to endotoxins and the development of endotoxic shock.
- (7) Engorgement on wheat in the horse results in production of large quantities of lactic acid in all parts of the intestine which increase the osmotic pressure and passage of much fluid into lumen and severe dehydration may result.

Clinical Findings:

- (1) Vomiting is a cardinal sign in acute gastric dilatation. It is usually projectile in nature & manifested by vomiting of large quantities of fluid with little effort.

NB: In the horse much of the material is passed through the nostrils & it is usually a terminal event, sometimes accompanied by gastric rupture.

- (2) In grain engorgement dilatation most of the fluid is absorbed by the mass of food & vomiting does not occur.
- (3) Severe abdominal pain, in the horses (sweating, rolling, kicking at the belly, sitting on hunches and an increase in pulse and respiratory rates).
- (4) Severe dehydration (inelastic skin and sunken eye...)

NB: If alkalosis is severe the clinical signs may include tetany, tremor & rapid respiration.

NB: Passage of a nasogastric tubes usually results in the evacuation of large quantities of foul-smelling fluid, except in cases of grain engorgement where it is obstructed by grain.

- (5) Laminitis due to grain engorgement in horses.
- (6) Acute post-race dilatation occurring spontaneously or immediately after racing is accompanied by more serious & acute signs.

NB: There is abdominal distension, coughing, dyspnea, tympany and large amounts of foul-smelling gas, and usually fluid, are passed via the stomach tube. This immediately relieves the animal's distress. Care is needed when the tube is being passed because fatal rupture of the stomach is a relatively common terminal event and it is best to avoid any suggestion that the passage of the tube caused the rupture.

In chronic dilatation, there is:

- (1) Anorexia, mild continuous or recurrent pain, scanty feces and gradual loss of body weight persisting for a period of months. Vomiting and bouts of pain may occur after feeding but they are not usually severe.
- (2) Dehydration may be present but is usually only of moderate degree.
- (3) The distended stomach may be palpable on rectal examination and the feces are passed in small quantities and are usually of a soft pasty consistency.

Clinical Pathology:

- (1) The vomitus should be checked for acidity to determine that it has originated in the stomach.

NB: Reflux of intestinal fluid may cause secondary gastric dilatation but the vomitus will be alkaline.

- (2) Radiographic examination may be of diagnostic value in young animals, and ultrasonography may reveal intestinal displacement by the distended stomach.

Necropsy Findings:

- (1) After grain engorgement in horses, the stomach is distended with a doughy evil-smelling mass of food.
- (2) In acute gastric dilatation due to other causes, the stomach is grossly distended with fluid and the wall shows patchy hemorrhages.
- (3) Rupture may occur and the peritoneal cavity is then full of ingesta.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove or treat the real cause.
- (2) Soft palatable food.
- (3) Empty the stomach by lavage via a nasogastric tube, large tube should be used, and 5-10 liters of normal saline pumped in and then siphoned alternative with mineral oil to facilitate the evacuation of the mass.

NB: In case of grain engorgement gastric lavage is unsuccessful because of the pastiness of the ingesta.

- (4) Antibiotics to prevent the endotoxemia.
- (5) Periodic removal of gastric fluid by stomach tube in cases of obstruction relieves the discomfort and prolongs animal life provided then the fluid and electrolyte losses are replaced by the solution.

Enteritis & Diarrhea in weaning and adult

Definition:

It is the inflammation of intestinal mucosa. It increases intestinal motility, secretion & decrease absorption. It is characterized clinically by abdominal pain, soft or watery feces, varying degree of dehydration, sometimes dysentery. It may accompany gastritis in simple stomach animal leading to gastroenteritis.

NB: Diarrhea means frequent painful evacuation of bowl with soft or watery feces which soil the tail, buttock & hind limb.

Causes (see the tables):

(1) Diarrhea with or without enteritis:

1) Physical agents causing dietetic diarrhea:

- 1- Moldy or fermented or decomposed or damaged food.
- 2- Coarse fibrous foods
- 3- Foreign body in food.
- 4- Overfeeding which follow by local acidosis and diarrhea.
- 5- Prolonged thirst & hunger followed by excessive drinking & feeding.
- 6- Sudden changes of diet from dry to green.

2) Deficiency: Copper, cobalt or vitamin A.

3) Drugs: Oral use of certain drugs (chloramphenicol, ampicillin, etc).

4) Osmotic diarrhea: Taking more sugar, fat, fatty acids or purgatives.

(2) Enteritis with or without diarrhea:

1) Chemical:

- 1- Ingestion of caustic or irritating chemicals as arsenic, lead, mercury & copper.
- 2- Ingestion of acids or alkalines or drugs of anthelmintics, carbon tetrachloride and cathartics.
- 3- Toxicity & poisoning as organophosphorus.

2) Bacterial: e.g. Pasteurellosis, Salmonellosis, Johne's disease, Tuberculosis, Vibrionic and Yersinosis.

3) Viral: e.g. Cattle plague, Mucosal disease, Bovine virus diarrhea, Malignant catarrhal fever, Canine distemper.

4) Fungal: Aspergillus and Candida sp.

5) Protozoal: Eimeria sp. (coccidiosis), cryptosporidium sp, Blantidium coli and Giardia sp.

6) Helminthes: liver fluke, Paramphistomum, GIT Nematodes, Monezia, Ostertagia sp. in cattle, Ostertagia, Nematodirus and Trichostrongylus sp. in sheep, Strongylus, Triconema and Ascaris sp. in equines.

7) Secondary causes as enterotoxemia, diphtheritic enteritis, hepatic congestion, leukosis, endocarditis or pericarditis, etc.

Pathogenesis:

The clinical signs vary according to the causative agent. It may be mild catarrhal inflammation or severe hemorrhagic enteritis, erosive enteritis or necrotic destruction of the intestinal mucosa. The inflammatory reaction of intestinal epithelium may lead to irritation, desquamation or even sloughing of mucosa resulting in:

- (1) Maldigestion due to defect in liberating digestible enzyme from damaged mucosa resulting in incomplete digestion,

putrification of protein & fermentation of carbohydrate liberating foul odour.

- (2) Reflexly increase peristaltic movements so food less affected by digestible enzyme as well as rapid passage of intestinal contents resulting in malabsorption of food & water so diarrhea & dehydration occur.
- (3) Excessive loss of body fluid or oozing of plasma or even blood from damaged mucosa causing dehydration & hypovolemic shock.
- (4) Damaged or weakened epithelial in severe enteritis permit the absorption of food toxic products (Indole, cresol, phenols, toxic amines) & allow the entrance of pathogenic bacteria to body tissue.
- (5) In chronic enteritis, the intestinal wall becomes thickened & mucous secretion is stimulated, fluid absorption is decreased & the feces are thin, watery & may contain much mucous.

Symptoms:

Depend on the course:

- (1) Diarrhea: The feces are soft, foul smell, dark green or black in intestinal bleeding, streaked with blood in lower intestinal hemorrhage or coccidiosis. Animal tail, buttocks & hindquartes are soiled with feces.
- (2) Vomiting: occurs when stomach & duodenum are inflamed.
- (3) Tenesmus & dysentery: occur when inflammation extends to the colon.

- (4) Abdominal pain: (rolling & kick at the belly), which is more severe in horses.
- (5) Auscultation reveals intestinal hypermotility.
- (6) Septicemia, toxemia & fever may occur in infectious enteritis.
- (7) Dehydration occurs after 10-12 hrs, becomes dangerous after 12-24 hrs causing acidemia, circulatory failure, shock & finally death.
- (8) In chronic enteritis:
 - 1) Pain is seldom.
 - 2) Feces contain large amounts of mucous, odor is not changed.
 - 3) The course is longer & animal becomes emaciated.

Diagnosis & Differential diagnosis:

- (1) In elevated body temperature, diarrhea may be:
 - 1) **Bacterial:** characterized by fever, septicemia, leucocytosis, Bacteria can be isolated & identified.
 - 2) **Viral:** fever, viremia, leucopenia followed by leucocytosis. Use zeis filter, antibody antigenic reaction (sensitivity test) to identify virus.
- (2) In normal body temperature, Microscopical fecal examination is done: Presence of parasitic eggs indicate **parasitic diarrhea** (Trematodes, nematodes, cestodes, protozoa): Characterized by anemia, gradual loss of body weight & appetite, pica, bottle jaw in fascioliasis, bloody diarrhea in coccidiosis, etc. Eggs, larvae or even adult worms & mucous shreds may be present in feces.

In negative fecal microscopical fields: Diarrhea may be:

1) Toxic diarrhea:

- 1- History of toxicity or poisoning
- 2- Out break in the same fed animals (same ration).
- 3- Temperature, normal or subnormal.
- 4- Bloody feces as in arsenic poisoning.

2) Dietetic diarrhea:

- 1- Sudden change of food from dry to green
- 2- Defect in food content (moldy, fermented, putrefied, frozen).
- 3- Overfeeding or drinking after long period of thirst & hunger.
- 4- Defect in milk or milk replacer or overdrinking.

(3) Diarrhea should be differentiated from dysentery.

Comparative points between diarrhea and dysentery

Items	Diarrhea	Dysentery
Volume of feces:	Has voluminous fluid	Has scanty stick
Blood in feces:	Has no blood	Has blood
Mucus in feces	Has no mucus or fibrin	Has mucus or fibrin
Pus in feces	Has less pus cells	Abundant
Defecation	With less straining	With severe straining

Differential diagnosis of some causes of diarrhea in growing cattle

Condition	Group or single problem	Frequency of occurrence	Epidemiology. History	Presence of blood	Attitude	Acute or chronic signs	Diagnosis
Acidosis	Group or single	Common	More carbohydrate	No	Dull	Acute	Signs , history
Aflatoxicosis	Group	Uncommon	Diet	Yes	Dullness	Acute	Toxin detection
Anaphylaxis	Single	Uncommon	Injection; oral	No	Variable	Acute	History
Antibiotic contamination of feed	Group	Uncommon	New batch of feed introduced	No	Dull	Acute	History, ketosis, recovery after feed removal
Arsenic poisoning (acute, subacute)	Group	Uncommon	Area	Yes	Dullness	Acute	Urine arsenic levels
Brassica spp. Poisoning	Few	Not uncommon	Kale fed for several weeks	Usually no	Dull	Acute	History , anemia, Heinz-Ehrlich bodies
Bunostomiasis (subacute)	Group	Rare	Pasture	NO	Variable	Subacute	Fecal egg count
Cobalt deficiency	Group	Not common	Area , heavy liming	No	Slight dullness	Chronic	Signs, history, plasma vitamin B ₁₂ levels
Coccidiosis	Younger group	Quite common	Overcrowding, poor hygiene	Yes	Dull	Acute/ chronic	Oocysts in feces
Copper deficiency	Group	Common	Area, molybdenum presence	No	Slight dullness	Chronic	Signs, history, plasma and liver copper
Copper poisoning (acute, chronic)	Single or group	Uncommon	Diet, injections	Yes	Dullness	Acute or chronic	Plasma copper levels

Fascioliasis	Group	Not uncommon	Wet area where snail host survives	Yes (acute)	Dull	Acute/chronic	Fecal egg count
Haemonchosis, subacute (diarrhea uncommon)	Group	Quite common	Pasture	No	Slight dullness	Acute	Fecal egg count
Fluorosis	Group	Uncommon	Diet, area	No	Variable	Acute	Blood fluorine levels
Hypomagnesemia	Group	Common	Diet, pasture, weather	No	Hyperexcitable	Acute	Serum magnesium levels
Lead poisoning	Group	Common	Paint or other source of lead	Sometime	Hyperexcitable	Acute	Kidney and liver lead levels
Linseed poisoning (acute)	Single or group	Rare	Diet	No	Dullness	Acute	Signs, history
Listeriosis (septicemic)	Single/small group	Uncommon	Silage feeding	No	Depression	Acute	Signs, bacteriology, serology
Malignant catarrhal fever	Single	Uncommon	Often association with sheep, deer	Usually no	Depression	Acute	Signs
Mercury poisoning	Single or group	Rare	Diet	Yes	Hyperaesthesia	Acute and chronic	Signs, post mortem
Molybdenum poisoning	Group	Common	Area	No	Slight dullness	Chronic	Plasma copper level
Monensin poisoning	Group	Rare	Overfeeding monensin	No	Dull	Acute	History
Mucosal disease	Single or group	Common	Usually over 6 months	Sometime	Depression	Acute and chronic	Virus isolation, serology
Oak poisoning	Single/few	Rare	Acorns being eaten	Yes	Dull	Acute	History
Esophagostomiasis	Group	Rare	Pasture	No	Variable	Subacute	Fecal egg count
Organophosphorus poisoning	Single	Rare	Use of its compounds	No	Hyperexcitable	Acute	History, blood cholinesterase levels

Parasitic bronchitis (unusual or early signs)	Group	Common	Pasture	No	Dull	Relatively acute	Fecal larval count
Parasitic gastroenteritis	Group	Common	Pasture grazed by previously infested animals	No	Dull later	Usually chronic	Fecal egg count
Ragwort poisoning	Few	Uncommon	Access, usually in hay	Usually no	Dull	Acute /chronic	History, liver biopsy
Redwater fever (Babesia)	Group	Common	Tick area	No	Slight dullness	Acute	Signs, organism present in blood
Salmonella dublin infection	Single	Common	Carrier animal	Often	Dull	Acute	Fecal swab, serum agglutination test
Salmonellosis	Single/group	Common	Contaminated feed or water	Often	Dull	Acute /chronic	Fecal swab, serum agglutination test
Selenium deficiency	Group	Not common	Area	No	Often normal	Chronic	Low glutathione peroxidase blood level
Na Cl poisoning	Single/group	Area	Diet	No	Hyperaesthesia	Acute	Serum sodium levels
Tapeworm infestation	Group	Unusual diarrhea	Pasture	Occasional	Bright	Chronic	Proglottides and eggs in feces
Vitamin A deficiency	Group	Uncommon	Diet	No	Often normal	Chronic	Plasma vitamin A and Carotene levels
Winter dysentery	Group	Common	Area problem	Yes	Slightly dull	Acute	History, bacteriology

Treatment of enteritis:

- (1) Try to remove or treat the real causes.
- (2) Put GIT in rest by restricting food intake for at least 24 hours.
- (3) Antidiarrheal drugs (30-60 minutes before eating): They include:
 - 1) Adsorbents (oral) to form a protective coating on the bowel wall as kaolin, chalk, starch or bismuth salt.
 - 2) Astringents (oral) to precipitate proteins on intestinal mucosa to protect it from further irritation, exudation, secretion & small hemorrhages these drugs are metabolic (salts of iron or copper) or vegetable astringents (tannic acid, catechu).
 - 3) Intestinal antiseptic (oral) as sulphaguanidine or antibiotics (chloramphenicol).
 - 4) Antispasmodic (injection) to control hypermotility of intestine, (intestine should be free from pathogen before using antispasmodic) e.g. Atropine sulphate or Imodium.

R/ kaolin 200 g
Pectin 4 g
Water 1000 ml
300 ml for large animal.
10-50 ml for pit or young
Given per os 3 times daily

Or R/Sulphaguanide	100g
Starch	100g
Tanic acid	5g
Mixed with water/once daily	
per os for large animal.	
¼ or 1/8 for young or pit	

- (4) Fluid therapy & electrolytes for dehydration, acidemia and shock.
- (5) Specific treatments as:

- 1) Antimicrobial after sensitivity test in bacterial diseases.
- 2) Anthelmintic drugs for parasites.
- 3) In cases of toxicity with organophosphorus poison:
 - 1- General or specific antidote (atropine sulphate).
 - 2- Remove of GIT contents by using stomach wash & or laxative or purgatives.
 - 3- If toxin is absorbed use hepatic & renal washes (IV, glucose or saline solution).
 - 4- IV injection of calcium (Cal-D-Mag, 250-500 ml daily).
 - 5- Antihistaminics.
 - 6- Cardiorespiratory stimulants (10 ml Adcopherin for large animal, 0.5-1 ml for pit & young animal IM, till recovery).

Calf diarrhea and or enteritis

Definition:

It is a frequent evacuation of soft fluid feces of young animal associated with rapid loss of body weight with normal appetite. In newborn, dietary scours is complicated by secondary infection.

Causes of dietetic diarrhea:

- (1) Drinking excessive amount of milk at too long intervals.
- (2) Drink milk or water too rapidly.
- (3) Failure of feeding of colostrum.
- (4) Sudden change from whole milk to milk replaces.
- (5) Defect of rennin secretion in abomasum.

(6) Defects in milk or milk replaces:

- 1) Hot or cold or dirty.
- 2) Bad storage or expired date.
- 3) More diluted or more concentrated.
- 4) Very low in casein or calcium.
- 5) High in sodium or pH.
- 6) Milk replacer rich in soyabean protein or fish protein.

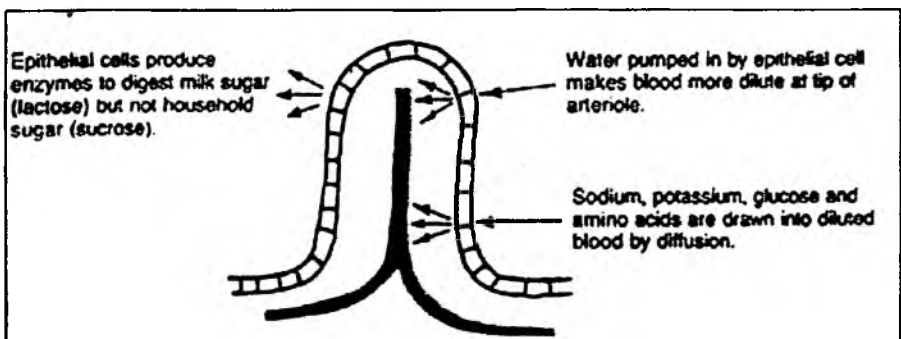
(7) Enzyme deficiency as lactase, sucrase, malatase lead to excretion of watery feces in dog & newborn animals.

(8) Osmotic diarrhea: Taking more sugar, fat or purgatives.

(9) Low immunity and immunoglobulin.

(10) Failure of abomasal groove to close with subsequent fermentation of milk in the rumen can result in chronic diarrhea & mild bloat.

(11) Certain drugs as oral chloramphenical, neomycin, etc.



Flow of water and nutrients in a normal calf

Causes of calf infectious diarrhea:

It is caused by a complex rather than a specific etiologic agent (see tables).

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The Causative agent of calf scour or prolongation of drinking time results in abnormal dilution of milk with saliva & production of froth, easily digested curd leading to incomplete curdling of milk & abomasal bloat, distension & irritation of gastric mucosa & reflexly hypermotility occurs resulting in rapid passage of undigested milk to intestine & rapidly putrefy then malabsorption, diarrhea & dehydration occur.
 - (2) Also, the bacterial or viral infection or parasitic infestation may lead to inflammation and or desquamation of intestinal epithelium decreasing enzyme secretion as well as escaping of body fluid resulting in:
 - 1) Decrease of intestinal enzymes causing maldigestion & malabsorption.
 - 2) Excessive body fluid loss with electrolyte, bicarbonate, water & even blood in feces
 - 3) Changes in bacterial flora of the small intestine.
 - 4) The net results are: Dehydration, Metabolic acidosis, Electrolyte abnormalities (hyponatremia, varying degrees of hyperkalemia), Negative energy balance, and Overgrowth of the small intestinal lumen with gram negative bacteria as well as Peripheral circulatory failure (cold extremities, subnormal temperature), Recumbency, Coma and finally Death.
- NB:** Calves with diarrhea die from: Septicemia, Acidemia, Hyperkalemia, Hypothermia or Prolonged malnutrition and hypoglycemia.

Differential diagnosis of some causes of diarrhea in calves

Condition	Normal age when apparent	Frequency of occurrence	Epidemiology	Presence of blood	Attitude	Acute or chronic signs	Diagnosis
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i> (Welchii) types B and C	Up to 10 days old	Uncommon	Good condition calf	Yes	Dull	Acute	Fecal swab
Dietary scour	Up to 4 weeks	Very common	Management	No	Bright	Both	Fecal swab
Colibacillosis	Up to 1 week	Very common	Management/colostrum	May be	Dull	Acute	Fecal swab
Rotavirus	1-21 day old	Common	Overcrowding	No	Dull	Acute	Virus isolation serology
Adenovirus	About 1 week	Rare	-	No	Dull	Acute	Virus isolation serology.
Enterovirus	First few days	Rare	Carrier cows	No	Dull	Acute	Serology
Infectious bovine rhinotracheitis (alimentary)	First few days	Rare	Herd infection	No	Dull	Acute	Virus isolation serology
Astrovirus	First few days	Rare	Carrier cows	No	Dull	Acute	Virus isolation serology
<i>Salmonella dublin</i>	Over 2 weeks	Common	Carrier cows	Often	Dull	Acute	Fecal swab
Other salmonella	5-120 days old	Common	Contaminated feed / water	Often	Dull	Acute	Fecal swab
Calicivirus	first few days	Rare	Carrier cows	No	Dull	Acute	Virus isolation serology
Coronavirus	Up to 3 weeks	Common	Overcrowding	No	Dull	Acute	Virus isolation
<i>Campylobacter</i> sp. Infection	Over 1 week	Uncommon	Probably carriers	No	Slight dull	Acute	Fecal swab
<i>Proteus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> sp.	Over 10 days	Rare	Long use antibiotic	No	Slightly dull	Chronic	Fecal swab
<i>Candida</i> sp.	Over 10	Rare	Long use antibiotic	No	Slightly	Chronic	Fecal swab

	days				dull		
Intestinal disaccharidase deficiency	From birth	Rare	Lack of enzyme	No	Slightly dull	Chronic	Glucose tolerance
Cryptosporidiosis	5-28 days old	Common	Fecal spread	No	Slightly dull	Acute	Oocysts in feces
Coccidiosis	Over 17 day old	Common	Overcrowding , contaminated feed	Yes	Slightly dull	Subacute	Oocysts in feces
Arsenic poisoning	Over 10 days	Very rare	Source of arsenic	Occasionally	Very dull	Peracute	Arsenic in urine , liver and kidney
Fluorosis	Over 4 weeks	Very rare	Source of fluoride	No	Dull	Acute	Blood and urine fluoride levels
Copper poisoning	Towards 3 months	Rare	Injection or pasture dressing	Some	Very dull	Both	Blood and liver copper levels
NaCl poisoning	Over 5 weeks	Rare	Water supply interruption	No	Slight dullness	Acute	Blood sodium levels
Mercury poisoning	Over 10 days	Very rare	Seed grain used	Some	Dull	Both	Urine and kidney mercury levels
Molybdenum poisoning	Towards 3 mon.	Rare	Area of country	No	Some dullness	Both	Blood copper levels
Nitrate poisoning	Over 5 weeks	Uncommon	High nitrogen usage	No	Dull	Acute	Methaemoglobin
Aflatoxicosis	Towards 3 mon.	Rare	Groundnut usually	May be	Dull	Acute	Feed analysis
Lead poisoning	Over 2 weeks old	Uncommon	Batteries, paint, etc.	No	Excitable	Usually acute	Blood and kidney lead levels
Tuberculosis	Any age	Very rare	Infected milk	No	Slightly dull	Chronic	Tuberculin test
Furazolidone poisoning	Any age	Rare	Furazolidone previously in feed	Yes	Dull	Chronic	History of feeding furazolidone
Vitamin A deficiency	Any age	Rare	Lack of vitamin A and carotene	No	Dull or convulsions	Chronic	Plasma and liver vitamin A levels
Copper deficiency	3 months	Rare	Lack of copper	No	Some dullness	Chronic	Blood and kidney copper levels

Treatment:

(1) Hygienic treatment:

- 1) Remove, correct and treat the real cause(s) as diet, bacteria, parasite, etc.
- 2) Milk feeding should be stopped for 24hrs & oral electrolyte solution is used. Milk is then gradually reintroduced.
- 3) Foals should be muzzled & allowed only limited accesses to the mare.

(2) Medicinal treatment:

- 1) Fluid therapy and antacid.
- 2) Energy supply & electrolytes
- 3) Intestinal adsorbent, astringent & antiseptic given orally, half or one hour before sucking.
- 4) Ancillary treatment.

Treatment of 50 Kg calf suffering from soft watery feces and dry muzzle with sternal recumbency

(1) If the temperature is normal, fecal exam is negative, Treatment should be:

1) The required fluid therapy in 24 hrs = $10\%BW = 50 \times 0.10 = 5$ liters:

1- In the first four hrs IV injection of 250ml Na bicarbonate 5% (4-5 ml/Kg BW as antacid); 250ml NaCl 0.9-5 % (4-5 ml/ Kg BW as electrolytes and correct hyperkalemia) and 250 ml glucose 5-10% (energy supply).

NB: Rise the hindquarter of the calf to obtain clear jugular vein.

- 2- In the second four hrs repeat similar dose IV, if urination occurs complete with oral fluid therapy. If urination does not occur repeat similar dose IV.
 - 3- The rest amount of fluid should be taken per os instead of milk during the first 24 hrs e.g. Lectade, sachet A&B or Lactolyte one bag, etc, in two liters of warm water (for energy supply, hypoglycemia & hypothermia). Calf takes 3-4 liters (to complete fluid therapy up to 10% of body weight) divided into 2-3 times in first day then milk is reintroduced gradually as 25,50,75&100 % instead of fluid therapy during second, third, fourth & fifth days, respectively.
- 2) Antidiarrheic drugs: 10 gm sulpha guanidine (intestinal antiseptic), 0.5 gm tannic acid (astringent) and 10-20 gm bismuth nitrate (intestinal coating), or use kaolin pectin mixture or other patent preparation, etc, per os one hr before sucking or eating daily till recovery.
 - 3) Ancillary treatment: probiotics, B vitamins, and lactase (intestinal protectants and motility modifiers).
- (2) If lateral recumbency occurs, (comatose diarrheic calves) treatment should be:
- 1) The required fluid therapy in 24 hrs = $50 \times 0.10 = 5$ liters:
In the first four hrs IV injection (very slowly, 1-5 ml/minute) of 200-250 ml hypertonic sodium bicarbonate solution 8.4% (for severe metabolic acidosis), 200-250 ml hypertonic saline solution 7.2% (for severe hyponatemia) and two liters glucose 5-10% (for blood expansion & energy supply especially in subnormal body temperature).
 - 2) Apply chest rug and warm the place to warm the calf.

- 3) In the second four hrs inject 1-2 liters glucose, if urination occurs complete with oral fluid therapy. If urination does not occur repeat glucose injection.
- 4) The rest amount of fluid is completed as mentioned before.
- 5) Antidiarrheic drugs.
- 6) Ancillary treatment.
- (3) If temperature rises apply cold fomentation and use suitable antibiotic after sensitivity test.
- (4) Remove, correct and treat the real cause(s) as diet, bacteria, parasite, etc.

Control of dietetic diarrhea:

- (1) Sucking of colostrum after birth within 1 to 12 hrs.
- (2) Sanitary house, good ventilation place, free from air current & pathogens during parturition & after birth.
- (3) Avoid crowding.
- (4) Sanitary use of milk replacer: contents, preparation, mixing, dilution, concentration, fat contents, water used, temperature during manufacture & sucking, etc.
- (5) Isolation of animal during appearance of any disease.
- (6) Oral dosing of piperazine citrate (5-15 gm for calf) or other antiparasitic drug within 15-30 days old.
- (7) Use suitable drugs as early as possible in proper dose, route & time during appearance of any disease.

Hemorrhagic enteritis

GIT hemorrhage in animals may be caused by:

- (1) Parvovirus infection in dog.
- (2) Heavy coccidial infection.

- (3) In general, bleeding from GIT mucosa is caused by: gastric ulcer, ingestion of certain drugs (e.g. aspirin, phenylbutazone etc), gastric neoplasm, purpural disease or due to heavy parasitic infection.
- (4) Ingestion of anticoagulants, aflatoxin, and corrosive chemicals.
- (5) Invasive *E. coli* as well as salmonella sp. may cause erosion of intestinal mucosa leading to bleeding.
- (6) Tarry colored feces occurs in dogs with ancylostomal infection and in cattle with piroplasmosis, abomasal ulcer and displacement.

NB: Gastric ulcer produces dark, tarry, colored firm feces. Feces are not firm when the bleeding is associated with enteritis.

NB: Anemia is the cardinal sign in animals suffering from such diarrhea.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Bleeding from the upper GIT, feces is tarry colored. There is chance of hematemesis.
- (2) Bleeding from lower GIT, hematemesis is not the feature. The color of the feces depends on the rapidity with which blood reaches the anal opening. It may be red, reddish or slightly altered.

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the real cause (ulcer, parasite, etc).
- (2) Absolute rest with arrangement of elevation of hindquarter of animals.
- (3) Recording of pulse rate. If pulse rate falls steadily, it will indicate that initial effects of hemorrhage are being

compensated, but if there is fresh bleeding, there will be elevation of pulse rate.

- (4) Estimation of Hb % and hematocrit to evaluate hemoconcentration.
- (5) Sedation.
- (6) Gastric hypothermia: by oral ice or cold water for dog. Lavage with ice-cold water will stop bleeding from ulcer.
- (7) Antacids and feeding: Bland food or milk in case of monogastric animal should be fed at two hour interval. Liquid antacid should be fed at 3 to 4 hour interval in case of ulcer.
- (8) Vitamin K is used when the cause of bleeding is due to use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (e.g., aspirin, salicylate) because they lower the blood level of prothrombin and platelets,
- (9) Fluid and blood transfusion (50-120 ml/Kg BW in 24 hours).
- (10) Surgical intervention in cases of surgical bleeding.

Constipation

Definition:

It is an absence or infrequent difficult defecation. Feces remain in colon & rectum for long period so more water is reabsorbed & fecal mass becomes dry & hard.

NB: Tenesmus is infective or painful straining to defecate, usually accompany dyschezia.

Causes:

- (1) Lack of: exercise, roughage food, bile salts, calcium (hypocalcemia) or glucose (ketosis).
- (2) Dry hard food (bone), impaction of colon (due to bone, hair, clothes etc), obstruction of intestine or stone formation (enterolith, fecolith).
- (3) General muscular weakness, dehydration, paralytic ileus.
- (4) Hypertrophy of prostatic glands, chronic peritonitis, Hyper or hypothyroidism.
- (5) Diseases of anal gland & perianal regions (abscess, fistula, proctitis)
- (6) Painful conditions of pelvic regions
- (7) Overdosing of certain drugs: astringents, sulphonamides, and diuretics.

Symptoms:

- (1) Feces is dry, hard, may be stained with mucus or blood, accompanied with tenesmus.
- (2) Complete stop of defecation, rectum is blocked with very hard masses of feces.
- (3) Animal dull, depressed, loss appetite, with abdominal pain.
- (4) Later on, intestinal tympany, dehydration, autointoxication & toxemia may occur.

Hygienic treatment:

- (1) Regular exercise: (2) Regular feeding time
- (3) Sufficient water intake (4) Reduce dietary carbohydrate
- (5) Easily digested palatable food as fibrous diet & bran for equines, green food for ruminants.
- (6) Remove the real cause.

Medical treatment:

- (1) Enema with warm water (10 liters for large animal & 0.5-1 liter for small animal) & soft soap or sodium chloride. Enema or suppository of glycerine is used for dogs & cats. Enema must be repeated at intervals to stimulate & regulate intestinal movement.
- (2) One of the following laxative:
 - 1) Liquid paraffin, oil mineral (lubricant laxative) 0.50-2.00 liters for large animal, 60-120 ml for small animal, 2-30 ml for pits, given per os & or as enema.
 - 2) Magnesium sulphate (saline laxative) in sufficient quantity of water per os 250-500 gm for cattle. It is effective within 3-12 hours in simple stomach and approximately 18 hrs in ruminants. Also Magnesium oxide or hydroxide for cattle (250-500 g), horse (30-100), dog (5-25) and cat (2-5).
 - 3) Carbacoal (Hypodermic laxative) by SC injection of 1-2 ml for large animal.

NB: Mg-sulphate & Parasympathomimetics (carbacoal) are contraindicated in cases of:

- (1) Severe impaction (to avoid rupture of rumen).
- (2) Cecal impaction or severe constipation (to avoid rupture of cecum)
- (3) Emaciation (to avoid shock or death).
- (4) Pregnancy (to avoid abortion).
- (5) Equines (rupture of cecum may be occur).

NB: Enema & liquid paraffin are used firstly followed by Mg sulphate or carbacoal or 0.5 gallon of liquid paraffin & 0.5 gallon of Mg-sulphate.

Affection of anal sacs in pit animal

There are two anal sacs contain myraid glands situated ventrolaterally to the anus. Their secretions lubricate anal orifice & facilitate passage of firm feces.

Causes:

May be irritation of anal sacs or lack of muscular tone or animal obesity or tape worm infestation.

Symptoms:

- (1) Frequent attempts to lick or bite the anal region.
- (2) Rubbing of perineal region against ground or solid object.
- (3) Inflammation & swelling of anal region (common in canines).
- (4) Sometimes, the distended gland bursts, release thin yellow foul smelling secretion mixed with pus and setting up of fistula of the anal gland.
- (5) Constipation.

Treatment:

Grasp the anus, exert firm pressure on the sacs by introducing a gloved finger into the anus & compressing the sacs between this finger & the thumb then insert small amount of lubricant 1-5 ml (liquid paraffin) in the sac then give oral laxatives for 3-5 days (5-20 ml) liquid paraffin. When the anal secretion is dry inject 1 or 2 ml of warm olive oil in the sac, leave it 1-2 days, then it is easily removed. In tape worm infestation give suitable anthelmentic. In pus formation, drainage the pus, antiseptic wash, then local & systemic antibiotic or sulphonamide.

Colic

(Intestinal indigestion or Equine indigestion)

It is a collection of symptoms indicating abdominal pain (Grunting, groaning, looking round at the flank, It also means colic pain or an attack of colic). The nature of attack of colic, severity, duration & abnormal posture help in diagnosis:

- (1) In a mild attack, the horse looks round at the flank, kicks at the abdomen, switches the tail & tends to be recumbent (It occurs in cases of obstruction of small intestine, catarrhal enteritis).
- (2) In a moderate attack, the horse moves to & fro restlessly, frequently lies down (only to get up again) & occasionally rolls (It occurs in cases of obstruction of the large colon, intestinal tympany, etc).
- (3) In a severe attack, the animal throws itself to the ground, remains lying on its back, rolls frequently, runs against the walls, walks in circles, injures itself & is dangerous to approach (in cases of volvulus, strangulated hernia, severe spasm of the intestine). The whole attack may be short, lasting only some fifteen minutes; or prolonged, lasting for several hours or a day or more. It may be continuous (in cases of volvulus, strangulated hernia) or may be short or long periods as a day (in cases of obstruction of the large intestine).
- (4) Abnormal posture:
 - 1) Stretching back of the hindlegs in cases of large tumors in the abdomen, severe obstruction of large colon & caecum.

- 2) As the above point, with exposure of the penis, it may be urethral obstruction.
- 3) Sitting on the haunches like a dog in cases of acute gastric dilatation.
- 4) Kneeling in cases of volvulus.

Anatomical classification of colic:

- (1) **True colic:** pain from GIT.
- (2) **False colic:** pain from other parts than GIT (Liver, kidney, uterus, etc).

Clinical classification of colic:

- (1) Spasmodic
- (2) Tympanic (flatulent)
- (3) Impactive (obstructive)
- (4) Specific colic due to extra-luminal or outside obstruction of bowel e.g. Volvulus; invagination; torsion; strangulated hernia; scrotal, diaphragmatic & umbilical hernia.

Spasmodic colic

Definition:

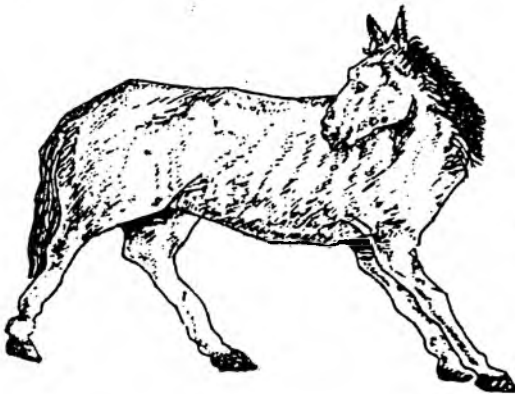
It is a severe attacks of abdominal pain caused by violent irregular hyperperistaltic movement of the intestine, characterized by intermittent fits of colic, rapid course (short duration) and favorable prognosis.

Etiology:

- (1) Drinking cold water when horse is hot and sweat after work.
- (2) Exposure of the body to external cold or wetness.

Symptoms:

- (1) It occurs suddenly in the form of fits of colic, each fit lasts from 5-15 minutes (short attacks) and during these attacks the animal kicks at the abdomen, lies down on the ground and rolls with violence but often rise again after rolling. These efforts resulted in slight increase in body temperature, respiration, pulse & congested mucosa.
- (2) Hypermotility (increases in the peristaltic sound).
- (3) Defecation occurs at short intervals and the feces may be semisolid or fluid.
- (4) Frequent passage of small quantity of urine.
- (5) Local or patchy sweating on back, gluteal region, brisket & hindleg region.
- (6) Horse may look at the flank region towards the site of colic, forelimbs extended forward, hindlimbs extended backward.
- (7) After & between the attack, the horse shakes the body & look quite normal till second fit.
- (8) Rectal examination: Negative findings.
- (9) Mucous membrane of the eye may be congested with elevation of pulse, temperature & respiration.
- (10) Signs usually disappear spontaneously within few hours.



Spasmodic colic in horse
Look at the flank
Forelimbs extend forward
Hindlimbs extend backward

Diagnosis:

Depends on symptoms which respond rapidly to the treatment with narcotics and sedative.

Treatment:

- (1) Give intestinal sedative and antispasmodic drugs (spasmolytics) e.g. Atropine sulfate 4-6 ml 1% or 40-60 ml 1x1000, injected SC, IM or IV.
- (2) Rectal enema using warm water and soft soap to stimulates and regulates peristaltic movement of the intestine and consequently relief pain.
- (3) Warm compresses applied to the abdomen, act as a counter irritant.
- (4) To relief pain quickly, give sedative (such as Novalgin, Analgin or Novacid in a dose of 10 ml/100KgBW injected IV) or promazine derivatives (tranquilizer & spasmolytic such as largactil, 5%, 0.5-2.2 mg for large animal, 0.5-1 mg for small animal).

NB: IV 500 ml 5% glucose mixed with atropine & novalgine is satisfied.

Flatulent colic (Intestinal tympany)

It is a form of colic due to excessive distension of the bowel with gases particularly cecum and colon.

Etiology:

- (1) Feeding on large quantities of highly fermentable green feed such as barseem.
- (2) Ingestion of spoiled or moldy food or grains, which have tendency to swell.

- (3) Sudden change in the ration.
- (4) Atony of the bowel.
- (5) Obstruction of the bowel by sands.

Symptoms:

- (1) Sudden attacks of continuous abdominal pain.
- (2) Abdominal distension occurs due to accumulation of gases in the intestine, which can be observed in the flanks region (especially in the right flank). Whole belly may be inflated giving a round shape of the body.
- (3) Cecal percussion gives tympanic sound (drum like sound).
- (4) Initially, hyperperistalsis, later on atony of the gut giving metallic tinkling or fluid rushing sound by auscultation.
- (5) Affected horse may roll and paw violently and lies down very carefully.
- (6) Congested mucosa, increase of pulse & respiration, with moderate to severe dyspnea.
- (7) Small amount of feces may be voided.
- (8) In large intestinal tympany, the anus will remain in open condition with frequent evacuation of offensive gases.
- (9) Anorexia, occasional sweating & dehydration with oliguria or anuria.
- (10) Increase blood urea nitrogen level due to intestinal gangrene.
- (11) Animal may die of suffocation.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Primary tympany from history (fermentable food intake), pass of gases from rectum.
- (2) Secondary tympany: complete stoppage of flatus, intense pain & high pitched sound by auscultation.
- (3) Obstruction is evident through pre- rectal exploration.

Treatment:

- (1) Apply massage externally in flank regions and internally through the rectum using the hand to stimulate peristalsis.
- (2) Rectal enema using warm water and soft soap.
- (3) IV Sedative such as Novalgin (20-60ml).
- (4) Purgatives: Oral liquid paraffin 1-2 liters.
- (5) Oral carminative drugs such as a mixture of ammonium carbonate (50 gm) & charcoal (50 gm) dissolved in sufficient quantity of water
- (6) Antifermentive such as formaline solution, 10-20 ml dissolved in 2 liters of water given per os.
- (7) In severe cases, get rid of intestinal tympany by trocarised through the right (cecum) and left flanks (colon) or cecal puncturing needle to expel gases (2/3 of total amounts).
- (8) Prophylactic treatment: Avoid food & water for 24 hours, avoid fermentable foods, and apply proper regular exercise.

Different points between spasmodic & flatulent colic in equine

Item	Spasmodic colic	Flatulent colic
Definition	Severe short abdominal pain	Severe continuous abdominal pain
Includes	Intermittent fits of colic Short duration Favorable prognosis	Gas formation in cecum & colon Distension of abdomen Favorable prognosis
Causes	Drinking of cold water Exposure to cold weather after work and excitement	Improper food (succulent, moldy) Atony of intestinal wall Obstruction by sand
Temperature	Normal	Slight increase
Pulse	Increase during attack	Increase
Respiration	Increase during attack	Increase, dyspnea
Mucous membrane	Normal	Congested
Cecum		
Inspection	Normal	Distended
Palpation	Normal	Flatulent
Percussion	Normal	Hyperresonant sound
Auscultation	Hyperperistaltic	Hypoperistaltic
Sweating	Only patchy	Evident
Feces	Semisolid or fluid	Pasty with passage of offensive gases
Colic	Short, intermittent: kick, pawing, paddling. Forelimbs extend forward, hind limbs extend backward, head looks to the flank. Lie down & rolling vigorously. Between fits stand up normally. Ulceration & wounds on body surface	Continuous, lie down carefully (dog-sitting) & stand again
Treatment	-Tranquilizer -Spasmolytic -Sedative -Enema	-Sedative -Carminative -Flank massage -Antifermentive -Adsorbent or trocar -Enema

Colic due to impaction of the intestine

It occurs when the large intestine remains impacted with undigested food material causing partial obstruction, colic, depression & anorexia.

Etiology:

- (1) Overfeeding of grains or coarse food rich in cellulose and bran for long period.
- (2) Ingesting food materials, which contain large amounts of mud or sand.
- (3) Sluggish intestinal peristalsis especially in old debilitated & or draught horses.
- (4) Greedy feeding & defective teeth.
- (5) Obstruction of the intestine or natural opening by large foreign bodies or parasite.
- (6) Inadequate water intake or green food.
- (7) Enterolith, fiber balls, hairball.
- (8) Encephalitic (equine rectal paralysis).

Colic may be due to:

- (1) Impaction of the small intestine.
- (2) Impaction of the colon.

[1] Impaction of the small intestine:

It occurs due to accumulation of sand in the small intestine (sandy colic) or large number of parasites (*Ascaris*).

Symptoms:

- (1) The symptoms varies according to the location of impaction, when the duodenum is affected, the symptoms occurs after feeding within few hours, when the ileum is affected symptoms appear after several hours.

- (2) Restlessness and beats the ground with the forelimbs.
- (3) In severe attacks the animal lies on the ground and rolls with quick pulse & continuous pain during attack.
- (4) During urination the animal throw the hindlegs more backward and outward and urine comes out at intervals.

[2]: Impaction of the colon:

It is due to accumulation of undigested materials in the colon. The large colon is the most common seat of impaction in horse.

Symptoms:

- (1) Subacute colic which occurs slowly, started with dullness and abdominal discomfort, the animal looks at the flank and kicking its belly.
- (2) Constipation, Feces are passed in small amounts, hard in consistency and covered with thick & sticky mucous.
- (3) Intestinal sound are absent or much decreased in intensity.
- (4) Moderate increase in pulse but the temperature & respiration are normal.
- (5) Rectal palpation revealed balloon shape colon impacted with fecal mass.
- (6) Dehydration, thirst, anorexia occur with constant effort to urinate.

Diagnosis and differential diagnosis:

(1) In cases of sandy colic:

- 1) Sand is present in feces.
- 2) Sedimentation of sand in the feces.

- 3) Palpation of a sand-filled viscus on rectal palpation.
 - 4) Identification of radio dense material of abdominal radiographs.
 - 5) Abdominal auscultation on the ventral abdomen in the area just caudal to the xiphoid process. Sand sounds are gritty in character and of variable duration and intensity resembling the sound generated by partially filling a paper bag with sand and slowly rotating it.
- (2) In cases of obstruction due to parasites, the fecal examination reveals the presence of parasitic eggs.
 - (3) Differential diagnosis between impaction in the intestine and colon by rectal palpation.

Treatment:

- (1) IV Sedative (Novalgin 20-60 ml) or oral sedative such as chloral hydrate 30, oil of turpentine 30, sp. ether nitrosi 30, campher 15, Tr.nux vomica 10 then lin seed oil add 1 liter, given at once by the stomach tube for a horse.

NB: Overdosing of turpentine oil causes nephritis, nephrosis and death).

- (2) Laxative per os or direct into the cecum by long needle as liquid paraffin or mineral oil or lin seed oil (1-2 liters).
- (3) Rectal enema using warm water and soft soap or lubricant.
- (4) Carbacoal or colityl 2ml injected SC after rectal enema & laxative.
- (5) Reduce the amount of carbohydrate given to the animal.

Acute intestinal obstruction (specific colic)

[1] Embolic colic (Verminous aneurism):

It is disorder in the intestine due to the presence of larvae of *strongylus vulgaris* in the anterior mesenteric artery of the horse, causing aneurisms, emboli and thrombi of the mesenteric artery and its branches.

It is characterized by intermittent attacks of colic which occurs suddenly during work as in spasmodic colic, beside that the feces are bloody & parasitic eggs are present in fecal examination. Atoxyl solution 3 % or anthelminthic may be used in treatment.

[2] Intestinal torsion (Volvulus) or Gut tie or Twist of the intesline:

Volvulus is an intestinal obstruction due to rotation of segment of the intestine around its mesenteric axis. It is either partial or complete. Volvulus is common in small intestine while torsion is common in large intestine in which the bowel twists on its own or long axis.

Causes:

- (1) Severe attack of colic, violent movements, rolling, jumping or sudden fall of the animal during colic.
- (2) Injections of large dose of carbacoal which lead to sudden increase in the peristaltic movements.
- (3) Heavy infestation with parasite (*Ascaris*) cause irregularity in peristaltic movement of the intestine resulted in torsion.

Symptoms:

- (1) Sudden onset of continuous peracute abdominal pain, kick abdomen, beat the ground with its limbs vigorously, sink to the ground, roll, then get up again.
- (2) Profuse sweating due to fatigue & pain.
- (3) Initially temperature is elevated, terminally becomes subnormal.
- (4) Increase pulses (90/minute), respiration & congested mucous membrane.
- (5) Complete anorexia, absence or weak peristaltic movement.
- (6) Bowel evacuations are scar. Tenesmus is frequent, tympany may occur.
- (7) Rectal palpation reveals: Absence of feces in rectum as well as distension of intestine with gases.
- (8) Short course, death within 48 hours.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History & symptoms.
- (2) **Back racking** indicates empty rectum & colon, free from feces.
- (3) **Rectal enema** expelled away again in short interval within the same contents & color, without any feces.
- (4) **Rectal examination** in the upper part of abdomen in torsion reveals an irregular tympany, or at the same particular area pain occurs when touched, the animal groans & kicks the belly from the severe pain.

Treatment:

- (1) Sedative.
- (2) In partial torsion, give large doses of liquid paraffin or lin seed oil & make rectal enema.
- (3) Surgical removal of obstruction.

Prognosis:

- (1) Complete torsion is unfavorable (death within 12-24 hours).
- (2) In partial twist, the course & prognosis depends upon the severity of case & cause.

[3] Intestinal strangulation:

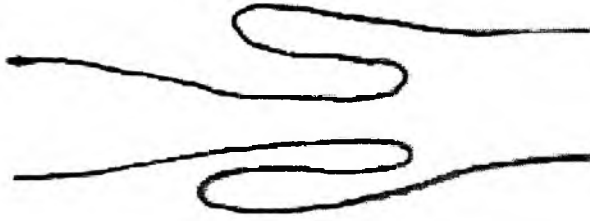
It is the occlusion of the intestinal lumen by pressure from out side. It occurs when a loop of the intestine passes through a natural or artificial opening in the peritoneum and held there as in case of inguinal hernia in stallion. Also in case of pedunculated tumour which cause strangulation.

Symptoms: as torsion.

Treatment: Surgical.

[4] Invagination (Intussusception, telescoping):

This is a form of acute intestinal obstruction caused by telescoping of a section of the bowel into a portion immediately behind it especially in ileocecal junction. The affected part form a sausage shaped, painful swelling composed of three segments (outer, middle & inner) as the ileum is always invaginated into cecum or colon. It occurs frequently in cattle & dog, seldom in sheep & horse.



Invagination of intestine

Causes:

- (1) Irregular & violent intestinal peristaltic movement.
- (2) Enteritis & intestinal parasites.
- (3) Presence of tumors in the lumen of the bowel.

Symptoms:

***Horses:**

- (1) Sudden onset of abdominal pain with rolling & sweating.
- (2) Increase of pulse & respiratory rates.
- (3) Absence of feces in rectum, usually presence of intestinal tympany.

***Cattle:**

- (1) Abdominal pain with kicking at the abdomen.
- (2) Complete anorexia, no ruminal & intestinal motility, bowel evacuations are scanty.
- (3) Palpation per rectum may reveal sausage shape of firm consistency.
- (4) Normal temperature, pulse, respiration.
- (5) This course take 6-8 days with gradual development of abdominal enlargement, increase of heart rate, toxemia & even death after ten days.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Rectal palpation in horse & cow or abdominal palpation in dog.
- (2) X-ray after a barium meal.

Treatment:

- (1) IV sedative, oral large doses of liquid paraffin.
- (2) Laparotomy to reduce or resected the intussusception & the normal ends anastomosed if necrosis of the bowel has occurred .

Impaction of the ileocecal valve

It is common in horse causing subacute abdominal pain followed by acute pain. It is usually fatal as in severe acute intestinal obstruction.

Etiology:

- (1) Long continued intake of indigestible roughage particularly given in fine chopped conditions.
- (2) Altered food, change of exercise schedule and unaccustomed whether act as predisposing factors.

Pathogenesis:

Finely chopped straw or poor quality feed stuffs pass through the stomach in an undigestible form and accumulate in the ileocecal valve. These remain in engorged form and cause complete obstruction. Animal thus suffers from malnutrition. Large intestine contains very little fecal materials. There may be signs of autointoxication and dehydration.

Clinical findings:

The first stage: Mild subacute continuous abdominal pain for 8-12 hours (Horse looks to flank region, rolls, pawings with increasing intestinal motility).

The second stage:

- (1) Severe depression, animal may put his head downward.
- (2) Severe and continuous abdominal pain in late stage.
- (3) Elevated temperature (39.5°C), pulse (80-120/m), respiration (30-40/m).
- (4) Patchy sweating with coldness of the extremities.
- (5) Vomitus is alkaline in nature.
- (6) Gaseous distension of small intestine.
- (7) Large intestine remains empty, absence of intestinal frequency and intensity sound, negative rectal exploration.
- (8) Electrolytes imbalance and acidosis.
- (9) Passage of nasal tubes is followed by aspiration of sanguineous fluid (several liters).
- (10) Death within 36-48 hours after onset of illness due to vascular shock.

Diagnosis:

It is based on a prolonged course of the disease, subclinical pain, negative rectal findings and gross accumulation of fluid.

Treatment:

- (1) IV fluid therapy
- (2) Liquid paraffin 2-4 liters /os/daily followed in 2-3 hrs by mild dose of neuromuscular purgative (Carbcoal 0.5-1 mg SC for large animal) to avoid intestinal rupture.
- (3) Surgical removal of impacted mass.

NB: Enterocolitis in horses is characterized by diarrhea, dehydration & shock.

Ruminology

The forestomach of the ruminants can be divided into primary structures, reticulorumen and omasabomasal are separated by reticulomasal orifice. The reticulorumen of an adult cow occupies almost the entire left half of the abdominal cavity and has capacity of up to 90 kg of digesta.

The establishment of rumen microbes in newborn animals requires contact with older animals at least 1-2 weeks. Live weight gain is improved by greater digestibility accompanied by higher level of VFA, also higher ammonia level which indicate a greater protein digestion by rumen microbes.

The ciliates represent 2% of the weight of the rumen content and increase in their number two times within about one day by means of binary fission in the rumen, the almost same number of increased ciliates flows to the posterior alimentary tract of the host and digested in the abomasum and small intestine as nitrogen nutrients. The bacteria and protozoa provide the ruminant with cellulose digestion, protein and non protein nitrogenous utilization, essential amino acids, synthesis of vitamin B and detoxication.

The cellulytic Gram negative bacteria ferment carbohydrates producing acetic, propionic and butyric volatile fatty acids. The normal pH of the rumen ingesta is 6-7 and maintained by alkalinity of saliva, alkaline feed, buffering action of rumen ingesta and by elimination of acids from rumen by passage posteriorly. However increase or decrease ruminal pH resulting of indigestion. The animal control over the fermentation process by selecting the feed, adding a buffer

like saliva, continuous agitation and mixing the forestomach content. Retention of ingesta in the rumenoreticulum for one to three days allows sufficient time for bacterial disintegration. Bacteria obtain adequate nutrient from their hydrolysis of the plant feeds.

Digestion of the feed stuffs in the reticulorumen occurs by microbial fermentation. The mucosal epithelium absorbs and exchanges products of the fermentation without secretory function.

Forestomach fermentation depends on:

- (1) Amounts and types of ingested feed and water.
- (2) Buffering of saliva to counteract the acidity of the fermentation products.
- (3) Eructation of the gases produced by fermentation.
- (4) Reticuloruminal motility to provide mixing; rumination, remastication and passage of ingesta.
- (5) Rumen temperature and exchanges of electrolytes and volatile fatty acids across the rumen wall.

Abnormalities of any one of these functions can lead to digestive disturbances.

Ruminal motility is used as an index of digestive function in the ruminants. Ruminal ingests divided into upper layer of free gas, lower layer of fluid containing gas bubbles and suspended food particles but the undigested fibers float on the top.

Stages of the rumination cycle

Ruminal cycle	Reticulorumen	Omasum
Stage 1 Result	Two contractions of reticulum and reticuloruminal fold *Reticular contents pass over reticuloruminal fold into rumen.	Dilatation of omasal canal *Passage of feed into the omasum
Stage 2 Result	Contraction of ruminal atrium, dorsal blind sac and ruminal pillar. Movement of reticular fluid over reticuloruminal fold into relaxed rumen. *Passage of coarse particles over the ruminal pillar into dorsal blind sac. *Movement of dorsal sac results in squeezing and mixing of solid contents.	Contraction of omasal canal *Transport of feed from omasal canal into omasum
Stage 3 Result	Contraction of ventral sac and pillar of rumen with relaxation of dorsal sac. *Fluid part of rumen contents returns to dorsal sac and ruminal atrium and is forced through the fibrous matter.	Contraction of omasum *Contents squeezed. Slow removal of contents to abomasum.
Stage 4 Result	Contraction of dorsal sac and pillar of rumen. *Transfer of accumulated gut contents to the cardia resulting in eructation.	Contraction of omasal canal. *Emptying of omasal canal.
Eructation	Reticular contraction prior to stage 1. Reticular bolus projected into mouth.	

Indigestion

It is a general term for a group of diseases characterized by dysfunction of the reticulorumen, decrease its motility, discontinuous grazing and abnormal feces. It usually results in anorexia, decrease in ruminal contraction, ruminal distension, mild bloat, decrease milk production, sometimes abdominal pain, diarrhea, recumbency and death.

The general causes of rumen dysfunction:

- (1) Inadequate quantity of feed
- (2) Improper ratio of nutrient elements.
- (3) Infrequent and irregular feeding.
- (4) Too much feed.
- (5) Sudden changes in feed.
- (6) Infrequent and inadequate water intake.
- (7) Spoilage or moldy feeds.
- (8) Fever.
- (9) Internal or external parasites.
- (10) Prolonged or heavy oral dosing with sulpha drugs or antibiotics.

Classification of indigestion:

[1] Primary Indigestion:

- (1) **Reticuloruminal fermentative (Microbial / biochemical) disorders.**
 - 1) Simple indigestion.
 - 2) Acute rumen lactic acidosis.
 - 3) Subacute rumen lactic acidosis.
 - 4) Rumen alkalosis.
 - 5) Chronic indigestion in calves.

(2) Reticuloruminal motor disorders/Diseases of the ruminal wall.

- 1) Traumatic reticuloperitonitis.
- 2) Frothy bloat and free gas bloat.
- 3) Vagal indigestion.

[2] Secondary:

- (1) Secondary reticuloruminal motor inactivity.
- (2) Secondary reticuloruminal microflora inactivity

Reticuloruminal fermentative disorders

Simple indigestion

Definition:

It is the inability of animal to digest feed stuff due to an abrupt change in the ration, where the rumen microflora are not metabolically adapted with nutrient substrates or produce inhibitory substances to decrease fermentation.

Etiology:

- (1) Indigestible and damage foods include moldy or overheated feeds, frosted forages and partly fermented spoiled or sour silages. One or several animals on the same ration may have signs.
- (2) Indigestible substances as placenta, balls of hair or wool, heavily contaminated roughage with sand, mud and/or dust.
- (3) Sudden change of food from green to dry.
- (4) Less water intake especially during dry season.

- (5) Deficiencies of one or more nutrients in animal fed poor-quality roughage (late cut, highly lignified hay, straw, bedding or scrub fed during drought period).
- (6) Deficiency in protein and readily digestible carbohydrates, diminish microbial populations and fermentative processes.
- (7) Deficiencies of specific mineral nutrients as cobalt.
- (8) Inhibitory substances such as antibiotics or some plant products.
- (9) Secondary indigestion in cases of fever, septicemia, toxemia and other diseases cause ruminal atony.

Pathophysiology:

- (1) Primary ruminal atony caused by dietary abnormalities: overeating on grains (acidity) or high protein diet (alkalinity) or toxic amides and amines produced (include histamine) as well as decreasing of food intake.
- (2) The decline in microbial digestive processes results in prolonged breakdown of ingested feed stuffs, constipation, sharp decrease in volatile fatty acids productions in the atonic reticulorumen resulting in a fall in milk yield.
- (3) The feces are usually reduced in quantity and are drier than normal on the first day then fermentation and acidosis occurs 24-48 hours later on, irritating ruminal mucosa causing diarrheic.

NB: In adult cattle passage of ingesta through the digestive tract requires 1.5-4 days (total 30-50 kg of feces /day divided into 10-24 defecations) and often delayed in cases of indigestion.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Reduction in appetite, dullness and depression.
- (2) Drop of milk production.
- (3) Decrease in frequency and amplitude of rumen contractions or ceases of rumination.
- (4) The distended rumen and mild abdominal discomfort usually resolves when the rumen movements return to normal size in about 48 hours.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History and clinical symptoms.
- (2) Evaluation of rumen fluid:
 - 1) pH: It is decreased to 5-5.5 in subacute or chronic rumen acidosis as well as a decrease in ruminal total volatile fatty acids (TVFA) and ammonia concentration.
 - 2) Sedimentation/floatation test: By putting seaved ruminal juice sample in 50 ml cylinder. The particles collected with each other and settled by gravity. If microbes active digestion occurs with production of gases and VFA causing refloatation of particles to the top of test tube within 3-9 minutes. More longer time occurs in mild inactivity. Complete settling indicate complete inactivity.
 - 3) Cellulose digestion test: By putting seaved ruminal juice in 15 ml capacity screw capped test tube from which cotton fiber thread is tied, the other end is tied with a bead immersed in ruminal juice sample. If the bead is settled in bottom within 24-36 hours, indicate digestion

of cotton (cellulose) which occur in active microbes. Delaying settling occurs in cases of inactive microbes.

- 4) Rodex potential (oxidation-reduction potential): By putting 20 ml sieved ruminal juice with 1ml of methylen blue 0.03% in test tube. If dark blue color occurs within 3 minutes indicate highly active microbes. If takes 3-6 minute, indicate moderate inactivity. If more than 15 minutes, indicate inactivity.
- 5) Glucose fermentation test: By putting 10 ml sieved ruminal juice with 0.5 ml of 16% glucose solution in saccharometer. If gas formation occur within 1-2ml/ hour, indicate active microbes. More gas formation indicates tympany. Less gas formation indicates inactivity.
- 6) Microscopical examination for evaluation of the number and activity of protozoa in the rumen fluid. Activity and concentrations of large and small protozoa were reduced in cows with indigestion. The larger protozoa was the first to disappear.
- 7) The normal rumen fluid chloride concentration is less than 30 mEq/L. It increases in excessive chloride intake, or reflux of abomasal ingesta into the rumen caused by abomasal disease, or obstruction of intestine flow.

Rumen juice in healthy, acidosis and alkalosis

	<i>Healthy</i>	<i>Acidosis</i>	<i>Alkalosis</i>
Physical examination:			
(1) Color*	Green to brownish	Milky gray	Varies
(2) Odour	Aromatic	Sour	Moldy
(3) Consistency	Viscous	Watery or thin	Watery or thin
(4) Sedimentation test	5-15 minute	Longer time	Longer time
(5) Cellulose digestion test	24-36 hours	Longer time	Longer time
Biochemical examination:			
(6) pH	6.2-7.2	Less than 6	More than 7
(7) Total acidity/unit	8-25	Reach 70	Decrease
(8) Total VFA "mol/L"	60-120	Less than 30	-
(9) Rodex test	Blue color in 3 minutes	Longer time	Longer time
(10) Glucose fermentation test	1-2 ml/hours	Little or absent	Little or absent
Microscopical examination:			
(11) Protozoa**	Active, motile, crowded	Inactive, dead or absent	Inactive, dead or absent
(12) Main bacteria	Gram negative	Gram positive***	Proteolytic bacteria and bacteria produce ammonia

*Color depend on feed intake

**Microscopical examination under low power, protozoa and bacterial count in healthy juice are 200,000 and 2×10^6 per ml rumen juice.

*** Amylolytic bacteria such as *Streptococcus bovis*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, etc.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove or treat the real cause
- (2) Slight exercise and ruminal massage.
- (3) Oral preparations to increase the activity and population of rumen microflora such as nux vomica, ginger and tartar emetic in powder form after mixed with water (e.g. Supermach, Bykodigest/1-2 sachet daily till recovery).
- (4) Parasympathomimetics preparations such as, physostigmine and neostagmine in small doses repeated at short intervals increase ruminal activity.
- (5) Oral use of magnesium oxide or hydroxide (1gm/kg BW) if ruminal pH is decreased.
- (6) Rumen transfaunation which contains active and healthy microflora as one liter for calves, 3 Liters for adult cattle and 8 to 16 L is more desirable

NB: Rumen juice remains viable for up to 9 hours at room temperature or 24 hours under refrigeration.

NB: Treated animals regained their appetite and ruminal activity within one week post treatment.

Acute lactic acidosis

Definition:

It is an over production of ruminal lactic acid due to excessive consumption of highly fermented carbohydrates. It is lethal in less than 24 hours in severe cases.

Etiology:

Sudden exposure to the feeds without prior adaptation, or because of accidental access, unrestricted access to concentrates or engorging with cereal grains as well as with fruits, root crops, starch, soluble sugars and molasses.

Pathophysiology:

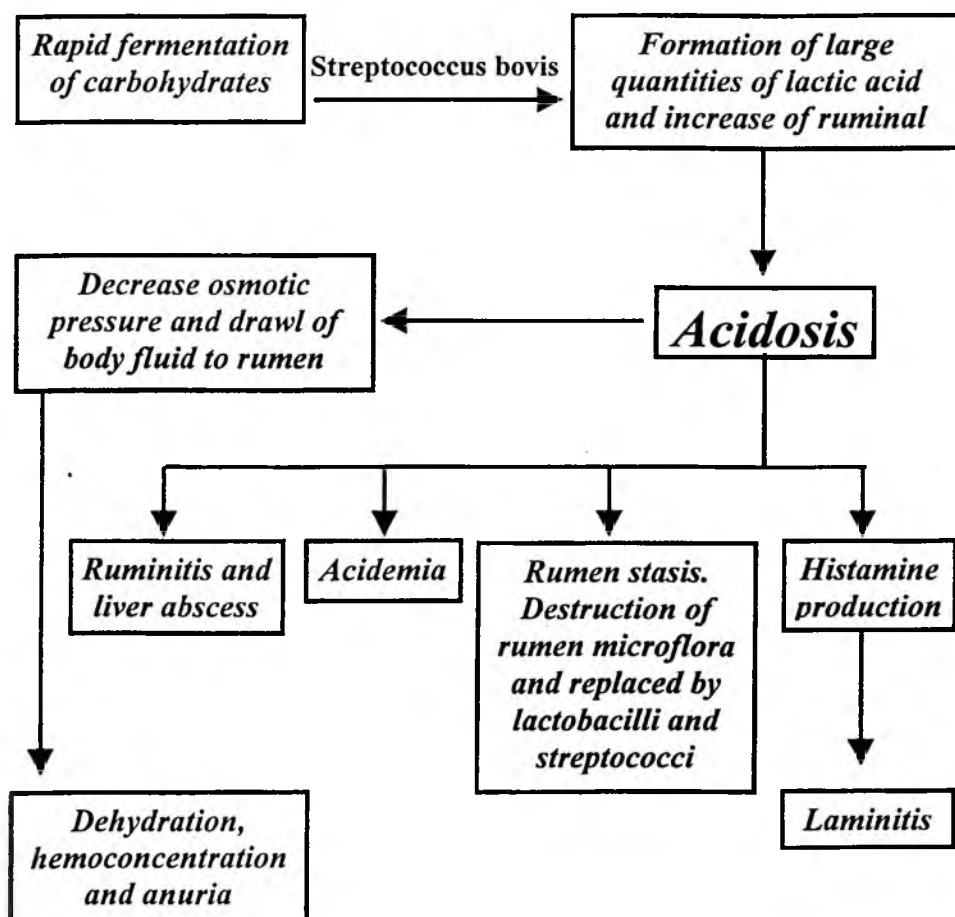
- (1) The severity of rumen acidosis and clinical signs depend on the amount and type of carbohydrate rich feed consumed and the degree of prior rumen microbial adaptation to the carbohydrate substrate. The disease may be a mild form of indigestion or be a toxemic form, which is difficult to be distinguished from other acute toxicities or various diseases with endotoxemia.
- (2) The first clinical signs occur 4 - 8 hours or shorter in case of grinded grain engorgement, as rumen pH fell rapidly under normal limit at 2-4 hours due to production of lactic acid and thus induce more acid, ingestion and fermentation.
- (3) As the amount of concentrates or highly fermentable feed increases, It is followed within 2-6 hours by a marked increase in the gram positive streptococcus bovis which multiply rapidly utilizing starch or glucose to produce lactic acid decreasing the rumen pH and increasing rumen fluid osmolality.
- (4) As more and more lactic acid and volatile fatty acids are produced and if sufficient substrate is available, the rumen pH may drop to 5-5.5.

- (5) The increased lactic acid production and rumen fluid osmolality, inhibit or kill rumen protozoa, which normally use starch and sugar and limits the increase in lactic acid production.
- (6) Lactic acid concentration usually reaches its peak within 7-24 hours after acute overeating. Thus decreased rumen pH during the first 6-8 hours of acidosis is not caused by lactic acidosis, but by an increased production of other organic acids.
- (7) Additional microbial changes include increased proportion of coliforms and clostridium perferngens in the rumen, elaborating enterotoxins. The Streptococcus bovis organisms began the lactic acid production are inhibited below pH 4.5, leaving the Lactobacilli as the most acid-resistant species, to generate more lactic acid (equal mixture of L & D isomers of lactate).
- (8) The rumen pH is lowered, the amplitude and frequency of rumen movements are decreased and complete ruminal stasis occurs at pH of 5.
- (9) The changes of rumen microflora are associated with production of toxins, especially histamine, tyramine, tryptamine, alcohol and endotoxins, all of these toxins may result in further cardiac, hepatic and renal damage and development of laminitis (due to releasing of histamine and endotoxins as a result of bacteriolysis and tissue degradation).

- (10) The increase lactic acid and break down products of the starch increase the rumen fluid osmolality. This inhibits and kills some microflora and osmotically draws extracellular fluid into the rumen causing rumen distention and severe dehydration which leads to circulatory impairment, decrease renal blood flow and glomerular filtration or even anuria as well as production of more lactic acid from cellular anaerobic metabolism. Furthermore, lactic acid is converted to sodium lactate, which is absorbed directly from the rumen or is passed down the intestinal tract producing an osmotic gradient and draws water into small intestine, contributing to the diarrhea.
- (11) *Clostridium sporogenes* or *Bacillus thiaminolyticus* are capable of producing thiaminase, thiaminase I and II which breakdown thiamin, in addition, streptococci also consume thiamin, causing a subsequent neurologic signs of central nervous system.
- (12) Ruminant buffers treat some of lactic acid but considerable amount are absorbed through the wall of the rumen and some are moved and absorbed from gastrointestinal tract as a result of acidemia.
- (13) Lactic acid is a strong corrosive agent and its high concentration in the rumen destroy the rumen epithelium giving rise to chemical rumenitis that set the stage for the development of mycotic and bacterial ruminitis in those which survive and even diarrhea.

- (14) The low rumen pH favors the growth of some yeast, fungi and bacteria that are resistant to the high acidity. They readily colonize the damaged sites, invade the vasculature and causes thrombosis or spread to the liver and other organs. Bacterial ruminitis can also results from chemical damage and may lead to local abscess formation; diffuse cellulitis and the access of bacteria to the portal circulation which may lead to liver abscess.
- (15) Severe acidosis and electrolyte disturbance lead to respiratopy and circulatory disorder and even death.

Pathogenesis of ruminal acidosis:



Clinical findings:

- (1) General depression anorexia, labored breathing, cessation of rumination and ruminal movements, ruminal distension and mild bloat with presence of gurgling or splashing sound.
- (2) Abdominal pain and prostration.
- (3) Increase in heart beats (100/minute) and respiratory rates (60-90/minute),
- (4) Wet pasty feces that contain undigested food and profuse yellowish green, foamy diarrhea may be evidenced.
- (5) Acute laminitis may be occur, in about 1-10% of affected cases and most common in mild and moderate cases.
- (6) Nervous signs such as dropping of the head and marked depression followed by muscular tremors, incoordination.
- (7) Severe dehydration cause sunken, glassy eyes with scleral congestion dry muzzle and cold extremities.
- (8) Sternal recumbency and the head may be turned into flank with coma.
- (9) In pregnant cattle, abortion may occur 10-15 days after survive the acute phase of the disease.
- (10) Some animals appear to make improvement but become severely ill again in the 3rd or 4th day, these animals probably have previous fungal rumenitis and death occur 3-5 days latter due to diffuse peritonitis.
- (11) Rapid development of recumbency reveals unfavorable prognosis and death may occur 24 -72 hours and improvement during this time is best measured by fall in heart rate, return of ruminal movement and passage of large amount soft feces.

Diagnosis:

(1) Case history: Excessive intake of concentrates.

(2) Ruminal changes:

- 1) Change in color, consistency and odor of rumen fluid.
- 2) Delayed sedimentation activity test (60-90 minutes) of ruminal ingesta or complete absence.
- 3) Lack of glucose fermentation.
- 4) Absence or dead of rumen protozoa.
- 5) A significant decrease of rumen pH, volatile fatty acids, ammonia nitrogen, chlorides, standard bicarbonates and increase of lactic acid concentration.
- 6) Predominance of Gram positive flora particularly *Streptococcus bovis* and *Lactobacillus* sp.

(3) Blood changes:

- 1) Metabolic acidosis with decreased blood pH and plasma bicarbonate.
- 2) Increased concentration of lactic acid, blood glucose, free fatty acids, serum histamine and ketone bodies.
- 3) Increased activity of liver enzymes.
- 4) PCV is increased with serum electrolyte changes due to dehydration.

(4) Urine analysis:

A lowered in urine pH, concentration of carbonates and bicarbonates due to severe dehydration, Finally anuria occur.

(5) Cerebrospinal fluid analysis:

A significant increase in the levels of lactic acid, glucose, total protein and total leukocyte count.

Degree of clinical symptoms & Severity of grain overload with treatment in cattle

Degree of illness	Peracute	Acute	Subacute	Mild
Temperature °C	35.5-38	38.5-39.5	38.5-39	38.5-39 (normal)
Pulse	110-130 /minutes	90 - 100	72-84	55 – 80 (normal)
Respiration	60-90 / min, Shallow			
Dehydration%	8-12 % of Bw	8-10 %	4-6 % (Slight)	Non
Distend abdomen	Prominent	Moderate	Mild or none	Non
Rumen	-----	-----	-----	-----
Distension	Distended with fluid	Distended	Moderate	Non
Contraction	Complete stasis	Complete stasis	Weak only	Weak only
Palpation	Firm & doughy	Firm & doughy	Doughy ingesta	Normal
Rumen juice	-----	-----	-----	-----
Smell	Sweet sour (diarrhea)	Sweet sour (diarrhea)	Sweet sour (diarrhea)	Sweet sour (diarrhea)
pH	Below 5-4	Below 5-6	below 5-6	below 6.5-7
Protozoa	Absent	Absent	Some, alive	Normal, Active
Mental state& muscular strength	Severely depressed, Weak, unable to Stand, Lateral recumbency	Depressed, able to walk but ataxic, complete anorexia, may want to drink.	Fairly bright alert, able to walk, no ataxia may eat & want to drink.	Bright alert, able to walk, no ataxia eats drink normally.
Treatment	Rumenotomy NaHCO ₃ 1g (5%)/Kg IV in 30 min. followed by 150 ml (1.3%)/ Kg in 6-12 hours	Rumen lavage or Rumenotomy Sodium bicarbonate as peracute Feed hay	Magnesium hydroxide 1gm/KgBW into rumen Fluid therapy Feed hay Eating begin 24-36 hours	Feed hay Observe for 48 hours Watch for anorexia

Treatment:

The principle goal of therapy for acute lactic acidosis in ruminants is to correct ruminal and systemic acidosis, evacuation of ruminal fermented material, restore the blood volume and electrolyte loss and to restore forestomach and intestinal motility.

- (1) Water supply should be restricted due to distension and atony of the rumen.
- (2) Avoid further access to feed but use a good quality palatable hay.
- (3) IV fluid therapy with balanced electrolyte solution.
- (4) Rumen lavage or purgatives in moderate cases if animals are still standing, but are depressed with heart rate of 90 - 100 beats / minute, moderate rumen distention and rumen pH between 5.0 - 6.0
 - 1) Rumen lavage with warm water using a stomach tube. Water is pumped (until there is an obvious distention of left paralumbar fossa) and siphoned, 10 irrigations may be required for complete rumen evacuation.
 - 2) Purgatives: Back racking then rectal enema then 1-5 liters liquid paraffin per os and rectum, then (after 3-6 hours) 500-1000 gm magnesium sulphate (in sufficient quantity of water per os) or carbcoal 1-2 ml (SC). Avoid Mg sulphate or carbcoal in pregnancy.
- (5) Oral antacids as sodium bicarbonate or magnesium hydroxide mixed with sufficient quantity of water (to treat local acidosis) and or IV solution of 5% sodium

bicarbonate at rate of 2-5 litter for a 450 kg animals, this is followed by I/V administration of 1.3% sodium bicarbonates at 150 ml/kg given over the next 6 - 12 hours (to treat acidemia) and also oral sodium bicarbonates (maximum oral and or IV dose of sodium bicarbonate is 1gm / Kg BW).

- (6) Rumenotomy and evacuation of rumen content (rinsing of rumen with water for several times and rumen juice transplantation of 10 - 20 litter placed in the rumen) in severely affected cases (Animals have rumen pH of 5.0, heart rate of more than 100 beat/minute, dehydration of 8 %, rumen distention and recumbence).
- (7) Antihistaminic, thiamin and calcium borogluconate and dextrose solution was recommended.
- (8) Ionophors such as monensin, tetronasin, lasalocid & salinomycin are recently used for treatment and prevention of rumen acidosis and increase ruminal microbial population.

Subacute rumen acidosis (SARS)

It is the most important nutritional disease of dairy cattle. It is more commonly occurring and economically important problem for dairy herds than the classic form of acute acidosis. There is fermentation but less than the acute rumen acidosis.

Etiology:

- (1) Continuous ingestion of excessive quantities of concentrates with low level of well structured fibrous ration for long period.

- (2) Inadequate feeding or adaptation from roughage's to high grain diet.
- (3) Poor adaptation of the rumen to ration changes that occur in early lactation or at the beginning of fattening, either from formulation or from feeding management errors.

Pathophysiology:

- (1) The effects of SARA depend upon the intensity and duration of feeding programs, type of adapted ration before the changes of ration to high concentrate.
- (2) Hay feeding animals are more susceptible to acidosis than grain feeding animals.
- (3) Volatile fatty acids stimulate the proliferation of ruminal papillae epithelium causing parakeratosis which may inhibit absorption of VFAs for months or years, this may leading to suboptimal performance of the animals with SARA.
- (4) Decrease the ruminal pH below 6.0, ruminal lactobacilli counts increases and protozoa populations decreased.
- (5) Certain bacteria, including coliform and amino acid decarboxylating bacteria, producing amides as histamine or during lysis, releases endotoxins.
- (6) The increased ruminal osmolality enhances the activity of lactate dehydrogenase increasing the conversion of pyruvate to lactate
- (7) Less milk fat and total milk protein content due to ruminal inversion of the molar ratio of acetate to propionate and subsequent repletion of fatty acid procures and the fall in butterfat.

- (8) Damage of the ruminal wall enhances sepsis and ruminal microbes responsible for multiple rumen abscesses.
- (9) The amplitude and frequency of ruminal motility decreased due to decreased rumen pH, accumulation of acidosis endotoxins and other toxic substances.
- (10) Increased rumen osmolality inhibits feed intake and bacterial digestion of fibers and starch causing stagnant ruminal contents.

Clinical findings:

It may appear several weeks after episodes of ruminal acidosis.

- (1) Reduced feed intake and performance.
- (2) Decrease of milk production, reduced 50% of its fat.
- (3) Poor body condition and episodes of laminitis.
- (4) Disturbed digestion, depressed amplitude and frequency of rumen motility and degenerative changes in liver.
- (5) Epistaxis or hemoptysis and anemia may be occur.
- (6) The abscesses in the caudal vena cava, producing caudal vena caval thrombosis, which may result in sudden death caused by septic or anaphylactic shock due to rupture of the abscesses.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Milk fat test.
- (2) High incidence of laminitis, off-feed problems.
- (3) Examination of rumen fluid (Decrease pH, VFA, protozoal count & activity with increase in time of digestion tests.
- (4) High incidence of rumen wall lesions and liver abscess at postmortem.

Prevention of Lactic Acidosis:

- (1) Antimicrobial compounds such as ionophores (monensin, lasalocid, and salinomycin 1-3 mg/kgBW) and non ionophores (sulfur containing peptide thiopentine, and chlorotetracycline, oxytetracycline, bacitracin and tylosin), reducing lactate production in animals on high grain diets.
- (2) Feed additives that are used as buffers (0.5 - 1 % of ration DM basis) include sodium bicarbonate, lime stone, sodium pentonite, magnesium oxide, magnesium hydroxide, calcium - magnesium carbonates.
- (3) Immunization against lactic acidosis in cattle by using genetically engineered rumen bacteria (*Streptococcus bovis* and *Lactobacillus*) IM with 5 ml of vaccine followed by booster dose after 2-4 week.

Chronic indigestion in calves

It is caused by rumen overflow (ruminal drinking) or esophageal groove closure failure or due to abomasal reflux.

Etiology:

- (1) Over feeding of fluids beyond the capacity of the abomasum (2 liter in newborn and 35 kg / calf) including acidic, hypertonic fluids and severely heat treated skim milk.
- (2) Abomasal inflammation or ulceration resulting in failure of curd formation.

- (3) Esophageal groove reflex is weakened by age especially after weaning, feeding on non-milk protein, unpalatable fluid and spoiled milk, also weakened the closure of reticular groove allowing greater escape of fluids to the reticulorumen.

Pathophysiology:

- (1) The forestomach microflora of 1-4 weeks old ruminant are the coliform and lactobacilli, thus bacterial fermentation of milk in rumen result in ruminal and metabolic acidosis.
- (2) Insufficient closure of reticular groove while drinking milk or back flow of abomasal contents due to abomasal reflux, cause the milk to overflow the rumen. Bacterial fermentation of milk in rumen result in rapid increase rumen of lactic acid in the rumen with decreased ruminal pH.
- (3) Ruminal hyperkeratosis and villous atrophy.

Clinical findings:

- (1) It is a herd problem, most commonly in calves 4-6 weeks of age.
- (2) Decreased appetite, depression, dehydration, dull, scaly hair coat, alopecia, poor body condition, clay like feces and inability to stand.
- (3) Distention of the ventral abdomen especially over the left side, with fluid splashy sound revealed by ballottement and loud fluid splashing heard by auscultation over the left paralumber fossa while the calf is drinking.
- (4) Rumen fluid had a pungent, sour smell and contain fermented milk and clots of milk with rumen pH of < 6.0 . Furthermore, a rumen pH of < 5.0 that led to metabolic acidosis in less than 4 weeks old calves with ruminal drinking.

Diagnosis:

- (1) A low (< 6.0) to normal pH.
- (2) Chymosin is normally present in abomasal juice and detection renin activity in the rumen fluid suggests abomasal reflux.
- (3) Evaluation of acid-base status: Partially compensated metabolic acidosis with blood pH of (6.87-7.32); reduced bicarbonate and PCO_2 may be occur.

Treatment:

(See also acid base disorder and calf diarrhea)

- (1) Feeding a relatively small volume.
- (2) Correction of local (ruminal) and systemic (blood) acidosis by IV injection of isotonic fluid and 5% Na bicarbonate.
- (3) The hypertonic solution rehydrated calves faster and more effective for dehydrated calves.
- (4) Ruminal lavage then fresh oral ruminal juice (0.5-1 liter once daily).
- (5) Oral 1% copper sulphate or 10% Na bicarbonate to close of the esophageal groove aiding in rumen bypass of oral treatment.

Rumen alkalosis

It occurs by excessive consumption of diet rich in protein.

Etiology:

- (1) High protein diets or non-protein nitrogen sources such as urea, ammonium and phosphate regenerate excessive ammonia.

- (2) Accidental ingestion of some common fertilizers that contain ammonia salts.

Pathophysiology:

- (1) The pH of rumen contents becomes above 7.5, which influences the rumen functions and that total volatile fatty acids and ammonia nitrogen contribute in the maintenance of rumen pH.
- (2) Change the nature of the feed leads to destruction of rumen microbial population and excessive fluid accumulation in the rumen resulting potbelly condition and diarrhea.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Loss of appetite.
- (2) Rumen contractions became weak in the early stage until complete stasis, recurrent tympany and diarrhea.
- (3) Vomiting, the animals became dehydrated and abdominal pain, grinding on teeth associated with rumen fluid pH 7.5-8.5 and has a strong odor of ammonia.
- (4) Muscle tremors, incoordination, reluctant to move weakness, tachypnea and central nervous system excitement and affected animals die quickly.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Complete absence of rumen ciliate protozoa.
- (2) Increase in rumen pH and ammonia while a decrease in TVFA.

Treatment and Prevention:

When alkalosis occurs due to oral ingestion of large amount of urea or alkali agents, It can be treated by:

(1) Acids: By using one of the following:

- 1) 250 ml vinger in 250 ml clod water/os /100 lb BW.
- 2) 50 ml lactic acid in 8 liters cold water /os for cattle.
- 3) 13 ml glacial acetic acid in 13 ml water /100 Lb Bw.
- 4) Acetic acid 5% (200 ml acetic acid in 4 liters cold water).
- 5) Ringer lactate solution.

(2) Saline solution.

(3) Calcium preparation and antihistaminic (see drug therapy).

(4) Purgative and ruminal stimulant if indigestion occurs.

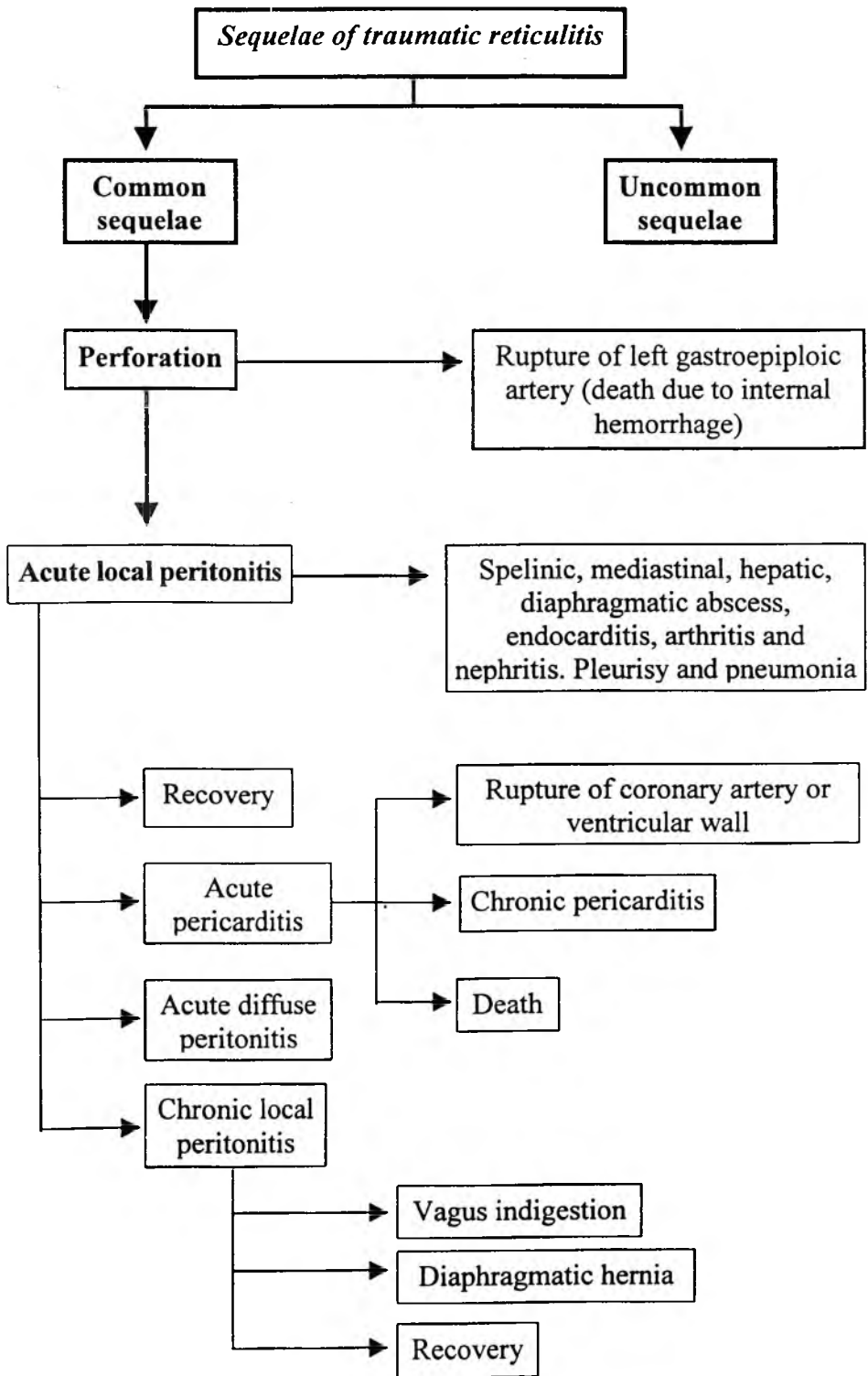
Traumatic reticuloperitonitis (TRP) or hardware disease

Definition and Etiology:

It is the perforation of the wall of the reticulum by a sharp foreign body. It is a common disease of adult dairy cattle but rarely seen in small ruminants.

Pathophysiology:

- (1) The ingestive techniques of cattle with their tongue allow sharp nonfood items such as wire or nails to be prehended and swallowed in prepared food. Most cases are sporadic.
- (2) The swallowed foreign object of high specific gravity settle to the bottom of the ventral sac of the rumen.



- (3) Contraction cycles of the forestomach dump those objects from the rumen into the reticulum, contractions of the reticulum are sufficient to push a sharp-pointed object through the wall giving rise to TRP.
- (4) The normal forestomach bacteria leak through the hole thus created and may establish infection locally along the foreign body and cause localized or generalized peritonitis.
- (5) The pain and inflammation are responsible for rumen stasis and decrease of milk yield.
- (6) The foreign body produces initially an acute local peritonitis which may spread to cause subsequent damage, including vagal indigestion and diaphragmatic hernia. It may be involve other organs resulting in traumatic pericarditid, hepatitis, pneumonia, pleuritis, splenitis and mediastinal abscess.

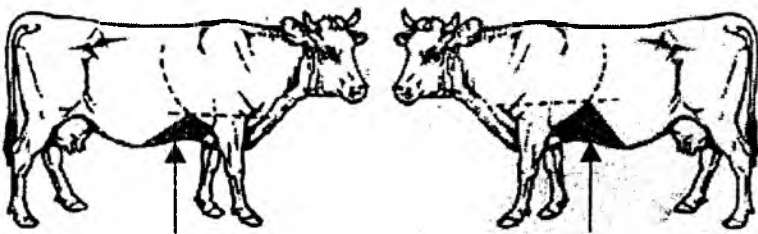
Clinical signs:

- (1) Abrupt onset of anorexia and hypogalactia.
- (2) Decreased or absent rumen contractions recurrent tympany and constipation.
- (3) Affected cattle may stand with an arched back, grunting spontaneously during walking or when defecate or urinate, or abducted elbows and evidence of cranial abdominal pain.
- (4) Some cows regurgitate rumen fluid
- (5) Fever, tachycardia, weight loss, rough hair coat.
- (6) Dyspnea may occur if left-sided failure is also present.

- (7) Reluctance to move or lie down, The foreign body may penetrate the liver or spleen, leading to abscess formation. These abscesses may be responsible for other signs of gastrointestinal malfunction, particularly ruminoreticular outflow problems.
- (8) Sudden death has occurred as a result of the laceration of a coronary blood vessel or puncture of the heart by the foreign body.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History and symptoms.
- (2) Pain tests is necessary to exaggerate pain and the animal may grunt on expiration such as:
 - 1) Downward walking on a slope (pain).
 - 2) Turning in a narrow circle (pain).
 - 3) Elevating by a bar on xiphoid cartilage (pain).
 - 4) Percussion on line of attachment of diaphragm (pain).
 - 5) Sharp blow over the reticular area (pain, resonant).
 - 6) Forceful pinching of withers will cause grunting.



Site of reticulum (shaded) between shoulder joint, umbilicus and caudal edge of the lung

NB: Metal detector (It is positive with sharp or blunt iron metal only) and sonographic examination can demonstrate the metallic foreign bodies.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Increase of total leucocytic count between 8,000 to 12000/cmm.
- (2) Total neutrophils rising from 30-35 to 50-70 %.
- (3) Increase of plasma proteins to 10 g/dl or greater.

Postmortem examination:

- (1) Diffuse peritonitis characterized by copious, foul-smelling peritoneal fluid. While chronically affected animals may have extensive pericardial effusion with a thick epicardial layer of fibrin.
- (2) Presence the penetrating foreign body in the wall of the reticulum or pericardium. A lacerated myocardium with resulting hemorrhage in peracutely die cattle.

Treatment:

- (1) Elevation of hind quarter of the animal, fasting and parenteral antibiotic therapy.
- (2) Animals that are not significantly improved until the third day require a rumenotomy to remove the foreign object from the reticulum.

Prophylaxis:

- (1) Drenching of special magnetic tube.
- (2) Special care during feeding & grazing to avoid any sharp foreign bodies.
- (3) Use nylon thread instead of wire to roll rice straw.
- (4) Balanced ration contains all necessary minerals, trace elements & vitamins.

Bloat **(Ruminal tympany)**

Definition:

It is abnormal distension of the rumen and reticulum by excessive retention of the gases of ruminal fermentation, either in the form of persistent foam mixed with rumen contents “frothy bloat” or as free gas separated from the ingesta “free bloat”.

The condition may be fatal if the distention is extreme enough to compromise ventilation by compressing the thoracic viscera.

Etiology:

Free gas bloat: May occur after overfeeding of concentrates or acidosis or alkalosis.

Frothy bloat:

- (1) Lush legumes such as fresh-cut forages or the feeding of alfalfa hay or red, white and sweet clover or may be due to winter wheat pasture or Legume or berseem or alfalf, which are moist or wet or recently irrigated with water or accumulated with each other for long period.
- (2) High-concentrate finishing rations in the feedlot with minimal roughage.
- (3) A muco-protein slime composed of bacterial by-products stabilizes the froth.
- (4) Increase herbage digestibility with sodium fertilizer and also increase maximum gas output from grass and rate of production.

Recurrent tympany:

- (1) Esophageal obstruction or stenosis (See esophageal stenosis and choke).
- (2) Traumatic reticuloperitonitis.
- (3) Vagal indigestion.
- (4) Diaphragmatic hernia.
- (5) A chronic ruminal tympany in young calves due to enlargement of thymus.
- (6) Continued feeding of coarse indigestible roughage.
- (7) The passage of unpalatable milk replacer to the rumen, where it undergoes fermentation and gas production.
- (8) Many systemic conditions influence the motility of the forestomach and thus may produce mild bloat.

Pathphysiology:

- (1) Hydrogen sulfide, methyl sulfide, and dimethyl sulfide, were the predominant gases in the rumen.
- (2) Both legume bloat and grain bloat may resolve spontaneously if the animal stops consuming the bloat-producing feed and microbial digestion eliminates the froth-stabilizing factors.
- (3) Some species of encapsulated bacteria increase in numbers produce a insoluble slime which may result in a stable foam.
- (4) Muco-protein slime composed of bacterial by-products stabilizes the froth.

- (5) Excess amount of concentrates resulting in fermentation leads to gas production and initial production of high concentrations of volatile organic acids, volatile fatty acids (VFAs) and as the rumen pH drops below 5.5.
- (6) Diets (plant pectins or saponine in legumes) that lead to excessive gas production that fail to expel from the rumen, the gas bubbles coalesce and separate from rumen fluid.
- (7) The volumes of gas in a bloated cow are large 50-70 L may occlusion of vena cava causing congestion of the caudal part of the body, moreover the pressure exerted on the diaphragm results in reducing capacity of the lungs and death from hypoxia. Low threshold stretch receptors in the rumen wall leads to inhibition of motility. The abdominal distention increases the ability to achieve normal respiratory movements of the diaphragm and rib cage is impaired. Death from asphyxia ultimately results as the lungs are compressed by the cranially expanding diaphragm. The death losses at pasture range from 0.5% to 2.5% of cattle at risk on an annual basis. The incidence of feedlot bloat has been estimated at about 1%, with death losses of about 0.1%.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Uniform, extreme abdominal enlargement.
- (2) In mild cases, the distended abdomen is not distress and 5-7 cm of skin over the left flank may be easily grasped.
- (3) In moderate bloat, the left paralumbar fossa bulges beyond the contours of the last rib and the tuber coxae.

- (4) In severe bloat there is prominent distension of both sides of the abdomen, the animal may breathe through the mouth and protrude tongue, uncomfortable, anxious and may be staggering. Severe cases may die in few hours or less if tympany not relieved. Some cattle may be found dead on pasture.
- (5) Signs of anorexia, salivation, rumenstasis, and diarrhea, colic.
- (6) As the forestomach enlarges, breathing becomes more labored dyspnea, extension of the head, increased respiratory rate up to 60/minute, cyanosis of mucous membranes and collapse leading to death within a few minutes.

Treatment:

- (1) Mild to moderate distention of the rumen with free gas, passage of a stomach tube generally is sufficient to relieve the discomfort.
- (2) Rumenotomy is recommended in severe cases.
- (3) Mineral oil in a dosage of 250-500 cc, is effective to reduce surface tension and foam.
- (4) Sedation may be necessary for further examination and treatment.
- (5) A trocar introduced through the left paralumbar fossa relieves bloat caused by free gas accumulation but may not be adequate for frothy bloat. For animals with free gas bloat of extraruminal cause, a temporary rumen fistula may be required.

- (6) For less severe cases, owners may be advised to tie a stick in the mouth to promote the production of excessive saliva which may assist in denaturation of the stable foam.
- (7) Opening of the mouth and holding the tongue out together with rumen massage from down to upward and from back to forward may help the eructation.
- (8) Antacid therapy If the pH of the rumen fluid is below 5.5 should be provided in the form of sodium bicarbonate or magnesium hydroxide.
- (9) Animals with advanced cases of parturient paresis may be bloated severely enough that deflating the rumen should precede calcium administration.
- (10) Get rid of fermentable ruminal ingesta by using purgatives.

Prevention:

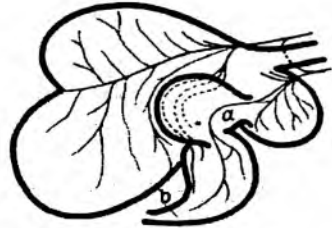
- (1) Avoid legumes with highly moisture or recently watered or wet by dew or rain or after collected and accumulation for long period.
- (2) Recently ionophore antibiotics as rumensin (1 mg/kg daily) greatly reduced the incidence of legume bloat, and lasalocid (1.32 mg/kg/daily) effectively reduced the incidence of grain bloat.
- (3) Providing adequate fiber in feedlot rations "10-15%" and slowly introducing higher proportions of concentrates, particularly corn, barley, and soybean meal, permit ruminal adaptation that helps prevent bloat.
- (4) Application of oil to pasture or addition to feed and water "120g/head or 2% emulsion in drinking water" is recommended.

Vagal indigestion (Hoflund's syndrome)

Vagal indigestion syndrome comprises a group of motor disturbances that hinder passage of ingesta from the reticulorumen or abomasum or both.

Sketch of the course and distribution of the abdominal vagus

- (a) Reticulomasal orifice*
- (b) Pyloric orifice*



Obstruction of ingesta flow occurs at two sites:

- (1) **Anterior functional stenosis:** It is a failure of omasal transport with hypermotility which impairs flow of ingesta through the reticulomasal orifice and accumulation of ingesta in the reticulorumen leads to gradually progressive distention of the forestomachs, atony of the reticulorumen, often associated with chronic recurrent bloat or normal whereas the omasum and abomasum remain relatively empty.
- (2) **Posterior functional stenosis:** It is a failure of pyloric ingesta outflow to intestine and occurs continuously or recurrent pattern causing accumulation of ingesta in the abomasum and omasum.

Etiology:

- (1) Sequela to prolonged traumatic reticuloperitonitis and reticular adhesions.

- (2) Abscesses, adhesions, and peritonitis at the reticulum (especially the right side of the reticulum or reticuloomasal area; hepatic abscesses; diffuse peritonitis.
- (3) Neoplasia of the ruminoreticular fold and esophageal groove may interfere with vagal nerve function.
- (4) Actinobacillosis of the rumen and reticulum.
- (5) Peritonitis in sheep caused by *Sarcosporidia* and *Cysticercus tenuicollis*, fibropapillomas of the cardia.
- (6) The distension of the abomasum and thrombosis of its vessels may have causes injury to the ventral vagus nerve.
- (7) Inflammatory disease of the reticular and ruminal walls.
- (8) Indigestion in late pregnancy of cows is considered a type of vagus indigestion in which the rumen and abomasum are grossly distended but the cause is uncertain.

NB: Foreign bodies that obstruct the reticuloomasal orifice cause a syndrome similar to vagal indigestion except by exploratory rumenotomy.

Pathopathology:

- (1) In the first phase, reticulorumen motility is decreased (due to immobilization of the reticulum caused by the inflammation, pain and fever).
- (2) The second phase occurs when the adhesions are extensive enough to cause additional impairment of reticulum motility.
- (3) The third phase is characterized by a further change in the consistency of the rumen content, the abomasum enlarges and reflux abomasum may occur.

Clinical signs of Anterior Functional Stenosis:

- (1) Vigorous contractions of the rumen producing a uniform frothy fluid, although complete atony may be occur.
- (2) Inappetence for several days with evidence of loss of body weight and distension of the rumen with pasty and/or frothy contents (because of increased time and maceration in the reticulorumen).
- (3) Alternations in the reticulorumen motility, dehydration, acid-base imbalance.
- (4) Scanty feces with an increase in undigested particles in the feces (due to inadequate rumination or abnormalities in the forestomach motility resulting in delaying of ingesta passage and secondary starvation.
- (5) The rumen becomes overfilled especially the ventral rumen sac. The rumen assumes an L shape because the left flank distended from top to bottom and the right flank distended only in the lower half. This abdominal contour is called a "papple- shaped abdomen" which as a pear.
- (6) Distention and stasis of the forestomach, empty omasum and abomasum,
- (7) Decreased reticular motility caused by adhesion or paralysis due to the changes in rumen content and the alteration in food particle passage.
- (8) Paralysis of the omasum and reticuloomasal orifice may occur (due to insufficient vagal sensory excitation).
- (9) Reticular adhesions that develop after traumatic reticuloperitonitis could prevent normal delivery of small particle ingest, with fluid consistency, to the reticuloomasal orifice.

Pyloric outflow failure
(Posterior functional stenosis)

Etiology:

- (1) Volvulus, right and left displacements of the abomasum and abomasal ulceration.
- (2) Damaged vagal nerve branches or abomasal wall.
- (3) After surgical correction of the volvulus, the abomasum remains atonic, and signs of the disease develop within several days.
- (4) The gross distention and twisting of the abomasum and lesser omentum are presumed to injure the vagal nerves or abomasal wall, or both.
- (5) Inflammation and adhesions involving the abomasal fundus and reticulum have been associated with posterior functional stenosis.

Symptoms:

- (1) Abomasal impaction (The upper left abdomen is distended and the lower one-half of the abdomen is distended bilaterally), inappetence for several days, enlarged 'papple'-shaped abdomen with or without bloat.
- (2) Enlarged ingesta-impacted or fluid-distended abomasum palpable through right flank or on rectal examination (It is not easily palpated in advanced pregnancy).
- (3) In advanced stages of this form, There are severe distention forestomach, motility is reduced, and the rumen contents become more fluid.

- (4) The feces are scant and pasty and contain undigested particles.
- (5) Failure of ingesta to flow into the intestinal tract causing dehydration, hypochloremia and metabolic alkalosis.
- (6) Ruminal movements are seriously reduced or absent and there may be persistent mild bloat.
- (7) Fluid-splashing sounds may also be audible on ballottement of the left and right flanks if the rumen is distended with excessive quantities of fluid.
- (8) Abnormal gross distension of the rumen by rectal palpation which may almost block the pelvic inlet also the impacted or ruptured abomasum may be palpable.
- (9) The animal becomes weak and recumbent, increase the heart rate and the animal dies slowly of inanition.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Therapeutic diagnosis, no response to oral administration of purgative or parasympathomimetic drugs.
- (2) Ruminal chloride concentrations increased from 30 (normal) to above 40 mmol/L due to overfilling which resulting from abomasal reflux,
- (3) Bile acids may also reflux from the duodenum into the rumen of the animals with an ileus of the small intestine. In contrast, the rumen fluid of animals with anterior functional stenosis has a normal chloride content and no bile acids.
- (4) Hemoconcentration and elevation of total plasma protein are common with dehydration.

Treatment:

- (1) It is relatively poor, Animal should be slaughtered.
- (2) Foreign bodies should be removed, abscesses adherent to the reticulum can be drained into the reticulum.
- (3) Mineral oil.
- (4) Surgery.
- (5) Rumen transfaunation, fluid therapy, calcium salt injection and oral potassium chloride.

Diaphragmatic hernia***Definition:***

Herniation of a portion of the reticulum through a diaphragmatic rupture causes chronic ruminal tympany, anorexia and displacement of the heart. It is not common in farm animals. It occurs in cattle, especially in association with traumatic reticuloperitonitis. There may be no abnormal sounds in the thorax.

Etiology:

- (1) Weakness of diaphragm by lesions of traumatic reticuloperitonitis.
- (2) Rupture of diaphragm by foreign body.
- (3) Congenital defects.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The usual syndrome is similar to that of vagus indigestion in which ruminal hypermotility is present.

- (2) The disturbance of function in the forestomachs suggests that food can get into the rumen and can not pass to the abomasum.
- (3) The hypermotility is thought to be due to overdistension of the rumen and to be the cause of the frothy bloat.
- (4) Normal respiration and heart beats in small herniation.
- (5) Displacement and compression of the heart may occur.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Partial loss of appetite and loss of condition for several weeks before abdominal distension due to accumulation of fluid and froth in the rumen.
- (2) Persistent moderate tympany of the rumen occurs.
- (3) Grinding of the teeth may occur and the feces are pasty and reduced in volume.
- (4) Rumination does not occur but occasionally animal regurgitates when a stomach tube is passed.
- (5) Bradycardia may be present (40-60/min). A systolic murmur may be present and the intensity of the heart sounds may suggest displacement of the heart, usually anteriorly or to the left.
- (6) Reticuloruminal sounds may be audible in the thorax and there may be interference with respiration and signs of pain with each reticular contraction.
- (7) A more severe syndrome is recorded in cases where viscera other than a portion of the reticulum is herniated.
- (9) Affected animals usually die from starvation in 3-4 weeks after the onset of bloat.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Laboratory examinations are of no value in diagnosis.
- (2) Radiological examination after a barium meal has facilitated diagnosis.

Necropsy findings:

- (1) The majority of cases are complications of traumatic reticuloperitonitis and a fistulous tract is often found in the vicinity of the diaphragmatic rupture which is usually 15-20 cm in diameter.
- (2) A portion of the reticulum protrudes into the right pleural cavity to form a spherical distension usually 20-30 cm in diameter, but more extensive in some cases.
- (3) The reticulum is very tightly adherent to the hernial ring which is thickened by fibrous tissue.
- (4) The omasum and abomasum are relatively empty but the rumen is overfilled with frothy, porridge-like material contains fiber.
- (5) Less common cases are those in which part of the reticulum, the omasum and part of the abomasum are herniated.

Treatment:

- (1) Most recorded attempts at surgical repair in cattle have been unsuccessful and treatment has not usually been recommended.
- (2) Slaughter of the animals is usually preferred in these cases.

Abomasum displacement and volvulus

Definition:

Abomasal displacement occurs either to the right or to the left side of the abdomen when gas accumulates inside the abomasum. Left displacement of the abomasum is most often encountered (75%) than the right cases (25%). The highest incidence in adult dairy cattle in the early postpartum period.

Etiology:

- (1) Atony of the abomasum caused by an abnormally high volatile fatty acid (VFA) concentration and continued microbial fermentation of ingesta lead to gas accumulation and resultant distention.
- (2) Displaced abomasums was associated with nutrition-related risk factors, use of minerals and sodium chloride, inadequate concentrates feeding. Moreover hypocalcemia with decreased abomasal smooth muscle tone may also contribute to atony.
- (3) Diets high in starch or deficient in roughage are commonly associated with abomasal displacement.

[1] Left displacement of the abomasum (LDA):

Abomasal displacement occurs to the left side of the abdomen, where the abomasum located between the rumen and left abdominal wall.

Risk factors:

- (1) Cows in early lactation are at greatest risk of developing LDA, (occurred in the first 30 days after calving).

- (2) A higher incidence has been reported in late winter/early spring after the winter housing season.
- (3) Energy and protein nutrition of the prepartum dry cow may be related to LDA.
- (4) Abomasal atony and or displacement also occur with hypocalcemia.

Pathphysiology:

- (1) The pH value of the abomasal contents in adult cattle is normally constant (2.0), A higher abomasal pH (upto 5.5) cause bacterial fermentation with subsequent gas production. These gases may help in the pathogenesis of abomasal displacement. This gas may affect carbon dioxide released in the reaction of bicarbonate and hydrochloric acid.
- (2) The cause of LDA is unknown, but many factors may be association with the occurrence of LDA such as stress, adverse weather, high relative proportions of concentrate in the diet and concurrent disease.
- (3) LDA that occurs secondary to disease associated with endotoxic or febrile reactions in the cow (e.g., retained placenta or metritis and severe mastitis) may be the result of the depressant effect of endotoxin or endogenous pyrogen.
- (4) Severe ketonemia may depress gastrointestinal motility. Secondary ketosis occurs in anorexia caused by the reduced passage of ingesta and the discomfort of LDA.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Moderate to complete anorexia, feces may be drier than normal or scant and watery with abdominal distension.
- (2) Reduced frequency of rumen contractions.
- (3) The last one or two ribs on the left are sprung, but the abdomen is sunken in the paralumbar fossa.
- (4) Extreme abdominal distention, the abomasum may be visible as a bulge in the left paralumbar fossa.
- (5) The rumen is not pressed tightly to the abdominal wall when palpated through the left paralumbar fossa.
- (6) During rectal examination the abomasum may be palpated to the left of the caudodorsal blind sac of the rumen.
- (7) The eyes frequently are retracted in the orbit to varying degrees and mild pain.
- (8) Elevated pulse to 85 to 90 beats/minute, respirations may be normal or shallow.
- (9) Gurgling or tinkling rather than normal scratching sounds may be heard on auscultation in the left paralumbar fossa.
- (10) Auscultation and percussion reveal a ping over the gas-filled portion of the abomasum. This ping may be extending from the lower third of the abdomen in the eighth intercostal space to the paralumbar fossa. This ping is circular and does not generally extend beyond the last rib so that percussion along a line from the tuber coxae to the elbow is necessary.
- (11) Ruminal tympany, pneumoperitoneum and collapsed rumen.

- (12) Air in the uterus and dilation and displacement of the cecum to the left of the rumen may also produce left-sided pings.
- (13) An assistant blow on the stomach tube passed into the rumen while auscultation over the left side differentiates the rumen from other structures.
- (14) The retained placenta, ketosis, a stillborn calf, metritis, parturient paresis were associated with abomasal displacement.
- (15) Ketonuria and acetone on the breath are common.

Diagnosis:

It depends on clinical and chemical evaluation of serum electrolyte and acid-base levels.

- (1) The blood pH and bicarbonate concentrations are elevated, with a hypochloremic alkalosis as well as hypoglycemia and ketonuria. However, excitement or stress may produce hyperglycemia.
- (2) Abomasum reflux in the ruminoreticulum leads to mild metabolic alkalosis.
- (3) Percutaneous needle aspiration of fluid or gas from the suspected abomasum aids in correct identification.
- (5) Abomasal pH of less than 4.5 confirms the presence of LDA.
- (6) The ruminal content of sodium and calcium were reduced, where as potassium, phosphorous and chloride were increased.

- (7) The urine pH often is acidic despite the metabolic alkalosis.
- (8) A reduced abomasal outflow, resulting in dehydration and disturbances of blood acid-base-balance (hypochloremic alkalosis).

Treatment:

- (1) Treatment for LDA involves returning the abomasum to its normal anatomic location, also treating and correction of electrolyte and acid-base abnormalities, and providing therapy for concurrent disease conditions.
- (2) The nonsurgical approaches involve casting the cow on her right side, rolling her into dorsal recumbency. The cow is then allowed to stand. The gas in the abomasums causes it to float to a ventral location when the cow is in dorsal recumbency.
- (3) The surgical approaches for correction and or fixation.

Complications involving abscess formation, herniation, suturing of the rumen, and pyloric obstruction after blind-stitch abomasopexy.

Prevention and control:

- (1) Dietary manipulation to reduce abomasal atony caused by high-concentrate rations as well as gradual introduction of concentrates after calving, prepartum introduction of ensiled and concentrate feeds, an increase in the particle size of the forage.
- (2) Prevention of hypocalcemia.
- (3) Reduction in other periparturient inflammatory diseases such as mastitis and metritis.

[2] Right Displacement of the Abomasum (RDA):

Abomasal displacement occurs to the right side of the abdomen, where the abomasum is located between the liver and right abdominal wall. RDA occurs at about 10% to 15% the frequency of LDA. The predisposing causes, pathophysiologic mechanisms, clinical pathologic conditions, and epidemiologic characteristics are the same as LDA.

Clinical findings:

- (1) The general systemic state of the cow with RDA is the same as in LDA.
- (2) An area of tympanic resonant is heard on the right side with auscultation and percussion.
- (3) The condition must be differentiated from other causes of right-sided pings, such as cecal distention (with or without volvulus), gas in the spiral colon, pneumorectum after rectal examination, pneumoperitoneum, physometra (gas in the uterus), and abomasal volvulus.
- (4) The ping usually is confined to an area under the last five ribs in the upper half of the abdomen. Cecal and rectal pings usually are detectable in a linear pattern just below the transverse processes of the lumbar vertebrae extending to the tuber coxae.
- (5) The rectal examination identifies the gas-filled structure of abomasums and the spiral colon may be palpated laterally flattened, mildly distended. Abomasal volvulus in an early case is the most difficult to differentiate from RDA. With time the cow becomes progressively more dehydrated and more severely ill with volvulus than is usual with RDA. Later on a ping caused by the fluid level in the abomasums occurs.

Treatment:

- (1) The surgical treatment.
- (2) Rolling for nonsurgical correction is contraindicated because of the risk of creating abomasal volvulus from a RDA.
- (3) The prognosis for a successful recovery after surgery is comparable to that for LDA.

[3] Abomasal volvulus (Right torsion of the abomasum):

Abomasal volvulus is a sporadic disease that proceeds by RDA. Right torsion of the abomasum, (RTA), leads to complete obstruction of the flow of ingesta through the duodenum.

Pathphysiology:

- (1) Risk factors predisposing to LDA or RDA probably contribute to the pathogenesis of RTA. Whether true RDA precedes RTA is not known.
- (2) Dehydration and cardiovascular collapse occur in more prolonged cases.
- (3) Earlier cases have acid-base and electrolyte abnormalities (hypochloremic, metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia) as in LDA but more marked
- (4) In cases of severe distention of the abomasum and omasum with vascular compromise, systemic cardiovascular insufficiency develops.
- (5) The rotation probably occurs most frequently at the reticuloomasal junction.

- (6) The duodenum is looped around the omasum, regardless of the degree of volvulus.
- (7) When RTA occurs, the hydrochloric acid is regurgitated from the abomasum to the omasum and rumen so that rumen chlorides increase and the animal becomes alkalotic and hypochloremic.
- (8) Potassium moves intracellularly as hydrogen ions move extracellularly in response to the metabolic alkalosis.
- (9) Endogenous inflammatory mediators and bacterial toxins may diffuse from the abomasum to viable surrounding tissues, where absorption occurs, the viability of the abomasum is lost, and death follows shortly.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Sunken eyes, loss of skin elasticity, dehydration.
- (2) The heart rate increases above 100 beats/min.
- (3) Abdominal distention is marked bilaterally.
- (4) Complete rumen stasis develops, leading to bloat, and the abomasum greatly enlarges on the right.
- (5) Feces are absent or watery but scant.
- (6) A large area of tympanic resonant with uniformity is detectable on the right, extending from the eighth rib to the middle of the paralumbar fossa.
- (7) Other causes of proximal intestinal obstruction and torsion of the intestinal mass around the root of the mesentery must be differentiated from RTA.
- (8) Rectal examination the abomasum can be felt with RTA. With intestinal obstruction or intestinal volvulus, distended loops of small intestine can be palpated.

- (9) The pings caused by gas in the intestines have a variable pitch over the area involved. Cecal distention with rotation can produce a similar degree of abdominal distention high on the right. A ping extends to the tuber coxae, and the cecum can be palpated per rectum.
- (10) Diffuse peritonitis leads to complete atony of GIT and the abdomen may become distended with gas in all parts of the tract.
- (11) As RTA progresses, cattle become recumbent and depressed.
- (12) Death occurs within hours of this stage, which occurs 1 to 3 days after the development of the volvulus.

Treatment:

- (1) Immediate surgical intervention.
- (2) Correction of fluid, electrolyte, and acid-base abnormalities by IV 0.9% sodium chloride and potassium chloride (less than 1 mEq/kg/hr to prevent K cardiotoxicity).
- (3) For advanced cases with metabolic acidosis, balanced electrolyte solutions such as Ringer's solution are indicated.
- (4) Broad-spectrum antibiotics.
- (5) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs may be indicated if shock has developed.

Diseases of the liver

The liver (Hepar) is the largest gland in the body. It is situated obliquely on the abdominal surface of the diaphragm. Its parietal surface is present just to the right of the median plane. Its most anterior part is opposite the ventral third of the sixth intercostal space or seventh rib in equines. A small part of it is in direct contact with the last two or three ribs in cattle. It is more caudal in pig and young animals.

Palpation & percussion of liver:

It is possible to locate the edge of the right lobe of liver in small animal. But, in large animal, pain response by deep percussion & palpation occurs in case of enlarged diseased liver only.

Functions of the liver:

(1) Bile metabolism:

- 1) Conjugation and excretion of bilirubin.
- 2) Synthesis and excretion of bile salts.

(2) Fat metabolism:

- 1) Synthesis of about 75% of the circulating cholesterol, esterification and excretion of cholesterol with bile.
- 2) It also synthesis of vitamin A from carotene.
- 3) Binding of cholesterol with globulins to form lipoproteins
- 4) Incorporation of cholesterol in the synthesis of bile salts
- 5) It regulates phospholipid concentration in blood plasma.

(3) Protein metabolism:

- 1) Deamination of amino acid to form plasma protein (Synthesis of albumin, alpha 1 globulin, elimination of gamma globulins, fibrinogen, prothrombin & cholinestrace), tissue protein and stored protein.
- 2) Synthesis of coagulation factors : prothrombin, factors V, Vil, TX, X and fibrinogen.
- 3) Incorporation of ammonia with CO_2 to form urea.
- 4) Conversion of uric acid to allantoinic acid.
- 5) Conversion of the non nitrogenous residue resulting from: deamination of amino acids into glucose, ketone bodies and other materials used in metabolism.

(4) Carbohydrate metabolism:

- 1) Storage of glycogen and release of glucose.
- 2) Gluconeogenesis.
- 3) Formation of lipids from excess carbohydrate
- 4) Maintains normal blood sugar levels.
- (5) Detoxification of hormones, drugs and toxic substances and excretion of many toxins.
- (6) Vitamins metabolism & storage: A, D, E, K, thiamine, riboflavin and niacin.
- (7) Erythropoiesis and blood storage with spleen.
- (8) Liver has a very large reserve of functions & approximately three-quarters of its parenchyma must be rendered inactive before clinical signs of hepatic dysfunction appear.

Manifestations (Principles) of liver dysfunction:

[1] Jaundice:

It is the most important clinical sign associated with liver diseases, in which bile pigments accumulates in blood (bilirubinemia) and then partly excreted by the kidney (bilirubinuria) and partly deposited in the tissue such as mucous membrane (of conjunctiva, nasal & mouth) and unpigmented part of the skin. The sweat, milk and exudates also contain bile.

Causes of jaundice are classified as:

(1) Pre-hepatic (Intravenous hemolytic) jaundice:

- 1) Bacterial infection e.g. bacillary hemoglobinuria and leptospirosis.
- 2) Viruses infection (Equine infectious influenza).
- 3) Protozoa e.g. babesiosis, anaplasma and infectious equine anemia.
- 4) Hypophosphatemia.
- 5) Poisoning e.g. chronic copper poisoning: Arsenic; Phosphorous; lead poisoning.
- 6) Isoimmune hemolytic anemia especially in newborn.

Symptoms of hemolytic jaundice is characterized by:

- (1) Hemoglobinuria in severe cases.
- (2) Anemia.
- (3) Yellow mucosa (moderate degree).
- (4) Increase urobilinogen & absence of bilirubin in urine.

- (2) **Hepatic** causes of diffuse hepatitis (toxic, infective and obstructive).
- (3) **Post-hepatic (obstructive):** Extra-hepatic biliary obstruction occurs by:
 - 1) Infestation with trematodes (Fascioliasis) & nematodes.
 - 2) Inflammation of the bile ducts by extension from enteritis.
 - 3) Calculi or compression by tumor masses.

Symptoms of jaundice:

- (1) Indigestion, latter on the MM, unpigmented skin, sclera, tongue & gum are discolored from lemon yellow to orange yellow or greenish yellow or intense yellow.
- (2) The urine, sweat, milk and other exudates stained with bile pigment. Hemoglobinuria may be occurred in hemolytic jaundice.
- (3) Constipation, feces have a fetid odor and pale in color, contain fats. Feces become soft & dark in hemolytic jaundice.
- (4) The animal is dull, depressed, loss its body weight & emaciated.
- (5) In dogs and cats, acute jaundice produces convulsion and repeated vomiting.
- (6) Muscular spasms, excitability, coma & finally death.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest, Treat the real cause, Give easily digested diet free from fat & salt, rich in protein.

- (2) In constipation, direct cholagogues & laxative are used, for horse give: Mag. sulphate 60, sod. bicarbonate 30 & sod.citrate 10 gm dissolved in sufficient quantity of water given as drench for 5 days.
- (3) Oral and IV injection of glucose, calcium, polyvitamines daily.

[2] Nervous signs:

Hyperexcitability, convulsions, terminal coma, muscle tremor & weakness may be occur due to hypoglycemia & or failure of hepatic detoxication which resulted in accumulation of excess amino acids and ammonia. Inability to work, drowsiness & yawning occurred with more slowly liver damage & persistent hypoglycemic encephalopathy (decrease of brain glucose).

[3] Diarrhea and constipation:

In hepatitis and hepatic fibrosis, the partial or complete absence of bile salts from the alimentary tract deprives bile salts from their laxative and mild disinfectant effect resulting in anorexia & vomiting. in some species and constipation punctuated by diarrhea with pale feces.

[4] Edema and emaciation:

Failure of the liver to anabolic amino acids and protein during hepatic insufficiency is manifested by tissue wasting and fall in the plasma protein, which lower the osmotic pressure of the plasma lead to edema as Bottle Jaw. Edema is much more severe & is limited to the abdominal cavity in cases of obstruction of the portal circulation or hepatic fibrosis.

[5] Photosensitization:

Most photosensitizing substances including phyloerythrin (the normal breakdown product of the chlorophyll in the alimentary tract) are excreted in the bile. In hepatic or biliary insufficiency, excretion of these substances is retarded and photosensitization occurs.

[6] Hemorrhagic diathesis:

- (1) In severe diffuse diseases of the liver, there is a deficiency in prothrombin formation, which prolonged the clotting time of the blood.
- (2) Absence of bile salts from the intestine retards the absorption of the fat & fat soluble vitamins especially vitamin K formation which is essential for prothrombin, fibrinogen & thromboplastin formation.

[7] Abdominal pain:

It is caused by:

- (1) Distension of liver with increased tension of the capsule (due to liver engorgement with blood in acute inflammation or CHF).
- (2) The lesion of the capsule, beneath the capsule or in parenchyma, causes local irritation to its pain end organs. Pain may be included arched back, disinclined to move, tenseness of abdomen, even pain on deep hepatic palpation.

[8] Alteration in size of the liver:

It is seen in advanced congestion of the liver due to CHF and when multiple neoplastic metastasis occurs. In acute hepatitis the swelling is not sufficiently large to be detected clinically. If fibrosis occurs, the liver becomes smaller.

[9] Hepatic coma:

It is usually seen in chronic than acute hepatic failure due to hypoglycemia and ammonia toxicity which is caused by breakdown of protein & urea by intestinal bacteria which increase endogenous urea formation. It causes metabolic encephalopathy & hepatic coma.

[10] Endocrine abnormalities:

Due to the role of liver in endocrine metabolism.

[11] Nutritional and metabolic abnormalities:

For protein, fat & carbohydrate. Fat soluble hypovitaminosis may also be occurred.

[12] Blood & serum abnormalities:

Especially serum GPT, GOT, alkaline phosphate, etc.

Principles of treatment in diseases of liver:

- (1) Rest, try to treat the real cause.
- (2) Diet free from fat, rich in carbohydrate, protein of high biological value, calcium & vitamins.
- (3) Easily digested food, with mild laxative.
- (4) Oral & or injected glucose 5% (hepatic wash), calcium guanidate (to reduce intoxication, easily excreted), vitamins A, C, K & B complex, diuretics, liver extract or oral liver preparation.
- (5) Specific antimicrobial drugs.
- (6) In chronic diffuse hepatitis, fibrous tissue replacement causes compression of the sinusoids, which is irreversible except in the very early stages, where removal of fat from the liver by administration of lypotropic factors including choline associated with diet low in fat and protein.

Treatment of edema and ascites by:

- (1) Salt restriction in diet.
- (2) Increase dietary glucose and carbohydrate.
- (3) Dietary proteins 1gm/kg BW to correct hypoalbuminemia, but should be cut short if hepatic encephalopathy appears.
- (4) Oral plenty of vitamins B.
- (5) Diuretic (Lasix, 1 ampule /50kg)
- (6) Plasma transfusion & dextran 6% IV to increase plasma osmotic pressure.
- (7) Abdominal paracentesis to relieve dysnea & pressure symptoms.

Treatment of hepatic encephalopathy by:

- (1) Restriction of protein in diet to control blood ammonia.
- (2) Excess carbohydrate in diet to prevent breakdown of proteins and increase liver glycogen.
- (3) Potassium chloride in diet for hypokalemia .
- (4) Vitamins in diet specially B complex .
- (5) Antibiotics to sterile the colon and inhibit ammonia production organisms (Neomycin 4 gm daily orally for 70 kg BW).
- (6) Enema or purgative daily to remove ammonia from the colon.
- (7) Sedative as chloral hydrate (excreted in urine, paraldehyde (excreted in breath), chlorpromazine but morphine is contraindicated.

Symptomatic treatment of viral hepatitis by:

- (1) Diet rich in protein and carbohydrate, low in fat.
- (2) Vitamin K & E.
- (3) Corticosteroids in acute hepatic necrosis.

Diseases of the liver

Hepatitis

It is the inflammation of hepatic cells. The cause of liver fibrosis & cirrhosis is the same as hepatitis, but the onset is slower & less acute than hepatitis.

Diffuse diseases of the liver (Hepatitis)

This term includes all diffuse degenerative and inflammatory diseases, which affect the liver. Clinically the syndrome caused by fibrosis of the liver which is slower and less acute than hepatitis. It may be infectious hepatitis or toxic (non-infectious). The toxic types are classified into acute (acute yellow atrophy) or chronic (cirrhosis).

Causes of hepatitis:

(1) Toxic hepatitis:

- 1) Inorganic poisons including phosphorus ; arsenic; gossypol; etc.
- 2) Bacterial toxins may play a part in producing hepatitis.
- 3) Extensive tissue damage occurs after burns, injury and infection.

Plate 1 Diseases of digestive system

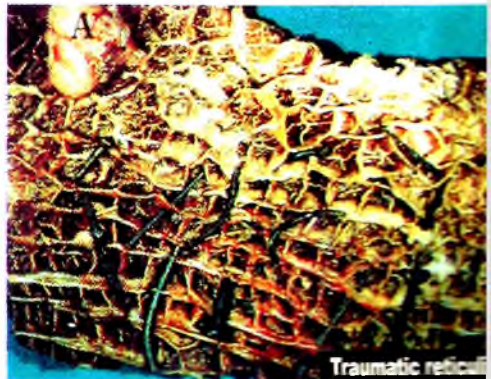
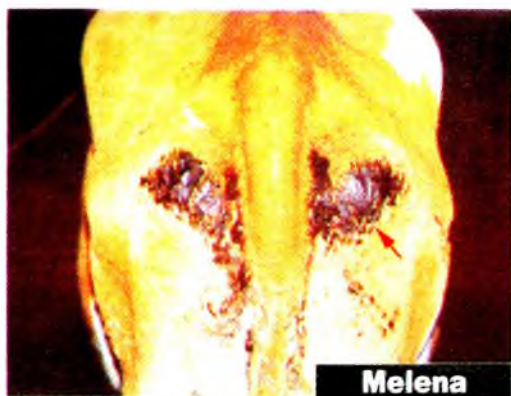


Plate 2 Diseases of digestive system



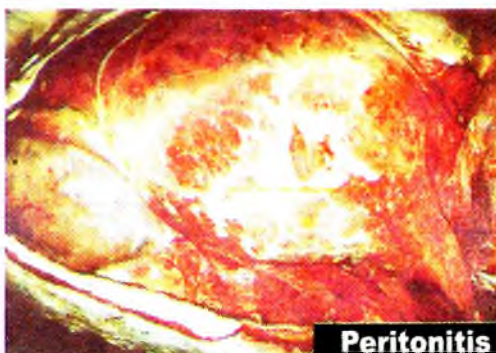
Melena



Abomasal ulcer



Left abomasal displacement



Peritonitis



Calf scour



Diarrhea



Naso-gastric tube



Fascioliasis



Diarrhea



Ascites

Plate 2 (a) Diseases of digestive system

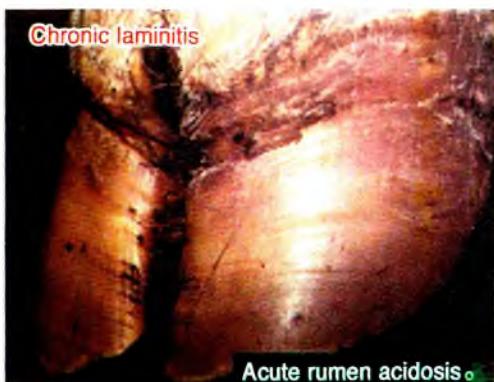


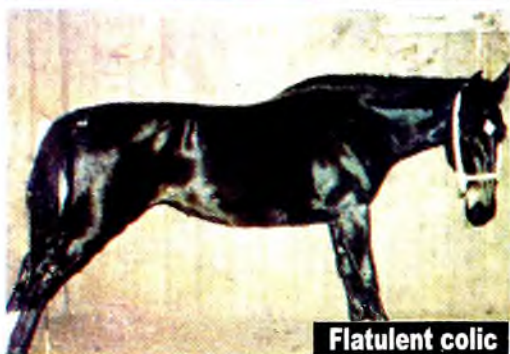
Plate 3 Diseases of digestive system



Abdominal pain



Ileo-cecal intussuscept



Flatulent colic



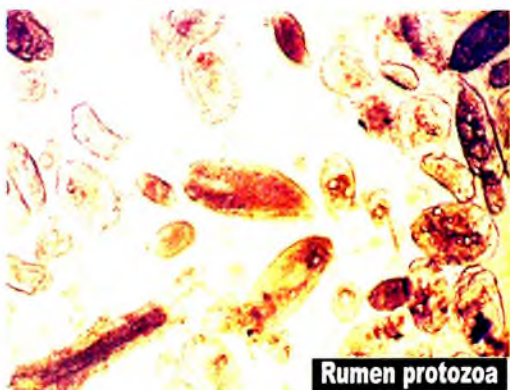
Spasmodic col



Jaundice



Jaundice



Rumen protozoa



Ruminal impaction by a plastic bag in

Plate 3 (a) Diseases of digestive system

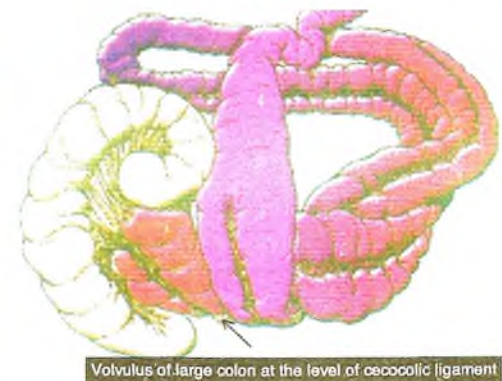
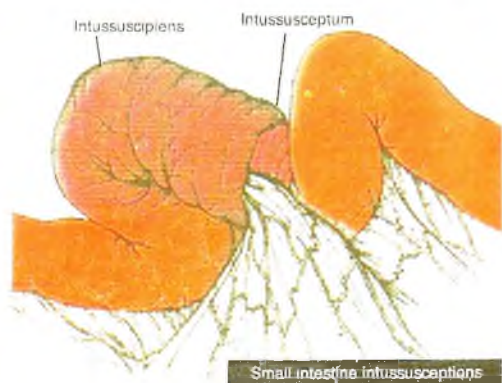
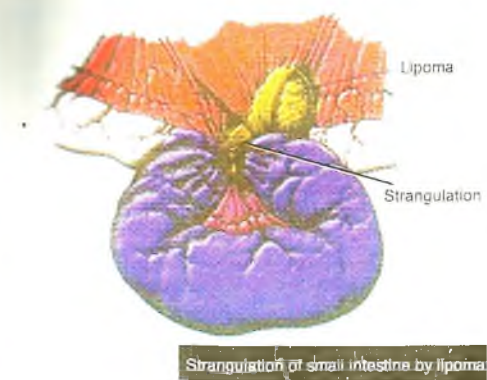
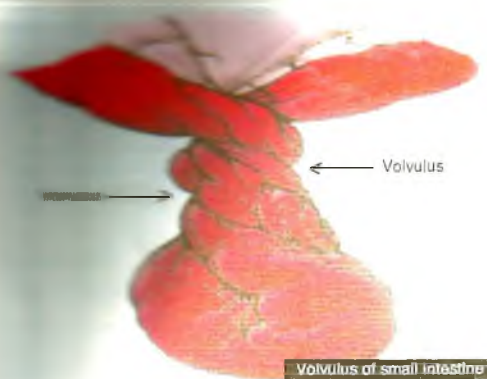
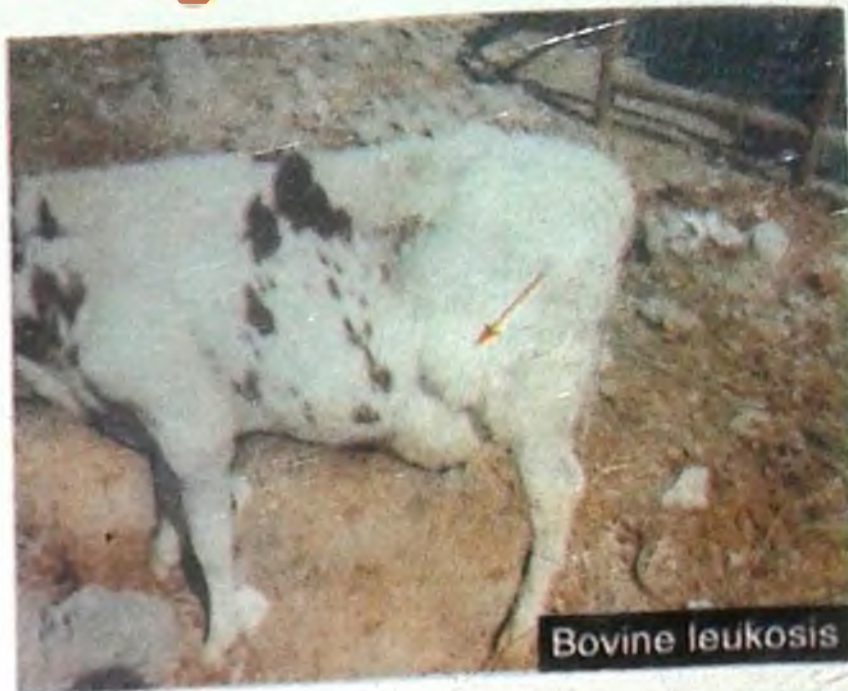


Plate 3 (b) Diseases of digestive system



Sclera, left (anemia), right (normal)



Bovine leukosis



Severe anemia (Hemonchosis)



Bottle jaw (Hemonchosis)



Icterus



SC milk vein abscess causing endocarditis and death



Congested conjunctiva



Eye: anterior chamber bleeding

- (2) **Infectious hepatitis:** e.g. Salmonella, leptospira.
- (3) **Parasitic hepatitis:** in massive liver fluke infestation and migration of larvae of ascaris.
- (4) **Nutritional hepatitis:** e.g. cystine and methionine deficiency.
- (5) **Congestive hepatitis:** by CHF which increases pressure in the sinusoids of the liver causing anoxia and compression of the surrounding hepatic parenchyma resulting in centrilobular degeneration.

Pathogenesis:

The usual lesion in toxic hepatitis is centrilobular and varies from cloudy swelling to acute necrosis with a terminal veno-occlusive lesion in some plant poisonings. In infectious hepatitis, the lesions vary from necrosis of isolated cells to diffuse necrosis. In parasitic hepatitis the changes depend upon the number and type of migrating parasites. In massive fluke infestation sufficient damage may occur to cause acute hepatic insufficiency. Fibrosis is the terminal stage of hepatitis.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Anorexia, indigestion, weight loss, bleeding tendency, ascites.
- (2) Jaundice is present in icteric hepatitis.
- (3) Vomiting, dark urine, in some animals.
- (4) Constipation punctuated by attacks of diarrhea and the feces are light in color than normal.
- (5) Edema and emaciation.
- (6) Nervous signs, dull, depression, hepatic coma due to hyperexcitability and convulsions.

- (7) Dummy syndrome in which affected animals push with the head, do not respond to stimuli and may be blind.
- (8) Photosensitization in animal fed on green fodders and exposed to sunlight.
- (9) Subacute abdominal pain (arched back and pain on palpation of the liver).
- (10) In chronic hepatitis the signs developed slowly and persist for a longer periods.
- (11) Ascites and dummy syndrome are more common in chronic than acute form.

Diagnosis:

It is based on symptoms, radiography, liver function tests and biopsy.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) Encephalopathy as jaundice or photosensitization are present.
- (2) Acidosis by history and clinical examination.

Treatment:

- (1) Oral or IV injection of glucose (25 or 40%), vitamins B, C, K, A.
- (2) Keep the bowel open with easily digestible food & mild laxative.
- (3) Diet high in carbohydrate, calcium and low in protein, fat as much protein may lead to ammonia intoxication.
- (4) Oral antibiotics.
- (5) Amino acid mixture specially those containing methionine and choline.

- (6) Digestive aids for dogs as enzymes, brewer yeast, liver extract, egg yolk.
- (7) Hepatic preparation: sachet (sorbit, sorbitol, sorbosan). Ampules as Cholephytol (Hepaton, Dioron, etc).
- (8) Digestive preparation as Digestion (Syrup), or tablets as Zymogen Forte, polyzyme , panzymogen.
- (9) Inject 10% immunoglobulin 0.02ml / Kg BW, IM, in viral hepatitis

Focal diseases of the liver

(1) Hepatic abscess:

Local suppurative infections of the liver do not cause clinical signs of hepatic dysfunction unless they are metastatic and massive .They cause local pain on palpation or percussion over the liver.

(2) Hepatic tumours:

Metastatic lesions of lymphomatosis in calves are the commonest neoplasms known in the liver of animals. They produce some abdominal pain by stretching the capsule of the liver but they produce no signs of hepatic dysfunction.

Affections of the gall bladder

Cholecystitis and cholangitis:

It is the inflammation of the gall bladder and bile ducts: These arise from infections ascending from the duodenum and are possible as the result of blood-borne metastasis, but all these things are rare in animals. Cholecystitis also results from

the chemically irritant action of the retained and concentrated bile when the escape of bile is prevented by pressure upon or swelling of the bile duct. If the passage of bile to the gall bladder is prevented by swelling of the cystic duct or other obstruction, the epithelium of the gall bladder secretes a clear watery fluid, filling the cavity with what has been called (white bile).

Diseases of peritoneum

Peritonitis

Definition:

It is an inflammation of peritoneum, accompanied by abdominal pain, tenderness & rigidity of abdominal wall, fecal stasis, fever & toxemia. Acute diffuse peritonitis is more common in dog, horse while chronic type occurs in cattle.

Physical causes:

- (1) Injury or rupture of any part of GIT e.g.
 - 1) Stomach & intestine (Penetration by foreign body, traumatic reticulo-peritonitis or rupture due to acute dilatation or obstruction).
 - 2) Rumen, cecum (Trocarisation, faulty passage of puncturing needle in horse).
 - 3) Abomasum (Rupture or puncture of ulcer).
 - 4) Ulcerative colitis.
 - 5) Rectum (Penetration or rupture during calving, rectal examination, enema).
- (2) Injury or rupture of some parts of urogenital system e.g. Urinary bladder, uterus, vagina (During dystokia or coitus or faulty catheter) and or pyelonephritis.
- (3) During injury, wounds or accident of abdomen.
- (4) During traumatic peritonitis or intraperitoneal injection using contaminated needle.
- (5) Surgical (During laparotomy, castration, herniotomy, etc).

Chemical causes:

- (1) Irritant & foreign substance (Antiseptic, gloves, etc) during laparotomy.
- (2) Bile & urine after injury of biliary or urinary tract.
- (3) Hypertonic or non-sterile solution injected in peritoneum.
- (4) Semen enters peritoneum through accident during artificial insemination.

Infectious causes:

- (1) Suppurative lesions of liver, spleen, pancreas, prostate, testicle, spermatic cord, mesenteric lymph nodes, kidney, lung, pleura.
- (2) Bacteria (TB, Actinobacillus, Corynebacterium pyogenes, bacteremia, septicemia, pyemia, etc).
- (3) Virus: Haemophilus suis in pig.
- (4) Mycoplasma.
- (5) Parasites as strongylus vulgaris, esophagostomum. Habronema & Gastrophilus sp causes gastric rupture or erosion.

Factors operate in the pathogenesis of peritonitis:

- (1) Toxemia due to microbes & tissue damage, lead to death within one or two days. Rupture of GIT lead to endotoxic shock, death within 2 to 3 hours.
- (2) Hypovolemic shock due to enter of GIT or urogenital content in peritoneum or due to hemorrhage.
- (3) Dehydration, decrease serum Na & K levels resulting in muscular weakness.
- (4) Irritant of peritoneum lead to hyper followed by hypomotility of gut, paralytic ileus, & constipation.

- (5) Microbes cause peritonitis, exudate formation which coagulate causing adhesion of abdominal organs.
- (6) Inflammation of peritoneum, irritating nerve ending causing continuous pain & reflexly cause rigidity of abdominal wall & arched back.

Symptoms:

[1] Peracute diffuse peritonitis:

- (1) Toxemia occurs in cows after calving or GIT rupture.
- (2) Severe weakness, depression, circulatory failure, recumbent, coma & subnormal temperature.
- (3) Death occurs within 1-7 days in severe toxemia.

[2] Acute diffuse peritonitis:

- (1) Animal grunts when move, eat, urinate, defecate, lie down.
- (2) Animal walks with caution, when forced to do.
- (3) Elevated temperature ($39.5-41.5^{\circ}\text{C}$), pulse (double) & respiration (with dyspnea & absence of abdominal movement).
- (4) Enlarged abdomen, tenderness of abdominal wall, muscle rigidity & abdominal pain which is more severe by palpation & percussion in horse, dog, less in cattle.
- (5) Pain is clearer in horse, It includes bellowing, grunting & grinding of teeth.
- (6) Horse tries to lie down while cattle remains standing with great care to move or lie down & walks with short steps.
- (7) Animal stands with arched back, muscular rigidity and closed feet under the body with lowering of head & neck downward.

- (8) GIT motility (rumen or cecum) is reduced or absent. It is observed by palpation or auscultation.
- (9) Feces are hard, dark with mucous & foul odor causing rectal tenesmus & constipation, later on tympany may occur. Rectal examination may be negative or only mucous is present.
- (10) Bilateral lacrimation, tearing, purulent discharge may be occur.
- (11) In toxemia, severe weakness, depression, circulatory failure & death may be occur, within 24-48 hours in acute, 4-7 days in less acute, 2-15 hours in peracute.

[3] Acute local peritonitis:

- (1) Similar, but less severe, to acute diffuse peritonitis.
- (2) Pain is localized in small area.
- (3) Arching back, disincline to move.
- (4) Temperature & pulse are slightly affected.

[4] Chronic peritonitis:

- (1) It takes a long course (some months).
- (2) Loss of appetite, slight rise of temperature & mild colic.
- (3) Emaciation & tenderness of abdomen.
- (4) Rectal examination reveals signs of visceral adhesion.
- (5) Distended abdomen, accumulation of fluid in abdominal cavity.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Leucopenia (2000 to 3000 leucocytes per c /mm) in peracute cases.
- (2) Neutrophilia in acute diffuse cases.

(3) Normal WBC in acute local & chronic cases.

(4) Peritoneal fluid exudates has high specific gravity (more than 1.017), high protein content (more than 3.05 g/dl), high total nucleated cell count (5000 to 100000 ml), macrophages, non degenerative neutrophils, offensive odor & turbid color.

Prognosis:

Local peritonitis is more favorable than peracute or acute diffuse peritonitis.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest, treat the real cause.
- (2) Stop oral feeding for two days but 5% glucose IV is used.
- (3) Broad spectrum antibiotics.
- (4) Tranquilizer or sedative to relief pain.
- (5) Injection of calcium, vitamins B complex, A & C.
- (6) Surgical drainage of peritoneal fluid.
- (7) Slowly IV glucose 5% after addition of atropine sulphate, (Sedative), novalgin (Analgesic) & terramycin Antibiotic).

Ascites

Definition:

It is the accumulation of transudate fluid in the sac of peritoneum.

Causes:

- (1) Passive congestion due to disturbances in blood circulation in cases of:

- 1) Congestive heart failure, chronic alveolar diseases.
 - 2) Obstruction in portal circulation in cases of liver cirrhosis.
 - 3) Portal congestion resulting from pressure by tumor, enlarged lymph nodes, fascioliasis. It increases hydrostatic pressure & decreases plasma colloid osmotic pressure.
 - 4) Renal insufficiency which lead to excessive loss of protein & retention of sodium.
- (2) Hypoproteinemia & Hypoalbuminemia in wasting diseases such as TB, chronic nephritis, malnutrition, liver diseases or heavy infestation with parasites.

Symptoms:

- (1) Appear slowly & gradually with gradual loss of appetite & body weight.
- (2) Gradual & symmetrical distension & swollen of abdomen. Finally becomes barrel shape & pear like appearance as the abdomen distended downward with hollow flank.
- (3) The accumulated fluid varies in position by gravity with moving of animal.
- (4) Swelling of abdomen is not hot or pain.
- (5) Palpation & gentle percussion on one side of abdomen, fluctuation occurs & a wave or thrill can be felt by the other side. It may be felt per rectum in large animal.
- (6) Tachycardia & engorgement of abdominal blood vessel.
- (7) Difficult & wholely costal respiration.

- (8) Later on, poor condition, dehydration and anemia may be occur. If Mucous membrane becomes yellow, prognosis will be unfavorable with short course & ended by death.
- (9) Puncture of abdomen, transudate is obtained.

Clinical pathology:

Collect fluid from peritoneal cavity (Transudate): It is a clean, watery fluid, have low specific gravity (1.010), low protein content (1.0 g/dl), no neutrophil, no mesothelial cells, total nucleated cell count less than 1000/ml.

Diagnosis & Differential diagnosis:

- (1) **Ascites:** Gradual enlargement of abdomen, contain non-inflammatory fluid (transudate). Dyspnea occurs on raising the hindquarter, fluid thrill on tactile percussion.
- (2) **Peritonitis:** Rise of temperature, abdominal pain (increased by percussion), tender abdomen with hot & painful swelling (contains inflammatory fluid, exudate), paralytic ileus (constipation), Cow disinclines to move or lying down so cows stand during the course of the disease.
- (3) **Enlarged abdomen may be:**

F1- Fetus: Rectal examination & pregnancy test.

F2- False fetus: Extrauterine pregnancy

F3- Fibroma: Tumor

F4- Fat: Excessive area of dullness, no other signs.

F5- Food: Impacted rumen with dehydration.

F6-Foreign body: History of ingestion with abdominal pain.

F7- Flatus: Tympanic rumen.

F8- Feces: Constipation, hard feces & colic.

F9- Fluid. Ascities

- (4) Dilated bladder:** oliguria, later on uremia
- (5) Ruptured bladder:** Empty bladder after severe colic, urinferous odor, history of severe colic then sudden disappear, abdomen puncture gives urine.
- (6) Ruptured of rumen, abomasum, stomach, intestine:** ingesta in peritoneum.
- (7) Rupture of uterus:** History of dystokia, lochia in peritoneum.

Treatment:

- (1)** Treat the real cause.
- (2)** Diet rich in protein, poor in water & sodium chloride.
- (3)** Diuretic as: IM lasix (1 ampule/ 70 kg BW) or Oral 15 gm potassium acetate & 15 gm potassium citrate for cows daily till recovery.
- (4)** Gradual drainage of transudate (leave about 0.33 of ascetic fluid to avoid shock) every 3-5 days.
- (5)** Iodides & general tonics.

Diseases of the respiratory system

The function efficiency of the respiratory system depends on its ability to oxygenate blood and remove carbon dioxide from the blood in the respiratory circulation. Interference with these functions can occur in a number of ways but the final defect in all instances is lack of adequate oxygen supply to the tissues. The anoxia of respiratory insufficiency is responsible for most of the clinical signs of respiratory diseases and respiratory failure.

Principles of respiratory insufficiency:

[1] Anoxia

It is a failure of the tissue to receive adequate oxygen.

In certain pulmonary diseases, gaseous exchange between oxygen and carbon dioxide is impaired. This results in increase of depth of the respiratory movements and an increase in heart rate and stroke volume.

Types of anoxia:

- (1) **Anoxic anoxia:** It occurs when there is defective oxygenation of blood in the pulmonary circulation due to respiratory diseases, such as pneumonia, pneumo-thorax, pulmonary edema and pulmonary congestion.
- (2) **Anemic anoxia:** It occurs when oxygen capacity of the blood is reduced in cases of anemia due to blood parasites, copper poisoning and nitrite poisoning, etc.
- (3) **Stagnant anoxia:** It occurs due to decrease the rate of blood in the capillaries in case of CHF, peripheral circulatory faulty and local venous obstruction.

(4) Histotoxic anoxia: It occurs due to failure of tissue oxidation system in cases of cyanide poisoning only. It inhibits cytochrome oxidase so inhibit tissue oxidation.

[2] Respiratory failure:

Normal respiratory movements are involuntary and stimulated by respiratory centers in medulla oblongata (MO) as well as pH, O₂ and CO₂ tensions of the cranial arterial blood supply.

Respiratory failure is the terminal stage of respiratory insufficiency in which the activity of the respiratory centers diminishes to the point where movements of respiratory muscles ceases.

[3] Hypercapnia

It is the retention of CO₂ in blood and tissues due to faulty in elimination of CO₂ during respiratory insufficiency, which stimulate respiratory center in MO.

General manifestations of respiratory insufficiency:

It may be includes:

(1) Respiratory noises:

- 1) Cough:** It is a sudden expulsion of air proceeded by deep inspiration. It is caused by irritation of the respiratory mucosa of the air passages by inhalation of foreign body or dust. It indicates the presence of disease in the respiratory system. Cough is classified into:

1- Acute cough: symptom in many cases of respiratory disease as acute laryngitis, acute bronchitis, acute lobar and lobular pneumonia.

2- Chronic cough: Symptom in chronic bronchitis, chronic alveolar emphysema.

2) Sneezing: It occurs due to irritation of nasal mucosa as in rhinitis.

3) Snorting: It is a forceful expulsion of air through the nostrils due to pharyngeal obstruction or compression, which occurs in many types of painful and laboured breathing.

(2) Nasal discharge:

Abnormal nasal discharge is usually an indication of diseases of respiratory tract. Nasal discharge may be watery, mucoid, mucopurulent or purulent according to the disease condition. It may be unilateral or bilateral.

(3) Dyspnea:

It is difficult in breathing and may be:

1) Physiologically after hard exercises.

2) Pathologically arise from anoxia and hypercapnia due to diseases of respiratory tract as in case of bronchitis, pneumonia, laryngitis and pleurisy.

(4) Fever:

In cases of bronchitis, bronchopneumonia and pleurisy.

(5) Changes in respiratory movements:

It may be:

- 1) **Wholly costal:** It occurs in ruminants in cases of tympany and impaction.
- 2) **Wholly abdominal** in cases of pneumonia and pleurisy.
- 3) **Double expiratory movement** in case of chronic alveolar emphysema.

(6) Cynosis:

It is a bluish discoloration of the skin, mucous membrane, caused by severe reduced hemoglobin in the blood, or incomplete oxygenation of hemoglobin. It occurs in respiratory diseases.

(7) Abnormal respiratory sounds:

By percussion and auscultation.

Principles of treatment of respiratory tract diseases:

- (1) **Cough sedative** for painful dry cough e.g. opium derivatives (codine 1-2 mg/Kg 3-4 times) per os daily for non ruminants.
- (2) **Bronchodilator:** It improves ventilation and tends to correct O₂ exchange e.g. aminophylline or cidophylline or theophylline (10 ml/50Kg BW, IV, daily).
- (3) **Mucolytic** for liquefying the thick secretion e.g. Mucosal.
- (4) **Expectorants:** It depends on type of cough and exudates present.
 - 1) **Sedative expectorants** when cough is painful and exhausting and the secretion is thick (tenacious), e.g. ammonium and potassium salts. They stimulate secretion of mucus and reduce cough.

2) Stimulant expectorant when cough is soft and a big amount of exudates is present (as in chronic bronchitis) e.g. creosote or turpentine (Steam). These drugs cause slight irritation and hyperemia of the respiratory mucosa.

3) Anodyne expectorants when cough is exhaustive e.g. morphin, belladonna or codine.

NB: Bisolvone is bronchial mucolytic but Trisolvone is mucolytic, bronchodilator and expectorant (Syrup or capsules or solution 1 amp IM daily/ 50 KgBW).

(5) **Respiratory stimulants:** e.g. a mixture of O₂ containing 5-10% CO₂ ; Also Coramine or coracid are other common respiratory stimulant.

(6) **Respiratory antiseptic (antibacterial drugs):** according to type of micro-organism(s) and sensitivity test.

(7) **Anti-inflammatory drugs** e.g. Dexatomonal IM or IV 10-20ml/cow, horse; 1-10ml/dog, sheep, calf / daily till recovery.

(8) **Supportive treatment:** Such as vitamin C, A, glucose 5-25% and heart tonic.

(9) **Respiratory anthelmintic:** Ivomic 1ml/50 KgBW/cow, SC.

Diseases of the upper respiratory tract

Diseases of nasal chamber

They include: epistaxis; rhinitis; summer snuffles and parasites of the nose and facial sinuses.

Epistaxis

(Nose Bleed, Nasal haemorrhage)

Definition:

It is the bleeding from the nostrils and or sinuses.

Causes:

(1) Primary causes:

- 1) Traumatic injury of the nose, head, nasal bones and wall of the sinus.
- 2) Foreign bodies or neoplasms.
- 3) Over exhaustion especially in horses.
- 4) Local trauma: As a result of stomach tube, vigorously passed via the nostrils.

(2) Secondary causes:

- 1) Parasitic diseases: Heavy infestation with *Oestrus ovis* in sheep or *Gastrophilus nasalis* in horses (Nasal myiasis).
- 2) Infectious diseases: Anthrax, Glanders, Hemorrhagic septicemia.
- 3) Erosion and ulceration of the nasal mucosa (e.g. glanders and neoplastic diseases).
- 4) Mild epistaxis in congestive heart failure and purpura hemorrhagica.
- 5) Mycotic ulceration of the blood vessels in the wall of the guttural pouch in the horses.
- 6) Traumatic injury of the nasal bones and sinuses.
- 7) Hemorrhagic polyps of the mucosa of the nasal cavity or paranasal sinuses.
- 8) Moldy sweet clover poisoning in cattle.

NB: Bleeding from the lungs, (hemoptysis) during pulmonary diseases or increased pulmonary vascular pressure.

Symptoms:

- (1) Bleeding from the nostrils (unilateral or bilateral), in drops or as a stream when is coming from the nasal cavities or sinuses.
- (2) The blood is bright red in color and may be scanty or profuse.
- (3) Some horses repeat swallowing, without eating or drinking.
- (4) It usually stops spontaneously but in some cases it may be profuse and continues till death from hemorrhagic anemia within few hours.
- (5) Blood may be mixed with mucous if nasal catarrh is present or in cases of glanders.

Diagnosis and differential diagnosis:

- (1) Try to locate the place of injury (by using endoscope)
- (2) Unilateral bleeding is of nasal origin.
- (3) Blood:
 - 1) Bright red (from nostrils) called epistaxis.
 - 2) Brownish red, acidic mixed with ingesta (from stomach) called hemotemesis.
 - 3) Frothy bright red (from lung) called hemoptysis.
 - 4) Blood originated from lung of horses is not foamy when seen at the nose because the horizontal position of the major bronchi allows blood to flow out freely without being coughing up and made foamy. This blood is discharged from nostril and not from mouth due to long soft palate.

Some differences between hemoptysis & hematemesis

<i>Item</i>	<i>Hemoptysis</i>	<i>Hematemesis</i>
Symptoms	Cough	Vomiting
Color	Dark red or bright red	Coffee color or bright red
Contents of blood	Blood & sputum	Blood & Food particles
Reaction	Alkaline	Acidic
Amount of blood	Usually scanty	Usually massive
Melena	Uncommon	Invariably present
GIT system	No abnormality	Tenderness over epigastrium, ascites, splenomegaly
Other symptoms	Dyspnea, chest pain, coughs.	Pain in the epigastrium, bulging of abdomen
Chest x ray	Abnormality in lung	Normal
Barium Meal x ray	Normal	Signs of ulcer or growth

Treatment:

Hygienic treatment:

- (1) Complete rest of the animal and keep it quite.
- (2) Cold compression on the forehead and nose of the animal.

Medical treatment:

- (1) In unilateral bleeding, apply astringent solution to the affected nostrils by irrigating the affected part with adrenaline or 2% alum solution or 2% tannic acid.
- (2) In case of bilateral bleeding, insert tracheotomy tube and then plug the two nostrils with gauze (zigzag like manner) soaked in astringent solution.
- (3) Coagulation medical drugs: such as calcium chloride 10% (about 100 ml SC) or coagulin or vitamin K injection.
- (4) Glucose 20% and physiological saline (NaCl 0.9%) IV, one liter.
- (5) Hemorrhage in race horses has been treated with diuretics and blood coagulants.
- (6) Blood transfusion in severe cases.

Rhinitis

(Coryza-Nasal Catarrh)

Definition:

It is an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose manifested by a serous, mucoid or muco-purulent nasal discharge.

Types:

- (1) Acute rhinitis.
- (2) Chronic rhinitis.
- (3) Cropous rhinitis.
- (4) Follicular rhinitis.

Causes:

(1) Primary causes:

- 1) Inhalation of irritant vapour such as ammonia or chlorides.
- 2) Presence of some foreign bodies in the nose as grains or dust.

(2) Secondary causes:

- 1) Microorganisms (Staph., Strept. or Diphtheroids), these microorganisms are normally present in the respiratory tract, but they become active and pathogenic and attack the mucous membrane of the nostrils when the resistance of the animals is lowered due to exposure of the animal to some atmospheric alterations such as cold weather, dampness, sudden changes from hot to cold.
- 2) Parasitic: As Oestrous ovis in sheep.

- 3) Infectious diseases as strangles, glanders, equine influenza, malignant catarrhal fever and canine distemper in dogs.
- 4) Extension of inflammation from other parts of respiratory tract (laryngitis, pharyngitis).
- 5) Fungus as *Aspergillus fumigatus* in dogs.

Symptoms:

- (1) Nasal discharge, which is usually serous initially but quickly, becomes mucoid and in bacterial infection it may be purulent.
- (2) Inflammation may be unilateral or bilateral.
- (3) Sneezing is characteristic in the early acute stages, later on, it is followed by snoring and expulsion of large amounts of mucopurulent discharge.
- (4) Foreign body (such as sticks and twigs) which may be pushed up into the nostrils causing laceration, bleeding and or complete obstruction.
- (5) Later on difficult respiration accompanied by mouth breathing when both nostrils are obstructed.

Diagnosis:

From symptoms (sudden onset and watery nasal discharge).

Prognosis:

Favorable, if neglected, it will be chronic.

Treatment:

(1) Hygienic treatment:

- 1) Put the animal at rest, in well ventilated place free from air current.
- 2) Give easily digested food to keep the bowl open.

(2) Medical treatment:

- 1) Thick tenacious exudate (which causing nasal obstruction) must be removed gently by irrigation of the nasal cavities with saline solution (0.9%) or 1% sodium bicarbonate solution or with a mixture of saline and antibiotic to relief exudate and prevent secondary infection.
- 2) A nasal decongestant is sprayed up into the nostrils (ephedrine nasal drop for pit animal).
- 3) In allergic rhinitis; inject antihistaminic, Ca and vitamin C.
- 4) Medicated steam inhalation: For nasal discharge and stenosis of the nasal passages from swollen mucosa. It is done by the following way:
 - 1- Boil the water in a pail (fulfilled with the water).
 - 2- Add the volatile medicament (to disinfect respiratory tract) in dose of 30 gm creolin or 4 gm menthol + 4 gm thymol.
 - 3- Sprinkle some tibn on the surface of the water to regulate the steam vapour.
 - 4- The ideal way is putting the pail in one corner of the stable and the animal (horse) in the other corner to prevent the possibility that the animals may kick or bites the pail.
 - 5- Avoid uses this medication in meat and milk producing animals.

Chronic Rhinitis

This disease takes longer time than the acute type

Etiology:

- (1) Neglected acute cases of rhinitis.
- (2) Accompanied chronic diseases of the respiratory tract (chronic emphysema, Glanders and T.B.)

Symptoms:

- (1) Mucoid nasal discharge.
- (2) Mucous membrane is swollen and bluish in colour.
- (3) Stenosis of the nasal cavity lead to snorting.
- (4) Ulcers and abrasions on the nasal skin surface from rubbing against rough objects.

Complication:

- (1) Sinusitis.
- (2) Conjunctivitis.
- (3) Enlarged submaxillary lymph glands
- (4) Pneumonia.

Differential diagnosis between chronic rhinitis and chronic rhinitis

	<i>Chronic rhinitis</i>	<i>Chronic rhinitis</i>
Nasal discharge	Continuous, bilateral	Intermittent, unilateral
Percussion on nasal sinus	Resonant sound	Dull sound

Course of the disease:

Complete recovery is achieved in one week.

Treatment:

As acute rhinitis.

Croupous Rhinitis

Definition:

It is fibrinous inflammation of the nasal mucous membrane characterized by formation of pseudo-membrane.

Etiology:

- (1) Inhalation of irritant vapor such as hot gases, hot fumes, and smoke.
- (2) Microbiological: e.g. *Bacillus necrophorus*.

Symptoms:

- (1) The onset is sudden with marked general symptoms.
- (2) Severe acute nasal catarrh.
- (3) High fever.
- (4) Fibrino-purulent discharges from the nose.
- (5) Formation of thick gray or reddish yellow pseudo-membranes of the red and swollen mucous membranes. This may form patches which are easily detached leaving bleeding erosions.

Course of the disease:

It is usually favorable and recovery is achieved in about one week.

Treatment:

- (1) As in acute rhinitis.
- (2) Crusts can be removed with warm water or saline solution and simple nasal ointment.
- (3) Don't pull the pseudo-membrane, but you can hasten the shedding by irrigation of the nose with 1-2% solution of sodium bicarbonate.
- (4) Antibiotic (if there was an elevation in temperature).

Follicular Rhinitis

Definition:

It is an inflammation of the nasal mucus membrane, maxillary glands and sebaceous glands forming pustules and ulcers.

Etiology:

Streptococcus equi.

Symptoms:

- (1) Inflammation of the nasal mucous membrane.
- (2) Appearance of small nodules on the nasal septum (increase in size and number) and become yellowish in color.
- (3) Adjacent nodules will coalesce and form big nodules, which bursts and leaving bright red erosions (similar nodules on nostrils, upper tips, cheeks, and form ulcer).
- (4) Swelling of the regional lymph gland and lymph vessels.
- (5) Conjunctivitis.

Prognosis:

Recovery in 2-3 weeks.

Treatment:

- (1) Local application of mercurial ointment or iodine ointment.
- (2) Antibiotic.
- (3) Medical steam inhalation.

Summer Snuffles

It occurs in spring and autumn in cattle due to allergy.

Symptoms:

- (1) Sudden onset of dyspnea.

- (2) Profuse nasal discharge (yellow or orange material varies from mucopurulent to caseous consistency).
- (3) Sneezing, irritation and severe obstruction.
- (4) The animal shake its head and rub it and nose against hard objects.
- (5) Difficult breathing and mouth breathing.
- (6) Swelling and edema of the nasal mucosa.

Treatment:

As rhinitis, in addition of injection of antihistaminic and anti-inflammatory drugs.

Parasites in nose and facial sinuses

(Sheep gadly, *Oestrus ovis*, sheep bot, Nasal myiasis)

The sheep gadly attacks pastured sheep, and deposit larvae on the margins of the nostrils. The larvae migrate to the frontal sinuses where they develop, causing nasal catarrh and sometimes symptoms of meningitis.

Symptoms:

- (1) The sheep is shaking their heads and thrust their heads to the ground.
- (2) They collect together under trees, holding their noses under one another to prevent an attach.
- (3) Sneezing due to migration of the young larvae and irritation of the mucosa.
- (4) Dirty nasal discharge and lacrimation.

Treatment:

No effective treatment is found.

Diseases of the Sinus

Catarrh of the Maxillary Sinus

Definition:

It is a chronic catarrh or inflammation of the mucosa of the maxillary sinus usually gives rise to the accumulation of mucopurulent exudation. This condition is common in old horses and is usually unilateral.

Causes:

- (1) Traumatic.
- (2) Extension from nasal catarrh or by extension diseases of teeth and alveoli.
- (3) In some infectious diseases (such as glanders and malignant catarrhal fever).

Symptoms:

- (1) Unilateral nasal discharge, which at first is mucoid then mucopurulent then purulent and foetid. It is more clear after exercise and dropping of the head.
- (2) The animal lowers the head, snorts and cough.
- (3) White streaks are formed on the upper lip when the affection continues for a long time.
- (4) Conjunctivitis and lacrimation, due to extension of the inflammation to the lacrimal ducts and sacs.
- (5) Tenderness is usually present during pressure over the sinus.
- (6) Difficulty in respiration and swelling of sub-maxillary lymph glands.

Diagnosis:

- (1) From clinical symptoms.
- (2) Exclude glanders by mallein test.

Treatment:

- (1) Removal of the affected tooth if present.
- (2) Trephining followed by repeated irrigation of the cavities by astringent solutions and physiological saline.

Catarrh of the Frontal Sinus***Definition:***

It is a chronic inflammation in the mucous membrane of the frontal sinus with the formation of mucopurulent masses of exudate.

Causes:

As catarrh of the maxillary sinus.

NB: Sinusitis in pet animals is usually caused by dental diseases. It usually involves the frontal and maxillary sinuses.

Symptoms:

- (1) Unilateral fetid nasal discharge especially during snorting and after cough.
- (2) The frontal bone and base of the horn are sensitive to pressure and percussion.
- (3) In cattle, the head is held to the side affected in unilateral affection.
- (4) Epileptic attacks may be present.

Diagnosis:

- (1) The affection is easily recognized by the tenderness to pressure in the frontal region and base of the horns.
- (2) Nasal discharge is present.
- (3) Area affected is warm to touch.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove the initiating cause.
- (2) Trephining of the frontal bones and irrigation by normal saline.
- (3) Antibiotic.
- (4) Injection of enzymes.

In pet animals, local installation of enzymes (trypsin) helps to liquefy the pus and tissue debris in an affected sinus, thus complementing the antibiotic action.

Diseases of the guttral pouch

Catarrh of the Guttral Pouch

Definition:

It is an acute or chronic inflammatory process in the pouch with accumulation of masses of exudate.

Causes:

- (1) Traumatic.
- (2) Foreign bodies or food particles.
- (3) May be secondary to pharyngitis due to the extension of the inflammation from the upper parts of the nasal cavities.
- (4) Glanders.
- (5) Mycosis.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Pharyngitis.
- (2) Muroid or purulent nasal discharge.

(3) Slight enlargement of the sub-maxillary glands

(4) Enlargement of the parotid regions.

Complications:

(1) Stenosis of the larynx.

(2) Dysphagia with regurgitation caused by narrowing of the pharyngeal cavity.

(3) Edema and swelling of the pharyngeal wall.

(4) Aspiration pneumonia may develop.

Treatment:

(1) Lower the head several times daily in order to evacuate the exudate.

(2) Press on the guttural pouch area to help evacuation.

(3) Antibiotic.

NB: Irrigation is forbidden because of the possibility of aspiration pneumonia.

Diseases of the tonsils

Tonsillitis (in pet animals)

The canine tonsils are elongated and fusiform and are attached by a somewhat narrowed base. The tonsils consist of aggregations of lymphoid tissue. They play an important role in preventing the entrance of microorganisms into the general circulation because of the phagocytic macrophages, which they contain.

Causes:

(1) Infection is usually caused by *Streptococcus hemolyticus*.

(2) Chronic vomiting, regurgitation and bronchitis result in secondary tonsillitis.

Symptoms:

- (1) Cough.
- (2) Fever.
- (3) Inappetence.
- (4) Dysphagia and salivation.

Diagnosis:

By inspection of the tonsils.

- (1) Acutely inflamed tonsils appear bright red, and inflammation of the surrounding mucosa may be obvious.
- (2) Punctuate hemorrhages may also be seen.
- (3) Localized abscesses may be visible as white spots on the surface of the tonsils.

Treatment:

- (1) Antibiotic (as penicillin) or broad-spectrum antibiotics.
- (2) Analgesic drugs to relieve pain.

NB: Tonsillectomy provides permanent relief from clinical signs.

Diseases of larynx and trachea

(Laryngitis and trachitis)

Definition:

It is an inflammation of the air passages of the larynx, trachea and sometimes bronchi. It is characterized by cough, noisy inspiration and respiratory troubles.

Causes:

- (1) Sudden exposure to cold.
- (2) Inhalation of irritant gases and vapour or dusty air.
- (3) Bad usage of stomach tube or probage.
- (4) Excessive drinking or blowing or barking.

- (5) In course of some infectious agents such as infectious equine bronchitis, strangles and equine influenza virus infection, equine viral thiopneumonitis, equine viral arteritis, calf diphtheria, bovine rhino-trachitis, pharyngeal abscess or retropharyngeal lymph node rupture.

Clinical signs:

- (1) Cough is the classical sign, it is short, dry and harsh with long interval in acute affections and can be easily induced by pinching of the trachea or larynx then become moist long cough with short interval (chronic).
- (2) Inspiratory dyspnea varies according to the degree of obstruction.
- (3) Fever in cases of infection.
- (4) Nasal discharge and swelling of the nasal mucous membranes if there is extension of inflammation.
- (5) Palpation of the larynx reveals pain and cough.
- (6) Swelling of the submaxillary lymph gland.
- (7) Inspiratory dyspnea in severe cases.
- (8) Slight rise of body temperature, but it will be so high in infectious diseases.
- (9) Dysphagia, when the inflammation extended to the pharynx.

Course of the disease:

Only few days, but if neglected, it may extend to 2 weeks.

Diagnosis:

It depends on:

- (1) History.
- (2) Clinical symptoms.

Differentiation between laryngitis and strangles

Laryngitis	Strangles
Affect all species.	Affect equine only
Affect all ages.	Affect young age.
Slight rise of temperature	High rise in temperature.
No abscess formation.	Abscess formation in submaxillary gland
Unfrequent nasal discharge.	Frequent nasal discharge.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove or treat the real cause.
- (2) Non steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, such as phenylbutazone used to decrease fever and maintain the appetite during the acute phase of the infection.
- (3) Antibiotic for secondary bacterial infection after culture and sensitivity test or use broad-spectrum antibacterial and or trimethoprim sulpha, for 5-7 days.



Area of auscultation of lung

Diseases of the bronchi

Acute bronchitis (Acute tracheo-bronchitis)

Definition:

It is the inflammation of large and or medium sized bronchi, while the inflammation of the small bronchioles is termed bronchiolitis.

Causes:

- (1) Invasion of the mucous membranes of the bronchi by some microorganisms such as streptococci or pasteurilla. These organisms are present normally in the respiratory tract, but they become active and pathogenic when the defensive mechanisms of the animal is lowered due to cold weather or irritant vapour.
- (2) Bad ventilation and sanitary measures in the stables: inhalation of CO₂ and ammonia from accumulated feces and urine in the stables will irritate the mucous membranes of the bronchi and also lower the resistance of the respiratory bronchial tree.
- (3) Extension of the inflammation from other parts of the respiratory tract (airogenic).
- (4) During migration of lung worm larvae (*Dictyocaulus viviparus* in cattle, *Dictyocaulus filarial* in sheep and goat and *Dictyocaulus arnfieldi* in equines).
- (5) Some specific diseases, where the bronchitis occurs in other courses e.g. Strangles in horses, Hemorrhagic septicaemia and Canine distemper.

Clinical findings:

- (1) It starts with short dry painful cough then it becomes moist.

- (2) There is nasal discharge which is either mucoid or mucopurulent.
- (3) Continuous fever for 7 days.
- (4) Both pulse and respiratory rates are increased.
- (5) Dyspnea.
- (6) Congested MM and engorged eye capillaries.
- (7) Lung auscultation reveals dry rales at early stage then becomes moist rales on the second or third day from onset of the disease due to presence of abnormal secretion in bronchial tree. The rales are inconstant due to the movement of secretion within the bronchial tree specially after coughing.

Sometimes crepitant rales may be heard due to the swelling of the bronchial mucosa which become adherent to one another and have to be separated by the stream of air (the crepitant rales are specific symptom in cases of bronchiolitis).

Diagnosis:

It depends on:

- (1) Case history.
- (2) Clinical findings.
- (3) Bronchitis can be differentiated from pneumonia by means of auscultation and percussion.

Treatment:

(1) Hygienic measures:

- 1) Rest in good ventilated stable away from air draughts.
- 2) Give laxative green food free from dust to keep the bowel open.
- 3) Put a rug on the body of the animal specially the chest.

(2) Medical treatment:

- 1) Medical steam inhalation.
- 2) Apply poultice on the chest.
- 3) Respiratory expectorant.
- 4) Antimicrobials after sensitivity test.
- 5) Diuretics.
- 6) Heart tonic.
- 7) Supportive treatment: IV, 1-2 liters dextrose 40%.

Prognosis:

In acute bronchitis, prognosis is favourable, but in bronchiolitis it is very difficult.

Chronic bronchitis

Definition:

It is a chronic inflammation of the mucous membranes of the bronchi.

Causes:

- (1) It may follow the neglected acute form.
- (2) A continuous and mild action of the causative organism which cause the acute type.
- (3) Secondary to long standing infectious respiratory diseases as lungworm infestation, tuberculosis or glanders in horses or pulmonary abscess in cow.

Clinical findings:

The symptoms of chronic bronchitis is the same as in acute bronchitis, but the course of the disease takes longer time and the signs aren't so intense as in the acute type.

- (1) Cough is severe but not painful and easily induced.
- (2) Only dry rales on auscultation.
- (3) Temperature is normal or slightly elevated.
- (4) Poor general condition.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Exclude tuberculosis by applying tuberculin test.
- (2) Exclude lungworm infestation by fecal examination.

Treatment:

The treatment of chronic bronchitis is the same as in acute bronchitis but it is preferable to add potassium iodide in the expectorant mixture to liquefy the exudate.

Diseases of the lung

Pneumonia

Definition:

It is an inflammation of the lung tissue and usually accompanied by inflammation of the bronchioles and pleuria. It is manifested clinically by an increase in respiratory rate, cough, abnormal breath sounds on auscultation and in most bacterial pneumonia, by evidence of toxemia.

Etiology:

- (1) Most of the pneumonias in animals are bronchogenic in origin (airogenic) but some originated by the hematogenous and lymphatic route or by extension from neighboring inflamed tissue.

(2) Non infectious cases such as:

- 1) Exposure to cold and air currents with severe fatigue.
- 2) Bad ventilation stables.
- 3) Inhalation of irritant gases and vapour.
- 4) Vitamin C and or vitamin A deficiency and a defect of immune protective mechanism.
- 5) Over excretion as traveling for long distance.
- 6) Drenching pneumonia.
- 7) Too old and too young animals are more susceptible specially the debilitated ones.

(3) Pneumonia may be caused by viruses, bacteria (or a combination of both), fungi and parasites.

(4) Pneumonia are grouped here according to species:

(1) Cattle:

- 1) Pneumonic pasteurellosis (shipping fever): *Pasteurella haemolytica*, *Pasteurella multocida*.
- 2) Enzootic pneumonia of calves: parainfluenza-3, adenovirus 1,2 and 3, rhinovirus, bovine respiratory syncytial virus, bovine herpes virus (IBR), Actinomyces, *Corynebacterium pyogenes* and streptococcus sp.
- 3) Contagious bovine pleuropneumonia (*Mycoplasma mycoides*).
- 4) Lung worm pneumonia (*Dictyocaulus viviparus*).
- 5) Sporadically in tuberculosis caused by *Mycobacterium bovis*.

(2) Horses:

- 1) Pleuropneumonia in mature horses, due to aerobic and anaerobic bacteria.
- 2) Newborn foals: *Streptococcus* sp., *E.coli* and *Actinobacillus equi*.
- 3) Older foals: *Corynebacterium equi*, Equine herpes virus and Equine influenza virus.
- 4) *Dictycaulus arnfeldi* and *Parascaris equorum*.
- 5) Galnders and epizootic lymphangitis.

(3) Sheep:

- 1) Pneumonic pasteurellosis (*Pasteurella* sp.)
- 2) Newborn lambs (uncommonly *Streptococcus zooepidemicus*, *Salmonella abortus-ovis*).
- 3) Severe pneumonia due to *Mycoplasma* sp. in lambs.
- 4) Symptomsless pneumonias without secondary infection-adenovirus, respiratory syncytial virus, reovirus and *mycoplasma* sp.
- 5) *Corynebacterium pseudotuberculosis*.
- 6) Lung worm (*Dictycaulus filari*).

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The process by which pneumonia develops varies with
 - 1) Causative agent and its virulence.
 - 2) Portal by which it is introduced into the lung.
- (2) Bacteria are introduced largely by way of the respiratory passages and cause a primary bronchiolitis which spreads to involve surrounding pulmonary parenchyma. The reaction of the lung tissue may be in the form of

- 1) An acute fibrinous process as in pasteurellosis.
- 2) Necrotizing lesions as in infection with *Fusobacterium necrophorum*.
- 3) As a more chronic caseous or granulomatous lesion in mycobacterial or mycotic infections.
- 4) Spread of the lesion through the lung occurs by:
 - 1- Extension and passage of infective material along bronchioles and lymphatics.
 - 2- The spread along air passages is facilitated by the normal movements of the bronchiolar epithelium and by coughing.

NB: Hematogenous infection by bacteria results in a varying number of septic foci which may enlarge to form lung abscesses. Pneumonia occurs when these abscesses rupture into air passages and spread as a secondary bronchopneumonia.

- (3) Viral infection are also introduced chiefly by inhalation and cause a primary bronchiolitis but it is characterized by absence of acute inflammatory reaction and toxæmia.
 - 1) In viral infection, spread to alveoli causes enlargement and proliferation of the alveolar epithelium and the development of alveolar edema.
 - 2) Viral pneumonia is characterized by development of interstitial pneumonia results in consolidation of pulmonary parenchyma without involvement of the bronchi and on auscultation loud bronchial sound is heard.

NB: The pathophysiology of all types of pneumonia is based upon the interference with gaseous exchanges between the alveolar air and the blood, because of the obliteration

of the alveolar air space and obstruction of air passage. The reduction of oxygenation of the blood is due to the failure of a part of circulating blood to come in contact with oxygen so cyanosis is most likely to develop and this lead to anoxic anoxia and hypercapnia.

Clinical signs:

Signs depend on the stage of the disease and secondary bacterial pneumonia.

(1) In early stages of viral pneumonia.

- 1) Mild depression and anorexia.
- 2) Marked elevation in body temperature.
- 3) Serous to mucopurulent lacrimal and nasal discharges.
- 4) Cough and elevated respiratory rates in the early stage cough is dry, painful and harsh, but in late stage cough is moist and painless.
- 5) On auscultation of the lungs there may be an increase in breath sounds.

(2) In severe inflammation and toxemia (Bacterial pneumonia):

- 1) Fever of 40°C.
- 2) Deep labored inspiration with extension of the head.
- 3) Dyspnea in both respiratory and expiratory.
- 4) Ocular and nasal discharges progress from serous to mucopurulent.
- 5) Normal lung sounds are difficult to hear except in calves, goats and sheep. The heavy chest wall of larger cattle makes it difficult to hear normal airway sounds.
- 6) By auscultation of the anterior ventral lung fields reveals crackles and wheezes and an increase in bronchial sounds especially on inspiration.

7) When ventral consolidation occurs, rough tracheal breathing is still audible ventrally.

Pneumonia are present in three forms:

- (1) Acute lobar pneumonia.
- (2) Acute lobular pneumonia.
- (3) chronic interstitial pneumonia.

Acute Lobar Pneumonia (Cropous pneumonia)

Definition:

It is the affection of the whole or the greater part of one lobe of the lung. If the two lobes are affected, it is called double lobar pneumonia.

Clinical symptoms:

- (1) Rapid and shallow respiration.
- (2) Short, painful cough.
- (3) Inspiratory dyspnea, later on mixed dyspnea in severe cases.
- (4) Engorged eye capillaries and the mucous membranes are congested then cyanosed.
- (5) Sudden rise and continuous fever for about a week then gradually decreases.
- (6) Nasal discharge.
- (7) The odor of the breath may be informative (decay in pus formation or putrid gangrenous).
- (8) The heart is weak and the pulse is increased.
- (9) Percussion and auscultation on the lung area give abnormal sounds according to the stages of pneumonia.

Stages of pneumonia

	Acute congestion stage	Consolidation stage (Red and gray hepatization)	Resolution stage
Percussion	Incomplete dull sound	Complete dull sound. Allover affected lobe	Normal resonant sound
Auscultation	Exaggerated vesicular sound	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Abscess of vesicular sound.* •Heart and bronchial sounds are clear.** •Rales sounds. 	Normal vesicular sound
Course	3-4 days in horse and cattle	3-5 days in horse. 5-10 days in cattle.	2-4 days in horse and cattle
Death		Common in this stage	

*Due to filling of the lung with exudate.

**Sounds are clear on any part of the affected lobe due to the tense tissue and exudate in the lung which acts as a good conductor.

NB: Acute lobar pneumonia in cattle as in horses, but in cattle it has tendency to become chronic due to high secretion of fibrin, so it becomes more fatal than in horses.

NB: Horses and cattle take the disease while they are standing up, while other animals lies down on the affected side.

NB: Lobar pneumonia in sheep and goats as in cattle but there is purulent nasal discharge, conjunctivitis and very high mortality rate.

Acute Lobular Pneumonia

(Catarrhal or bronchopneumonia)

Definition:

It is a catarrhal inflammation of bronchi, bronchioles as well as alveoli (Broncho-pneumonia). It affects small group of lobules in one or both lobes of the lung. It differs from acute lobar pneumonia in the following points:

- (1) Recurrent fever (Specific symptom): It shoots high and remain for 3 days then drop suddenly to normal and stay for few days, then shoots high again and so on, this is due to appearance of a new foci of infection in the lungs.
- (2) Percussion and auscultation on the lung area reveal all sounds of different stages of pneumonia in different areas at the same time, in addition to the resonant and vesicular sound as well as rales.
- (3) Compensatory emphysema can be detected by percussion and auscultation around the affected areas specially the red consolidation stage.

Comparison between acute lobar and lobular pneumonia

	Lobar pneumonia	Lobular pneumonia
Onset	Sudden	Gradual and preceded by bronchitis.
Temperature	Continuos	Recurrent
Course	1-7 days, By crisis	3-4 weeks, By lysis
Cough	Short	Painful, weak and frequent
Sputum	Rusty	Frothy and mucopurulent
Percussion	Differ according to different stages	Scattered areas of dullness in both lungs.
Auscultation	According to stage	Consildatin and criptation over different areas of lungs.
P.M.	One lobe or part affected	Scattered areas of lobe or lobes

Chronic Interstitial Pneumonia

Definition:

It is the chronic inflammation of the interstitial tissues. It is caused by:

- (1) Viral infection.
- (2) Infestation with lung worm.
- (3) Secondary to lobar and lobular pneumonia when the exudate becomes organized.
- (4) Secondary to some specific disease e.g. Tuberculosis, Contagious bovine pleuropneumonia in cattle.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Severe mixed dyspnea.
- (2) Easily induced cough.
- (3) Slight rise of temperature (it is very high in infectious diseases).
- (4) On percussion, dullness is heard on the anterior and posterior borders of the lungs.
- (5) On auscultation, weak or absence of vesicular sound but rales may be heard.
- (6) Consolidation and fibrosis of the lung will cause reduction in the respiratory surface, the lung will lose some of its power of expansion as well as some of its elasticity and this leads to death from asphyxia.

Pneumonia in pit animals

Acute and chronic inflammatory changes of the lungs and bronchi characterized by respiratory disturbances and complicated by systemic effects of toxins absorbed from the involved area.

Causes:

- (1) Primary viral involvement of the respiratory tract followed by secondary bacterial invasion: e.g. Feline respiratory complex, Canine distemper, Infectious tracheobronchitis and Canine and Feline herpes virus.
- (2) Classical pneumonia is due to bacterial invasion.
- (3) Parasitic invasion of the bronchi as by filaroides *Aelurostrongylus*.
- (4) Protozoan involvement, usually caused by *Toxoplasma*.
- (5) Mycotic bronchopneumonia may result from *Aspergillus* or *Histoplasma*.
- (6) Injury to the bronchial mucosa and the inhalation or aspiration of irritant materials may cause pneumonia directly and predispose the tissues to secondary bacterial invasion.

NB: Any interference with immune protective mechanisms may predispose to pneumonia.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Drowsiness (lethargy).
- (2) Anorexia.
- (3) Deep cough of low amplitude.
- (4) Nasal ocular discharge.
- (5) Progressive dyspnea.
- (6) Increased body temperature.
- (7) Blowing of the lips and cyanosis.
- (8) Auscultation of the thorax usually reveals consolidation.
- (9) Complication such as pleuritis may occur.

Course of the Pneumonia:

- (1) Lobar pneumonia: 7-10 days in horse, 3 weeks in cattle
- (2) Bronchopneumonia: 3-4 weeks in both.

Death may occurs in pneumonia from:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (1) Anoxia and respiratory failure. | (2) Heart failure. |
| (3) Pleurisy. | (4) Pericarditis. |
| (5) Gangrenous pneumonia. | |

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Respiratory secretion, exudates, nasal swabs, tracheo-bronchial aspirates and bronchoalveolar lavage samples can be submitted for isolation of viruses, bacteria, fungi, cytological examination and determination of antimicrobial sensitivity.
- (2) Thoracentesis: when pleural effusion is suspected, to obtain pleural fluid for analysis.
- (3) Hematology: hematological examination can be done if the infection is bacterial or viral in nature and its severity.
 - 1- PCV elevated in severely toxemic animals which aren't drinking water.
 - 2- Severe bacterial bronchopneumonia and pleuritis is characterized by marked increase in leukocytic count (leukocytosis).
 - 3- Serum fibrinogen concentrations are markedly elevated in horses with pleuropneumonia and pleuritis.
- (4) Fecal samples: for the detection of the larvae when lungworm pneumonia is suspected.
- (5) Medical imaging: thoracic radiography and ultrasonography.
- (6) Respiratory function tests e.g. blood gases and acid base balance tests.
- (7) Necropsy: Necropsy of selected early cases will often assist in making a diagnosis in outbreaks of respiratory disease.

Diagnosis of pneumonia depends on:

- (1) History.
- (2) Clinical symptoms (Polypnea in the early stages, dyspnea in late stage, abnormal lung sounds, cough, fever and toxemia in bacterial pneumonia).
- (3) Clinical pathology.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) **Polypnea and dyspnea** may result from involvement of other body systems disturbances e.g.
 - 1- Congestive heart failure.
 - 2- Poisoning by histotoxic agents e.g. hydrocyanic acid.
 - 3- Hyperthermia.
 - 4- Acidosis.

The previous diseases are accompanied by respiratory embarrassments but not by abnormal respiratory sounds, which present in pulmonary involvement.

(2) Pleuritis is characterized by:

- 1) Shallow, abdominal type of respiration.
- 2) Friction sounds in the early stage and muffling lung sounds. Fluid line detected by auscultation and percussion in late stage.

(3) Pneumothorax is characterized by:

- 1) Inspiratory dyspnea.
- 2) An absence of vesicular sounds.
- 3) Bronchial sounds are audible over the base of the lung.
- 4) Hyperresonant sound on percussion.

Some differences between bacterial, viral, parasitic & aspiration pneumonia

	Bacterial pneumonia	Viral pneumonia	Parasitic pneumonia	Aspiration pneum
Nasal discharge	Serous then mucoid, mucopurulent, finally purulent .	Initially serous finally purulent (bacterial infection)	As bacterial pneumonia	Initially mucopurulent lastly purulent
Temperature	Sharp rise	High rise	Sometimes rise	High rise
Respiration	Abdominal, Initially polypnea finally dyspnea	Polypnea (Rapid & shallow)	Dyspnea	Putrified breath smell (due to necrosis, gangrene)
Cough	Moist, painful, paroxysemal, productive	Dry, persistent, productive	Chronic,dry, paroxysmal unproductive	Moist cough in later stage
Auscultation	According to stage (congestion, red, grey or resolution).	Initially, increase vesicular sound, finally increase bronchial sound	Moist rales	Moist rales
Acute inflammatory reaction	Present (Fibrinous,necrotic, caseous)	Absent		
Symptoms	Toxemia, abducted elbow, anorexia, dullness reluctant to lie down.	Rapid dehydration, emaciation, refuses feed intake.	Anemia, protruded tongue, extension of head & neck, emaciation dehydration.	Anorexia, emaciation, abducted elbow reluctant to lie down due to heart pain.
Hemogram	Neutrophila (shift)to left in acute cases.	Neutropenia & increase in lymphocytes	Eosinophila	Neutrophilia
Treatment	Specific & easily	Non specific	Specific	Variable

(4) Contagious Bovine Pleuro-pneumonia:

It is a highly infectious septicemic disease caused by mycoplasma mycoides characterized by localization in the lungs and pleura resulting to acute lobar pneumonia and pleurisy. It occurs commonly in cattle and it is characterized by high morbidity and mortality rates.

Treatment of pneumonia:

- (1) Avoid overcrowding and put the animal in warm dry place free from air current and apply chest rug.
- (2) Correct anemia if present.
- (3) Oxygen therapy if cyanosis is severe.
- (4) Feed animal with easily digestible and palatable food (green laxative food for ruminants, bran mash for equines).
- (5) Injection of vitamin C and A to increase body immunity.
- (6) Expectorant e.g. Bisolvone (mucolytic and expectorant) or trisolvon (mucolytic, expectorant and bronchodilator) 1 ml/50 KgBW, IM, daily till recovery.
- (7) Bronchodilators: to improve ventilation and tends to correct oxygen exchange e.g. Aminophylline and theophylline I.V. injection.
- (8) Glucose 5-10%, 500 ml and saline solution 0.9%, 500 ml (or more) daily to control dehydration.
- (9) Diuretics: e.g. pot. acetate and pot. citrate 15 gm from each are added to the drinking water of the animal every day.
- (10) Antimicrobial therapy: one of the following:
 - 1) Oxytetracycline (5 mg/kgBW IM for 5-7 days).

- 2) Long acting tetracyclines at 10 mg/kg.
- 3) SC enrofloxacin (5 mg/kg)
- 4) Procaine penicillin 4000 IU/kg daily IM for 5-7 days.
- 5) Sulfonamides 200 mg/Kg for 5-7 days.
- 6) Combination of oxytetracycline and sulfonamides.
- 7) Combination of tetracycline and penicillin.

(11) Antiinflammatory therapy: one of the following:

- 1) Corticosteroids and antihistamines, such as dexamethasone 5-25 mg given I/M or I/V.
- 2) Non Steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) such as acetyl salicylic acid (asprin) (100 mg/kg every 12 hours) or flunixin meglumine (2 mg/kg) either a single dose or divided into two doses at 12 hour intervals.

NB: Care should be taken from renal toxicity, so dehydrated animals should be rehydrated before administration of these drugs.

NB: Avoid over dose or use them for prolonged period because they may result in abomasal ulceration.

(12) Heart tonic: one of the following:

- 1) Cardiazole 1-2 gm for horse according to size.
- 2) Pulve digitalis.
1-4 gm for large animal.
1 / 2-4 gm for small animal.

This dose must be divided in 3 parts and given 3 times in three days.

- 3) Repherin or pholiderin or adcopherine (IM), 5-10 c.c for large animal, 1 / 2-1 c.c. for small animal.

NB: No treatment for interstitial pneumonia and the diseased cattle should be slaughtered.

NB: There is no specific treatment for the viral pneumonias while mycoplasma spp. are sensitive to antibiotics in vitro. So, the pneumonias caused by them don't respond to treatment. This may be due to the intercellular location of the mycoplasma making them inaccessible to the drugs. Because, viral and mycoplasma pneumonias are commonly complicated by secondary bacterial infections, it is common practice to treat them with antibiotics until recovery.

NB: Corticosteroids as anti-inflammatory effect in the treatment of acute pneumonia.

Prevention and control:

- (1) Vaccination of healthy dams.
- (2) Good colostrum management, to give adequate passive transfer.
- (3) Disinfection of calves' navels to limit pathogen exposure by over crowding and direct contact.
- (4) Provide a good-quality air and protect the calf from bad environment.
- (5) Avoid exposure of newborn to cold or current air.
- (6) Calves should be fed proper nutrition for protein, energy, minerals and vitamins.
- (7) Vaccination programs in dairy calves should be start at 1-2 months of age.

- (8) Avoid over crowding and long transportation in bad weather.
- (9) Mass medication can be used to control outbreaks of pneumonia in flocks. Sulfonamides are administered in the drinking water or orally at 200 mg/kg on the first day and 66 mg/kg each subsequent day of treatment.

Aspiration Pneumonia

Definition:

It is an inflammation of lung tissue caused by inhalation or aspiration of large amounts of foreign material, often liquids.

Causes:

- (1) Careless drenching or passage of stomach tube to lung during administration of milk or liquid medication.
- (2) In pail-fed calves.
- (3) Animals with pharyngeal paresis or abscess and cattle with parturient paresis or laryngeal paralysis or obstruction.
- (4) Sheep that are dipped and cattle that ingest crude oils or anesthetized animals
- (5) Meconium aspiration secondary to fetal distress.
- (6) Vomition.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) If drenching substances are large in quantities, asphyxia & death may occur.
- (2) Drenching of soluble small quantities (e.g. chloral hydrate or Mg sulphate) will exert their systemic pharmacological effects

- (3) Drenching of non soluble small quantities (e.g. liquid paraffin or vomitus material), death may occur within 48-72 hours.
- (4) Drenching of bacterial infection will cause suppuration & gangrenous pneumonia, resulting in death.
- (5) When animal survive from acute stage, chronic ill health & pulmonary abscesses will occur.

Clinical symptoms:

- (1) Mild diffuse alveolitis that results in hypoxia and acidosis.
- (2) If large quantities of fluid are aspirated, death may occur.
- (3) Gangrenous bronchopneumonia develops as a result of infection and the irritating properties of the inhaled material.
- (4) Depression, polypnea, dyspnea, coughing and fever.
- (5) Putrid breath in suppuration and gangrenous pneumonia.
- (6) Moist rales and continuous cough.

Diagnosis:

It based on the history, sudden onset, sever signs.

Differential diagnosis:

It includes acute bronchopneumonia and septicemia.

Lung worm infestation
(Verminous broncho-pneumonia)

Definition:

Lung worm infestation is an enzootic or epizootic affection manifested by bronchitis and broncho-pneumonia caused by parasitic infestation of the lung.

Causes:

- (1) *Dictycolous filaria (Strongylus filaria)*: in sheep and goat.
- (2) *Dictycolous vivparous*: in cattle.
- (3) *Dictycolous arnfield*: in equines.
- (4) *Dictycolous cameli*: in camel.
- (5) *Hemotrongylus vasorum*: in dog.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The larvae ingested with the food (grass stem) or water enter lymph stream from the intestine then they reach the pulmonary capillaries from which they enter the alveoli and bronchi.
- (2) The larvae invading the pulmonary alveoli and bronchi, damage them, causing bronchitis. Bacteria also play a secondary part in producing pneumonia.
- (3) Occiusion of individual bronchi may be caused by exudate and or clumps of worms lead to collapse of portion of lung.
- (4) Incubation period between infestation and appearance of symptoms average between 4-8 weeks.

Clinical findings:

(1) In sheep and goats:

- 1) Paroxysmal cough is often accompanied by expectoration of masses of mucous containing sometimes adult worms or larvae.

NB: Paroxysmal cough: when seputum reach pharynx after cough animal try to swallow it.

- 2) **Sero-mucoid nasal discharge.** This causes severe itching of the skin around the nares.
- 3) **Respiration is labored with moderate dyspnea.**
- 4) **Temperature may reach 41 °C if lung is involved.**
- 5) **Emaciation, anemia and frequent diarrhea.**
- 6) **Edema of the submaxillary region, eyelids and or the whole of the anterior part of the head.**

(2) In cattle (mostly calves 4-6 months age and yearlings):

1) Acute form:

- 1- **Sudden cough, accompanied by protrusion of tongue and the expectoration of masses of mucus, sometimes mixed with worms.**
- 2- **Sudden onset of rapid shallow respiration is accelerated up to 100/minute and later becomes labored.**
- 3- **Increase vesicular and bronchial sounds on auscultation all over parts of the lungs. Moist rales are heard over the bronchial tree.**
- 4- **High temperature 40.5°C.**
- 5- **Heart rate increases to 100-200/min.**
- 6- **A slight nasal discharge.**
- 7- **Very severe dyspnea, cyanosis and recumbency.**
- 8- **Severe infestation may kill the animal in 3 to 8 days (mortality rates 70-80%) preceded by a period of emaciation, anemia and severe diarrhea.**

2) Subacute verminous pneumonia is more common in calves than the acute form:

- 1- **The onset is usually sudden.**
- 2- **Evidence of recent diarrhea.**

- 3- The temperature is normal or slightly elevated.
- 4- Increase in the rae (60-70/min) and depth of respiration.
- 5- Expiratory grunt and expiration may be relatively prolonged.
- 6- Frequent paroxysmal of coughing.
- 7- The course of the disease is long, 3-4 weeks.
- 8- By auscultation, there is consolidation and bronchitis ventrally and marked emphysema dorsally.
- 9- Affected animals loss weight very quickly.
- 10- The mortality rate is much less than in acute form.

(3) In the horse:

- 1) The symptoms are nearly the same as in calves.
- 2) It is more common in donkeys than horses.

Diagnosis:

- (1) By the microscopic examination of the feces (larvae). The larvae may not present in the early stage of symptoms because the worm in the bronchi aren't yet mature.
- (2) Eosinophilia is present in subacute cases.
- (3) Lung worm is easily confused clinically with bacterial bronchopneumonia or viral pneumonia.

Treatment:

- (1) Broad spectrum anthelmintics as Ivermectin (1 cc/50 kg S/C). It is effective against mature and immature stage.
- (2) Antihistaminic to reduce the severity of the reaction on the larvae.
- (3) Antibiotic for secondary infection.
- (4) Vitamin A and C.

Pulmonary Abscess

It is circumscribed suppurative foci involving the lung parenchyma. It may cause suppurative bronchopneumonia. It may be primary or secondary or acute or chronic in nature. It has been recorded in cattle, dog and cat.

Causes:

- (1) Aspiration of infectious material in the lungs is the most common cause of lung abscess. Faulty drenching or during milk fever, ephemeral fever, neurologic condition, general anaesthesia or feeding in orphan calf may lead to this condition.
- (2) Penetration of lung parenchyma as a consequence of traumatic reiculo pericarditis may set up lung abscess.
- (3) Systemic fungal infection (*Aspergillus*, *Cryptococcus*) may cause lung abscess.
- (4) Causal organisms of pneumonia (*Streptococcus*, *Mycoplasma*, *Klebsiella*, TB) etc. may produce lung abscess.
- (5) Pyogenic abscess of liver may extend to adjacent lung parenchyma and cause lung abscess.

Pathogenesis:

There are three stags in the production of lung abscess.

- (1) Stage of consolidation: Inflammatory exudate fills up the alveoli and convert the lung into a solid mass.
- (2) Stage of liquification: Due to virulence of the organism and low resistance of the host, necrosis of the lung occurs. The necrosed material and exudate get liquefied by the toxin of the bacteria. The liquid materials are the pus.

- (3) Stage of rupture and cavity formation: Pus, thus formed increases the tension and thereby cause rupture of the abscess. Pus is then drained out leaving behind a cavity containing exudate and air.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Loss of appetite, dullness and depression.
- (2) Loss of body weight.
- (3) Reduction in milk yield.
- (4) Intermittent (fluctuating) temperature.
- (5) Productive cough and respiratory distress (dyspnea).
- (6) Foul smelling discharge from nose and occasional hemoptysis.
- (7) Area of dullness on auscultation.
- (8) Fine or medium rales on the involved area.

Diagnosis:

This is based on clinical findings and laboratory investigations.

- (1) Blood examination: Neutrophilic leukocytosis. It is more in acute cases than chronic cases.
- (2) Nasal exudate, pus lung tissues, culture for isolation of causative organisms.
- (3) Radiological examination: It is helpful in small animal. X-ray will show a dense homogenous radio dense shadow with rarefication in the center and later on cavity containing fluid surrounded by alveolar infiltrate.

Comparison between pyogenic abscess and tubercular abscess

Parameters	Pyogenic abscess	Tubercular abscess
Onset	Sudden	Gradual
Foetid expectoration	Common	Not common
Hemoptysis	Not common	Common
Situation	In a particular spot	Spot or wide spread
Blood	Neutrophilic leukocytosis	Leucopenia with lymphocytosis
Sputum/exudate	Pyogenic organisms	Tubercular bacilli
X-ray	Abscess cavity single. Surrounding lung tissue normal.	Abscess cavity single or multiple. T.B. lesion on other parts of lungs.
Tuberculin test	Negative	Positive

Prognosis:

It is bad due to rupture of this abscess resulting in fatal broncho-pneumonia.

Treatment:

Antibiotic (after sensitivity test), vitamin C and A.

Pulmonary Congestion and Edema

(Hyperemia of Lung)

(1) Pulmonary Congestion:

It is abnormal engorgement of pulmonary vessels with blood due to active (increase out flow) or passive hyperemia (diminished out flow) with normal or increased in flow of blood.

(2) Pulmonary edema:

It is abnormal accumulation of liquid and solute in the intestinal tissue, air ways. It occurs from exudation of serous fluid into the alveoli and bronchioles and then into the inter-alveolar tissue.

Causes:

- (1) Early stage of pneumonia.
- (2) Hypostatic congestion in recumbent animals.
- (3) Anaphylactic reactions.
- (4) An increase capillary hydrostatic pressure.
- (5) A loss of negative interstitial hydrostatic pressure.
- (6) Increase of capillary permeability to protein.
- (7) Insufficient lymphatic drainage.

Clinical finding:

- (1) Dyspnea and dilated nostrils.
- (2) Mouth breathing.
- (3) Abdominal and thoracic movement during inspiration and expiration.
- (4) Abducted elbow.
- (5) Increase respiratory rate and pulse.
- (6) Bright red nasal mucous membrane.
- (7) Compensatory emphysema in the dorsal parts of the lung.
- (8) Cough (soft and moist).
- (9) Slight nasal discharge.
- (10) Auscultation reveals bubbling sound with movement of air.

Diagnosis:

By clinical symptoms

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest of the animal and correct the respiratory cause.
- (2) Oxygen therapy in cases of dyspnea.
- (3) SC injection of compher or caffeine.
- (4) Cardiac tonic.
- (5) Antihistaminic (IM) in conjugation with adrenaline (SC).
- (6) Diuretic.

Respiratory emphysema

Definition:

It is an over distention of the alveoli with air without any change in the pulmonary tissue. In this disease, the pulmonary alveoli are over distended with air resulting in losing of their elasticity.

(1) Acute alveolar emphysema

Causes:

- (1) Persisting coughing.
- (2) Acute bronchiolitis.
- (3) Forced expiration and inspiration due to obstruction by foreign body, larvae of worms or worms (Dictyocollus).

Symptoms:

- (1) Dyspnea.
- (2) Exaggerated vesicular sound by auscultation.
- (3) By percussion, hyperresonant sound is heard.

Diagnosis:

By history and symptoms.

Treatment:

Treat the primary cause.

(2) Chronic alveolar emphysema

(Poor man disease - Heaves – Broken wind – Asthma)

Definition:

It is a permanent dilatation and over distension of the alveoli without any change in the lung tissue. It involves one lobe or both lobes. It is mainly a disease of horses and in sporting dogs.

Plate 4 Diseases of respiratory system



Unilateral epistaxis



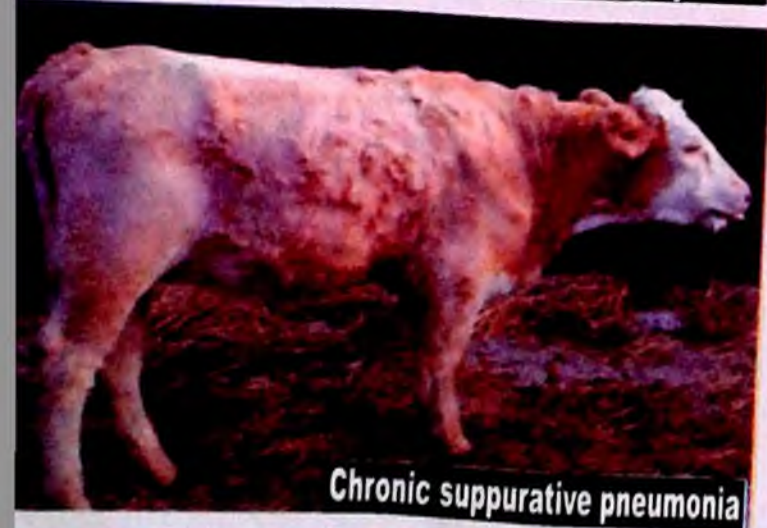
Bilateral nasal discharge



Chronic alveolar emphysema



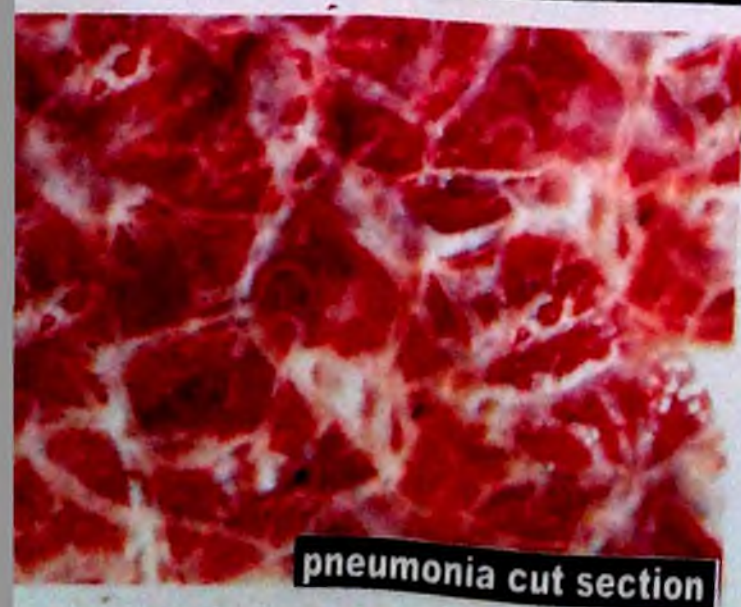
Guttural pouch tympany



Chronic suppurative pneumonia



Atypical interstitial pneumonia



pneumonia cut section



Verminous bronchitis

Plate 4 (a) Diseases of respiratory system



Maxillary sinus cyst



Nasal edema



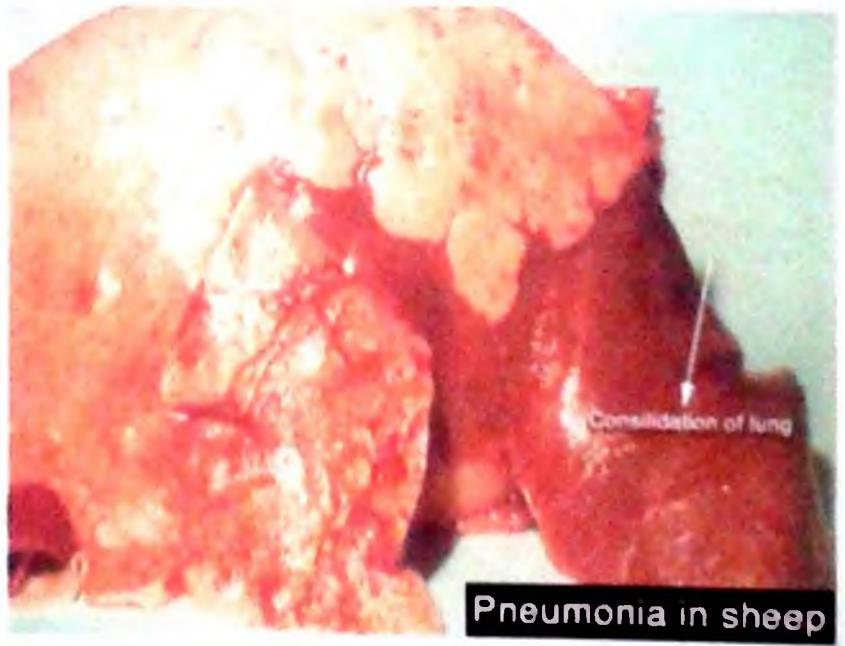
Calf pneumonia (IBR)



Lung worm in a horse



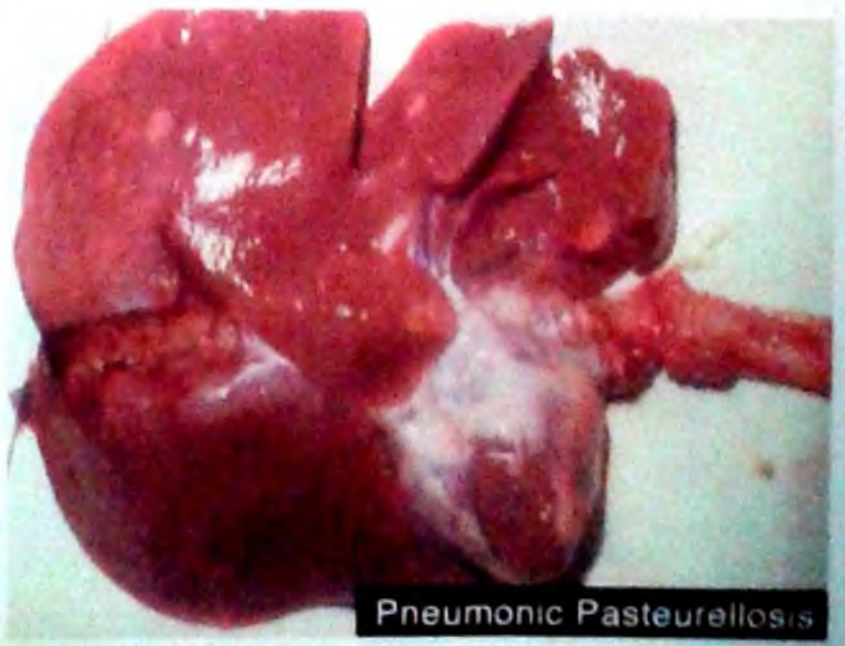
Pneumonia in sheep



Pneumonia in sheep



Tuberculous pneumonia



Pneumonic Pasteurellosis

Causes:

The main cause is unknown but there are some predisposing factors such as:

- (1) Over exertion (heavy work).
- (2) Supplying the animal with non-nourished food containing dust for long time as dusty rice straw (Poor man disease). This dust will cause irritation and continuous coughing and consequently dilatation of the alveoli.
- (3) Chronic bronchitis or chronic coughing or chronic edema.
- (4) Traumatic perforation of the lung and pulmonary abscess.
- (5) Allergic.
- (6) Sensitivity of some horse to moldy and dusty food (*Aspergillus fumigatus*).

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The primary deficiency in the strength of the supporting tissue.
- (2) The stenosis in the bronchial tree in cases of chronic bronchitis, bronchiolitis or bronchial spasms lead to accumulation of air in the alveoli.
- (3) The previous two parameters (1&2) resulting in over stretching of the elastic tissues (supporting tissues) of the pulmonary parenchyma resulting in excessive dilatation leads to loss of elasticity causing:
 - 1) Chronic alveolar emphysema.
 - 2) Weakness of alveolar wall, which rupture resulting in interstitial emphysema.

Symptoms:

- (1) Prolonged cough which is weak and low (usually at morning).
- (2) Difficulty in breathing (expiratory dyspnea).
- (3) Double expiratory movement. The first is costoabdominal (normal) while the second is wholly abdominal because the animal tries to get rid of the rest of the expiratory air (Broken wind) by the only movement of its abdominal muscles.
- (4) Percussion give hyper-resonant sound.
- (5) Heave's line: It is development of a grooves in the flank along the line of the costal arch due to the action of the abdominal muscles in trail for getting rid the rest of the air.
- (6) The abdomen of the affected horse is barrel-shaped.
- (7) Increase the area of lung (the posterior border of the lung area will cut the 14th rib in its middle (in disease) instead of the 11th rib (in normal horse).

Course and prognosis:

It is a chronic, low progressive and incurable disease.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Clinical symptoms
- (2) Respiratory rate test:
 - 1) Counting the number of respiration/m before exercise.
 - 2) Exercises the horse for 5-10 minutes.
 - 3) Rest the animal for 5 minutes.
 - 4) Count respiratory rate each 5 minutes till become normal.

In normal horse, the respiratory rate return to normal (10-14 m) after 15-20 minutes rest, but in emphysema, respiration reach 80-120/m lasts 30-60 m to return normal.

Treatment:

No direct treatment but stop the progress of the disease by symptomatic relief. Full recovery cannot be expected.

- (1) Oxygen supply for life threatening phase in valuable animals.
- (2) Good nourished food free from dust.
- (3) Administration of belladonna.
- (4) Bronchodilator.
- (5) Expectorant.
- (6) Vitamin A and C.

(3) Interstitial Pulmonary Emphysema

Definition:

It is over distention of the alveoli with air and escape of air in the inter-lobular and intra-lobular spaces following rupture of the alveoli or bronchial wall.

Causes:

- (1) Broken rib with lung damage.
- (2) Heavy load or difficult parturition with over distension of the pulmonary vesicles.
- (3) Heavy infestation of lung worm with damage of lung tissue.

Susceptibility:

Cattle due to slight expansibility of lung tissue.

Symptoms:

- (1) Sudden dyspnea.
- (2) S/C emphysema.
- (3) Hyperresonant or tympanic sound on percussion.
- (4) Cripitation rales on auscultation.

Treatment:

Slaughter of animal as death occurs within 1-2 days.

Diseases of the pleura

[1] Pleurisy – Pleuritis

The pleura of the thorax is composed of visceral and parietal pleura.

- (1) The visceral pleura** covers the lung surface, lacks specific pain receptors.
- (2) The parietal pleura** lines the chest wall, diaphragm, and mediastinum, contains pain receptors, thus, when the pleural lining is inflamed, it can be a source of significant pain for the animal.

Definition:

Pleurisy is an acute inflammation of the pleura causes pain during respiration.

Causes:

- (1)** An extension of infection, inflammation, rupture abscesses from the respiratory tract.
- (2)** Traumatic perforation of the thoracic wall or sequele of traumatic reticulo-peritonitis or rupture of the thoracic part of esophagus.
- (3)** Infectious: such as contagious bovine pleuro-pneumonia and caprine pleuro-pneumonia of sheep and goat, infectious equine pneumonia and strangles.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) First stage (acute dry stage):** In early affection the contact and frictional movement between the parietal and visceral pleurae cause pain due to stimulation of pain organ in the pleura.

- (2) **Second stage (exudative stage):** It is characterized by production of sero-fibrinous inflammatory exudate which collect in the pleural sacs and causes collapse of the ventral part of the lungs, reducing vital capacity and interfere with gas exchange.
- (3) **Third stage (stage of adhesion):** The fluid is resorbed and adhesion develops, restricting movement of the lungs and chest wall and interfere with respiratory change in minor degree, then adhesion is gradually disappear with continuous movement.
- (4) **In bacterial pleuritis,** bacterial toxins of damaged tissue causes toxemia which result in accumulation of large amount of pus in pleural sac. In severe cases causing it causes pyothorax (collection of pus in the pleural cavity).

Clinical findings:

- (1) Fever, tachycardia, tachypnea and inspiratory dyspnea with groaning and wheezes.
- (2) Painful and short cough.
- (3) Palpation and percussion on chest and lung area reveals pain.
- (4) Accelerated respiration which is wholly abdominal (the animal refuse to move its costal muscles to avoid pain). Pleuritic line is formed at costo-central junction due to elevation of the ribs and abdominal type of respiration.
- (5) Thoracic pain on deep palpation of the sternum.
- (6) Abducted elbows to relief pressure from the lung and pleura.

- (7) Signs of toxemia with loss of appetite, dullness and depression.
- (8) Percussion on the chest causes severe pain, while in the 2nd exudative stages where there is a formation of exudate which goes downwards by gravity to the floor of the pleural sacs will give rise to line of demarcation (pleuretic line) which is horizontal and at which percussion on and below this line gives a dull sound. The pleuretic line will be changed as you change the position of the animal (It is diagnostic method to differentiate pleurisy from bronchopneumonia)
- (9) Auscultation on the chest give friction sound in the first stage while in the 2nd stage give normal vesicular sound above the pleuretic line and no sound or muffled sound below it.
- (10) Extension of the inflammation may take place to the pericardium and death may occur in any time due to combination of toxemia and anoxia.

NB: Chronic pleurisy which occur in tuberculosis is usually symptomless, no inflammatory signs and no fluid exudation. Weight loss is one of the most common sign.

Diagnosis and differential diagnosis:

- (1) History and symptoms.
- (2) Thoracic puncture to obtain a sample from the inflammatory fluid for bacteriological examination.
- (3) Differential from pneumonia, emphysema and hydrothorax.

Comparison between emphysema and pleurisy

<u>Items</u>	<u>Chronic alveolar emphysema</u>	<u>Pleurisy</u>
Definition	Over distension of alveoli	Inflammation of pleura
Causes	Heavy work dusty food	Inflammation
Susceptibility	Mainly in equines	All animals
Symptoms	-----	-----
Temperature	Normal	Increased
Pulse	Normal	Increased
Dyspnea	Expiratory	Inspiratory
Respiration	Double expiratory movement	Wholly abdominal
Cough	Weak	Painful
Chest	-----	-----
Inspection	Barrel-shape	Normal
Palpation	Emphysema	Severe pain
Percussion	Hyper resonant	Resonant (above)
-----	-----	Dull (down)
Auscultation	Exaggerated vesicular sound	Friction (early stage)
		No or muffled (late)
Area of Aus.	Increased	Normal
Lines	Heaves line	Pleuritic ridge
Movement	No change	Change lesion position
Course	Mouths or years	May be short
Treatment	Non specific	Specific

Hydrothorax and Hemothorax

(1) Hydrothorax:

It is an accumulation of edematous transudate in the pleural sacs, causing compression of the ventral portions of the lung, leading to dyspnea. It caused by:

- (1) Congestive heart failure.
- (2) Hypoproteinemia.
- (3) Lymphatosis in cattle.

(2) Hemothorax:

It is an accumulation of the wholly blood in the pleural sac. It caused by:

- (1) Traumatic injury to the thoracic wall.
- (2) Rupture of pleural adhesion.

Pathogenesis:

Accumulation of fluid in the pleural sac results in:

- (1) Compression & collapse of the ventral part of the lung causing dyspnea which differ according to severity of edema.
- (2) Compression of the atria causing an increase of venous pressure in large vein (jugular pulsation).

Symptoms:

- (1) Absence of any systemic signs.
- (2) Absence of ribs movements.
- (3) Absence of breath sounds.
- (4) Acute hemorrhagic anemia.
- (5) Dyspnea develops gradually.
- (6) Percussion gives dull sound on the lower part of the chest.
- (7) Engorgement of the jugular vein and pulse.

Differential diagnosis between hydrothorax and pleurisy

	Hydrothorax	Pleurisy
Chest pain	Absent	Present
Pleuritic fluid	Transudate	Exudate
Body temperature	Normal	High
General toxaemia	Absent	Present

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the primary cause.
- (2) Aspiration of fluid from pleural sac.
- (3) Blood transfusion or injection of coagulants.

Pneumothorax***Definition:***

It is the entry of air into the pleural cavity which may cause collapse of the lung of insufficient quantity and respiratory troubles.

Causes:

- (1) External puncture of the thoracic wall.
- (2) Rupture of the lung due to sharp broken rib.
- (3) Coughing.

Symptoms:

It is unilateral expect in horse.

- (1) Dyspnea.
- (2) Decrease movement of the affected side and increase movement of the unaffected side.
- (3) Auscultation: bronchial sound is audible.
- (4) Weak heart rate.

Treatment:

- (1) Surgical interference.
- (2) Prophylactic treatment to avoid pleurisy.

Diseases of cardiovascular system

Introduction:

The cardiovascular system consists of the heart and blood vessels. The heart is a cone shape organ composed from right and left atria, right and left ventricles in all domestic animals.

- (1) The right atrium receives blood from systemic and coronary veins then flow into the right ventricle which pumping blood into the pulmonary circulation to liberate CO_2 & take O_2 to & from alveoli of the lungs.
- (2) The left atrium receives the freshly oxygenated blood from the lungs through pulmonary vein to flow into the left ventricle which provides the driving force for pumping arterial blood into the systemic circulation through aorta.

Function of cardiovascular system:

- (1) The heart provides the driving force for the maintenance of continuous circulation of blood through the cardiovascular system so that normal exchanges of fluid, electrolytes, oxygen and other nutrients and excretory substances can be occurs between the vascular system and tissues.
- (2) The principal force responsible for the passage of fluid through the capillary wall is the difference between the capillary pressure and the osmotic pressure of the plasma protein.
- (3) Where the capillary pressure is greater, outward filtration occurs. Where the osmotic pressure of the plasma is greater, inward filtration or absorption occurs. Subsidiary

factors are the hydrostatic pressure in the tissue spaces and osmotic pressure of the relative small amount of protein that escapes through the capillary walls into the tissue spaces. Failure of the circulation in any degree interferes with these exchanges and is the basis for circulatory failure.

Anatomy of the heart:

- (1) The heart is a muscular organ suspended by its own vessels in the lower two-thirds of the thoracic cavity. The left ventricle is in contact with the chest wall in an area extending from the third to the sixth ribs.
- (2) A small area of the right ventricle is in contact with the chest wall from the fourth to about the sixth ribs. In cattle the heart is only separated by the thickness of the diaphragm from the reticulum, which occupies the lower anterior part of the abdominal cavity formed by the curve of the diaphragm, makes it possible for penetrating foreign bodies to enter the pericardial sac and cardiac muscle. The great vessels entering and arising from it fix the base of the heart.
- (3) The right atrio-ventricular opening guarded by the tricuspid valve lies opposite to the fourth intercostal space. The pulmonary orifice lies opposite to the third intercostal space slightly above atrioventricular opening.
- (4) The left atrio-ventricular opening guarded by the bicuspid valve or mitral valve, which is opposite to the fifth intercostal space. The aortic orifice lies opposite to the fourth intercostal space.

Methods of the examination of the heart:

- (1) Palpation of the cardiac region to detect the thrill and cardiac displacement.
- (2) Percussion in cardiac area gives dull sound.
- (3) Auscultation of the heart must be prolonged and also it is necessary to lift the forelimb forwards as the heart lies above the elbow joint in the left side by about fist of hand in large animals.

Cardiac cycle:

When relaxation of the ventricles is just commencing, both atria will fill with blood from the great veins entering the heart (cranial and caudal vena cava in the right side and pulmonary veins in the left side). The cycle of contraction commences in the atria for passing the blood into the ventricles.

(1) Systolic sound (Lub):

It is produced by contraction of the ventricles and closure of the atrio-ventricular valves in association with tension of the chordae tendinae.

During cardiac systole the blood forced along the pulmonary artery to the lungs and aorta through the arteries to the systemic circulation. The atria are relaxed and filled with blood from great veins then the contraction is completed and ventricles relax.

(2) Diastolic sound (Dub):

It is produced by closure of aortic and pulmonary valves and relaxation of ventricles resulted in decrease of heart content and blood pressure in the great vessels.

N.B: The vibration of any portion of the heart will be transmitted through the fluid filling its chambers. Therefore heart sounds are complex involving vibration of all the substance of the heart and its contained fluid. The vibration of the cardiac skeleton is produced by the closure of the valves of the heart.

Principles of circulatory failure:

The function of cardio-vascular system is to maintain the circulation of the blood so that the normal exchanges of fluid, electrolytes, oxygen and other nutrient and excretory substances can be made between the vascular system and tissues. Failure of the circulation in any degree interferes with these exchanges and is the basis for circulatory failure.

The two functional units of the system are the heart and blood vessels. Any disease of one of them may give rise to two forms of circulatory failure:

- (1) Heart failure: It is inadequacy due to involvement of the heart itself resulting in CHF, later on deprives tissues of their oxygen & acute heart failure occurs.
- (2) Peripheral circulatory failure, in which the vascular system fails to return the blood to the heart resulting in CHF & oxygen tissue deprivation.

Abnormalities of cardiac rate and rhythm:

(1) Tachycardia:

It is an increase of heart rate resulting from an increased rate of discharge of impulses from the sinoauricular node, which has its own intrinsic rate of discharge. Tachycardia may be:

- 1) Simple due to excitement, fever, pain or some drugs administration.
- 2) Paroxysmal due to myocardial diseases. It is short attacks with sudden onset and end.

Treatment:

- (1) Keep the animal in quite place
- (2) Administration of nerve sedative such as chloral hydrate (20-40 gm in water orally or rectally) or morphine (0.3-0.5 gm/ horse, 0.03-0.05 gm /dogs).
- (3) Blood substitute may be given by slow intravenous injection.
- (4) Digitalis and quinidine sulfate (1-2gm in 16 ml water three times daily) is recommended to terminate dangerous attacks of paroxysmal tachycardia.

(2) Bradycardia:

It is an abnormal decrease in heart rate than normal

Causes:

- (1) Heart diseases such as degeneration, atrophy and myocarditis.
- (2) Nervous disorders (meningitis, encephalitis and hydrocephalus).
- (3) Vagus stimulation as in GIT disorders. It is temporary effect and disappears after administration of atropine SC or correction of diet.

Treatment:

Complete rest of the affected animal to avoid occurrence of acute heart failure & treat the real cause.

Manifestations of circulatory failure:

It is usually depend on the manner and rapidity of its onset and on its duration. They may be:

- (1) Congestive heart failure.
- (2) Acute heart failure.
- (3) Peripheral circulatory failure.

Congestive heart failure (CHF)

The heart, due to some intrinsic defect, is unable to maintain circulatory equilibrium at rest and general venous congestion occurs accompanied by dilatation of vessels, edema of the lungs & peripheral (SC edema), enlargement of the heart and an increase in heart rate with rapid pulse.

Causes:

Myocardium, endocardium and pericardium diseases which primarily interfere with the flow of blood away from the heart and diseases which weaken heart action so that the heart blood input is less than output resulting in CHF. These diseases include endocarditis, myocarditis, myocardial dystrophy, pericarditis and hydropericardium.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Myocardial weakness will reduce heart contraction & increase cardiac reservoir which is accompanied by increase of heart rates, dilatation & hypertrophy of heart & dilatation of blood vessels so that heart is unable to

maintain normal circulation. In this stage, the animal is normal at rest but unable to perform vigorous exercise then CHF develops resulting in anoxia, edema & oliguria.

- (2) Edema may occur due to increased hydrostatic pressure in vessels but capillaries damage caused by anoxia, facilitates the passage of plasma protein into tissues causing edema.
- (3) CHF may occur in either the right or left ventricles or in both together. Right-sided failure causes involvement of liver and kidney and reduces their normal function.

Clinical findings:

(1) The left side CHF is manifested by:

- 1) Increase in the rate and depth of respiration at rest, cough, presence of moist rales at the base of the lungs, severe dyspnea, cyanosis.
- 2) Increase of heart rates.
- 3) Exercise tolerance test needs longer time to reach normal heart rate.
- 4) Feces are usually normal at first but in the late stage diarrhea may be profuse.
- 5) Body weight increases because of edema but appetite is poor.
- 6) Dilatation of superficial veins particularly the jugular (visible pulsation).
- 7) Edema, anasarca, ascites, hydrothorax and hydropericardium.

- 8) Anasarca is limited to the ventral surface of the body, neck and jaw.
- 9) In severe congestion, enlargement of the liver is present.
- 10) Epistaxis may occur in the horse.
- 11) Depression, loss of condition, stagger gait.
- 12) Oliguria.
- 13) Subnormal temperature & death in severe cases.

NB: The right heart failure is dominated by signs of pulmonary circulatory failure.

NB: The left heart failure or whole heart failure is dominated by systemic circulatory failure.

Differential diagnosis:

Accumulations of free fluid in the abdomen may also occur in peritonitis; rupture of the bladder and hepatic fibrosis.

- (1) Chronic peritonitis: the fluid is exudate, the heart is normal.
- (2) Rupture of the urinary bladder: no urine passes from the urethra, severe colic followed by rest, uremia is present.
- (3) Hepatic fibrosis: presence of jaundice and photosensitization.
- (4) Physiological edema: It occurs in mares and cows near the end of pregnancy reach its maximum degree in the udder, sometimes extend to the brisket but the heart & jugular veins are normal.
- (5) Hypoproteinemic edema: It occurs in parasitism. It is limited to intermandibular. It is not severe but it is usually accompanied by anemia.

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the primary cause.
- (2) Rest or at least avoid violent exercise.
- (3) If edema is present, reduce water intake, Avoid fat & salt intake.
- (4) Diuretics may reduce the embarrassment caused by large accumulation of fluid in body cavities.
- (5) Vein section 2-4 ml. blood/lb. body weight.
- (6) Digitalis is useful to increase the contractile power of the heart.

Acute heart failure (AHF)

It is a sudden loss of consciousness, falling with or without convulsions, severe paleness of the mucosa and either death or complete recovery.

Causes:

- (1) Filling the pericardial sac suddenly with fluid in excessive tachycardia and/or ventricular fibrillation.
- (2) IV injections of calcium too quickly.
- (3) Diseases of the myocardium as enzootic muscular dystrophy & falling disease.
- (4) Occlusion of a coronary vessel. (Rare in animals).

Pathogenesis:

With excessive tachycardia, the diastolic period is so short that filling of the ventricles is impossible and the cardiac output is greatly reduced.

In ventricular fibrillation no coordinate contractions occur and no blood is ejected from the heart. As a result of these there is tissue anoxia. In peracute cases the most sensitive organ is affected first and the clinical signs are principally nervous in type. In less acute cases respiratory distress is more obvious.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Dyspnea, staggering and falling.
- (2) Pale mucous membranes, incoordination of limb movements and convulsions.
- (3) Bradycardia, absence of palpated pulse, absence of heart sounds.
- (4) Death within seconds or minutes in falling disease or within 12-24 hours in calves with muscular dystrophy in which dyspnea & pulmonary edema are present.

Treatment:

- (1) It is not usually practicable in large animals because of sudden death.
- (2) Calcium toxicity treated by slowly IV/300 ml 10% magnesium sulphate.

Peripheral circulatory failure (PCF)

It occurs when the cardiac output is reduced because of a failure of venous return to the heart. The decreased blood flow to tissues and the resulting anoxia causes depression of tissue function.

Causes:

Failure of venous return occurs when there is peripheral vasodilatation and pooling of blood in the vessels. It may be:

- (1) **Vasogenic failure**, when the defect is vascular, It occurs principally in shock when the blood collects in splanchnic vessels.
- (2) **Hematogenic failure**, when blood volume is reduced. It is manifested by a decrease in total and circulating blood volumes and occurs in hemorrhages, the terminal stages of shock and in dehydration.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Anorexia.
- (2) General depression.
- (3) Thirst may be evident.
- (4) Muscular weakness.
- (5) Subnormal temperature.
- (6) Increases respiratory rates & heart beats.

Diagnosis:

It depends on symptoms & presence of circulatory failure, hemorrhage, shock & or dehydration.

Treatment:

- (1) Fluid therapy to restore the normal circulation to avoid tissue anoxia.
- (2) In Vasogenic failure: Vaso-constrictor drugs (adrenaline) are used.
- (3) In Hematogenic failure: lost fluids should be replaced by plasma in shock, by isotonic fluid in dehydration or by whole blood in hemorrhage.

Principles of treatment of circulatory failure:

- (1) In CHF, increase the efficiency of the cardiac ejection. If edema is present (in severe cases) the combined use of digitalis and a diuretic provide a good treatment.

- (2) In AHF, the aim is to restore normal cardiac rhythm (physical massage).
- (3) In PCF, by the provision of fluids or whole blood-if the failure is hematogenic or by the administration of vaso-constrictor drugs if the failure is vasogenic.
- (4) In all types of circulatory failure the basic defect is tissue anoxia and provision of extra-oxygen is needed.

NB: Auricular flutter: as the atrium beats are very rapid where the ventricular beats are slightly changed. It occurs in myocardial diseases which leads to CHF.

NB: Auricular fibrillation: The auricle receives many impulses in an irregular manner, which transmitted to ventricle.

NB: Heart block occurs when the ventricles do not contract in response to atria contraction. It is caused by disturbance of auriculoventricular bundle, local inflammation of myocardium and poisoning. Types of heart block are sino-auricular block, atrio-ventricular block and bundle branch block.

Diseases of the heart

[1] Acute myocarditis

Causes:

It is usually secondary in origin. It frequently follows severe systemic infections:

- (1) Toxin from the circulation.
- (2) In the course of: foot and mouth disease, TB, Strangles and Glanders.

- (3) **Septic emboli of myocardium which causes suppurative myocarditis.**
- (4) **Acute poisoning, septicemia, toxemia.**
- (5) **Sharp foreign body penetrating the heart.**
- (6) **Parasites as cyst Cercus bovis, Trichenella Spirals, Piroplasmosis.**

Clinical findings:

Are related to the functional disturbances: -

- (1) **Increased heart rate.**
- (2) **Accelerated weak pulse.**
- (3) **Pulse becomes thread, irregular or intermittent.**
- (4) **Venous engorgement.**
- (5) **Venous pulsation develops.**
- (6) **Cyanosed mucous membrane.**
- (7) **Trembling.**
- (8) **If the heart is quite dilated, functional murmurs may be heard.**
- (9) **Death from cardiac paralysis.**

Diagnosis:

The late stage of myocarditis is distinguished from pericarditis or endocarditis by the absence of pericardial or endocardial sounds.

Treatment:

- (1) **Rest, hygienic stables and nutritional diet. Treat the primary cause.**

- (2) Avoid unnecessary movement. Patient's activity should be limited.
- (3) Moderate doses of alcohol or caffeine (6-8 gm for large animals and 0.5-0.1 gm. for small animals).
- (4) Large doses of an appropriate antibiotic after antibiotic sensitivity test from blood culture in bacteremia or septicemia.
- (5) Cardiac tonics as digitalis.

[2] Pericarditis

Definition:

It is the inflammation of parietal and or visceral layers of the pericardium. The serous fluid increased & becomes exudates. It may be traumatic or non-traumatic.

(1) Non traumatic Pericarditis

It is the inflammation of pericardium which may be serous, fibrinous hemorrhagic or septic.

Causes:

- (1) Microbial infection by extension from pleura and peritonitis.
- (2) Secondary complication in the course of some infectious diseases such as CBPP, TB, strangles, glanders, pasteurellosis & encephalomyelitis in cattle.
- (3) Common due to infection after exposure to cold, even exertion or fatigue.

Pathogenesis:

The microbial causes of fibrinous pericarditis are quite variable. In the ox, fibrinous pericarditis, with or without some hemorrhage is commonly part of sporadic bovine encephalomyelitis, contagious bovine pleuro-pneumonia, pasterurellosis, black leg, clostridia hemoglobinuria and some of the new-natal coliform infections, which enter via the navil. In fibrinous pericarditis, there is seldom a significant exudation of fluid so that distension of the pericardial sac isn't to be expected.

NB: The supportive pericardial fluid may appear as a cloudy exudate, as creamy pus or as a mixture of pus and masses of fibrin-foul smelling.

Symptoms:

- (1) Atony of digestive system (anorexia, rumen stasis & constipation).
- (2) Fever (41°C).
- (3) Cyanosis of mucous membrane.
- (4) Rapid weak pulse & cardiac beats.
- (5) Percussion over cardiac area reveals painful reflexes.
- (6) Auscultation over heart reveals frictional sound, later on muffled sound occurs.
- (7) Subcutaneous edema.

Clinical pathology:

Leucocytosis accompanied by neutrophilia.

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the real cause.
- (2) Cold fomentation over the cardiac area.
- (3) Antibiotic & sulphonamides
- (4) Oral salicylate (antipyretic drugs).
- (5) Cardiac stimulant as caffeine or cardiac tonic as digitalis.
- (6) Vitamins and calcium therapy.

(2) Traumatic pericarditis

It means septic inflammation of pericardium arising from penetration of the pericardium by a sharp foreign body migrating from the reticulum. It is the disease of cattle due to the habit of eating.

Causes:

Pointed or sharp foreign body penetrating from reticulum or rumen to the diaphragm & heart.

Predisposing causes:

Include pregnancy, parturition, transportation, matting, running & sudden falling.

Pathogenesis:

In the early stages, inflammation of the pericardium is accompanied by hyperemia and deposition of fibrinous exudate, which produces a friction rub when the pericardium and epicardium rub together during cardiac movement so that a friction sound heard by auscultation of lung as a "to and fro" friction sound which is not quite synchronous with systole and diastole.

- (1) When exudation takes place the inflamed surfaces are separated due to accumulation of exudate & in this cases faint heart sound or muffling sound heard by auscultation.
- (2) The accumulated fluid compresses the atria and right ventricle preventing their complete filling; CHF follows.
- (3) Invasion of the pericardial sac with gas forming organisms will result in the pericardial sac containing both fluid & gas producing tinkling or splashing sounds which heard on auscultation of heart.
- (4) A severe toxemia is usually present in suppurative pericarditis due to toxins produced by the bacteria in the pericardial sac. In the recovery stage of non-suppurative and suppurative pericarditis, restriction of cardiac movement will probable be followed by the appearance of CHF due to adhesion.

Clinical findings:

- (1) In the early stages there is pain & animal avoid movement & lie down carefully.
- (2) Anorexia, rumen stasis, constipation, depression, history of recurrent tympany and decrease of milk yield at the beginning (1/3)but stop milk completely latter on.
- (3) Abduction of the elbows and forelimb.
- (4) Arching of the back.
- (5) Pain is evidenced on percussion or firm palpation over the cardiac area.
- (6) Trembling of the anconeus muscles of the left side.
- (7) Shallow abdominal respiration.

- (8) Heart & pulse rates are increased.
- (9) Fever is present.
- (10) In early stage there is friction rub on heart which disappears as soon as fluids separate the walls of the pericardial sacs. Also, severe pain with grunting occurs on heart percussion or moving of animal or by pain tests.
- (11) The second stage of effusion is manifested by muffling (disappearance) of the heart sounds as a result of accumulation of excess fibrin, an increase in the area of cardiac dullness but the quality of the dullness is changed to resemble the dullness of fluid (similar to the percussion over intestine) rather than the dullness of solid tissue.
- (12) Third stage if gas & excess exudates are present in the pericardial sac, the cardiac cycle is accompanied by splashing or tinkling sound as if come from an open tape.
- (13) Toxemia is severe.
- (14) Signs of pleurisy, pneumonia and peritonitis may be present.
- (15) Congested mucosa, engorged eye capillaries & engorged jugular vein with clear pulsation.
- (16) Edema of the brisket region which may extend upward to the mandible or backward below the thorax & dewlap.
- (17) At the last stage the animal becomes restless, very excitable, subnormal temperature, lies down in convulsion, coma then death occurs.

Clinical Pathology:

- (1) Leucocytosis & shift of WBCs to the left.
- (2) At first three days elevated from 8,000 to 12,000 c mm, then upto 30,000 or more.
- (3) Neutrophils from 30 – 35 to 50-70%
- (4) Monocytes elevated from 2 to 5-9%

Diagnosis:

- (1) History & symptoms, edema of breast, jugular pulsation, recurrent tympany, etc.
- (2) Percussion & auscultation of heart.
- (3) Pain tests and tests for foreign bodies on heart with severe pain & grunting.
- (4) Metal detector.
- (5) Radiology

Treatment:

In pregnant cows give fresh green food, complete rest & proper use of broad-spectrum antibiotics & sulphonamides together with diuretics and mild laxatives to promote absorption, till parturition.

Prognosis:

Is unfavorable. Slaughter the animal.

Prophylaxis:

- (1) Drenching of special magnetic tube.
- (2) Special care during feeding & grazing to avoid any sharp foreign bodies.
- (3) Use nylon thread instead of wire to roll rice straw.
- (4) Balanced ration contains all necessary minerals, trace elements & vitamins.

[3] Hydropericardium

It is an excessive formation of serous fluid in pericardial sac. It is common in dog & cat. It is a secondary disease usually accompanies:

- (1) Chronic disease of heart & lung such as myocardosis & pericarditis as well as ascites & liver fibrosis.
- (2) Worm infestation.
- (3) Hydremic diseases in chronic nephritis, anemia.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Increase in cardiac dullness as in pericarditis.
- (2) Cardiac tone is weak & is not sharply detected with a small rapid pulse
- (3) Dyspnea.
- (4) Cyanosis of mucosa.
- (5) Filling of capillaries with blood.
- (6) There is no fever or cardinal signs.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Symptoms.
- (2) Increase area of cardiac dullness without pain.
- (3) Puncture of pericardial sac gives clear yellow transudate.
- (4) Jaundice occurs in liver cirrhosis.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest, treat the real cause.
- (2) Diet free from salt & restriction of water supply.
- (3) Cardiac stimulant as adocopherine & cardiac tonics as digitalis.
- (4) Diuretics & laxative.
- (5) Slowly IV injection of 10% calcium chloride.

[4] Pneumo-pericardium

Causes:

- (1) Stomach gases, following the perforation by foreign bodies.
- (2) As a complication of putrefactive purulent pericarditis.

Clinical findings:

Percussion over heart reveals loud & tympanic sound.

Treatment:

As pericarditis and surgical interference.

[5] Endocarditis

It is the Inflammation of the endocardium which may interfere with blood flow from the heart by causing insufficiency or stenosis of the valves, murmurs sounds are clearly audible from heart and if interference with blood flow is sufficiently severe, CHF develops.

Causes:

- (1) Bacterial infection (whether by direct adhesion to undamaged endothelium or through the valvular surfaces or by hematogenous spread). In cattle, Alpha-hemolytic streptococci & Coryne bacterium pyogenes may be a cause.
- (2) The infection may be emboli from suppurative lesions in other sites especially traumatic reticulitis, metritis and mastitis.

Pathogenesis:

Vegetative or ulcerative lesions may develop and interfere with the normal passage of blood through the cardiac orifices resulting in CHF. Fragments of vegetative lesions may become detached and cause embolic endocarditis with the production of miliary pulmonary abscesses or abscesses in other organs including myocardium, kidneys and joints.

In cattle valvular lesions occur most commonly on the right A. V. valve and venous congestion is most marked in the general systemic vessels.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Poor exercise tolerance.
- (2) Loss of condition & depression.
- (3) Pain, Moderate ruminal tympany, Scouring or constipation.
- (4) Moderate fluctuating fever, Labored breathing.
- (5) Increase in heart rate, Distension of the jugular vein, Murmur on auscultation.
- (6) Pale MM, anemia, Jaundice, General edema.
- (7) Blindness, Facial paralysis, Muscle paralysis, Recumbence.
- (8) Secondary involvement of the other organs may cause the appearance of signs of peripheral lymphadenitis, embolic pneumonia, nephritis, arthritis or myocarditis.
- (9) Death (sudden, if the sickness is severe).

Course:

May be as several weeks or months.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Failure to observe a valvular murmur may result in confusion between endocarditis and pericarditis or other causes of CHF.
- (2) The commonest error in cattle is in differentiation of the disease from lymphomatosis which respond to treatment with penicillin.
- (3) Blood culture may reveal the causative organism.

Treatment:

- (1) Specific antibiotics after sensitivity test.
- (2) Penicillin is the antibiotic of choice, effective in large doses, 4-6 million units daily for a 1200 lb cow should be given for 3 days.
- (3) Cardiac tonics.

Diseases characterized by abnormalities of the cellular elements of the blood:

These include: [I] Anemia, [II] Leukosis, [III] Leucopenia

Anemia

It is a reduction in the number of erythrocytes, hemoglobin (Hb) or both in circulating blood.

Causes:

- (1) Excessive loss of blood by hemorrhage.
- (2) Insufficient production or excessive destruction of erythrocytes.

Etiological classification of anemia:

[1] Hemorrhagic or blood loss anemia:

- (1) Acute in cases of trauma, surgery or defects of the coagulin mechanism.
- (2) Simple chronic or secondary anemia in cases of:
 - 1) Internal parasites as hook worms, stomach worms, coccidia, nodular worm, liver fluke, strongylosis.
 - 2) External parasites as ticks, some flea, blood suckling parasites.
 - 3) GIT lesions as ulcer, hemorrhagic gastritis, enteritis.
 - 4) Urogenital tract bleeding as nephritis, uremia, excessive esterus hemorrhage.

[2] Hemolytic anemia:

Due to destruction of red blood cells or shortened life span of erythrocytes in cases of:

- (1) Blood parasites: Anaplasma, piroplasma, babesia, trypanosoma.
- (2) Bacterial infection: leptospirosis, bacillary hemoglobinuria.
- (3) Viral infections: Equine infectious anemia.
- (4) Chemical agents: Poisoning with copper, lead, phenothiazine & methylene blue.
- (5) Poisonous plants: Caster bean, wild onion, kale.
- (6) Hemolytic reptile poison: snake poison.
- (7) Metabolic: Post parturient hemoglobinuria or hypophosphatemia, common in cattle which feed on diet rich in calcium & poor in phosphorus (Alfa alfa, berseem).

(8) Auto immune hemolytic anemia.

(9) Immune hemolytic anemia of the newborn due to mother & fetus antibodies incompatibility or due to hemolysin in the colostrum.

(10) Isoimmunization following multiple blood transfusions between animals.

[3] Hypoplastic anemia

Due to depression of bone marrow caused by:

(1) Physical agents: Irradiation from x-rays, radium, and radioactive isotopes.

(2) Chemical agents as estrogens, chloramphenical, sulphaguanidine, copper, lead, mercury.

(3) Biological toxin produced in course of chronic suppurative processes.

(4) Parasitic toxins produced by intestinal parasites (Taenia & Ascaris) or blood protozoa (Anaplasma, Theilaria, Trypanosoma).

(5) Tumors of leukemic cells in the bone marrow or osteolytic tissue.

[4] Nutritional deficiency anemia:

In cases of:

(1) Iron deficiency in diet or pasture or malabsorption or severe chronic hemorrhage.

(2) Copper deficiency in diet or pasture or excessive molybdenum intake.

- (3) Cobalt deficiency with decreased synthesis of vitamin B₁₂ or diet or pasture deficient on cobalt (Vitamin B₁₂ is erythrocyte maturing factor).
- (4) Vitamins deficiency: Folic acid, riboflavin, pyridoxine, nicotic acid, and vitamin C.
- 5) Protein deficiency due to insufficient intake or digestion of protein or marked serum protein loss.

Morphological & etiological classification of anemia

Serial	Morphological classification		Etiological classification
	Size of RBC	Hb content	
[1] [2]	Macrocytic Macrocytic	Normochromic Hypochromic	Cobalt & B ₁₂ deficiency Anaplasma, Piroplasma, leptospira, Bacillary Hb uria, parturent Hb uria.
[3] or [4] or [5]	Normocytic Normocytic Microcytic	Normochromic Hypochromic Normochromic	1- Acute blood loss 2- Nephritis with terminal uremia 3- Subacute or chronic inflammatory diseases 4- Stomach worm infection (except Hemonchus causes blood loss). 5- Leukemia 6- Hypoplastic anemia, radiation, injury or soybean meal poisoning
[6]	Microcytic	Hypochromic	1- Deficiency of iron 2- Defect in utilization of iron stores of body in copper deficiency or molybdenum poisoning.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Anemic anoxia may follow anemia which compensated by increase in depth of respiration (to take more oxygen) & increase in cardiac output due to increase in stroke volume & heart rate & a decrease in circulation time.
- (2) Severe hemolytic anemia causes Hburia, nephrosis & depression of renal function.
- (3) In severe hemorrhage, loss plasma protein & decrease of blood volume occur, resulting in dehydration & hypovolemia.

General symptoms of anemia:

- (1) Pale mucous membranes, muscular weakness, depression, inability to work, sweating & cold extremities.
- (2) Increase respiratory depth, but normal rates.
- (3) Increase intensity of pulse, heart sound & rate.
- (4) In chronic blood loss, there are general weakness, incoordination, anorexia, sweating, respiratory embarrassment & cold extremities.
- (5) In severe hemolytic anemia; muscular tremors, labored respiration (air hunger), subnormal temperature even death may be occur due to anoxia.
- (6) In acute post hemorrhagic anemia, symptoms develop rapidly with fainting & convulsions before death.
- (7) In piroplasmosis & splenomegaly, jaundice may be occur.
- (8) In rapid hemolysis & destruction of 40-50% RBCs, hemoglobinuria occurs.
- (9) In late stage there are:

- 1) Rapid pulse but heart sounds & beats are weak with low intensity.
- 2) SC edeme of thorax, abdomen & limbs.
- 3) Dyspnea, cold extremities, fainting & convulsion occur followed by death.

Clinical pathology:

Decrease blood levels of Hb (50% or lower), RBCs & PCV. In aplastic anemia, low level of mature & immature RBCs occur.

Diagnosis:

Depend on symptoms & clinical pathology.

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the real cause (parasite, bacteria).
- (2) Blood transfusion in acute or chronic anemia.
- (3) Oral & IV sodium bicarbonate (2%) to facilitate elimination of Hb by kidneys.
- (4) In nutritional anemia, use diets contain iron, copper, cobalt, protein & vitamins.
- (5) In all cases of anemia give hematonic, polyvitamins, vitamins B₁₂, folic acid & liver extract.

Leukemia (Leukosis)

It is a malignant state of leucopic disorders. It is characterized by leucoproliferative changes in bone marrow along with appearance of abnormal premature leukocytes in peripheral circulation.

It is recorded in dog, cattle, horse, sheep, pig, and cat.

Causes:

May be:

- (1) Genetic factors.
- (2) Carcinogenic factors: virus like particles.

There are four forms of bovine leucocytosis:

- (1) **Acute leukemia:** predominant blast cells are in the blood & bone marrow.
- (2) **Chronic leukemia:** Partly mature cells are in blood & bone marrow.
- (3) **Leukemic leukemia:** Plenty of premature leucocytes are present in blood & elevation of totals WBCs more than 15000/Cmm
- (4) **Aleukemic leukemia:** Premature cells are moderate to few in number in the blood.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The agents activate the cells of the reticuloendothelial system, causing subclinical disease which characterized by lymphomatosis which may last for months or years or the life.
- (2) Course depends on the site, size & spread of growth of neoplasm.

Symptoms:

- (1) Enlargement of superficial lymph nodes.
- (2) Enlarged thymus or thoracic lymph nodes.
- (3) Exophthalmos: Unilater or bilateral bulging of eye balls.
- (4) Rectal palpation indicates enlargements of inguinal & iliac lymph nodes & the group of lymph nodes under the ventral surface of the lumbar pelvic parts of the spine.

(5) Anorexia, weakness, depression, thirsts, polyuria.

(6) Fall of milk yield in cattle.

(7) Jaundice, ascites & cachetic condition.

(8) Dyspnea & coughing.

(9) Abomasal ulcer & hemorrhage.

(10) Posterior paresis.

Diagnosis:

Depend on palpation of lymph nodes & blood changes.

Treatment:

Non specific treatment.

(1) Alkaling agent & folic acid antagonist (metho trexate).

(2) Repeat blood transfusion.

Control:

(1) Prohibition of sale of animal.

(2) Prevention of spread of contagious & contact with other herds.

Leucopenia

It occurs in many diseases. It reduces the resistance of the animal to bacterial infection. The symptoms depend on the main cause or causes. Broad spectrum antibiotics are useful to prevent bacterial invasion.

Edema

Definition:

It is the excessive accumulation of body fluid in the tissue space caused by disturbance in the mechanism of fluid exchange between capillaries, the tissue spaces and the lymphatic vessels. It is accompanied by endocrine, circulatory, hepatic & renal changes. It may be local or general.

Causes:

[1] Increased hydrostatic pressure:

- (1) Hepatic fibrosis as the fibrosis of hepatic cells obstruct the portal circulation (portal hypertension) which increase the hydrostatic pressure and help in accumulation of fluid in the tissue space & peritoneum cavity causing ascites (local edema).
- (2) CHF in which venous engorgement & blood stasis occur resulting in increasing of hydrostatic pressure inside blood capillary & flow of fluid transudate in the interstitial tissue & body cavities causing general edema. In traumatic pericarditis edema of the brisket are more common.
- (3) Compression of mammary veins by a large fetus on the venous & lymphatic drainage results in hypo-proteinemia and a fall in PCOP. This physiological or mammary edema occurs in udder, under the belly, vulva & hind legs in late pregnancy or early parturition. This edema may resolve itself within few days or treated with diuretic & or protein supplement.

[2] Decreased plasma osmotic pressure-Hypoproteinemia:

(1) Renal diseases causing continuous loss of protein in urine (albumin urine), occurs in anasarca in the anterior part of the body (head, eye lids, neck).

(2) Parasites as Fasciola sp & Haemonchus sp in ruminants, Strongylus in horses, Hook worm in dogs causing loss of osmotic due to protein loss.

(3) Malnutrition due to:

1) Defect in digestion, absorption, metabolism, utilization of protein & plasma protein.

2) Decrease protein level in diet.

3) Impairment of liver function.

4) Vitamin A deficiency causes edema of legs specially in calves.

5) Copper deficiency in sheep.

(4) Liver damage in heavy parasitic infestation or malnutrition or bacterial, viral infection or toxicity. They causing failure of protein synthesis.

[3] Obstruction of blood or lymph or portal circulation due to tumor, fibrosis, surgical, congenital obstruction in calf, ulcerative lymphangitis in horse or parasites as filaria.

[4] Allergic condition: In which allerge & histamin like substance are released causing local liberation of vasodilators increasing capillary permeability, dilatation, vascular damage of small vessels and hydrostatic pressure increasing fluid & protein passage to interstitial space than that reabsorbed by lymphatic fluid causing angioedema, urticaria, wheels or purpura hemorrhagica.

[5] Toxines in the course of some infectious diseases as Anthrax, Black leg, Malignant edema, Pasteuriosis, Filariasis, Edematous skin disease as well as equine infectious anemia, viral arteritis, infectious rhinopneumonia.

Etiological classification of edema:

- (1) Physiological or mammary edema:
- (2) Cardiac edema: It occurs in CHF
- (3) Renal edema
- (4) Hepatic edema.
- (5) Pulmonary edema: due to disturbance of circulatory & pulmonary circulation, nervous system, together with physiochemical factors regulating fluid exchange in tissues.
- (6) Obstructive edema: due to obstruction of blood or lymph or portal circulation.
- (7) Allergic edema.
- (8) Nutritional edema.

Pathogenesis:

[1] In normal state:

- (1) The absorbed water reaches blood to enter intravascular space (vascular water contains more protein), interstitial space & intracellular.
- (2) There are a constant flow (to & fro) between vascular & interstitial water which occur between capillary arterial end (due to higher hydrostatic pressure & lower osmotic pressure) & capillary venous end (due to lower hydrostatic pressure & higher osmotic pressure) & carries nutrient & metabolites to body tissue.
- (3) At capillary venous end the reverse occurs.

[2] In diseased condition:

When the hydrostatic pressure increased & osmotic pressure decreased leads to:

- (1) An excessive fluid tends to pass into tissue space at the capillary arterial end as the hydrostatic pressure of the blood is sufficient to overcome its osmotic pressure.
- (2) An excessive fluid tends to pass into tissue space (instead of returning to the vascular system) at the capillary venous end as the position is reversed.
- (3) Failure of fluid to return to the capillaries resulting in accumulation of fluid into tissue space or escape into serous cavity forming edema.

Clinical symptoms (Symptomatic classification of edema):

- (1) Anasarca: SC formation of transudate in abdominal floor, sternum, brisket, intermandibular space, pharyngeal and perineal region. This edema is soft, painless and pit on pressure.
- (2) Ascites: Transudate formation in peritoneal cavity causing enlarged abdomen with pear shape. Percussion of the fluid, thrill is seen and can be detected on the other side and at top line of fluid.
- (3) Hydropsy: Fluid formation in uterus.
- (4) Cerebral edema is manifested by nervous symptoms.
- (5) Hydropericardium: fluid in pericardium causing restriction of cardiac movements and muffled heart sounds occur.
- (6) Pulmonary edema: It is accompanied by respiratory disorders, moist rales and frothy discharge from the nose.

Common types of clinical edema (examples of associated conditions):

- (1) Intermandibular edema (parasitic).
- (2) Thoraco- abdominal (parasitic/ heart).
- (3) Supra-orbital fossa (south AF.H.S./ renal)
- (4) Pharyngeal region (pharyngitis/hemorrhagic septicemia).
- (5) Perineal area (urticaria).
- (6) Buttock region (black leg).
- (7) Udder region (physiological/mastitis).
- (8) Limbs, whole or with demarcation (heart/renal).
- (9) Brisket region (heart).
- (10) Dewlap (pericarditis).
- (11) Head region (purpura hemorrhagica, swelled head in rams & blue tongue).
- (12) Generalized (systemic).

Edema may be:

[1] Non inflammatory (cold) edema:

- (1) May be local or general edema.
- (2) Cold and painless swelling contains transudate (serous fluid).
- (3) **Causes:** Increase in hydrostatic pressure & plasma colloid osmotic pressure (PCOP).

[2] Inflammatory (hot) edema:

- (1) Local edema.
- (2) Hot (local or general fever), red (in unpigmented skin), firm & painful swelling contains exudate.
- (3) Caused by:

- 1) Increase capillary permeability which aggravated by blockage lymphatic & capillaries with fibrin clots.e.g. boils, cellulitis, trauma, infection, chemical irritants.
- 2) Damage of blood vessels due to virus, bacteria, septicemia, malignant edema...
- 3) Obstructive by swelling or tumor.

Diagnosis:

(1) History of:

- 1) Diet, its composition, mineral, vitamins and even protein.
- 2) Onset and duration of edema and number of diseased animal.
- 3) Renal, hepatic, cardiac, lymphatic, respiratory disorder or previous diseases.
- 4) State of appetite.

(2) Physical examination for:

- 1) Local or general edema.
- 2) Palpation of external lymph nodes.
- 3) Palpation of edema: Typical edema is cold, not painful and pitting (finger impression appears after palpation). Edema may also be hot and painful.
- 4) Abnormal cardiac or pulmonary sounds.
- 5) Jugular, mammary or peripheral veins may be distended, pulsated and cord like.

(3) Laboratory examination include:

- 1) Hepatic and renal function tests.
- 2) Serum electrolytes.

Differential diagnosis of different swelling:

- (1) Abscess: Pus contents by expiratory puncture.
- (2) Hematoma: Blood contents.
- (3) Tumor: Biopsy.
- (4) Bursitis: Inflammatory swelling of bursa.
- (5) Cyst: Soft, painless, doughy swelling, which pit under finger pressure.

Treatment and management of edema:

- (1) Treat the real cause.
 - (2) Cardiac edema: Rest, adequate protein, salt free diet, diuretics (Potassium citrate and acetate or lasix), digoxin, restrict water intake or even drainage of the sac in hydropericardium in equines. Slaughter of cattle in cases of pericarditis and CHF.
 - (3) Hepatic coma: Rest, treat the causes (parasite, infections), dextrose, calcium, liver extract, amino acids, restrict water intake.
- NB:** Gradually aspirate 2/3 of fluid in ascites and hydrothorax to avoid acute dilatation of splanchnic vessels, which lead to peripheral circulatory failure.
- (4) Renal edema: Rest, sodium free diet, amino acids, corticosteroid.
 - (5) Nutritional edema and hypoproteinemia: whole blood, plasma expander, amino acids, iron, copper, cobalt, vitamins B12, A, diet rich in protein, mineral & vitamins.
 - (6) Mammary edema: Rest, diuretic, protein diets.
 - (7) Allergic edema: Antihistaminic or anti-inflammatory (corticosteroid)
 - (8) Obstructive edema: Symptomatic treatment.

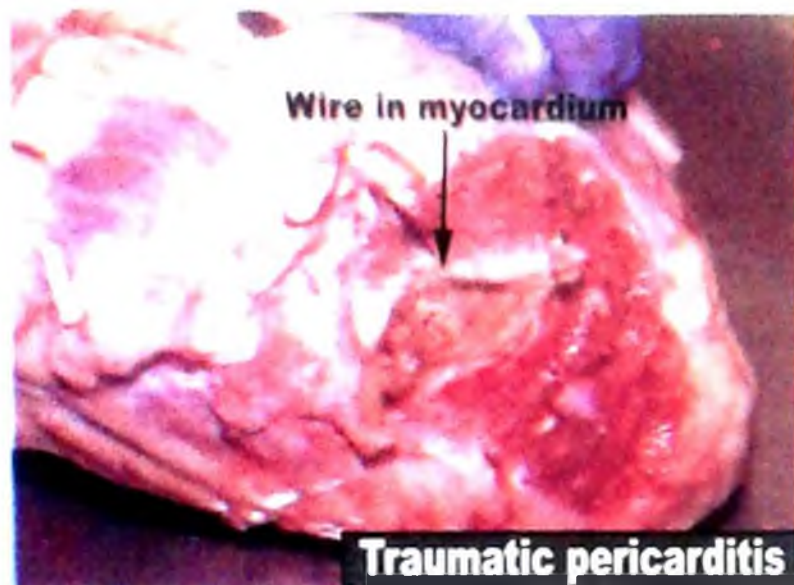
Plate 5 Diseases of cardiovascular system



Congestive heart failure



Congestive heart failure



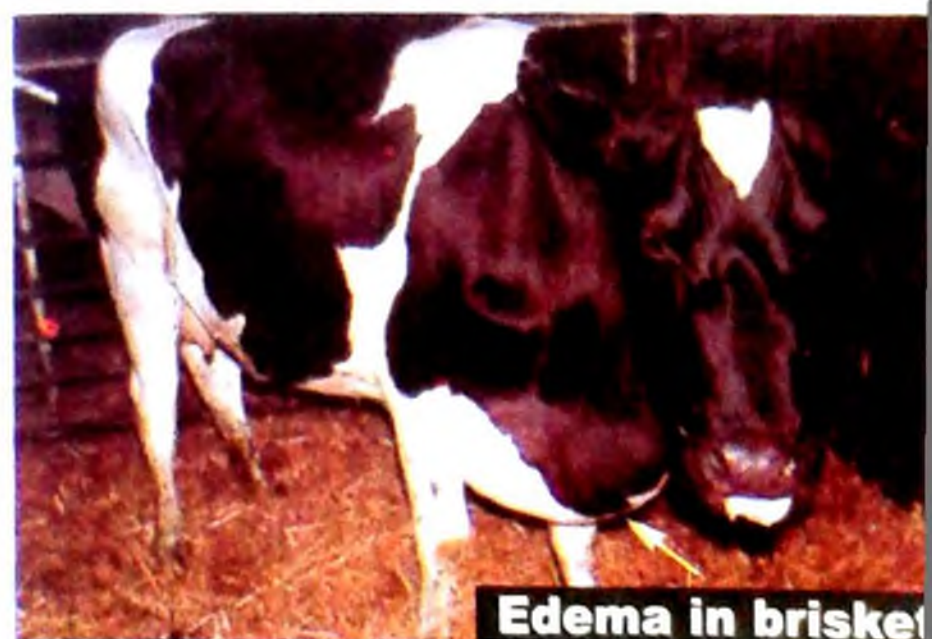
Traumatic pericarditis



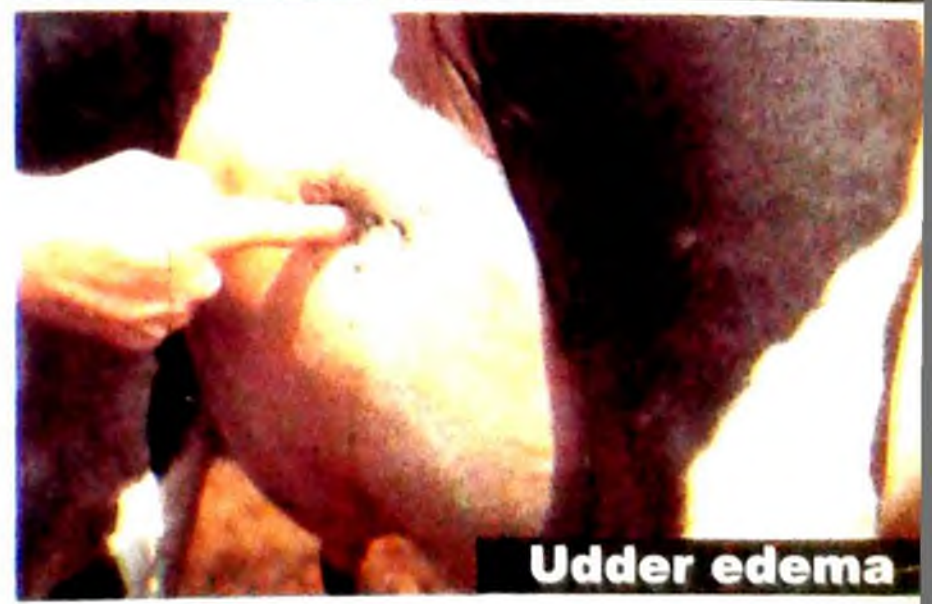
Traumatic pericarditis



Edema due to filariasis



Edema in brisket



Udder edema

Diseases of urinary system

Diseases of the bladder and urethra are common and more important than diseases of the kidneys in farm animals.

Physiology:

(1) The kidneys:

They excrete the end products of tissue metabolism (except carbon dioxide) and maintain homeostasis of fluid and electrolyte metabolism, including acid-base balance, by selective excretion of these substances. The kidney maintains homeostasis by varying the volume of water and the concentration of solutes in the urine. The kidney composed of many similar nephrons. Each nephron is composed of blood vessels, glomerulus and a tubular system (proximal tubule, loop of Henle, distal tubule and collecting duct). In general, the tubules maintain homeostasis while the glomeruli control excretion of metabolic end products.

(2) The glomerulus:

It is a semipermeable filter that allows easy passage of water and low molecular weight solutes. Glomerular filtrate is derived from plasma by simple passive filtration driven by arterial blood pressure. The volume of filtrate depends on the hydrostatic pressure and the plasma osmotic pressure in the glomerular capillaries and on the proportion of glomeruli which are functional.

(3) Renal tubules:

It reabsorbs substances (Glucose and phosphate as the body need) which secreted from the glomerular filtration,

which are needed for utilization and participation in metabolic processes, while permitting the excretion of waste products. Inorganic sulphates and creatinine are not reabsorbed in appreciable amounts. The tubules also actively secrete substances, particularly electrolytes to regulate acid-base balance and make a balance between resorption and secretion.

(4) Mechanism of water regulation:

It depends on the antidiuretic hormone (ADH). Tissue dehydration and an increase in the osmotic pressure of the tissue fluid stimulate secretion of ADH from the posterior pituitary gland. The renal tubules respond to ADH by conserving water and producing concentrated urine.

Renal insufficiency and renal failure

Renal insufficiency means a partial loss of renal function.

Renal failure means that the kidneys can no longer regulate body fluid and solute composition. It is the terminal stage of renal insufficiency.

Causes of renal insufficiency, renal failure and uremia:

(1) Prerenal:

- 1) CHF and acute circulatory failure with acute renal ischemia
- 2) Hemoglobinuric and myoglobinuric nephrosis.
- 3) Severe bloat can interfere with cardiac output and lead to renal ischemia in ruminants.

(2) Renal:

- 1) Glomerulonephritis, interstitial nephritis, pyelonephritis, embolic nephritis and amyloidosis.
- 2) Experimental uremia by surgical removal of both kidneys.

(3) Postrenal:

- 1) Complete obstruction of the urinary tract by vesical or urethral calculus, or bilateral urethral obstruction.
- 2) Internal rupture of any part of the urinary tract.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Damage to the glomerular epithelium destroys its selective permeability and permits the passage of plasma protein principally albumin.
- (2) Glomerular filtration may cease completely when there is extensive damage to glomeruli.
- (3) The healthy nephrons compensate to maintain total glomerular filtration by increasing their filtration rates which may exceed the capacity of tubular epithelium to reabsorb fluid and solutes causing polyuria and developing renal insufficiency.
- (4) Decreased glomerular filtration also results in retention of metabolic waste products such as urea. Also phosphate and sulphate filtration is reduced causing renal metabolic acidosis. Phosphate retention increases calcium excretion in the urine causing a secondary hypocalcemia.
- (5) In horses, kidneys are an important route of excretion of calcium so the decrease glomerular rate may result in hypercalcemia if there is a large dietary intake of calcium.

- (6) Hyperkalemia can be a serious complication in renal insufficiency causing myocardial asthema and fatal heart failure, which occur in uremia.
- (7) Loss of tubular resorptive function causes loss of sodium; hyponatremia which occurs in all cases of renal failure resulting in clinical dehydration.
- (8) The terminal stage of renal insufficiency "renal failure" is the result of the cumulative effects of impaired renal excretory and homeostatic functions. Continued loss of large volume dilute urine causes dehydration.
- (9) Prolonged hypoproteinemia results in rapid loss of body condition and muscle weakness. Acidosis is also a contributing factor to muscle weakness and mental attitude. Hyponatremia and hyperkalemia cause skeletal muscle weakness and myocardial asthema.
- (10) Renal failure and urinary tract obstruction cause uremia. It is characterized by an increase in blood urea and creatinine (azotemia) and by retention of other solutes.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Abnormal constituent of the urine
- (2) Variations in daily urine flow
- (3) Abdominal pain and painful and difficult urination (dysurea and stranguria).
- (4) Abnormal size of the kidneys.
- (5) Abnormalities of the bladder and urethra.
- (6) Acute and chronic renal failure.

Principle manifestation of urinary tract diseases

[1] Abnormal constituents of the urine

(1) Proteinuria

Causes:

(1) Normal urine contains only small amount of protein. It is more observed in normal foals, calves, kids and lambs in the first 40 hours after they receive colostrum.

(2) Transitional due to:

- 1) Physiological condition.
- 2) Excessive muscular exercise.
- 3) Emotional stress and convulsion.
- 4) Excessive ingestion of protein.

(3) Pathological: It may be:

- 1) **Pre renal:** e.g. Congestive heart failure, myoglobinuria, hematuria and hemoglobinuria. Small amounts are associated with fever and toxemia.
- 2) **Renal:** e.g. Glomerulonephritis, renal infarction, tubular nephrosis, amyloidosis and urinary tract infections.
- 3) **Post renal:** e.g. urinogenital tract infections (cystitis, proctitis, urethritis, ureteritis).

Pathogenesis:

(1) Plasma protein enters urine when glomerular permeability is increased as well as tubular cell degeneration in cases of acute tubular nephrosis.

- (2) Proteinuria can be quantified by determining amount of protein passed in a 24-hour period or by urinary creatinine. The highly alkaline urine produced by herbivores can result in a false positive reaction for protein.
- (3) Chronic and acute proteinuria may cause hypoproteinemia as occurs in chronic glomerulonephritis and acute tubular nephrosis in horses and in amyloidosis of cattle.

(2) Casts and cells

- (1) Casts are organized, tubular structures, which vary in appearance depending on their composition.
- (2) It is indication of inflammatory or degenerative changes in the kidney where they form by agglomeration of desquamated cells and Tamm-Horsfall protein.
- (3) Casts may not form in all cases of renal disease.
- (4) Casts readily dissolve in alkaline urine and are best detected in fresh urine samples.
- (5) Erythrocytes, leukocytes and epithelial cells in urine may originate in any part of the urinary tract.

(3) Hematuria

It is the presence of red blood cells or clots in the urine.

(1) Prerenal causes such as:

- 1) Trauma to the kidney.
- 2) Septicemia (Anthrax, Leptospirosis, Hemorrhagic septicemia) and purpura hemorrhagica.

(2) Renal causes include:

- 1) Acute glomerulonephritis.
- 2) Renal infarction.
- 3) Embolism of the renal artery.
- 4) Pyelonephritis.
- 5) Tubular damage by sulphonamide, arsenic, phosphorus and lead toxicity.

(3) Postrenal causes: may occur in:

- 1) Urolithiasis.
- 2) Cystitis.
- 3) Faulty catheterization.
- 4) Blood from the reproductive tract.
- 5) Enzootic hematuria of cattle when hemorrhage originates from tumours of the urinary bladder.

NB: In severe cases of hematuria, blood may be voided as grossly visible clots or deep red to brown colored urine.

NB: Less severe cases may show only cloudiness which settles to form a red deposit on standing.

NB: In slight condition detected only on microscopic examination of a centrifuged sediment.

NB: Hematuria for long periods result in blood loss anemia.

Blood origin:

- (1) From kidney when equally mixed with urine sample.
- (2) From urinary bladder when concentrated in final urine.
- (3) From urethral lesion when flow in the first part of urine.

(4) Hemoglobinuria

It is a presence of hemoglobin in urine

Causes: See also post parturient hemoglobinuria.

- (1) **False:** It occurs in hematuria when erythrocytes are lysed and release their hemoglobin. In this case, erythrocytes can be detected only by microscopic examination of urine sediment for cellular debris.

- (2) **True:** It causes a deep red to brown coloration of urine. It gives a positive reaction to biochemical tests for hemoglobin. There is no erythrocyte debris in sediment.
- (3) Hemoglobin liberated from circulating erythrocytes is converted to bile pigments in the cells of the reticuloendothelial system. If hemolysis exceeds the capacity of this system to remove the hemoglobin, it accumulates in the blood until it exceeds a certain renal threshold and then passes into the urine.
- (4) Some hemoglobin is reabsorbed from the glomerular filtrate by the tubular epithelium.
- (5) Hemoglobin precipitates to form casts in the tubules, especially if the urine is acidic and as a result some plugging of tubules occurs, but the chief cause of uremia in hemolytic anemia is ischemic tubular nephrosis.

(5) Myoglobinuria

It is the presence of myoglobin (myohemoglobin) in the urine is evidence of severe muscle damage (azoturia).

Causes:

- (1) It is rare in enzootic muscular dystrophy due to insufficient myoglobin in the muscles of young animals.
- (2) Azoturia in equines.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The myoglobin molecule is much smaller than hemoglobin and passes the glomerulus much more readily, so a detectable dark brown staining of the urine occurs without very high plasma levels of myoglobin.

- (2) It is determined by spectrographic examination. It is accompanied by myopathy and hemoglobin. Myoglobin can precipitate in tubules and may contribute to uremia.

(6) Pyuria

- (1) It means presence of leukocytes, or pus and bacteria in urine, indicates inflammatory exudation at some point in the urinary tract, usually the renal pelvis or bladder.
- (2) It is detected by microscopic examination of urine sediment.

(7) Crystalluria

- (1) Crystals in the urine of herbivorous animals have no special significance unless they occur in very large numbers and may predisposed to urolithiasis.
- (2) Ca carbonate and triple phosphate crystals are common.

(8) Glycosuria and ketonuria

Glycosuria in combination with ketonuria occurs only in diabetes mellitus, a rare disease in large animals.

Causes:

- (1) Enterotoxemia due to *Clostridium Perferenges* type D.
- (2) After IV treatment with dextrose solution, adrenocorticotrophic hormones or Cortisone analogs.
- (3) Acute tubular nephrosis due to failure of tubular resorption.
- (4) Ketonuria, acetonemia of cattle and pregnancy toxemia of ewes and also occurs in starvation.

[2] Variations in daily urine flow

An increase or decrease in urine volume over 24 hours.

(1) Polyuria:

It is an increase in urine volume over 24 hours period, diagnosed by determine of specific gravity or osmolality, blood urea and creatinine.

1) Extrarenal causes:

- 1- Diabetes insipidus.
- 2- Diuretic drugs including corticosteroids.
- 3- **Transient:** e.g. excessive water intake, Diet deficient in Na Cl, Hyperglycemia, Fear or Emotion stress.

2) Renal cause:

- 1- Exceeded resorptive capacity of remaining tubules.
- 2- When the osmotic gradient in the renal medulla is not adequate to produce concentrated urine.

(2) Oliguria and Anuria:

It is a reduction in the daily output (oliguria) and complete absence of urine (anuria).

Oliguria is caused by dehydration, CHF, peripheral circulatory failure and terminal stages of all forms of nephritis.

Anuria is caused by urolithiasis,

NB: It leads to retention of solutes and disturbances of acid-base balance that contribute to uremia.

(3) Pollakiuria:

It is an abnormal frequent passage of urine. It may occur with or without an increase in the volume of urine excreted

and is commonly associated with disease of the lower urinary tract such as cystitis, the presence of calculi in the bladder, urethritis, and partial obstruction of the urethra.

(4) Dribbling:

It is an intermittent passage of small volumes of urine due to lack of sphincter control. Occurs in cases of non-obstructive urolithiasis and persistent urachus.

[3] Abnormal painful or difficult urination

(1) Dysuria or painful or difficult urination:

It is accompanied by a frequent passage of small amounts of urine. It occurs in cystitis, vesical calculus and urethritis. Grunting and abdominal pain may occur with painful urination and the animal may remain in the typical posture after urination is completed.

(2) Stranguria:

It is a slow and painful urination which accompanied by strains to pass each drop of urine. It occurs in cystitis, vesical calculus, urethral obstruction and urethritis.

(3) Urine scalding of the perineum or urinary burn:

It is caused by frequent wetting of the skin with urine.

[4] Morphological abnormalities of urinary tracts

(1) Enlargement or decreased size of kidneys or ureters.

(2) Abnormalities of the bladder: Gross enlargement of the bladder, rupture of the bladder, a shrunken bladder following rupture.

- (3) Abnormalities of the urethra include enlargement and pain of the pelvic urethra and its external aspects in male cattle and ram with obstructive urolithiasis.

[5] Acute and chronic renal failure

The clinical findings of urinary tract disease vary with the rate of development and stage of the disease. In horses, mental depression, colic and diarrhea are common with oliguria or polyuria. Cattle with uremia are similar and in addition are frequently recumbent and may have a bleeding diathesis. In chronic renal disease of all species, there is a severe loss of body weight, anorexia, polyuria, polydipsia and ventral edema.

[6] Uremia

It is the systemic state that occurs in the terminal stages of renal insufficiency due to retention of some solutes and disturbances of acid base balances. Anuria or oliguria may occur with uremia.

Clinical signs:

- (1) Depressed, anorexic with muscular weakness and tremor.
- (2) In chronic uremia: Poor body condition (due to continued loss of protein in the urine) and dehydration may occur.
- (3) The respiration is usually increased in rate and depth but is not dyspneic; in the terminal stages it may become periodic in character.
- (4) The heart rate is markedly increased because of terminal dehydration and myocardial asthenia.

- (5) The temperature remains normal except in infectious processes and cases of acute tubular nephrosis.
- (6) The animal becomes recumbent and comatose in terminal stages then temperature falls and death occurs quietly.

Clinical pathology:

There is a progressive metabolic alkalosis, hypercapnia and an elevation of blood urea (up to 90mmol/L) and creatinine.

Special examination of the urinary system

Collection of urine samples:

- (1) Urine samples obtained by catheterization are preferred for microbiological examination. A finger can be inserted into the suburethral diverticulum to direct the tip of the catheter over the diverticulum and into the external urethral orifice.

- *Hygienic measure is essential to avoid ascending infection.
- *Metal or rubber catheter is used to female cows and buffaloes.
- *Male horses can also be catheterized easily if the penis is relaxed. It is usually relaxed when the urethral obstruction is present but administration of an ataractic drug makes manipulation of the penis easier and often results in its complete relaxation. The catheter should be lubricated and rigid enough to pass through the long urethra but flexible enough to pass around the ischial arch.
- *Rams, boars and young calves usually cannot be catheterized because of inaccessibility of the penis and the small diameter of the urethra.

*Steers and bulls may urinate if the preputial orifice is massaged and splashed with warm water.

*Ewes often urinate immediately after rising if they have been recumbent or occluding their nostrils.

(2) An IV injection of furosemide (0.5-0.8mg/kg BW) produces urination in most animals in about 20 minutes. The sample is useful for microbiological examination, but composition has been drastically altered by the diuretic.

Renal function tests:

They evaluate the functional capability of the kidney and, in general assess blood flow to the kidneys, glomerular filtration and tubular function.

(1) Tests of urine:

- 1) Specific gravity of urine to measure the capacity of renal tubules to conserve fluid and excrete solute. For most species, normal specific gravity range is 1.028- 1.032. In chronic renal disease it decreases to about 1.010 but it increased in dehydration.
- 2) The urine osmolality gives a more direct assessment of the tubule's ability to conserve or excrete solute than does specific gravity. Sodium and inorganic phosphate are reabsorbed from the glomerular filtrate by the renal tubules and therefore, the fractional clearance of sodium and phosphate are indices of tubular function.
- (3) The measurement of enzymes in urine (gamma-glutamyl-transferase activity) may be useful as early indicator of tubular degeneration before the onset of renal dysfunction.

(2) Tests of blood:

The tests are done by serial sampling of blood and urine over 12-24hour periods.

Blood urea and creatinine concentrations are marked increases only after 60-75% of nephrons are destroyed and may be increased in prerenal uremia.

NB: Glomerular filtration rate and renal blood flow are evaluated by measuring the time of disappearance of the dye (phenol sulfon phthalein or sodium sulfanilate) after IV injection.

(3) Radiography:

It is limited in farm animals but may be used to examine the lower urinary tract in neonatal animals.

(4) Renal biopsy:

Percutaneous renal biopsy is done in cows and horses. A sample is collected by introducing a biopsy needle through the abdominal wall.

(5) Ultrasonography:

In equines, It is used to visualize the kidney, to guide the biopsy needle before collecting the tissue sample, techniques for endoscopic and ultrasound.

Principles of treatment of urinary tract disease

(1) Urinary sedatives:

Sedation is achieved by removing the causes of irritant by using antimicrobial, urinary acidifiers or alkalizers.

(2) Urinary antiseptics:

- 1) Hexamine 4.8-8 g/horse, cow; 1.3-2.6 g/sheep, goat; 0.15-0.3g/dog, cat, given per os daily with sufficient quantity of water.
- 2) Antimicrobes (Antibiotic and or sulphonamides): After urine culture and sensitivity test. The first antimicrobials include penicillin in ruminant and trimethoprim -sulfa in horses. Treatment should continue for at least seven days and 2-4 weeks for upper urinary tract infections.

(3) Diuretics: It is used after correction of dehydration.

- 1) Lasix amp 1 ml/50 kW IM or IV (Furosemide 1-2 mg/kg BW every 12 hours).
- 2) Osmotic diuretic e.g. glucose or mannitol (0.25-2 g/kg BW in a 20% solution). If anuria or oliguria is present, the rate of fluid administration should be monitored to prevent overhydration.
- 3) Electrolyte osmotic diuretic e.g. Balanced electrolyte solutions or normal saline (IV) supplemented with oral potassium salts (K nitrate 2-12g/cow, horse: 1-2g/sheep, goat or K citrate and K acetate 15+15 g/large animal daily till complete recovery).
- 4) Ammonium chloride 4-30g/cow, horse; 0.3 g three times daily/dog, cat, per os. It is diuretic, urinary acidifer and respiratory expectorant.

(4) Urinary acidifiers:

- 1) Sodium acid phosphate or monobasic sodium phosphate /os/ 0.3 g/ three times daily for dog, cat ; 30 g as initial dose for cow, horse then 15 g twice daily.
- 2) Oral dosing of hexamine or ammonium chloride after 15-20 minutes of dosing acid phosphate give good results.
- 3) Saline (Isotonic or hypertonic) solution up to 5 liters for large animal.

(5) Urinary alkalizers:

K or Na bicarbonate 120g/cow, 60g/horse, 1-5g/dog per os daily till complete recovery for alkalizer acidic urine especially when sulphonamide are used.

(6) Renal wash:

Slowly IV glucose 5-25% (Renal wash, diuretic, energy supply) and or saline solution.

Diseases of the kidney

(1) Nephrosis

Nephrosis includes degenerative and inflammatory lesions primarily affecting the renal tubules. Nephrosis is the most, common cause of acute kidney failure and or uremia.

Toxic nephrosis:

The kidneys are susceptible to endogenous and exogenous toxins from blood and during urine excretion.

Etiology:

- (1) Direct action of metals toxins (Mercury, arsenic, cadmium, selenium, and organic copper compounds).

- (2) Oral administration of potassium dichromate and mercuric chloride includes topical blistering agents containing mercuric chloride.
- (3) Antimicrobials like aminoglycosides, and overdosing with neomycin and gentamicin in treatment of calves.
- (4) Prolonged treatment with or overdosing of sulfonamides, turpentine oil, Benzimidazole compound (Thiabendazole)
- (5) Overdosing with vitamin K, D₂ or D₃ (injection) in Horses.
- (6) Treatment of horses with non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (Phenylbutazone and flunixin meglumine).
- (7) Monensin in ruminants.
- (8) Oxalate in plants
- (9) Mycotoxins.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) In acute nephrosis there is obstruction to the flow of glomerular filtrate through the tubules as a result of interstitial edema and intraluminal casts.
- (2) If there is sufficient tubular damage, there may be back leakage of glomerular filtrate into the interstitial.
- (3) There may also be a direct toxic effect on glomeruli which decreases glomerular filtration.
- (4) The combined effect is oliguria and uremia.
- (5) In subacute cases, impaired tubular resorption of solutes and fluids may lead to polyuria.

NB: Many systemic diseases such as septicemia cause temporary tubular nephrosis.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Clinical signs may not be referable to the urinary system.
- (2) In peracute cases (In vitamin K₃ injection) there may be colic and stranguria.
- (3) In acute nephrosis there is depression, anorexia, hypothermia, a slow or an elevated heart rate, and weak pulse, diarrhea, later on dehydration occurs.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Presence of proteinuria, glucosuria and haematuria.
- (2) Elevation of Gamma-glutamyl transferase in urine.
- (3) Elevation of BUN and creatinine although hypoproteinemia may be present.
- (4) In acute renal disease of horses, hypercalcemia and hypophosphatemia may be present but in vitamin D intoxication serum calcium and phosphate are increased.
- (5) Azotemia occurs when uremia is present.

Necropsy finding:

- (1) Kidneys are swollen and wet in acute cases.
- (2) Necrosis and desquamation of tubular epithelia and hyaline casts in the dilated tubules.
- (3) Renal medullary necrosis in phenylbutazone poisoning.
- (4) Ulcers in all or any part of the alimentary tract.

Treatment:

- (1) Specific antitoxins with treatment of the real cause.
- (2) Renal and hepatic wash using 10-25% IV glucose.
- (3) Purgative to get rid of GIT toxins.
- (4) Treatment the complication (Diarrhea, uremia).

(2) Renal ischemia

Definition:

It is a reduction of blood flow through the kidneys due to general circulatory failure causing transitory oliguria followed by anuria and uremia if the circulatory failure is not corrected.

Etiology:

Any condition of hypotension or release of endogenous pressor agents.

Etiology of acute renal ischemia:

- (1) General circulatory emergencies such as shock, diarrhea, dehydration, acute hemorrhagic anemia, heart failure.
- (2) Embolism of renal artery, recorded in horses.
- (3) Extreme ruminal distension in cattle.

Etiology of chronic renal ischemia:

Chronic circulatory insufficiency e.g. CHF.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) As blood pressure falls, a sudden reduction in cardiac output occur lead to compensatory vasoconstriction of renal blood vessels and consequently acute ischemia, glomerular filtration decreases and metabolites that are normally excreted accumulate in the blood stream.
- (2) The concentration of urea in the blood increases, giving rise to prerenal uremia.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Renal ischemia does not appear as a distinct disease and its signs are associated with the primary disease.

(2) Oliguria and azotemia.

(3) Later on, acute renal failure and uremia may occur.

Clinical pathology:

Proteinuria as well as elevation of SUN and creatinine.

Necropsy findings:

(1) Renal cortex is pale and swollen.

(2) Necrosis is visible at the corticomedullary junction.

(3) Necrosis of tubular epithelium, (glomeruli in severe cases).

(4) In hemoglobinuria and myoglobinuria hyaline casts are present in the tubules.

Diagnosis:

Symptoms including oliguria and azotemia in the presence of circulatory failure.

Treatment:

(1) Correcting fluid, electrolyte and acid-base disturbance.

(2) Supportive treatment with treatment of the real cause.

(3) Treatment of acute renal failure.

(3) Glomerulonephritis

(1) It occurs as a primary disease or as a component of diseases affecting several body systems, such as Equine infectious anemia

(2) It affects the renal glomeruli although the inflammatory process extends to affect the surrounding interstitial tissue and blood vessels. It is rare in ruminants.

Pathogenesis:

Glomerular injury, circulating antigen-antibody complexes (Immunity) may be deposited in the glomerulus.

Symptoms and Diagnosis:

They depend on the primary causes:

- (1) Many affected animals are asymptomatic until found dead.
- (2) Some have signs of tachycardia, edema of the conjunctiva, nystagmus, walking in circles and convulsions.
- (3) There is severe proteinuria and low plasma albumin.
- (4) Blood urea is increased in lamb (greater than 35 mmol/L) with hyperphosphatemia and hypocalcemia.
- (5) At postmortem the kidneys are large and pale and have multifocal pinpoint yellow and red spots throughout the cortex.
- (6) On histopathological examination there are severe vascular lesions in the choroid plexuses and the lateral ventricles of the brain.

(4) Interstitial nephritis

- (1) It is rarely recognized in animals. It is seen in PM findings. It may be diffuse or have a focal distribution in calves, white-spotted kidney) due to destruction of nephrons.
- (2) The kidney is an important reservoir for leptospira sp., particularly cattle. The disease begins with acute tubular nephrosis. Horses with chronic interstitial nephritis have the clinical syndrome of chronic renal failure with uremia.

(5) Embolic nephritis

Clinical signs occur when embolic lesions are very extensive, in which septicemia may be followed by uremia as well as transient proteinuria and pyuria.

Etiology:

- (1) Septicemia or bacteremia when bacteria lodge in renal tissue lead to embolic suppurative nephritis or renal abscess.
- (2) Localized septic processes from vulvular endocarditis, suppurative lesions in uterus, udder, navel, peritoneal cavity in cattle. Be associated with systemic infections such as septicemia in neonatal animals including shigellosis in foals and E. coli septicemia in calves Erysipelas in pigs Septicemic or bacteremic strangles in horses.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Bacterial emboli localize in renal tissue and causing focal suppurative lesions.
- (2) Emboli can block larger vessels and cause infarction of portions of kidney,
- (3) Presence of proteinuria, casts, and microscopic hematuria.
- (4) The gradual enlargement of focal embolic lesions leads to toxemia and gradual loss of renal function.
- (5) Clinical signs usually develop only when multiple emboli destroy much of the renal parenchyma, or when there is one or larger infected infarcts.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Signs of toxemia.
- (2) The kidney may be enlarged on rectal examination.
- (3) Repeated showers of emboli or gradual spread from several large, suppurative infarcts may cause fatal uremia.
- (4) Spread to the renal pelvis may cause signs similar to pyelonephritis.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Hematuria and pyuria.
- (2) Proteinuria is present but is also normally present in neonatal animals in the first 30-40 hours of life.
- (3) Culture of urine at the time when proteinuria occurs may reveal the identity of the bacteria infecting the emulous.
- (4) Hematology reveals acute or chronic inflammatory process.

Necropsy findings:

- (1) Small gray spots in the renal cortex in early stage.
- (2) Large abscesses in later stages may be extending into pelvis.
- (3) Fibrous tissue may surround long standing and healed lesions, consist of areas of scar tissue in cortex, causing depressed surfaces due to destruction of cortical tissue.
- (5) Extensive scarring may cause an obvious irregular reduction in the size of the kidney.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) Pyelonephritis.
- (2) Prerenal uremia and ischemic tubular nephrosis in severely dehydrated neonatal animals. The presence of other signs of sepsis can reveal the presence of embolic nephritis.

- (3) The sudden acute abdominal pain in renal infarction may suggest acute intestinal obstruction but defecation is not affected and rectal examination of intestines is negative.

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the real cause with renal wash and antiseptic.
- (2) Antimicrobials after urine culture and sensitivity. It should be continued for long period (7-14 days) or more.
- (3) Avoid the use of nephrotoxic drugs.
- (3) Treatment the septic shock in neonatal animals.

(6) Pyelonephritis

Definition:

It is a suppurative infection of kidney caused by ascending infection from the lower urinary tract. It is characterized by enlarged kidney, pyuria, suppurative nephritis, cystitis and ureteritis as well as abnormal urine contents.

Etiology:

- (1) Secondary to bacterial infections of the lower urinary tract
- (2) Spread from embolic nephritis of hematological origin such as septicemia in cattle caused by *Pseudomonas Aeruginosa*.
- (3) Specific pyelonephritis in cattle caused by *Corynebacterium renale* alone or mixed with *C.pilosum*, *C.cystitidis*, *C.pseudotuberculosis*, *Actinomyces* (*Corynebacterium*) *pyogens*, *Actinobacillus equuli*, *E. coli* and *Staph aureus*.

Occurrence:

- (1) It is widespread in all countries in cattle but rare in sheep.
- (2) Cows are more susceptible than bulls.
- (3) All ages of mature cows are susceptible.

Source of infection:

- (1) Urine of affected or carrier animals and
- (2) *C. renale* can also be isolated from the vagina or vaginal vestibule of urinary tract of healthy or carrier animals.

Transmission:

- (1) Infection can be transmitted by direct contact or by the use of contaminated brushes.
- (2) Careless use of catheters.
- (3) Venereally (The organism was isolated from the prepuce, urethra, and the semen of bulls).

Risk factors:

- (1) In cows, It is more common in early lactation and rare in second lactation.
- (2) Cold seasons of the year and heavily fed, high-producing dairy herds.
- (3) It is low in cows that have post parturient uterine disease that treated with antibiotics.
- (4) Obstructive urinary abnormalities in bulls.
- (5) Technique or infection of urinary catheterization.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Pyelonephritis usually develops as an ascending infection from bladder, ureters, and kidneys.

- (2) Trauma to the urethra, or urine stasis, may facilitate ascending infection. The destruction of renal tissue and obstruction of urinary outflow ultimately result in uremia and the death of the animal.
- (3) *C. renale* have a greater ability to attach to urinary tract epithelium, are more resistant to phagocytosis and make the initial ascending infection.

Clinical findings:

- (1) The first sign may be the passage of blood-stained urine.
- (2) In other cases, the first sign may be an attack of acute colic, (raising of the tail, and kicking at the abdomen) and straining to urinate, the attack passing off in a few hours due to obstruction of ureter or renal calyx by pus or tissue debris.
- (3) The onset is gradual with a fluctuating temperature (about 39.5°C), decreases appetite, loss of condition, and fall in milk yield over a period of weeks.
- (4) Presence of blood, pus, mucus, and tissue debris in the urine, particularly in the last urine part.
- (5) Dribbling and painful urination.
- (6) Rectal palpation reveals an enlargement of kidney, loss its lobulation and pain. Later on, thickening of bladder wall and enlargement of one or both ureters (Cord-like).
- (7) In many cases there is only weight loss and suspected gastrointestinal disease so urine analysis is essential.
- (8) Unless early treatment, the disease is highly fatal.
- (9) The course is usually several weeks or even months and the terminal signs are uremia then death.

Clinical pathology:

(1) Urine analysis and examination:

- 1) Proteinuria and hematuria.
- 2) Urine pH is greater than 8.5 (More alkaline).
- 3) Higher specific gravity vary between 1.008 and 1.021
- 4) Microscopic examination will show pyuria and presence of *C. renale* in urine culture (Gram +ve, Chinese-like litter or palisade-like cluster).

(2) Blood and serum contents:

- 1) Hypoalbuminemia and hypergammaglobulinemia.
- 2) Neutrophilia may be present.
- 3) Elevation of serum creatinine and urea (above 1.5 mg/dL and 100 mg/dL respectively, this means bad prognosis).

(3) Renal biopsy and ultrasound reveal dilated renal collecting system.

(4) Endoscopic examination reveals enlarged urethra and thick bladder.

Necropsy findings:

(1) The kidneys are usually enlarged and loss of lobulation.

(2) The renal calyces and enlarged ureters contain blood, pus, and mucus.

(3) Light colored necrotic areas on the kidney surface.

(4) Changes visible on the cut surface include excavation of papillae, abcessation, and necrosis which extend from the distal medulla into the cortex.

- (5) The bladder and urethra are thick-walled and their mucous membranes are hemorrhagic, edematous, and eroded.
- (6) Histologically, the renal lesions are a confusing mixture of acute suppurative changes and various degrees of fibrosis with mononuclear cell infiltration.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) Acute colic in acute intestinal obstruction: normal kidney and urine.
- (2) Chronic cases may be confused with traumatic reticulitis, normal kidney and urine.
- (3) Sporadic cases of non-specific cystitis can only be differentiated by culture of the urine.
- (4) Polypoid cystitis is a non-specific result of bladder inflammation and may be a cause of dysuria and obstructive uropathy.

Treatment:

- (1) Large doses of procaine penicillin G 15000 IU/kgBW, IM, daily for at least 3 weeks.
- (2) Monobasic sodium phosphate or sodium acid phosphate (125 gm dissolved in drinking water daily for several days to acidify urine).
- (3) IV glucose (Urinary lavage).
- (4) Urinary antiseptic, diuretic, sedative.
- (5) Sufficient quantity of water, less nitrogenous food.

NB: Improvement of appetite and milk yield and clearing of the urine indicate good prognosis.

Control:

- (1) Isolation of affected animals and destruction of infected litter and bedding.
- (2) Hygienic measures for parturition, catheterization, etc.
- (3) Excess water intake, vitamin A and C.

(7) Hydronephrosis**Definition:**

It is a dilatation of the renal pelvis with progressive atrophy of the renal parenchyma. It occurs as a congenital or an acquired condition following obstruction of the urinary tract.

Causes:

- (1) Any urinary tract obstruction.
- (2) Urolithiasis in ruminants.
- (3) If the obstruction is unilateral, the unaffected kidney can compensate fully for the loss of function and the obstruction may not cause kidney failure (Unilateral obstruction may be detectable on palpation per rectum of a grossly distended kidney).
- (4) Chronic partial obstruction of the penile urethra by a urolith causes hydronephrosis and chronic renal failure in a steer.
- (5) Papillomas of the urinary bladder causes partial obstruction of the ureters in cows.

Symptoms, diagnosis and treatment: Depend on the main cause.

(8) Renal neoplasms

Primary tumor of the kidney are uncommon. Carcinomas occur in cattle and horses. Enlargement of the kidney is the characteristic sign; in cattle and horses neoplasm should be considered in the differential diagnosis of renal enlargement.

Diseases of the bladder, ureters and urethra

(1) Cystitis

Definition:

It is the inflammation of the bladder, usually caused by bacterial infection and is characterized clinically by frequent painful urination as well as presence of blood, inflammatory cells and bacteria in the urine.

Etiology:

- (1) Sporadic cases due to the introduction of infection into the bladder when trauma to the bladder has occurred or when there is stagnation of the urine.
- (2) Secondary to bacterial infection (*E. coli*, *Streptococci* and *Diphtheroid bacilli* are common) associations with:
 - 1) Cystic calculus
 - 2) Difficult parturition
 - 3) Contaminated catheterization
 - 4) Late pregnancy as a sequel to paralysis of the bladder.
 - 5) A special case of bladder paralysis occurs in horses grazing Sudax or Sudan grass.
 - 6) Pyelonephritis, endometritis, vaginitis.
 - 7) Certain drugs for long period as turpentine oil.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Bacteria frequently gain entrance to the bladder but are usually removed by the flushing action of voided urine before they invade the mucosa.
- (2) Mucosal injury facilitates invasion but stagnation of urine is the most important predisposing cause.
- (3) Bacteria usually enter the bladder by ascending from urethra or descending infection from kidney.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Frequent urination with small urine volume. It is accompanied by pain and sometimes grunting; the animal remains in the urination posture (for some minutes after the flow has ceased) and arched back (as if it wants to urinate with presence of pain).
- (2) In very acute cases, moderate abdominal pain (baddling of the hind feet, kicking at the belly and raising the tail) and a moderate fever may occur.
- (3) Acute retention may develop if the urethra blocked with pus or blood.
- (4) In acute cases no palpable abnormality but pain may be evidenced.
- (5) Chronic cases show less marked signs, the bladder wall may feel thickened on rectal examination and, in horses, a calculus may be present.
- (6) The presence of calculi in the bladder is detected by rectal ultrasonographic or radiographic examination in smaller animals.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Blood and pus in the urine is typical of acute cases and the urine may have a strong ammonia odor.
- (2) In less severe cases the urine may only be turbid and in chronic cases there may be no abnormality on gross inspection.
- (3) Microscopic examination of urine sediment reveals erythrocytes, leukocytes and desquamated epithelial cells.
- (4) Bacterial culture is necessary for diagnosis and treatment.

Necropsy findings:

- (1) Acute cystitis is manifested by hyperemia, hemorrhage and edema of the mucosa.
- (2) The urine is cloudy and contains mucus.
- (3) In subacute and chronic cases the wall is grossly thickened and the mucosal surface is rough and granular.
- (4) Highly vascular papillary projection may have eroded causing the urine to be blood stained or contain large clots of blood especially at the end of urination.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) Pyelonephritis: Lesions in the kidney.
- (2) Thickening of the bladder wall occurs in cystitis, enzootic hematuria and in poisoning by the yellow-woodtree (*Terminalia oblongata*) in cattle and by sorghum in horses.
- (3) Urethral obstruction causes frequent attempts at urination but the urine flow is greatly restricted, usually only drops are voided and the distended bladder can be felt on rectal examination.

Treatment:

- (1) Antimicrobials for 7 - 14 days to avoid relapse.
- (2) Free access to water at all times to increase flow of urine.
- (3) Hexamine or sulphonamide to alter urine pH.
- (4) Irrigate urinary bladder with mild antiseptic (Lotagin or Lugal).
- (5) Surgical for calculi.

NB: Diuretic is contraindicated in cases of urine retention to avoid rupture of urinary bladder.

NB: The prognosis in chronic cases is poor because of difficulty of completely eradicating the infection and the common secondary involvement of the kidney.

(2) Paralysis of the bladder

Paralysis of the bladder is uncommon in large animals,

Causes:

- (1) Spinal cord degeneration following consumption of sorghum can lead to bladder paralysis and posterior ataxia.
- (2) Idiopathic bladder paralysis and overflow incontinence may occur sporadically in the absence of other neurological or systemic signs.

Symptoms:

- (1) Bladder is markedly distended with urine.
- (2) Constant or intermittent dripping of urine.
- (3) The bladder is enlarged on per rectum examination and urine can be easily expressed by manual compression.

- (4) Chronic distension of the bladder leads to accumulation of calcium carbonate crystals.
- (5) Urine stasis produces cystitis.

Treatment:

Is supportive aimed at relieving bladder distension by regular catheterization and lavage as well as antibiotics to avoid cystitis.

Prognosis:

Depends on the primary disease. Paralysis in the absence of spinal cord disease has a poor prognosis.

(3) Rupture of the bladder (Uroperitoneum)

Etiology:

- (1) Obstruction of the urethra by calculi.
- (2) Rare cases occur due to difficult or normal parturition, due to compression of a full bladder during birthing.
- (3) Congenital rupture.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) After the bladder ruptures, uroperitoneum results in a series of abnormalities that arise from failure of the excretory process combined with solute and fluid redistribution between the peritoneal fluid and extracellular fluid.
- (2) Urine is usually hypertonic especially in animals whose water intake is decreased by uremia.

- (3) Osmotic pressure from hypertonic urine promotes movement of extracellular water into the peritoneal cavity. If this movement combined with reduced water intake, it results in clinical dehydration.
- (4) Urine usually has a lower concentration of sodium and chloride and higher concentrations of urea, creatinine, potassium and phosphates than plasma. Diffusion along this concentration gradient across the peritoneal membrane results in a general pattern of azotemia with hyponatremia, hypochloremia, hyperkalemia and hyperphosphatemia.
- (5) Bladder rupture leads to gradual development of ascites from uroperitoneum, ruminal stasis, constipation and depression.
- (6) In cattle, uremia may take 1-2 weeks to develop.

Clinical signs:

- (1) Sudden disappears of previously severe colic.
- (2) Depression, anorexia, colic, abdominal distension
- (3) Uremia develop within 1-2 days following rupture.
- (4) Thrilling per rectum and abdominal wall.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Increase urea and creatinine concentrations in plasma.
- (2) The ratio of urea in peritoneal fluid to that in serum is a good guide in the early stages, but after 40 hours the ratio of the peritoneal to serum creatinine greater than 2:1 is diagnostic of uroperitoneum.

Treatment:

Surgical with a goal of bladder repair or slaughter.

(4)Urinary bladder neoplasms

It is common only in cattle where bracken poisoning, very rare in horses.

Angioma, transitional epithelial carcinoma, and vascular endothelioma more common than papillomas, adenomas, hemangiomas and transitional cell tumors.

Clinical signs included hematuria, weight loss, stranguria and the secondary development of cystitis.

(5)Urolithiasis in ruminants

Urolithiasis is common as a subclinical disorder among ruminants, 50% of animal fed primarily of grain or where animals graze certain types of pasture, especially the castrated male. It is characterized by complete retention of urine, frequent unsuccessful attempts to urinate and distension of the bladder. Mortality rate is high.

Etiology:

Inorganic and organic urinary solutes are precipitated around a nidus as crystals or as amorphous deposit in a prolonged period.

There are three main factors contribute to urolithiasis:

(1) Nidus formation:

- 1) A nidus may be a group of desquamated epithelial cells or necrotic tissues from local infection in urinary tract. The nidus favors the deposition of crystals about itself.
- 2) Deficiency of vitamin A or the administration of estrogen and or using of stilbesterol (a growth promoting) favor the nidus formation.

(2) Precipitation of urinary solutes on the nidus:

It occurs for several reasons, including:

- (1) Increased phosphate or carbonate calculi formation in the alkaline urine of herbivores
- (2) Increased concentration of urine solutes as a result of water deprivation in cold weather.
- (3) Heavy fluid loss, which may occur in hot weather.
- (4) Excessive mineral intake (which often occurs in feedlots), particularly with respect to a high phosphate intake.
- (5) Diet high in magnesium (some calf milk replaces) and phosphate (Heavy concentrated diets) which prevented by supplementation by calcium.
- (6) Ingestion of plant with high oxalic acid content causing calcium carbonate calculi in sheep.

(3) Mucoproteins:

In the urine act as cementing agents to solidify the solutes that have precipitated around the nidus. Heavy-concentrate and low-roughage feeding and the pelleting of rations (common in most feedlot feeding) increase mucoproteins in the urine and consequently calculi formation.

NB: Cattle usually have single, hard, discrete calculi, but there can be up to 200 calculi present in an individual animal's urinary tract.

Types of calculi:

- (1) Magnesium ammonium phosphate calculi: They are common in feedlot cattle and sheep fed high-concentrate and low-roughage rations. These calculi are highly

insoluble in alkaline urine (pH of 8.5-9.5); thus, they precipitate readily in the normally alkaline urine of herbivores. These calculi are usually small, smooth, and soft, with a high recurrence because there are many salts.

- (2) Silicate calculi occur in animals grazing on mature grasses or wheat or oat (which contains up to 2% silica). Water in these areas also high in silicates. Silicate calculi are rough and hard, usually forming only a single calculus. A high level of silica in both diet and water, causing outbreaks of calculi at any time of the year in any age.

Composition of calculi:

- (1) Animal grazing in pasture grasses have a high content of silica form siliceous calculi.
- (2) Calcium, ammonium and magnesium carbonate re common constituents of calculi in cattle and sheep grazing clover-rich pasture.
- (3) Magnesium ammonium phosphate calculi in lambs fed high concentrations of magnesium in feedlot rations.
- (4) Oxalate calculi are rare in ruminants.
- (5) Estrogenic subterranean clover causes soft, moist, yellow calculi. Feedlot lambs receiving a supplement of stilboestrol (1 mg/kg of feed or 2 mg per lamb daily) developed urolithins calculi causing urethral obstruction due to plugs formation of mucoprotein and enlargement of accessory sex glands.

Miscellaneous factors favor the development of urolithiasis:

- (1) Stasis of urine.
- (2) Certain feed such as cottonseed meal and milosorghum.

- (3) In feedlots a combination of high mineral feeding and a high level of mucoprotein in the urine.
- (4) In large animals a high intake of mineralized water, or oxalate or silica in plants

Risk factors for obstructive urolithiasis:

- (1) Size of calculi.
- (2) Diameter of the urethra. Wethers (castrated lambs) and steers (castrated cattle) are more affected due to the relatively small diameter of the urethra.
- (3) Bulls pass calculi which are twice in size of those which could be passed by an early castrated steer.

Occurrence:

It is mainly seen in castrated males and is particularly common in feedlot and range-fed steers or withers. Although bulls cows, heifers, ewes, and rams, also form urinary calculi, however:

- (1) The female urethra is shorter and more able to pass urethral calculi than the male urethra.
- (2) In bulls, the urethra is up to 40% larger in diameter than in a similarly aged steer; so bulls are less likely to become obstructed by urolith.
- (3) It may occur at any site. It is more common at the sigmoid flexure in steers, and in the vermiform appendage (urethral process) or at the sigmoid flexure in wethers or ram.
- (4) It is highest during the early part of the feeding period (fed roughage and grain) and during cold weather when the consumption of water may be decreased. It may occur as outbreaks in large number of animals.

- (5) It is common in old age and less common in lambs as young as 1 month.
- (6) Outbreaks may occur affecting a large number of animals in short-time especially in feeder steer and withers (castrated lamb) being fed heavy concentrate ration and animal in pasture containing large quantities of oxalate, estrogen or silica.

Clinical findings:

Vary with the site and completeness of urinary tract obstruction.

(1) Partial incomplete obstruction:

Urine dribbling from the prepuce (dribblers) with blood-tinged urine surrounding the prepuce may be evident with white, powdery crystals precipitating around the preputial orifice. These animals have prolonged painful urination and may tramp or tread when attempting to pass urine.

(2) Complete urethral obstruction:

Bladder rupture occurs after 18-72 hours if the obstruction is not relieved.

- (1) Inappetence, depression, and colic signs (with kicking at the abdomen).
- (2) Treading: Steers shift their weight to opposing hind limbs (i.e., treading) and appear restless, getting up and down frequently.
- (3) Tenesmus may also be present, with palpable pulsations of the urethra and straining sufficient to prolapse the rectum.
- (4) The preputial orifice hairs are dry.
- (5) Sheep may also exhibit tail wriggling.

(3) Other signs:

Can include grunting and grinding of the teeth.

(4) Rectal palpation:

May reveal a large and tightly distended urinary bladder.

Sequelae of urolithiasis:

(1) Urethral rupture:

The calculus lodges in the penile urethra, and causes pressure necrosis of the urethral wall. Urine leaks into the subcutaneous tissue around the penis and accumulates in the subcutaneous connective tissue along the prepuce, resulting in extensive edema along the abdominal floor (extending from the sigmoid flexure to the umbilicus). Usually, the leakage of fluid relieves the acute pain of urinary bladder distention, toxemia and tissue necrosis with sloughing of the skin of the ventral abdomen.

(2) Bladder rupture.

Sudden disappearance of abdominal pain, bilateral fluid-filled distended of the abdomen (pear-shape abdomen). In contrast to urethral rupture, there is little or no detectable ventral edema in the preputial or umbilical region. On rectal examination, the bladder is not palpable.

Diagnosis of urolithiasis:

(1) Clinical examination and history.

(2) Urine analysis in its early when the calculi are present in kidney or bladder. The urine usually contains erythrocytes and epithelial cells, crystals (Sand, sabulous deposit and or bacteria may be present in secondary invasion of the traumatic cystitis and pyelonephritis).

- (3) Elevation of SUN and BUN as well as reduction of serum sodium and potassium.
- (4) Abdominocentesis to detect uroperitonium after rupture of the bladder or needle aspiration from the subcutaneous swelling associated with urethral rupture.
- (5) Ultrasonography: The kidneys are examined from the paralumbar fossa for enlargement, and urethra for dilatation.
- (6) Necropsy findings: For calculi unilateral ureteral obstruction is usually accompanied by dilatation of the ureter and hydronephrosis.
- 1) Bilateral obstruction causes fatal uremia.
 - 2) Calculi in the bladder are usually accompanied by varying degrees of chronic cystitis.
 - 3) The urethra or urethral process may be obstructed by one or more stones, or may be impacted for up to 35 cm with fine sabulous deposit.
 - 4) When rupture of the urethra has occurred the urethra is eroded at the site of obstruction and extensive cellulitis and accumulation of urine are present in the ventral abdominal wall.
 - 5) When the bladder is ruptured, the peritoneal cavity is distended with urine and there is mild to moderate chemical peritonitis.
- (7) Determine the chemical composition of the calculi in areas where urolithiasis is a problem.

Differential diagnosis:

(1) Urethral rupture:

- 1) The ventral abdominal edematous swelling that is associated with the prepuce caudally to the level of the scrotum, accompanied by pain at the sigmoid flexure.
- 2) In sheep and goats, Examination of the penis tip often reveals a turgid cyanotic vermiform appendage. Blockage further proximal in the penile urethra is usually present.

(2) Bladder rupture:

- 1) Abdominal swelling (fetus, false fetus, fibroma, fat, fluid, food, feces and flatus). A fluid wave can usually be balloted across the abdomen, and centesis of the abdomen with a large-bore needle yields a large amount of clear, non-cellular fluid.
- 2) Palpation of the penis at the sigmoid flexure may identify the site of obstruction, with pain induced on manipulation of the region.
- 3) On rectal palpation, the urinary bladder is usually non-palpable. Although the abdomen is filled with fluid, this cannot be determined by per rectum palpation.

(3) Dilatation of the urethral process in young cattle is characterized by a midline perineal swelling and may resemble pulsation of the perineal urethra in obstructive urolithiasis. The urethral recess arises from the junction of the pelvic and spongy parts of the urethra at the level of the ischial arch. A fold of urethra mucosa proximal to the recess acts as a valve to prevent the retrograde flow of

urine into the pelvic urethra. In dilatation of the urethral recess, during urination the proximal urethra pulses and the swelling may enlarge slightly. There is no urethral obstruction and urine flows passively from the penis for several minutes after the urethral pulsation ceases. The dilatation can be radiographed using contrast media.

Treatment:

- (1) Slaughter of cattle or lambs that are near the end of their feedlot-feeding period.
- (2) Metal catheterization (For mare, cow, female buffaloes) and rubber catheterization for male equines.
- (3) In early stages of the disease or in cases of incomplete obstruction, treatment with:
 - 1) Urinary antiseptic (Antibiotic, sulphonamide or others) to prevent secondary infection.
 - 2) Analgesic (Novalgin 10ml/100KgBW, IV) to relief pain.
 - 3) Smooth muscle relaxants (Depropanx or Prostagmine or Neurazine or Neuril) to relax the urethral muscle and permit passage of the obstructing calculus.
 - 4) IV glucose 5% (After or with muscle relaxant) as diuretic, increase urine flow and facilitate calculi passage.
 - 5) Ammonium chloride at 200 mg/kg BW orally twice daily and decreased at biweekly intervals until a dosage of 60 mg/kg BW is reached to maintain the pH below 7.0.

NB: Animals treated medically should be observed for urination and that obstruction does not recur.

(4) If there is no urine passage within 6 hours, repeated treatment, but surgery may be required.

(5) Surgical:

1) Urethrotomy or cystotomy to remove the calculi.

2) Amputation of the urethral process in ram, then applied local antiseptic then massage of urinary bladder and slight exercise.

Prevention:

(1) Clean water intake all times.

(2) Adequate intake of vitamin A (Berseem or Berseem hay).

(3) Ca : P ratio of ration should be 1.2 : 1 or (1.5-2.0:1) to avoid precipitation of excess phosphorus in the urine.

(4) Sodium chloride 3-5 % of total ration helps to prevent urolithiasis by decreasing the rate of deposition of magnesium and phosphate around the nidus of a calculus.

(5) For yearling (300 kg steers the daily consumption of 50g of salt does not prevent the formation of siliceous calculi; at 200 g daily intake the occurrence of calculi is significantly reduced, and at 300g daily calculus formation is almost eliminated. This effect is due to the physical diluting effect of increased water intake promoted by salt supplementation. The salt concentration be gradually increased to 10 % in several weeks and incorporate it in pellets to facilitate mixing.

(6) Feeding of ammonium chloride (45 g/day to steers and 10 g daily to sheep) to prevent urolithiasis due to phosphate calculi.

- (7) Ammonium chloride or phosphoric acid added to the ration of steers increases the acidity of urine and reduce the incidence of calculi except silicic acid which prevented by feeding of sodium chloride, which reduce the concentration of silicic acid in the urine and maintaining it below the saturation concentration.
- (8) Limitation of the oxalate supplies.
- (9) The control of siliceous calculi in cattle by increasing the water intake (to increase urine flow) and feeding of alfalfa hay (it contains less silica).
- (10) Castration may increase urethral dilatation and reduce the incidence of urolithiasis.

Prognosis:

The survival rate for urethral rupture is 90% and is 50% for bladder rupture.

Urolithiasis in horses

Urolithiasis occurs sporadically in horses, with low prevalence (0.04-0.5%) and occur mainly in older age 5-15 years and commonly affected male (75%) than female. The urolith are most commonly in the bladder. It is composed of calcium carbonate.

Urine from healthy adult horses is characterized by a substantial quantity of mucoprotein, a high concentration of minerals, considerable insoluble materials, and alkalinity.

Nephrolithiasis may arise a sequel to degenerative or inflammatory processes in the kidney in which inflammatory debris serves as a nidus for calculus formation.

Clinical findings and diagnosis:

- (1) Stranguria (straining to urinate).**
- (2) Pollakiuria (frequent passage of small amounts of urine, hematuria, and dysuria (difficult urination)).**
- (3) Incontinence resulting in urine scalding of the perineum in females or of the medial aspect of the hindlimbs in males.**
- (4) Painful urination with hematuria associated with cystitis.**
- (5) Bacterial infection is common.**
- (6) The bladder wall may be thickened and large calculi may be palpable per rectum just as the hand enters the rectum.**
- (7) In males, urethral calculi may present with signs of complete or partial obstruction that may be confused with colic of gastrointestinal origin. Horses with urethral obstructions make frequent attempts to urinate but pass only small amounts of blood-tinged urine.**
- (8) Urinalysis reveals evidence of erythrocytes, leucocytes, protein, amorphous depress, and calcium carbonate crystals.**
- (9) Renal calculi are frequently bilateral and lead to chronic renal failure resulting in chronic weight loss and colic.**

Congenital defects of the urinary tract

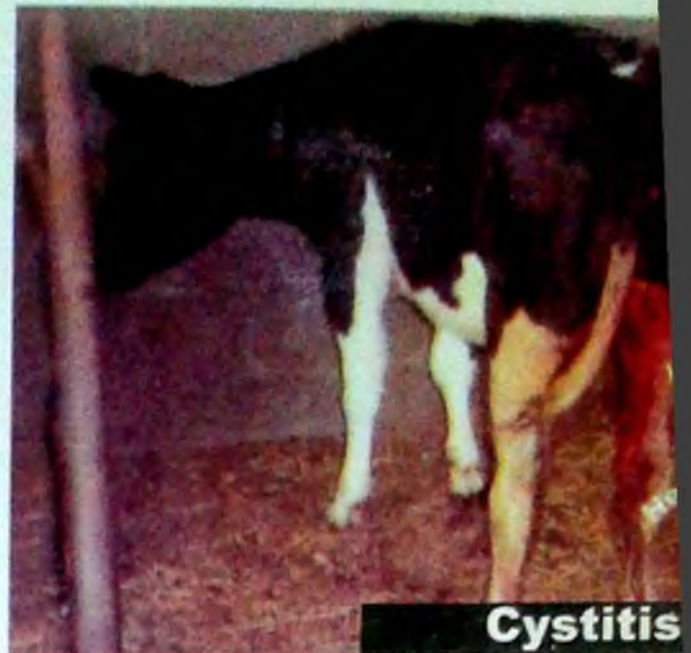
Congenital defects of the urinary tract are not common in farm animals. Most common is uroperitoneum in foals following leakage from the urinary bladder.

- (1) Patent urachus: See diseases of newborn.**

Plate 6(a) Diseases of urinary system



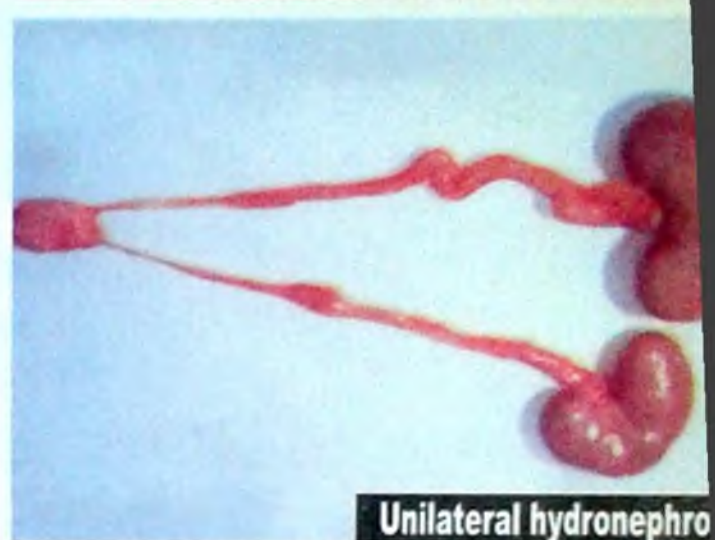
Urolithiasis



Cystitis



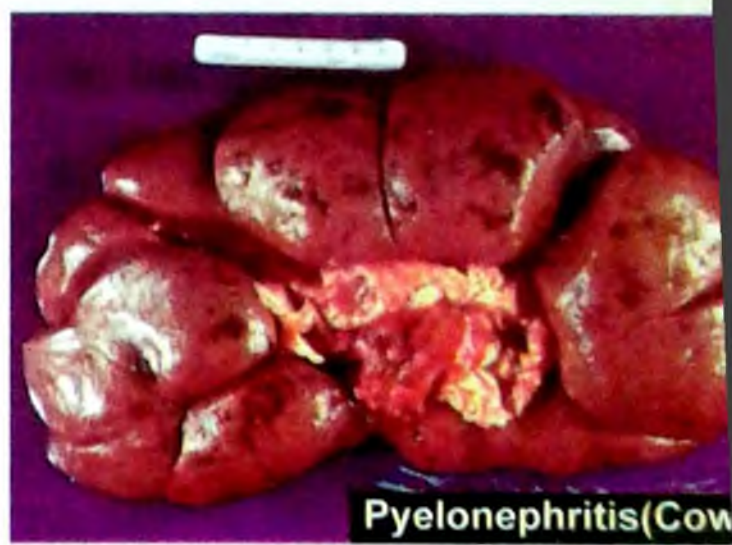
Renal calculi



Unilateral hydronephro



Urinary Calculus



Pyelonephritis(Cow)



Paralysis bladder(Mare)



Catheterization(Horse)



Ruptured bladder(foal)

Plate 6(a) Diseases of urinary system

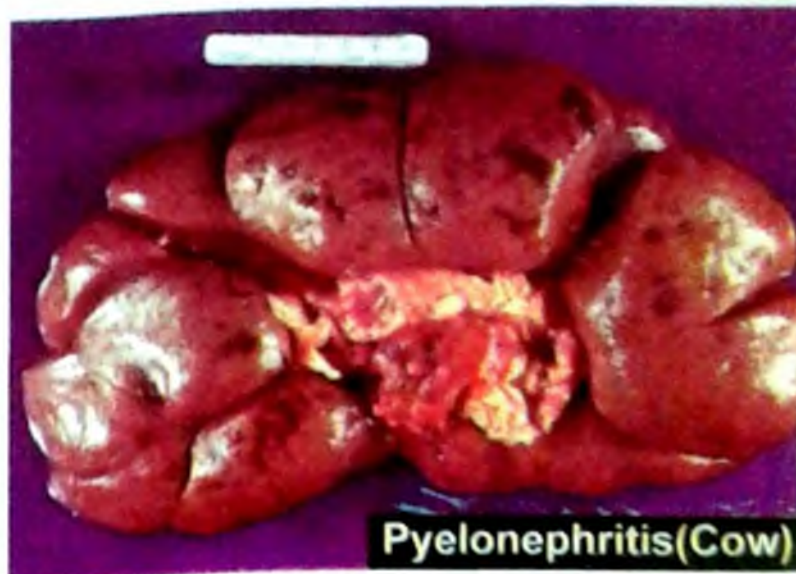


Plate 6 (b) Diseases of urinary system

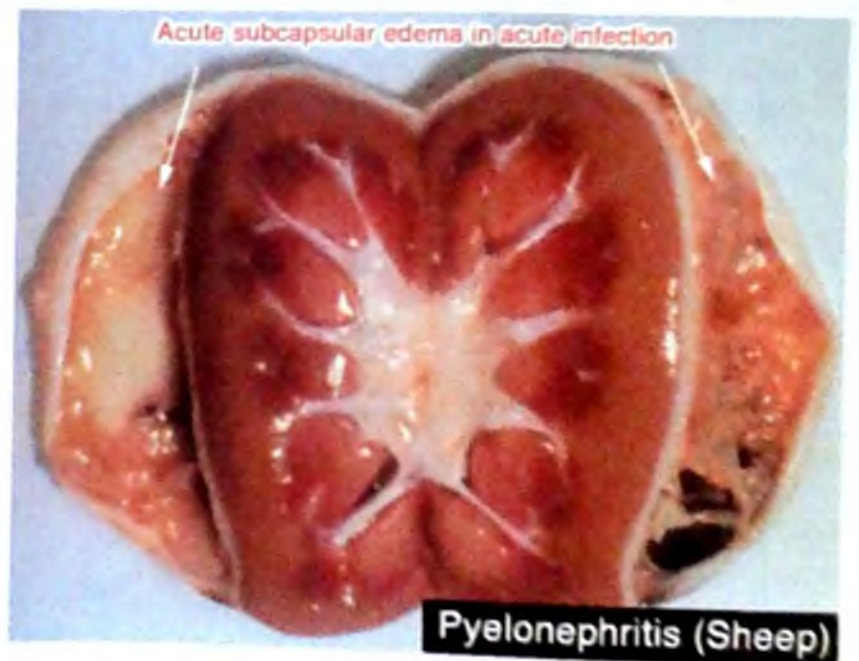
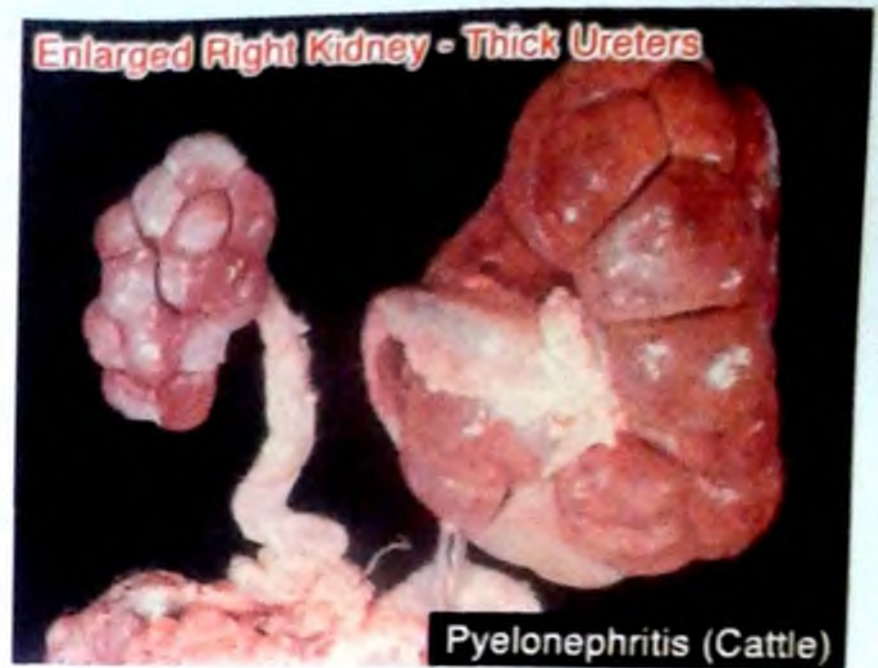
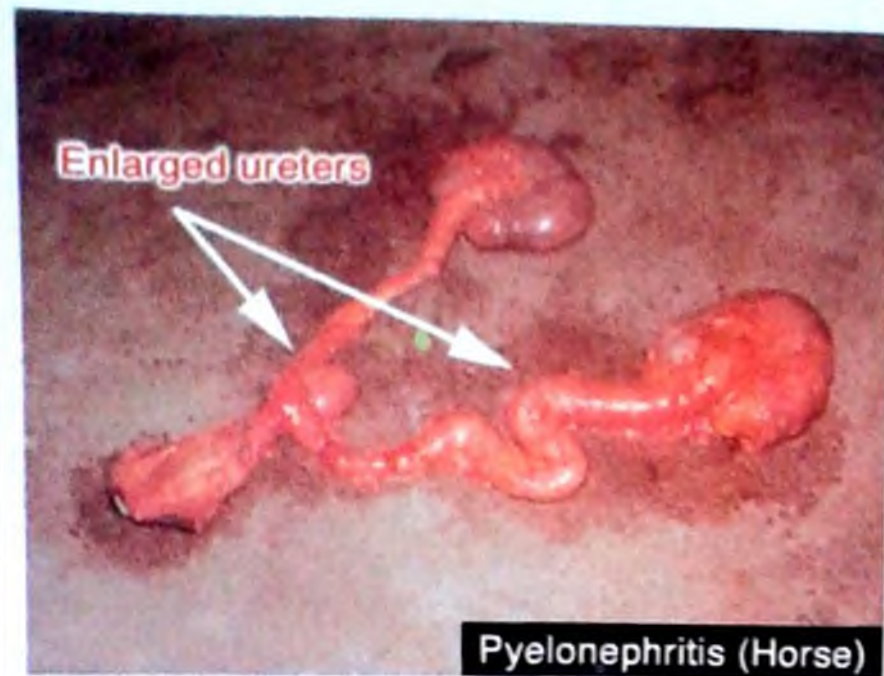
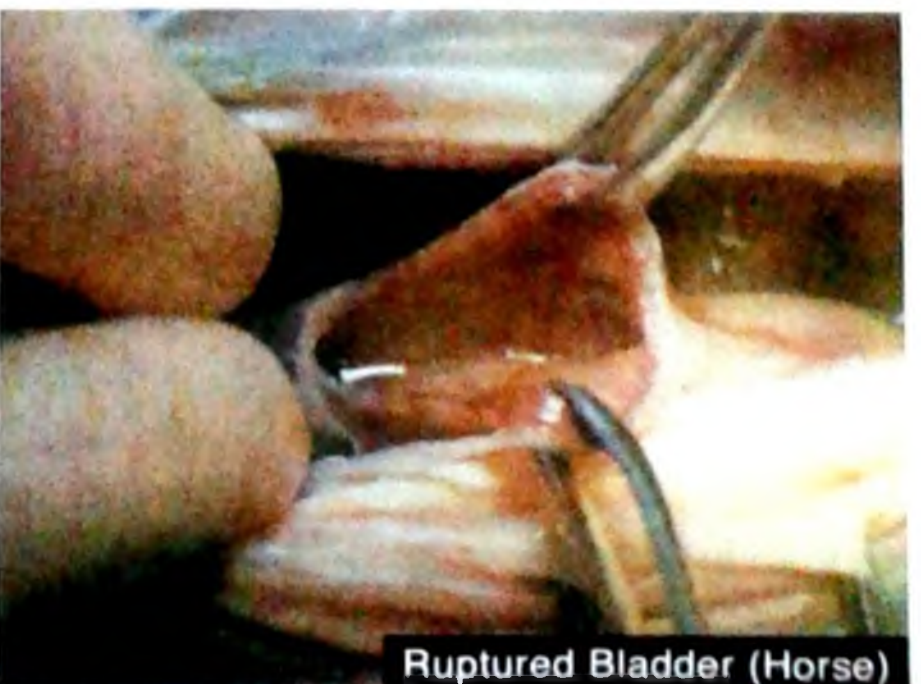
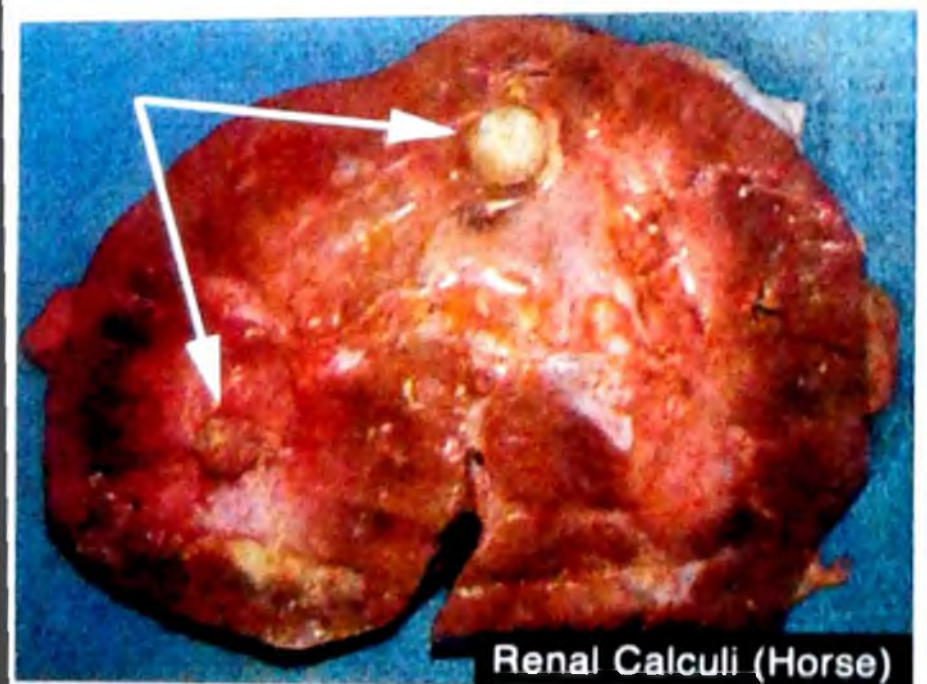
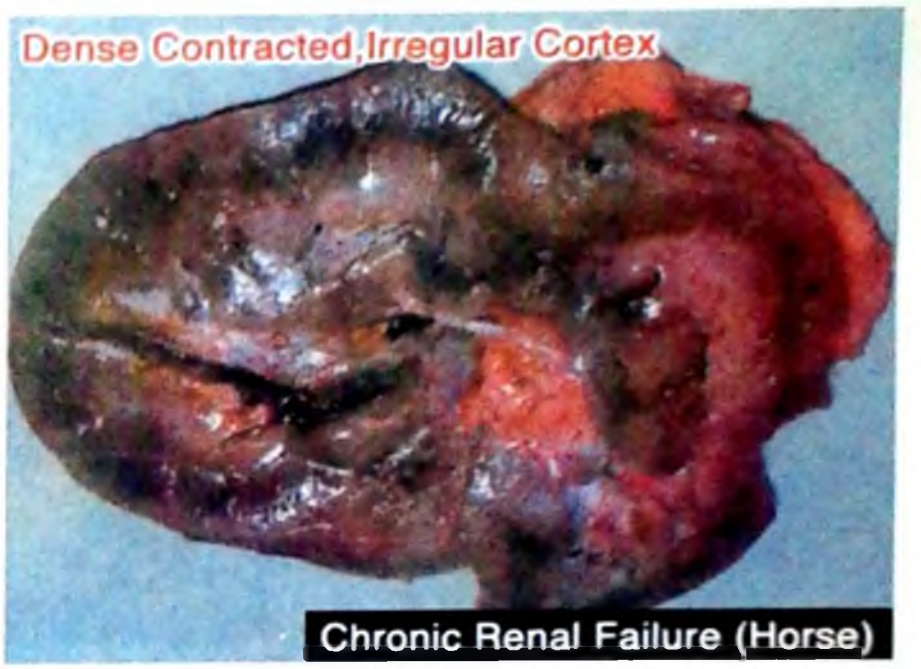
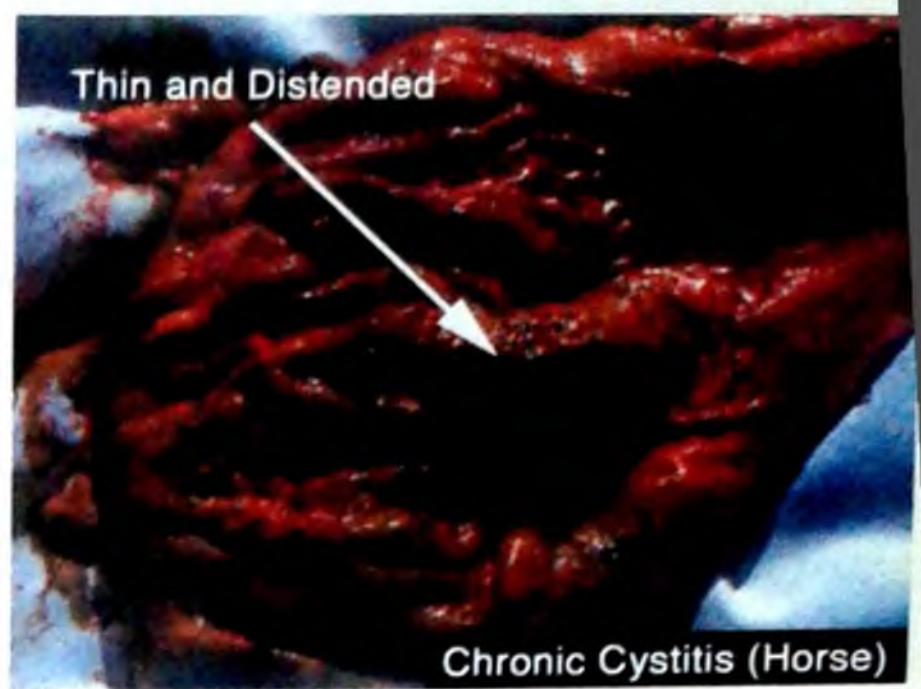
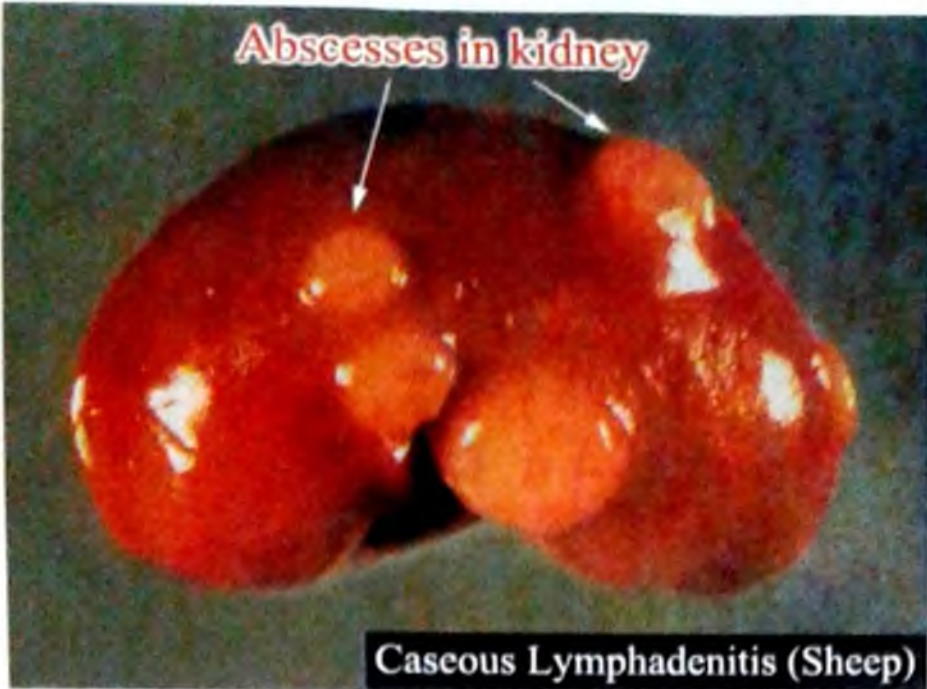


Plate 6 (c) Diseases of urinary system



- (2) **Rupture of the bladder:** The cause is unclear. It may be traumatic origin during the birth process or defective closure of the bladder wall, clinical signs develop due to urine accumulation in the peritoneal cavity and ruptured bladder. For treatment surgical repair of the bladder defect is necessary with IV normal saline to correct dehydration and electrolyte abnormalities.
- (3) **Urethral atresia:** It is a congenital obstruction of urethral opening. It is manifested by failure to pass urine and distension of the patent portion of the urethra.
- (4) **Ureteral defect:** (Unilateral and or bilateral). It is similar to rupture of the urinary bladder.
- (5) **Polycystic kidneys:** It is a common congenital defect. If it is extensive and bilateral the affected animal is usually stillborn or dies soon after birth.
- (6) **Hypospadias:** It is an imperfect closure of the external male urethra in a series of newborn lambs is recorded with other neonatal defects including atresia ani and diaphragmatic hernia
- (7) **Ectopic ureter:** It occurs in cattle and horses. It may be unilateral or bilateral with urinary incontinence present since birth as the major clinical manifestation. The ectopic ureter opens into the urogenital tract at a place other than the bladder such as the cervix, urethra or vagina. The condition is often complicated by ascending infections, hydronephrosis and dilatation of the ureter. Definite diagnosis is done by radiology or endoscopy.

Nervous system

The nervous system has three main anatomic divisions:

(1) *The central nervous system (CNS):*

Brain and spinal cord.

(2) *The peripheral nervous system:*

Contains twelve pairs of cranial and forty-two pairs of spinal nerves with their ganglia which are distributed into various organs of the body.

(3) *The autonomic nervous system:*

Contains two chains of ganglionated nerve cords extending on each side of the lower surface of the thoracic vertebral and their various branches to the soft organs of the large body cavities.

The meninges:

These are membranes covering brain and spinal cord. They consist of:

(1) Dura matter:

It is a thick outermost covering.

(2) Archnoid:

It is the middle layer containing the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF).

(3) Pia matter:

It is the inner most vascular membrane covering brain and spinal cord.

Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF):

It is a straw colored watery material, to protect central nervous organs from the effects of concussions.

The Brain:

It is located in the cranial cavity. The basic structural unit of the brain is the nerve cell or neurons. It is composed of:

(1) The cerebrum (large brain):

It occupies the anterior part of the cranial cavity. It is composed of an outer gray matter and an inner core of white matter. The function of the cerebrum is:

- (1) Govern both consciousness and intelligence.
- (2) Seat of all intellect and of all volitional acts.
- (3) Special senses of light, hearing, taste, touch and smell.

Animals possess varying degrees of intelligence but lack the power to reason.

(2) The cerebellum (small brain):

It is the suprasegmental portion of brain. It consists of median vermis and two lateral hemispheres. Its function is to act as the center for nerves of coordination, e.g.: Those of semicircular canals of ears, muscles, tendons and joints. They are concerned with movements, body posture and equilibrium. A serious cerebellum injury may cause the patient to walk around or spin in a circle.

(3) The Pons:

It lies between the medulla and the cerebral peduncles. From the pons arise the sixth (abducent), the seventh (facial), trigeminal and vestibulocochlear nerves.

(4) The medulla oblongata (MO):

It is a connection between pons and spinal cord. It is the place of origin of hypoglossal, glossopharyngeal and vagus nerves. Respiratory and cardiovascular centers are located in medulla. The functions of the pons and medulla oblongata are closely related of reflex center of cardiac movement, respiration, swallowing, vomiting and for other actions.

The Spinal Cord:

It extends from medulla oblongata to the middle of the sacrum. It is divided into two basic regions:

- (1) White matter; which is composed of ascending and descending fiber.
- (2) Grey matter is composed of nerve cells and their processes.

Function of spinal cord:

- (1) It controls the activities of glands, blood vessels, visceral organs, and to a degree the voluntary or skeletal muscular system.
- (2) Conduction of impulses to and from the brain.

The Cranial Nerves:

They are proceeding directly from the brain through openings in the skull, there are twelve pairs, some of them are motor, others sensory and still others mixed. These are:

- (1) Olfactory nerve supplies mucous membranes of nasal cavity.
- (2) The optic nerve supplying the eyes.
- (3) The oculomotor nerve supplies muscles of the eyeball.
- (4) The trochlear nerve supplies muscles of the eyeball.

- (5) The trigeminal nerve, mixed nerve to the face and mouth.
- (6) The abducent nerve supplies retractor muscles of eyeball.
- (7) The facial nerve, to the face and ears.
- (8) The auditory nerve, to the ear.
- (9) The glossopharyngeal nerve, to tongue and pharynx.
- (10) The vagus, to stomach, heart, lungs, trachea, and pharynx.
- (11) The spinal accessory nerve, motor.
- (12) The hypoglossal nerve; motor to the tongue.

The Spinal Nerves:

They originate from the spinal cord. They number 37 pairs in ox, 35-36 pairs in dog. Each nerve leaves the vertebral canal through the intervertebral foramina, it is composed of a dorsal sensory and a ventral motor roots.

The Sympathetic or Autonomic Nerves:

They come from the sensory nerve roots of the spinal nerves. At intervals communicating branches joining these nerves with the CNS. They transmit stimuli to the heart, involuntary muscles, glands, blood vessels, and they conduct impulses from the viscera to the cerebrospinal system.

Cranial peripheral Nerves

Nerve	Function	Tests Function	Signs Dysfunction
Olfactory	Smell	Blindfold animal and see if it can find food to eat	Inability to find food
Optic	Vision	Pupillary light reflex (sensory portion) Menace response; walk through a maze; throw cotton balls	Blind, with loss of pupil light.
Oculomotor	Constrict pupil; extraocular muscles- dorsal, medial and ventral rectus, and ventral oblique- move eyeball	Pupillary light reflex (motor portion)	Dilated pupil; paralyzed downward and outward
Trochlear	Extraocular muscles- superior oblique	Eyeball movement	Slight upward and inward eyeball seen on ophthalmoscopy
Trigeminal	Motor to muscles of mastication- chew, close mouth Sensation to the face	Palpate muscles of head; fellow tone Eye blink, ear twitch, and lip retraction response to touching or pinching (sensory)	Atrophied temporalis muscles Bilateral: dropped jaw, to the head
Abducens	Extraocular muscles- lateral rectus- move eyeball laterally	Eyeball movement	Paralyzed eyeball deviates medially
Facial	Muscles of facial expression; elevate ears, close eyes, curl lips Lacrimal and salivary glands	Eye blink, ear twitch and lip retraction response to touching or pinching (motor); Schirmer tear test	Inability to close the eyelids, ear, or curl the lips Dry eyes and mucous membranes

Vestibulocochlear	<p>Vestibular equilibrium- changes in eyeball position and limb tone with changes in head position</p> <p>Cochlear-hearing</p>	<p>Observe head posture, balance and gait; observe for nystagmus and positional strabismus and nystagmus</p> <p>When sleeping try to arouse</p>	<p>Unilateral: head tilt, circling, rolling, leaning to one side; rotary or horizontal nystagmus; positional nystagmus; strabismus</p> <p>Bilateral: fall to either side; wide head movements. Bilateral- deaf</p>
Glossopharyngeal	Sensory to the pharynx	Swallow reflex (sensory)	Dysphagia- difficulty swallowing
Vagus	Motor to the pharynx, larynx parasympathetic to viscera of thorax and abdomen	Swallow reflex; auscultate and examine larynx	<p>Dysphagia- difficulty swallowing</p> <p>Laryngeal paralysis: unilateral, bilateral</p> <p>Bilateral: megaesophagus</p>
Spinal accessory	Motor to muscles of neck	Palpate neck musculature	Atrophy of musculature, Unilateral, slight deviation of the neck away from the lesion
Hypoglossal	Motor to the tongue	Observe drinking and ability to pull tongue into mouth; palpate tongue	<p>Unilateral: atrophy and contraction on one side;</p> <p>Bilateral: inability to retract tongue</p>

Nervous Reflexes:

There are three examined reflexes of CNS:

[1] Superficial reflexes:

(1) Conjunctival reflex:

They are the sensory nerve fibers in the ophthalmic and maxillary branches of the fifth cranial nerve and the motor fibres of the seventh cranial nerve.

(2) Corneal Reflex:

They concerned sensory fibers in the ophthalmic branch of the fifth nerve and motor fibers in the seventh cranial nerve.

(3) Pupil Reflex:

The nerves involved are the second sensory nerve (optic) and the third motor nerve (oculomotor).

(4) Perineal Reflex:

This reflex is useful in cattle and horses. In cases of recumbency and failure to response by the perineal reflex, must be regarded as a sign of serious import. This reflex is a convenient means of testing the functional of the local spinal reflexes. One of the folds of the skin radiating from the anus is pinched between the forefinger and thumb; this should result in a reflex contraction of the perineal musculature, causing the skin of the region to become tense.

(5) Pedal Reflex:

This reflex is tested only in recumbent animals which cannot rise or cannot stand when assisted to its feet. In cattle and horses, this reflex may be tested by stimulating the skin of the bulb of the heel with a pin. In dog and cats, one of the

folds of skin between the pads is nipped between the ball of the forefinger and thumbnail, quick and active retraction of the leg should take place. In paralytic dogs, the movement may be sluggish and limited if the spinal reflexes are still intact or the response may be completely absent if there is a breakdown of the reflex arc.

[2] Deeper Reflexes (Musculo-tendon reflexes):

These reflexes are confined to cases of recumbent animal to investigate the state of the neuro-muscular mechanism, or cases in which damage to the spinal cord is suspected.

(1) Patellar Reflex.

(2) Tarsal Reflex:

It is more convenient to perform on small animals. For testing this reflex, the hock must be slightly flexed. If attempts to flex the hock are countered by the animal vigorously extending the limb, so it is not necessary to perform the test. When the hock has been flexed the tendo-achilles must be struck a quick sharp blow. A vigorous contraction of the gastrocnemius muscle should result.

[3] Organic Reflexes:

(1) Respiration; stimulation of the respiratory center may be reflex by visceral pain or by increase blood carbon dioxide.

(2) Deglutition reflex.

(3) Defecation reflex.

(4) Micturation reflex.

Common causes of neurological diseases

(1) Nutritional disorders:

- 1) Polyencephalomalacia in grain engorgement.
- 2) Cerebral ataxia due to demyelination in copper deficiency.
- 3) Neurological disorders in calf in vitamin A deficiency.
- 4) Peripheral nerve disorders in vitamin B₁, B₆ and B₁₂ deficiency.

(2) Grazing pasture problems:

Ingestion of algae or spoiled food may produce botulism.

(3) Poisonous plants:

Plants such as *Slaviceps paspali*, *Astragalus* sp, *Nicotiana* to baccum, etc produce ataxia, convulsion, paralysis or sudden death.

(4) Neurotoxicants:

As lead, chlorinated hydrocarbon & organophosphorus.

(5) Infectious agents:

Such as rabies, tetanus, distemper, Listeriosis, toxoplasma, encephalitis virus or infective disease as louping ill, canine distemper, cerebral form of babesiosis or trypanosomiasis.

(6) Parasites:

By migration through brain & spinal cord causing neuro paralytic disorders such as; visceral larvae migrans of *Toxocara canis*; *Hypoderma bovis* & larvae of *Oestrus ovis*; *Taenia multiceps* from dog to sheep & goat causing circling disease & rotate in a circle; *Strongylus* sp, *Ancylostoma* sp & *Dirofilaria* cause damage of brain tissue; *Setaria digitata* causes cerebrospinal nematodiasis in goat, sheep & horse.

(7) Vaccine or immunization:

Such as rabies & distemper vaccine.

(8) Metabolic diseases:

Such as hypocalcemia, hypomagnesemia and ketosis (Nervous form) in cattle; pregnancy toxemia in sheep & goats.

Clinical approach of nervous system

[1] History of feeding & environment.

[2] Inspection:

It should be made from various angles. All the body parts of the animals starting from anterior to posterior extremity should be thoroughly observed. Behaviour of the animal ranging from decline to aggressiveness should be noted. Response of the animal to the external stimuli will give a clear idea about the state of animal's health. Clinical signs like recumbency, enlarged head, dilated pupils, droopy ears and eyelids often point to wards hydrocephalus. Spinal injury points to peripheral nerve paralysis. Semiflex of foreleg directs to radial paralysis.

[3] Posture:

Abnormal posture may arise from injury of musculoskeletal & or nervous system. Animal adopt different types of posture due to neurological disorder. When head is twisted in one side and can be made straight manually it will suggest middle ear infection but if it cannot be straightened, it is indicative of inner ear involvement. Paresis or paralysis of one leg is caused by peripheral nerve injury. Paraplegia is indicative of spinal cord involvement. Hemiplegia suggests brain Lesions.

[4] Gait:

Abnormalities in gait are observed when the animal walks or run. Brain lesion may cause circling. Vestibular lesions cause circling in closed circle whereas lesions of thalamus cause circling in wide circle. Cerebellar lesions cause dysmetria characterized by uncoordinated gait with wide apart legs (goose-stepping). Standing or walking in one side is seen in small animals due to cerebral affection.

[5] Palpation:

A systemic palpation of vertebral column and skull will reveal about dislocation and fracture. The involved area becomes hyper or hyposensitive to touch.

[6] Sensitivity:

Sensitivity disorders arise as a result of impaired transmission of excitation along sensory nerves from the peripheral receptors and along afferent nerves to the cerebral cortex. Sensitivity may be diminished (hypoaesthesia), lost (anaesthesia) or increases (hyperaesthesia). Simple sensitivity is divided into superficial (skin, mucosa), or deep (muscles, joints, bones) or interoceptive (internal organs).

Sensory reflex

It includes analgesia, loss of superficial reflex hypersensitivity e.g. Acetonemia, hypomagnesemia, tetanus show hyperaesthesia skin to touch.

Sensory-motor reflexes

- (1) **Anal reflex:** Pin pricking near anal opening causes closure of anal sphincter. But lesions between sacral 1 to 3 will cause inhibition of this reflex.
- (2) **Tail reflex:** Pin prick to tail causes its movements. But, affection of spinal cord in sacral or coccygeal part will produce flaccidity of tail.
- (3) **Panniculus reflex:** Pin prick to different regions cause panniculus muscles movement along with skin twitching. In injury of spinal cord these reflexes are lost from corresponding area. Besides, conjunctival, corneal, pupillary and pedal reflexes can be noted.
- (4) **Myotonic reflex:** Patellar reflex- when patellar tendon is tapped with a percussion hammer, the stifle joint is extended. Loss of Patellar reflex indicate lumber 4-6 spinal lesions.
- (5) **Tendon reflex:** Flexor reflex- when a stimulus is applied near leg, the leg is flexed. Inhibition of this reflex in foreleg will indicate lesions in between cervical -4 and thoracic 2 spinal segment and such inhibition in hindleg will indicate lesions between lumber 5 to sacral 2 spinal segment.
- (6) **Motor irritation (hyperkinesis):** It denotes involuntary excessive movements caused by irritate lesions of spinal, pyramidal, extra pyramidal and motor region of central nervous system. These are movements by fibrillation, spasms, convulsion, tremor, tetany, forced movement and chorea.

- (7) **Fibrillation:** Isolated contraction of various muscle fibers is known as fibrillary contraction. It is observed in any stimulation of peripheral motor neuron.

Body reflexes

Reflex condition may be:

- (1) A reflexia: No response, in case of trauma.
- (2) Hyporeflexia: Decrease response, in case of paraplegia.
- (3) Hyperreflexia: Increase response, in case of paresis.

Types of reflexes: May be:

- (1) Organic reflex.
- (2) Respiratory reflex.
- (3) Deglutition reflex.

Reflexes: may be:

(1) Superficial reflexes:

- 1) Conjunctival reflex.
- 2) Corneal reflex, when cotton swab reach in front of animal, cornea response.
- 3) Pupillary reflex by source of light in dark room, light directed to the eye pupilla, pupillary constriction occurs.

(2) Deep reflexes:

- 1) Pedal reflex by pin in bulb of heel in horse or bulb of claw in cattle, It will withdraw of hoof or claw in response cases.
- 2) Perineal reflexes: Pinch animal in response it contract peritoneal muscles.

- 3) Tarsal reflexes in dog & index, response is just to retract the finger. It is indicated if recumbency accompanied by trauma of spinal cord or not.

General Manifestations of diseases of the nervous system:

[1] Mental state:

This include mania and frenzy.

Mania occurs in the nervous form of acetonaemia in cattle, and liver insufficiency in horses poisoned by certain plants.

Frenzy, occurs in rabies, acute lead poisoning.

Mania and frenzy are manifestations of general excitation of the cerebral cortex.

Depressive mental states include somnolence, lassitude, syncope & coma. They are all manifestations of depression of cerebral cortical function in various degrees.

Head pressing a syndrome characterized by the animal pushing its head against fixed objects may be due to a combination of headache & mania.

[2] Involuntary movements:

They include convulsions and tremor. Convulsions always originate in the cerebral cortex but the primary cause may be a dysfunction in a system other than the nervous system. True tonic convulsions occur in strychnine poisoning and in tetanus. Convulsions may occur in various intoxications (e.g. lead, arsenic, mercurials & phosphates chlorinated hydrocarbon, etc.).

[3] Posture and gait:

Head pressing or rotation, dog sitting posture dropping of lips, eyelids & ears are examples.

[4] Paralysis:

Loss of motor power or sensation or both in cases of nerve injury resulting in loss of voluntary muscular movements.

NB: Paresis (relaxation): The power of contraction is weaker than normal. It may be local or general.

Symptomatic classification of paralysis:

- (1) Spastic paralysis means paralysis in contractile stage.
- (2) Flaccid paralysis means paralysis in relaxation stage.

The type of paralysis is often indicative of the site of the lesion. Most paralysis seen in farm animals is flaccid and is caused by lesions in the spinal cord.

Clinical classification of paralysis:

- (1) **Monoplegia:** Paralysis of one limb or one muscle.
- (2) **Diplegia:** Similar bilateral paralysis.
- (3) **Hemiplegia:** Paralysis of one side of the body.
- (4) **Quadriplegia:** Paralysis of all four legs.
- (5) **Paraplegia:** Paralysis of the posterior part of the body and the hind legs due to spinal cord affection.
There are two types of paraplegia:
 - 1) Paraplegia in extension due to hypertonicity of the extensor group of muscles.
 - 2) Paraplegia in flexion due to increased tone of the flexor group of muscles.

Peripheral nerve paralysis:

It includes the suprascapular, brachial plexus and radial nerves of the forelimbs as well as femoral, obturator, tibial, peroneal and sciatic nerves of the hindlimbs.

[5] Disturbances in sensation:

Lesions of the peripheral sensory neurons cause hyper or hyposensation of the area supplied by the nerve.

Principles of treatment in diseases of the nervous system:

Treatment of disease of the nervous system have some particular problems, because of the failure of nervous tissue in the brain and spinal cord to regenerate and because of the impermeability of the blood- brain barrier to many drugs. When peripheral nerves are served regeneration occurs if the damage is not extensive. When neurons are destroyed in the brain and spinal cord no regeneration occurs and the provision of nervous stimulants have no effect on the loss of function that occurs. The emphasis in treatment of diseases of the nervous system must be on prevention of further damage.

(1) Control of Infection:

By the broad spectrum antibiotic and chloramphenicol. Treatment of the diseases of the brain is limited by the existence of the blood- brain barrier which prevents penetration of some substances into nervous tissue. The cerebrospinal fluid is probably of little importance as a means of bringing antibacterial drugs to brain tissue.

(2) Decompression:

Increased intracranial pressure probably occurs in most cases of inflammation of the brain; acute cerebral oedema and hypovitaminosis A. In these circumstances, some treatment should be given to withdraw fluid from the brain tissue and

reduce the pressure. IV injection of hypertonic solutions of glucose, saline, or sucrose with diuretics give good but transitory results.

(3) CNS stimulants:

These substances exert a transitory improvement in nervous function and are indicated only in nervous shock and after anaesthesia or cyanide and nitrate poisoning.

(4) CNS depressants:

The use of these drugs based on the same general considerations as in application of nervous stimulants.

NB: Diseases of the nervous system may be organic or functional.

Technical terms:

- ***Encephalitis:** inflammation of the brain.
- ***Myelitis:** inflammation of the spinal cord.
- ***Neuritis:** inflammation of the nerve tissue.
- ***Meningitis:** inflammation of the brain covering
- ***Pachymeningitis:** inflammation of the dura matter.
- ***Leptomeningitis:** inflammation of the pia matter.
- ***Neuralgia:** pain along the courses of a nerve.
- ***Ataxia:** Failure of muscular coordination or irregularity between several members of a group of muscles with out paresis, paralysis or involuntary movement.
- ***Tremors (trembling):** faint, rapid, intermittent contraction relatively of short periods.
- ***Spasms:** Abnormal muscular contractions. They are two types:

- (1) **Tonic spasms:** Continuous muscular contractions for relatively long period.
- (2) **Clonic spasms:** Rapidly intermittent contraction relatively of short periods.
- ***Chorea:** It jerking movement of single muscle or muscle groups due to clonic muscular concentration .
- ***Rigors:** relatively strong, rapid intermittent muscular contractions.
- ***Seizures (convulsion, ictus, fit):** It is an involuntary paroxysmal disturbance of the brain with uncontrolled muscular activity.
- ***Paresis (relaxation):** The power of contraction is weaker than normal. It may be local or general.
- ***Anaesthesia:** Loss of sensation.
- ***Hyperaesthesia:** Hypersensitivity of any part of sensory nerves.
- ***Hemianaesthesia:** Loss of sensation of one side of the body.
- ***Somnolence (Sleepiness):** The patient stands with the head drooping and the eyes closed.
- ***Stuper:** Disturbance of equilibrium when standing.
- ***Lassitude:** Tiredness- weakness.
- ***Syncope (Fainting):** Loss of consciousness caused by inadequate glucose or oxygen to the brain causing neurogenic or cardiovascular disturbances.
- ***Coma:** Loss of consciousness with absence of reflexes and loss of muscular tone, but the cardiac and respiratory functions are still maintained.
- ***Nystagmus:** Rapid, rhythmic side to side movement of eye

Technique adopted to investigate neurological disorders:

(1) Clinical neurological examination:

Previous clinical approach is highly effective for diagnosis; prognosis and treatment.

(2) Radiological examination:

It helps to identify traumatic and congenital lesions of the vertebral column and skull.

(3) Radio isotope scanning:

It is used to screen lesions like tumor, infective changes in the brain. Gamma emitters are injected IV and their sites of localisation are scanned through a recorded.

(4) Electro encephalography:

(EEG) To record the electrical activity of cerebral cortex and interpret function state of cortex.

(5) Neuro- ophthalmology:

The optic nerve is a part of brain and lesions of brain and brain stem are reflected in the form of ophthalmological symptoms; e.g. Brain edema is characterized by papilloedema and protrusion of optic disc.

1) Nystagmus (involuntary oscillation of eye ball):

Is concerned with the lesions of cerebellovestibular apparatus.

2) Non-functional droopy eyelids:

Are associated with seventh cranial nerve paralysis.

(6) Nerve conduction velocity:

Here the rate of passage of nerve impulse following direct stimulus is recorded. This is applied to diagnose paresis and paralysis.

(7) CSF pressure:

1) It increases in cases of:

- 1- Avitaminosis A
- 2- Increased intracranial contents (tumor, abscess, cyst).
- 3- Hydrocephalus.
- 4- Inflammation (meningitis, encephalitis).

2) It decreases in cases of:

- 1- Shock
- 2- hypotension
- 3- Long standing degenerative disease.

Diseases of the brain

These diseases include encephalitis, encephalomalacia, hemorrhage of the brain, hydrocephalus, cerebral anemia, sun or heat stroke, chorea, neurosis, coenurosis, epilepsy, toxoplasmosis, leptospirosis, tick paralysis, listeriosis and cerebrospinal nematodosis in equines.

Encephalitis

Definition:

It is the inflammation of the encephalon (brain), characterized by initial hyperexcitability followed by paralysis and unconsciousness. It may be primary or secondary or consequence to other diseases.

Etiology:

(1) Viral agents:

Cattle: Sporadic bovine encephalomyelitis; Bovine malignant catarrh; Rabies; Infectious bovine rhinotracheitis.

Horse: Infectious encephalomyelitis.

Sheep and Goats: Scrapie; Louping ill.

Dog: Canine distemper.

(2) Bacterial agents:

Listeria, Necrobacillus, Enterotoxaemia, Salmonella, Erysipelus.

(3) Parasitic agents:

Migrating larvae, Multiceps multiceps, Toxoplasmosis, Nervous coccidiosis.

(4) Toxic agents:

Lead, Arsenic, Salt poisoning, Ipomia plant.

(5) Fungal agents:

Cryptococcosis.

Pathogenesis:

Infecting agents cause irritation and degenerative changes in the brain tissues. There will be formation of multiple necrotic foci of micro- abscess. Lesions depend on the sites and nature of causative agents. There may be acute edematous swelling. This may obstruct blood flow and interfere with cerebral function. There is gradual increase in intracranial pressure. Irreversible brain injury is associated with cervical rigidity, ataxia, tremors, convulsions followed by coma and paralysis.

Clinical findings:

(1) High rise of temperature.

(2) Mania, aggressiveness, depression and stupor.

(3) Circling movement, head pressing.

- (4) Clonic convulsion, muscular tremor and pawing on the ground.
- (5) Frothy salivation from commissar of mouth.
- (6) Champing of jaws and hyperaesthesia.
- (7) Depression of consciousness.
- (8) Spastic type of paralysis may be in either sides.
- (9) Ataxia or incoordination of gait.
- (10) Nystagmus of eye ball.
- (11) Unilateral facial paralysis due to listeriosis.
- (12) Blindness of eye reflex.
- (13) Prostration, unable to stand, head is drawn under the body.

Clinical pathology:

Examination of CSF for biochemical, cellular and microbiological aspects.

Diagnosis & differential diagnosis:

Differentiated from:

- (1) **Acute cerebral edema:** Less excitement; No fever; History of salt poisoning.
- (2) **Poisoning:** Salivation; History of poisoning; No fever; Blindness; Acute onset.
- (3) **Avitaminosis-A:** Occur in young animal (calf); No fever; Ataxia, Hyperaesthesia; Respond to Vitamin-A therapy.
- (4) **Encephalomalacia:** History of grain engorgement; Thiamine Deficiency, which respond to vitamin B1 therapy.
- (5) **Meningitis:** Temperature reaction; Hyperaesthesia; Rigidity of muscles; Examination of C.S.F. will assist in diagnosis.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest, try to remove & treat the real causes.
- (2) Use of sedative and tranquilizers during the excitement stage.
- (3) Nervous stimulants during the period of depression.
- (4) High dose of broad spectrum antibiotics for 5-7 days.
- (5) Use of corticosteroid.
- (6) Specific antidote against poisoning.
- (7) Specific treatment for specific agent.
- (8) Use of parenteral fluids for nourishment and dehydration.
- (9) Use of mannitol to reduce intracranial pressure.

Encephalomalacia

Definition:

It is the degenerative changes of brain.

Causes:

- (1) **Nutritional deficiency:** Copper, vitamin E, thiamine.
- (2) **Infectious:** Clostridium perfringens type D, pulpy Kidney.
- (3) **Ingestion of toxic chemical:** Lead, mercury, arsenic. Salt causes edema of brain.
- (4) **Hepatic encephalopathy:** Damage of liver lead to indigestion of protein & ammonia intoxication causing damage of CNS.

Pathogenesis:

It may occur as a result of endothelial injury.

Clinical symptoms:

It may be acute or subacute.

(1) Acute form:

Muscle tremor (more pronounced in head); Frothy Salivation & Champing of jaws; clonic convulsions, Opisthotonos condition; Nystagmus of eye ball; Death within 24 hours in young age group (6-9 months).

(2) Subacute form:

Anorexia & depression; Ataxia; Circling movement; Head pressing; Atony of rumen; Bradycardia; Severe weakness.

Diagnosis:

The disease occurs in young age & differentiated from:

- (1) Lead poisoning:** seen in all ages, history of poisoning, salivation, blindness, mortality rate is very high.
- (2) Avitaminosis A:** occurs in very young animal as two forms Cerebral form (tremors, inco-ordination & convulsion) & Ocular form (blindness & keratitis). It responds to vitamin A therapy.

Treatment:

The disease is irreversible but apply supportive treatment including B- complex, fresh rumen juice, corticosteroid to reduce intracranial pressure.

**Cerebral apoplexy
(Hemorrhage in the brain)**

Definition:

This means rupture of a blood vessel in the brain. This condition may occur in cattle, horses and dogs.

Etiology:

- (1) High increase in blood pressure during violent exertion or parturition.
- (2) Traumatic injury of the skull.

Symptoms:

- (1) Nervous shock:, Animal falls unconscious with convulsions.
- (2) The intracranial pressure leads to lethargy, coma and death.
- (3) The formed haematoma will compress on part of the brain causing loss of functions controlled by centers located in this part; and consequently hemiplegia, paraplegia or monoplegia.
- (4) Breathing is slow and sonorous.

Treatment:

- (1) Keep the animal quite in a calm place.
- (2) Apply cold compresses to the head.
- (3) Elevate the head above the body level.
- (4) Give laxatives and diuretics.
- (5) Stimulants are contraindicated.
- (6) Do not attempt to push the animal to stand.
- (7) Slowly IV injections of 50% sucrose (one ml/lb BW).

Hydrocephalus

Definition:

It is an accumulation of cerebro-spinal fluid in the cerebral ventricles due to defect in the normal drainage of the cerebrospinal fluid.

Etiology:

- (1) Congenital hydrocephalus: It is due to embryological defect in the change canals and foramina between the individual ventricles or between the ventricles and subarachnoid space. The cerebral hemisphere becomes distended with fluid and the growing skull becomes greatly enlarged.
- (2) Acquired hydrocephalus: It is caused by obstruction of drainage by some local space occupying lesion or inflammation. It may be acute or transient as in cholesterol granulomas, compression of the brain occurs in hypovitaminosis A in calves due to failure of growth of the cranial bone to accommodate the growing brain.

Symptoms:

- (1) Gradual onset of general paralysis.
- (2) Depression, disinclination to move.
- (3) Chewing in slow intermittent and incomplete.
- (4) Reaction to cutaneous stimulation is reduced.
- (5) Frequent stumbling in coordination and abnormal posture.
- (6) Brady cardia and cardiac arrhythmia.

Diagnosis:

The diseases must be differentiated from encephalitis.

Treatment:

No treatment.

Cerebral anaemia anoxia (Cerebral ischaemia)

Definition:

Cerebral anoxia occurs when the supply of oxygen to the brain is reduced. This may be acute or chronic depending on the severity of the deprivation.

Etiology:

- (1) Sudden and severe loss of blood on general anaemia due to chronic loss of blood.
- (2) Acute hydrocyanic acid and nitrite poisoning.
- (3) Acute cardiac failure due to severe copper deficiency in cattle.
- (4) Terminal stages of pneumonia and congestive heart failure.
- (5) Sudden rush of blood from the brain to internal organs as in too rapid removal of transudate or exudate from a body cavity.
- (6) Sudden evacuation of gas from tympanic stomach.
- (7) Allergic shocks.
- (8) Increased intracranial pressure with compression of the cerebral vessels.

Symptoms:

Acute cerebral anoxia is manifested by:

- (1) Loss of consciousness.
- (2) Muscular tremor, beginning about the head and spreading to the trunks and limbs followed by recumbency.
- (3) Chronic convulsions and the animal fall to the ground.
- (4) Vomiting may occur.
- (5) The mucous membrane is pale and the pupils dilated.

Chronic cerebral anoxia are manifested by:

- (1) Pale mucous membrane.
- (2) Lethargy, dullness, ataxia.
- (3) Muscle tremor or convulsions in some cases.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) Hypoglycemia in which similar signs occur.
- (2) Lead and arsenic poisoning and encephalitis.

Prognosis:

- (1) Favorable as long as the pupil can react to light.
- (2) If there is no reaction especially when there is convulsions, the prognosis is bad.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove the real cause.
- (2) Respiratory stimulant such as inhalation of ammonia.
- (3) Artificial respiration may keep the animal alive for few minutes.
- (4) Injection of stimulants as campher.
- (5) Put the head in a lower position than the body level to supply the brain with blood.

Sun stroke (Heat stroke)

Definition:

It is affection not necessarily due to exposure to sun rays, but also to action of great heat combined with increased humidity. This frequently result from direct exposure of the sun rays during the hot season, also inability to respire readily is a predisposing factor.

Etiology:

- (1) Direct exposure of the animal to sun rays during a hot and humid weather.

- (2) Housing of thick hair coat or fatty animals in crowds in a hot humid ill-ventilated place.
- (3) Damage to the hypothalamus due to spontaneous hemorrhage.
- (4) Inadequate water intake and insufficiency of the tissue fluids to permit heat loss by evaporation.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Heat stroke will cause vasodilatation of the cranial vessels, the result is drop in blood pressure.
- (2) Respiration increases in rate and depth, the temperature is elevated, the heart rate becomes fast and irregular, the urine secretions is reduced.

Symptoms:

- (1) Onset is sudden, the animal stops work and refuse to continue.
- (2) Staggering gait and the animal fall to the ground unconcious.
- (3) Mucous membranes are congested.
- (4) Pulse is fast and irregular.
- (5) The temperature is elevated up to 42°C , shivering.
- (6) Convulsions are evident and the animal dies in a state of coma within two hours.

Diagnosis:

The condition should be excluded from acute infective diseases.

Treatment:

- (1) Put the animal in a well ventilated shaded place (cool place).
- (2) Spray the patient with cold water and apply ice bag to the head.

(3) Circulatory stimulants and vasoconstrictors are indicated, camphor in oil 20-30 gm for large animals + 1.5-0.5 gm for small animals (hypodermically).

(4) IV of 5% dextrose saline solution slowly.

NB: When the body temperature begins to fall, regulate or stop cold water because rapid drop of temperature below the normal is dangerous.

Chorea

Definition:

It is a nervous disease characterized by involuntary jerking movements of individual muscle or group of muscles without loss of sensation.

Etiology:

This case is usually a sequel to certain disease in which the central nervous system is involved, such as canine distemper, encephalitis, brain tumours or diffuse meningo-encephalitis.

Symptoms:

- (1) Twitching of the temporal muscles or muscles of the eye lids or lips or muscles of the neck.
- (2) Chorea may be followed by paralysis.

Treatment: is unsatisfactory:

- (1) Keep the bowel open by using laxatives.
- (2) Nerve sedatives as bromides or phenobarbitol is indicated.
- (3) Vitamin therapy is recommended (B-complex and vit. A, D and E).
- (4) Tonics as arsenical preparations.
- (5) Massage the affected muscle.

Neuroses of pregnancy, parturition and lactation

It occurs in cases of:

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) Milk fever. | (2) Acetonaemia. |
| (3) Grass tetany. | (4) Neurosis and or neuritis. |

Vices neurosis

(self mutilation or atopy)

It is an inherited pruritus associated with hypersensitivity reaction to grasses, weeds, pollens, trees, molds, dust, feather, cotton, season changes, etc. It occurs after recently change environment or in horses which are bored. It is temporarily.

The clinical signs:

Include variable circumstances, spinning round, recurrent pruritus, chewing and biting of one stifle or shoulder resulting in alopecia, local scarring. It is **treated** by specific antihistaminic (after determination of allergen) and systemic injection of calcium, vitamins A, C and glucocorticoids.

Coenurosis (sturdy)

The disease is caused by the presence of multiceps in the brain, which inhabits in the small intestine of the dog and fox. It occurs most commonly in sheep, much more rarely in other herbivores in the following order of frequency (cattle, goats, horses, camels and rabbits).

Causes:

The tape worm *Tania multiceps* inhabit in the small intestine of the dog. Infestation occurs as the result of ingestion of proglottids of tape worm from grass or water contaminated with the feces of infested dog.

Symptoms:

In sheep:

The first stage of acute meningo-encephalitis begin 10-14 days after invasion:

- (1) The animal lags behind the rest of the flock. Often interrupts its grazing to stand with lowered head.
- (2) In severe case there is dullness, scalp hot and painful to touch, lateral bending of the head, salivation girding of the teeth, sometimes the animal rushes along a straight line or in a circle, stumbles then fall, finally developing convulsions.

The second stage, after 3-6 months:

- (1) Disturbance of consciousness from increased intracranial pressure. The animal lifts the feet too high in walking, head is lowered or raised in the air.
- (2) Epileptic attacks.
- (3) Circular convulsive movement.

In cattle, the most common type of movement is circular.

Treatment:

- (1) Cold compression on the head.
- (2) Trephinning and removal of the cyst.

Epilepsy Fits

It is a chronic nervous disorder characterized by a sudden complete loss of consciousness associated with muscular convulsions.

Causes:

- (1) Fright excitement, shock, falls, etc. Predispose to an attack. The condition should be differentiated from symptomatic epilepsy or epileptiform fits.
- (2) It is rare in animals and caused by a disorder of the nervous system.
- (3) Heredity is considered to be important factor.
- (4) Symptomatic epilepsy or epileptiform convulsions show similar symptoms but if the cause is removed, it will not recur.
- (5) In the dog in which fits are of common occurrence peripheral irritation such may be caused by gastro-intestinal parasites, parasites in the ear or nasal cavity (Pentastomes) distemper, rickets, osteomalacia, skin irritations, fleas and other parasites may be responsible for epileptiform fits.

Symptoms:

- (1) In the horses usually there is no preliminary dullness, but in a severe attack there is an anxious expression.
- (2) If the animal is at work it will stop work suddenly eyes fixed and staring, pupils dilated. Respiration accelerated, stagger, fall, become unconscious, tonic contractions of neck muscles and a little later a clonic spasm starts at the head and spreads backwards, there is profuse salivation, jaws fixed or grindings the teeth, struggling with fore and hind limbs, which might take minutes or up to half hour.
- (3) Consciousness gradual returns and the horse rise up.

In the Dog:

- (1) The attack is usually sudden, with first trembling muscles of the body go into violent contractions, pupils dilate, spasmodic movements of jaw, foamy saliva (which may be blood stained) respiration deep and balanced, heart palpitated, involuntary discharges of urine and feces, animals fall unconscious, and recover in one of five minutes but if the cause is not removed one fits may be followed by another in a short time.
- (2) The animal usually dies from exhaustion.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove the cause.
- (2) During fits, steps should be taken to prevent self-injury- give an inhalant anaesthetic, a purgative, bromides non irritant diet, inhalation of emyl nitrite, chloral hydrate per rectum or IV.

Toxoplasmosis

- (1) The clinical signs in calves are dyspnea, cough, fever tremors and shaking of the head, grinding of the teeth, depression, recumbency with bicycling motions of the legs, weakness and prostration.
- (2) Death after a period of 2-6 days.
- (3) In adults there is hyper excitability more than depression in the early stages.
- (4) Diagnosis depends on demonstrations of the organisms by animal inoculation or histologically there is no knowledge yet of the life cycle nor is there a treatment. Autotoxin has been demonstrated in the serum of adult dogs.

- (5) Post mortem, mild hyperemia or no lesions in the CNS the toxin acts on the control and not on the peripheral nervous system.

Leptospirosis

- (1) It causes meningitis in man, and only one case is described in the literature.
- (2) Fever, stiff gait, excessive salivation, anxious facial expression and drawn back ears are the symptoms noticed. The animal recovered.
- (3) Diagnosis by serological and the agglutination lysis titre.

Tick paralysis

- (1) A Rapidly progressive ascending flaccid paralysis. It first affects the hind legs and eventually may reach the medulla oblongata and death results from respiratory failure. Calves, sheep, goats, pigs, dogs and cats are affected as well as man.
- (2) Recovery without treatment may occur in sheep in 48 hours. Dipping or spraying will stop the diseases quickly in a flock.
- (3) The cause is a toxin injected into the host by rapidly engorging female ticks (toxin in the tick's body).
- (4) Young animals are more susceptible than adults. The toxin causes paralysis. Adults can withstand heavy infestations because of previous exposure.

Listeriosis

- (1) A highly fetal infectious disease in ruminants caused by *listeria monocytogenes* affecting cattle, sheep and goats most commonly.
- (2) The symptoms are those of encephalitis and brain lesions. *Listeria* isolated from abscesses of liver and from lymph glands, spleen, heart and spinal cord.
- (3) Cattle of all ages are affected. The affected cow shows dullness and isolates herself from the herd and wanders around from place to place may stand with the head pushing against a wall or byre.
- (4) The cow may circle at pasture, the circling becoming evident when she is confined to a yard. The animal particularly young cows, circles using the hind legs as a pivot. Circling may be to the right or left but is usually in the same direction. The head may be carried low on one side, salivation conjunctivitis and nasal discharge may be seen. Paralysis of the pharynx, paresis and coma precede death. The disease is usually sporadic. It has a tendency to reappear periodically on the same farm.
- (5) Enzootics may appear in beef cattle. Morbidity is low and mortality is high and most affected cattle die.
- (6) Diagnosis by symptoms serologic tests are not successful. It should be differentiated from rabies and lead poisoning.
- (7) Treatment by penicillin and IV sulphamezathin.

Cerebrospinal nematodosis in equine

- (1) A nervous disorder of horses due to the larvae of the parasite setaria, a peritoneal worm in cattle. Arthropod vectors serve as intermediate hosts, and pass the infective stage larvae into the horses, sheep and goats.
- (2) The larvae can penetrate the CNS and cause incoordination, imbalance and motor weakness and marked swaying in the posterior parts of the body and the horse tends to drag the toes on forward movement.
- (3) The disease responds to the drug: "Caricida".

Diseases of the meninges Meningitis

Definition:

It is the inflammation of the meninges; it affects brain and spinal cord.

Etiology:

- (1) **Bacterial:** due to streptococci, corynebacteria, haemophilus, pasteurella, listeria & leptospira, and tuberculosis.
- (2) **Viral:** Malignant head catarrh and bovine encephalomyelitis.
- (3) Extension of inflammation in cases of encephalitis.

Mode of infection:

- (1) In bacterial infection: infection is usually haematogenous.
- (2) Sporadic cases occurs as a result of penetrating wounds of the skull, otitis media & after dehorning.
- (3) As a result of umbilical infections in newborn animals.

Symptoms:

- (1) The onset of acute cases is sudden.
- (2) Fever and toxemia & cutaneous hyperaesthesia.
- (3) Tonic spasms of neck muscles causing retraction of head & muscle tremors.
- (4) Respiration is usually slow and deep.
- (5) Excitement, mania followed by convulsions & finally death.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Clinical signs
- (2) CSF examination, which shows, high protein, turbidity, high cell count and bacteria.

Treatment:

- (1) Antibacterial drugs over a long period (7-10 days).
- (2) Analgesics in severe pain.
- (3) Oral salicylates in chronic cases.
- (4) Hypnotics to quieten the animal.
- (5) Intrathecal administration of drugs is advised in severe cases.

Diseases of the spinal cord

They include traumatic injury and myelitis.

Traumatic Injury

Definition:

This is a sudden severe trauma of the spinal cord causes complete flaccid paralysis caudal to the injury.

Etiology:

- (1) Dislocation or fracture of the vertebrae.
- (2) Concussion or contusion without structural damage to the bones of the vertebral column.
- (3) Migration of parasitic larvae as in cerebrospinal nematodiasis.

Pathogenesis:

The lesions cause compression on the nervous tissue due to the displaced bone or haematoma. The initial response is that of spinal shock which is manifested by complete flaccid paralysis. The lesion must effect at least the ventral third of the cord before spinal shock occurs.

Symptoms:

- (1) Immediate spinal shock manifested by flaccid paralysis.
- (2) Fall in blood pressure due to vasodilation.
- (3) Local sweating.
 - 1) The extremities are affected and the animal is unable to rise.
 - 2) Anaesthesia occurs at and caudal to the lesion and hyperaesthesia may be observed at the anterior edge of the lesion due to irritation by local inflammation and edema.
 - 3) There is no systemic disturbance but pain may cause anorexia and an increase in heart rate.
 - 4) Recovery may occur in 1-3 weeks if nervous tissue is not destroyed; when there is extensive damage to a large section of the cord, there is no recovery and disposal is advisable.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Depends upon the history and symptoms.
- (2) X-ray examination may reveal the site and extent of injury.

Treatment:

- (1) Careful nursing on deep bedding with turning.
- (2) Massage of bony prominence and periodic plinging.

Myelitis

It is the inflammation of the spinal cord which is usually associated with viral encephalitis. The initial signs of initiation are followed by signs of loss of function. This is common in rabies, may be ended by paralysis.

Viral diseases of CNS in animals

Disease	Cause	Incidence	Clinical Signs and pathology	Course and prognosis	Diagnostic tests	Treatment
Encephalo myelitis	Togavirus	Variable; horses, dogs	Depress, fever, anorexia, circling, primarily cerebral signs	Acute, prognosis; recovery or brain damage	History, CSF, serology, virus isolation	Support
Scrapie	"Slow" virus	Sporadic; sheep more than 2 year old	Pruritus, cerebellar ataxia, death; neuronal and spongi- form degeneration of brain	Chronic, progressive; always fatal	History and signs, histopathology	None
Malignant catarrhal fever	Herpes virus	Sporadic; adult cattle	Depression, blindness, seizures, death; nasal and ocular discharge	Acute, progressive; usually fatal	History and signs, histopathology	None
Bovine spongi- from encephalopathy	Possibly scrapie virus	Cattle	Abnormal behavior, gait and posture, aggressive, hyperreactive to stimuli.	Chronic, progressive; usually fatal	Signs, histopatholog, mouse inoculation	None
Equine infection anemia	Retrovirus	Rare CNS; horses	Behavioral changes, blindness, ataxia, weakness	Chronic, progressive	Serology	Support
Caprine artheritis- encephalomyelitis	Retrovirus	Sporadic; young goats	Artheritis, ataxia, paresis, affect pelvic limb then limbs; signs of cerebellum or cranium.	Acute to chronic progressive or fatal	History, signs, CSF, serology	Support
Louping ill	Flavivirus	Sheep	Ataxia of head and trunk leaping gait	Acute, Progressive; about 50% fatal	Presence of ticks, serology, virus isolation	Support

Bacterial (1-5), mycotic (6-8), protozoal (9-12) and parasitic diseases (13,14) of

Disease	Cause	Incidence	Clinical signs and Pathology	Course and Prognosis	Diagnostic Tests
1.Meningitis	Staphylococcus, Pasteurella, others	Variable, but generally uncommon	Generalized or localized (especially cervical) hyperaesthesia; degree of illness variable	Acute or chronic Prognosis good with early treatment	CSF (protein >200 mg/dl, neutrophils) Culture and sensitivity test
2.Meningo-encephalomyelitis	As meningitis	Uncommon	As meningitis, blindness, seizures, ataxia, cranial nerve deficits	Usually acute: Prognosis good with early treatment, but neurologic deficits are common	Same as meningitis EEG may indicate encephalitis
3.Abscess	As in meningitis	Rare	Focal signs and may be signs of meningitis or meningoencephalitis	May be chronic; Progression may be rapid once signs are obvious	As meningo-encephalitis
4.Tetanus	Clostridium tetani	Rare except in horses	Extensor rigidity of all limbs, often opisthotonos; erected ear, contraction of facial muscles, prolapsed nictitating membrane; infected wound	Acute onset. Often lasts 1-2 wk, animals may die; Prognosis fair if treated	Signs, history, isolation of organism from wound
5.Listeriosis	Listeria monocytogenes	Sporadic in ruminants	Depression, asymmetric ataxia and paresis, cranial nerve signs, central vestibular signs	Acute progressive in sheep and goats, more chronic in cattle; poor prognosis if CNS signs are present	History, sign, CSF protein, mononuclear cells, Histopathology, fluorescent antibody, isolation of Listeria

6.Nocardiosis	Nocardia species	Low	Respiratory or cutaneous forms; CNS abscesses and osteomyelitis	Chronic; poor prognosis	Smears, cultures, (protein, neutrophils)
7.Actinomycosis	Actinomyces species	Low	Similar to nocardiosis	Chronic; poor prognosis	As Nocardiosis
8.Aspergillosis	Aspergillus sp.	Primarily in large animals	Encephalitis, guttural pouch infection	Chronic; poor prognosis	Culture, CSF
9.Toxoplasmosis	Toxoplasma gondii	Common infection but infrequent clinical problem	Immunosuppression; CNS, eyes, lungs, gastrointestinal tract and skeletal muscle often affected	Chronic; fair to poor prognosis	Serum titer, oocysts, stool, biopsy, CSF (Protein, mononuclear cells & neutrophils)
10.Babesiosis	Babesia sp.	Rare	Parasite of RBC ; rarely CNS, But infarction and hemorrhage more common	Acute to chronic; Poor prognosis	Peripheral blood smears
11.Trypanosomiasis	Trypanosoma cruzi	Rare	Parasite of RBC; rarely causes CNS disease	Chronic, fair prognosis	Peripheral blood smears
12.Coccidiosis	Several species	Common enteric, rare CNS,	Enteric may cause CNS signs Sarcocystis spp. may cause myopathy	Variable	Fecal exam. Organisms in muscle biopsy
13.Larva migrans	Toxocara canis and other species	Rare	Granulomas in brain or spinal cord from migrating larvae	Acute or chronic; Prognosis depends on severity of signs	None, necropsy
14.Coenurosis	Coenurus sp.	Rare; in sheep	CNS signs depend on location of lesion	Acute to chronic; Prognosis poor	Palpated sheep skull radiographs

Diseases of thoracic limb nerves

(lameness of nerve paralysis origin)

(Peripheral nerve paralysis)

Nerve paralysees of the forelimb include the suprascapular, brachial plexus and radial. The main hindlimb involvement is with the femoral, obturator, tibial, peroneal and sciatic. The usual cause is trauma. The treatment in all forms involves careful nursing and supportive care (e.g. oral fluids), and management of the primary lesion (e.g. fracture). Sometimes multiple nerve injuries occur as in the downer cow syndrome.

Suprascapular paralysis

(slipped shoulder)

Etiology and pathology:

The suprascapular nerve originates from cervical 6 and 7 roots to supply supra- and infraspinatus muscles. It has no sensory component. It is injured by:

- (1) Blunt trauma in calves from mangers and troughs.
- (2) Fractures of the scapular neck or acromium.

Clinical signs and diagnosis:

Few clinical signs initially. The shoulder joint may be slightly abducted. The shoulder will lie low and slipping outward in time when the foot is placed on the ground. The affected limb is brought under the body. After one week muscular atrophy causes increased prominence of the scapular spine.

Treatment: Systemic Vitamin E& B complex.

Prognosis: Is usually good.

Brachial plexus paralysis

Etiology:

- (1) Severe abduction of forelimb
- (2) Trauma, as from sudden caudal ventral displacement of the shoulder and entire forelimb, together with abduction can lead to separation of any group of the nerve roots C6 to T2. The nerves mainly affected are the radial, median and ulnar resulting in a complete loss of motor supply to the forelimb.

Clinical signs:

The forelimb is non-weight bearing and is maintained in flaccid extension, with a tendency for the digits to be dragged. Sensation is absent from the level of the elbow distally. Muscular atrophy is evident after seven days.

Treatment:

- (1) Soft bedding.
- (2) Anti-inflammatory drug.
- (3) Support the limb.

Prognosis: It is very poor.

Radial paralysis (dropped elbow)

Aetiology:

- (1) The nerve (roots C7- T1) damaged in humeral shaft or first rib fractures.
- (2) After a long (one to two hour) period of general anaesthesia in lateral recumbency due to compressed vascular compartment.
- (3) After brachial plexus injuries or severe trauma.

Clinical signs and diagnosis:

Dropped elbow (due to damage of medial nerve and triceps paralysis), knuckled fetlock and an inability to bear the weight and advance the limb. If the limb is placed in its usual position, the fetlock flexes as an attempt is made to bear weight. Sensory loss can be detected over the elbow and lateral aspect of the forearm.

Treatment:

- (1) Soft bedding on non slip surfaces.
- (2) Bandaged the fetlock to prevent iatrogenic trauma.
- (3) Systemic anti-inflammatory drugs and vitamin B complex.

Prognosis: Is good if the nerve is not sectioned.

Femoral paralysis

Etiology:

Damage of femoral nerve by oversized fetus at delivery as forced traction is exerted resulting in rupture of the nerve &or very severe perineural hemorrhage, edema, damage &or atrophy of quadriceps femoris.

Nerve course:

The femoral nerve (L4-6 spinal nerve roots) has a short course, ramifying in the iliopsoas and quadriceps muscles.

Clinical signs:

- (1) The animal, usually a neonate, is unable to main the stifle joint in extension due to quadriceps dysfunction.
- (2) Stifle is flexed and digit rests with minimal weight bearing.
- (3) Hock and digital joints may flex so the toe is not dragged.

Treatment:

- (1) The animal should be kept on non-slip surfaces to avoid possible hip luxation or femoral neck fracture.
- (2) The hocks and hindfeet should be kept close together by a figure of eight pattern of rope above hocks on fetlocks. The distance between these joints should not exceed 30 cm which permits the animal to rise.
- (3) Supportive care for several days.

Peroneal paralysis

Etiology:

The peroneal nerve is a major branch of the sciatic nerve (L6- S2 nerve roots). Its common site of damage is over lateral aspect of the stifle joint where the nerve lies relatively close to the skin surface. It is liable to injury or trauma following sudden falls or chronic pressure (prolonged recumbency).

Clinical signs:

- (1) The hock is hyperextended
- (2) Fetlock, pasterns and digits are flexed (knuckled over).
- (3) The foot can be placed in its normal position.
- (4) One or both leg(s) may be affected.
- (5) Skin sensation is lost from the fetlock to the coronary band.

Treatment:

- (1) Soft bedding, B complex & anti-inflammatory.
- (2) Self-induced trauma to the fetlock is minimized by application of a soft bandage or a plaster cast to the fetlock.

Prognosis: Is good with recovery usually in a few days.

Sciatic paralysis

Etiology:

- (1) In prolonged unilateral recumbency.
- (2) Secondary to femoral neck or pelvic fracture (pubis, ischium).
- (3) Septic infection arising from intramuscular injections.

Clinical signs:

- (1) The limb is entirely non- weight bearing.
- (2) The limb hangs loosely and there is forward jerk while the animal attempts to walk.
- (3) Sensation is lost from the limb distal to the stifle except, the medial aspect of the mid-metatarsal region.

Prognosis:

Is hopeless so that early slaughter is advisable.

Tibial nerve paralysis

It is rare in animal. It is caused by paralysis of the extensor of the hock and flexor of the digits resulted in slightly flexed fetlock while the sole is in apposition with the ground.

Other paralysis

- (1) **Spastic paralysis** denotes paralysis in contractile stage.
- (2) **Flaccid paralysis** indicates paralysis in relaxation stage.

Lesions of Nerves of the Thoracic Limb and Neurologic Examination Findings

Roots	Nerve	Muscle Atrophy	Gait and Posture Deficit	Spinal Reflex Alterations	
C6-C7	Suprascapular	1.Supra. 2. Infra;spinatus	1.None	1.None	
C7-C8	Axillary	1.Deltoid	1.None	1.None	1.
C6-C8	Musculocutaneous	1. Biceps brachii	1.No flexion of elbow	1.Decreased or absent flexion of elbow during flexor reflex	1
C7- T2	Radial	1.Triceps brachii 2.Extensor carpiradialis 3.Ulnaris lateralis 4.Common and lateral digital extensors	1.No extension of elbow, carpus and digits 2.Unable to support weight on limb	1.Decreased or absent of triceps tendon reflex & extensor carpi radialis muscle response	1 se a
C8- T1	Median and Ulnar	1.Flexor 2.Superficial & deep capri radialis digital flexor 3.Flexor carpi ulnaris 4.Deep digital flexor	1.No flexion of carpus. 2.No flexion of digits.	1.Decreased or absent flexion of carpus and digits during flexor reflex	1 s a 2
L5-L6	Obturator	1.Pectineus 2. Gracilis	1.Slight abduction of hip	1.None	
L4-L5	Femoral	1.Quadriceps femoris	1.Unable to extend stifle 2.Limb collapses with weight	1.Decreased or absent patellar tendon reflex	

L6-S1	Sciatic	1. Semimembranosus 2. Semitendinosus 3. All muscles of peroneal and tibial nervea	1. Unable to actively flex stifle 2. Hock flexes and extends passively 3. Hock dropped 4. Knuckled onto digits 5. Caudal gluteal muscle involvement will produce adduction of hip	1. Decreased or absent flexor reflex 2. Decreased or absent cranial tibial muscle response 3. Decreased or absent gastrocnemius tendon reflex	
L6-S1	Tibial	1. Gastrocnemius 2. Superficial and deep digital flexors	1. Dropped hock and tarsus 2. Over flexion of hock and over extension of digits	1. Decreased or absent gastrocnemius tendon reflex	
L6-S1	Peroneal (fibular)	1. Peroneus longus 2. Cranial tibial 3. Lateral and long digital extensor	1. Stand knuckled onto digits 2. Overextension of hock and overflexion of digits	1. Decreased or absent cranial tibial muscle response	



*Flaccid paralysis of
hind quarter in dog.*



*Spastic paralysis of
hind quarter in dog.*

Coma

Definition:

It is the terminal point of apathy or depression in which the response of the animal is so badly affected that even strong painful stimuli is incapable to elicit any reactions. Animal remains in a state of unconsciousness.

Etiology:

(1) Cerebral Disorders:

- 1) Head injury.
- 2) Cerebral hemorrhage.
- 3) Meningitis.
- 4) Space occupying lesions of brain.
- 5) Epilepsy.
- 6) Cerebro-vascular thrombosis
- 7) Sub-arachnoid hemorrhage.

(2) Metabolic Disorders and Poisoning:

- 1) Diabetic coma (keto-acidosis).
- 2) Hepatic coma.
- 3) Hypoglycaemic coma.
- 4) Endocrine disorder.
- 5) Barbiturate poisonin.
- 6) Uraemia
- 7) Pulmonary encephalopathy (respiratory acidosis).

(3) Cardiac Disorder:

Coronary thrombosis.

(4) Pulmonary Disorder:

Pulmonary infraction or CO₂ narcosis.

Diagnosis: Should be differentiated from:

(1) Head injury:

- 1) History of trauma.
- 2) Marked injury of the skull.
- 3) Altered pupillary reflex.
- 4) Increased CSF pressure.
- 5) Presence of blood in CSF.

(2) Meningitis:

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) High rise of temperature. | 2) Rigidity of muscles. |
| 3) Hyperaesthesia. | 4) (Leukocytosis)in CSF. |
| 5) Increased CSF protein. | |

(3) Epilepsy:

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) History of convulsion. | 2) Fits at frequent interval. |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|

(4) Diabetic coma:

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1) Polyuria. | 2) Polydipsia. |
| 3) Dehydration. | 4) Hyperglycemia. |

(5) Hypoglycemic coma:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1) History of prolonged starvation. | 2) Dilated pupil. |
| 3) Convulsion. | 4) Tremor. |
| 5) Low blood sugar level. | |

(6) Uraemia:

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) Presence of oedema. | 2) Smell of ammonia in breath. |
| 3) Altered respiration. | 4) High BUN level. |

(7) Hepatic coma:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| 1) Jaundice. | 2) Tremor. |
| 3) Ascites. | 4) Hepatomegaly. |
| 5) High blood bilirubin level. | |

Treatment:

- (1) Animal should be kept in lateral recumbency.
- (2) Whole body should be kept clean.
- (3) Oral feeding with glucose & water.

- (4) IV Glucose & 5-10% Dextrose .
- (5) In case of metabolic acidosis, diabetic coma, uraemia inject 150 to 500 ml of molar lactate or sodium bicarbonate.
- (6) Oxygen inhalation.
- (7) Use of antibiotics (Penicillin or Oxytetracycline).
- (8) Use of bronchodilators (Theophylline, Amino phylline).
- (9) Use of respiratory stimulant (Nikethamide).

Plate 6(b) Diseases of nervous system



Facial Paralysis



Rabies



Tetanus



Otitis media



Meningitis



Meningitis



Encephallitis



Encephallitis

Plate 6 (c) Diseases of nervous system



Femoral Paralysis



Hydrocephalus



Brachial Paralysis



Tetanus



Self Mutilation (vices neurosis)



Tetanus (chair like)



Self Mutilation (vices neurosis)



Opisthotonos, extensor spasm of neck

Production (metabolic) diseases

Definition:

They are diseases closely related to pregnancy, birthing, milk yield and nutrition. These diseases are attributed to imbalance between input of dietary nutrients and output of production. When the imbalance occurs, it may lead to a change of body metabolites which may be accompanied by occurrence of production disease. These diseases include: Hypocalcemia (Milk fever), Hypophosphatemia (Post parturient hemoglobinuria), Hypomagnesmia (Grass tetany), Hypoglycemia (Ketosis), Fat cow syndrome, Downer syndrome and Myoglobinuria in equines.

Causes:

- (1) Cows which produce so much products that natural diet can not replace the nutritional imbalance.
- (2) The diet may be insufficient in nutrient density or even imbalanced e.g. a ration may contain sufficient protein for high milk production but contains insufficient precursors of glucose to replace the energy expended involved in milk.
- (3) Dropping of certain blood components below normal limit which is needed to increase or to replace negative nutritive balance created by high production.

Susceptibility:

- (1) Dairy animals are more susceptible due to the extremely turn over of body fluids, salts and soluble organic materials during the early part of lactation. In next phase of production cycle lead to parturition followed by

sudden onset of profuse lactation so the nutrient reserve suffer from serious debilitation may be subcritical level accompanied by metabolic disorders.

- (2) Essential metabolites which are drop below critical level.
- (3) During succeeding period of lactation especially in cows producing large quantities of milk with a variable amount of food intake specially with environmental changes. They cause hormonal and or nutritional imbalance which will not decrease milk production but cause serious debility of body reserve to maintain production.
- (4) Animals susceptible to metabolic diseases due to either genetic or management factors.
- (5) Seasonal changes e.g. hypophosphatemia mostly occur in berseem season in Egypt due to low ph and high Ca content in berseem.

Compton Metabolic Profile Test:

It is the laboratory measurement of certain blood components at regular time which reflect the nutritional status of the animal with or without appearance of clinical abnormalities e.g. a lower level of blood glucose than normal indicate that there is an insufficient energy needed for milk production that may be or may not detectable clinically.

Aim of the test:

- (1) Detection of quantitative and qualitative adequacy of the diet content of cows in relation to milk yield, estrus cycle and parturation.
- (2) Early diagnosis of nutritional deficiency and or metabolic diseases.

- (3) To evaluate the input-output (nutrient, milk yield and calving) relationships to know the health status of the herd.

Test procedures:

- (1) Blood samples are collected from three groups, each of seven cows including: dry cow, medium or high-yield lactating cows.
- (2) The samples are collected at least three times yearly during summer, autumn and winter or when nutritional imbalance is suspected.
- (3) The samples must be collected at the same time of day at each collection and should be done with a minimum of excitement of the cows.
- (4) About 5 ml of collected blood is placed in vials containing oxalate-fluoride for glucose and serum inorganic phosphorus, and 20-30 ml in heparinized vials for the determination of other components.
- (5) The samples must be send to the laboratory within a few hours and must not be subjected to delays in delivery or to heat or cold.
- (6) In some cases, milk and or urine samples are collected from each test lactating cow and tested for the presence of ketonies, and the results correlated with the blood glucose levels of each cow.

Laboratory analysis including:

- (1) Whole blood levels of packed cell volume (PCV), hemoglobin (HB), urea nitrogen (BUN) and glucose.

(2) Serum levels of inorganic phosphorus, magnesium, calcium, potassium and sodium, total protein, albumin and globulin, copper, iron, plasma and non stratified free fatty acids.

(3) Milk contents (Physical and chemical).

(4) Urine analysis (Physical, chemical and microscopical).

(5) Diet analysis (Quantity and quality).

Interpretation of results:

(1) Low BUN indicate that protein intake is minimal and an early warning that "low protein status" may develop in lactating cows later if protein intake isn't increased.

(2) Low level of albumin and HB occur in long standing low protein status.

(3) Mean values of PCV, HB, serum iron is consistently higher in non-lactating cows than in lactating cows.

(4) Globulin and total protein concentrations increase with increased age and concentration of inorganic phosphate meanwhile albumin, magnesium, sodium, urea nitrogen decrease with increasing age.

(5) Serum inorganic phosphorus tends to fall following long term insufficient dietary intake and hyperphosphatemia may occur in cattle grazing on highly fertilized pasture.

(6) Serum calcium levels vary only within narrow limits and aren't sensitive indicator of input output balance. However abnormally low levels in late pregnancy indicate a dangerous situation.

- (7) Serum magnesium levels are usually low during winter months and subclinical hypomagnesemia exist in many herds especially pregnant cattle. This can be converted into clinical hypomagnesemia with a sudden deprivation of feed.
- (8) Low level of serum sodium occurs in early lactation in cows grazing on summer pasture without supplement with salt.
- (9) A serum potassium level is difficult to interpret because the levels of the electrolyte in serum aren't necessarily indicative of potassium deficiency.
- (10) There is sufficient fluctuation in blood components of dairy cows associated with interaction between effect of season-milk yield stage of lactation.
- (11) BUN, HB and PCV are increased during summer months in both lactating and non lactating cow.
- (12) Hb and PCV have been found to be inversely related to current of milk yield in both summer and winter.
- (13) Magnesium concentration show a reverse tends being lowered in non lactating than lactating particularly in winter.
- (14) There is a relationship between the actual energy intake and plasma non stratified fatty acids.
- (15) Free fatty acids are more sensitive than blood glucose as indicator for energy status. Free fatty acids being to be increase several weeks pre-partum and reach to its peak at parturition and decrease gradually to reach its normal level after several weeks of lactation.

(16) Blood glucose concentration is usually lowered in early lactation and during the winter months because there is a heavy demand for glucose during winter months than summer for energy. The blood glucose level follow a similar pattern but there may be period of early lactation a serious drop of blood glucose because a large portion of blood glucose being converted to lactose in the mammary gland.

Parturient Paresis **(Milk Fever or Hypocalcemia)**

Definition:

It is a metabolic disease occurring most commonly in adult cows, within 12-72 hours of parturition. It is characterized by hypocalcemia, general muscular weakness, paresis, circulatory collapse, depression of consciousness and recumbency.

Etiology:

Decreases in the levels of ionized calcium in blood and tissue fluids and this is predisposed by:

- (1) Excessive loss of Ca in the colostrum more than Ca absorption from the intestines and mobilization from bone to replace.
- (2) Impairment of absorption of Ca from the intestine at parturition.
- (3) Inadequate mobilization of calcium from skeleton store:
 - 1) Failure to mobilize skeletal calcium due to Parathormone (PTH) insufficiency which decreases mobilization of skeletal calcium from bones. Ca intakes during the dry period influence this problem. High Ca intake during

the dry period (over 100-125 g/cow/day) depresses the activity of (PTH) and its gland. Conversely feeding of low Ca (8 g/day/450 kg BW) and high pH during the dry period stimulate the PTH activity and its gland for increase its activity which required at parturation.

- 2) Excessive calcitonin level in blood may also decrease the Ca level of blood by decreasing Ca absorption from intestine and resorption from bones.
- 3) Estrogens also inhibit calcium mobilization.
- (4) Other factors include deficiency of vitamin D and or less acidic pH in gut.
- (5) Sometimes Vit. D₃ (cholecalciferol) is a very important factor. Vitamin D₃ is first converted to 25, hydroxy cholecalciferol by the enzymes of liver. This is again converted to 1, 25 dihydroxy cholecalciferol (1,25,DHCC) by the enzymes of kidney. PTH influences the whole process, 1,25, DHCC is the active form of Vitamin D₃. This activated form acts on the gut cells and helps in absorption and resorption of Ca. In this way positive Ca balance is maintained in blood so that (due to this physiochemical properties) vitamin D₃ is recently considered as hormones.

Other risk factors:

- (1) Dry period nutrition: Nutrition during dry period plays an important role in causing milk fever such as:
 - 1) Increase Ca feeding during the dry period increase the incidence of milk fever so feeding pre-partum diets containing a low concentration of calcium prevent milk

fever by activating PTH increasing Ca transport mechanisms in the intestine and bone prior to parturition and adapt the animal before lactation to drain of Ca.

- 2) Pre-partum diet high in phosphorus also increases the incidence of milk fever.
 - 3) Dietary anion cation balance (DACB): Diets high in cation (like Na, K) associated with increase incidence of the disease.
 - 4) Acidosis and diarrhea reduce calcium absorption.
- (2) Increase the age of cow (more commons at 5-10 years old).
 - (3) High producing dairy cattle (more common at the third to seventh parities and lactating period but does not occur in heifers).
 - (4) Winter season when animal are fed on poor quality roughage or fed on diets high in cation (Na^+ , K^+) as barseem than anion (Cl^- and S^{2-}).

Other theories:

- (1) Parathyroid dysfunction.
- (2) Anaerobic microorganism in the udder.
- (3) General anemia.
- (4) De-arrangement of the adrenal gland.

Pathophysiology:

- (1) Hypocalcemia may be termed as **deficiency disease**.
- (2) If the deficiency of calcium in feed is not main causes of the disease and there are other causal factors, the disease is termed as **metabolic disease**.

- (3) Normally there is Ca pool in blood, which is maintained with PTH by absorption of Ca from the small intestine and resorption of Ca from bone then mineralized in bone or excreted in gut, urine and milk so that excessive drainage of Ca in milk just after parturition causes hypocalcemia.
- (4) The normal ratio of Ca:ph level in the blood is 2.3:1. If this ratio is upset, hypo or hypercalcemia may take place. When milk fever is associated with hypocalcemia, hypophosphatemia and hypomagnesemia, it is known as milk fever syndrome or milk fever complex that treated by Ca, Mg and ph therapy.
- (5) Ca is very important to maintain the tonicity and excitability of muscle and helps in the transmission of nerve impulse.
- 1) Ca increases the muscle tone while Mg decreases the muscle tone. They are antagonistic to each other. Ca^{++} helps to maintain neuromuscular tone. The release of unbound Ca ion into the sarcolemma of the muscle fiber triggers the contractile protein action of myosin, which produce the contraction of the myofibers. The normal ratio of Ca to Mg in blood is 6:1. In hypermagnesemia the ratio decreased from 6:1 to 2:1 stimulating the release of acetylcholine so that the patient becomes paretic and necrosis supervenes.
 - 2) Hypocalcemia inhibits the release of insulin but the hyperglycemia is not common in milk fever.
- (6) The onset of lactation at the time of parturition results in a sudden loss of Ca in colostrum. Colostrum has more Ca than milk (8 times) and blood (12-13 times).

Also, milk fever is associated with higher milk production due to reduction of intestinal vitamin D₃ receptors and a higher than normal production of parathyroid hormone related protein by the mammary gland which increases Ca transport from blood to milk.

- (7) During the dry period calcium demand is low, therefore intestinal absorption and bone resorption of calcium is relatively inactivate.
- (8) Some degree of hypocalcemia occurs in all cows at the onset of lactation, and this stimulates calcium absorption from the intestine and increase bone resorption.
- (9) Stimulation of 1, 25 dihydroxy-vitamin D (1, 25 {OH₂} D) need 24 hours for stimulation and parathyroid hormone (PTH) need 48 hours for stimulation. If these adaptations to increase calcium demand are prolonged, clinical hypocalcemia may develop.

NB: Some cows with clinical parturient paresis have higher level of PTH and 1, 25 (OH)₂ D but there is a defect in ability of the target tissues (intestine, bone, kidney) to respond to the hormonal stimuli. This may be due to deficiency of hormone receptors or a defect of the metabolic pathways activates when the hormones bind with their receptors.

- (10) Calcium absorption decrease with increasing age due to decreased number of hormonal receptors.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Milk fever is a hypocalcemic mineral deficiency. When cow grows older it assimilate less calcium from feeds.

Cow secretes about 12 times of blood calcium through colostrums. All the calcium salts in milk have to come from the blood stream. As such, blood calcium must be replaced about 12 times a day so if there is any wrong with the mechanism of maintaining calcium homeostasis, the symptoms of hypocalcemia will start appearing.

(2) Hypocalcemia affects muscular contraction in several different ways:

- 1) Calcium has a membrane stabilizing effect on peripheral nerves, hyperesthesia and mild tetany seen in early stages of parturient paresis due to a lack of nerve cell membrane stabilization.
- 2) Ca is required for release of acetylcholine at the neuromuscular junction. Inability to release acetylcholine, caused by hypocalcemia, causes paralysis by blocking the transmission of nerve impulse fibers.
- 3) Calcium is also directly required by muscle cells for contraction to occur by hindering calcium dependent action.
- 4) Lack of smooth muscle tone results in gastrointestinal stasis and ruminal stasis. Decrease contractility of cardiac muscle and lowered stroke volume.
- 5) Death occurs due to respiratory failure.

Clinical findings:

There are three stages of the disease:

The first stage (Excitement and tetany stage) "short phase":

- (1) Hypersensitivity, muscular tremors, tetany and twitching, spasm of the head and limbs.

- (2) Stiffness in gait, difficult to stand or move (due to rapid development of muscular weakness), unsteadiness of the hind legs. The animal is ataxic and fall easily.
- (3) Shaking of the head, protrusion of the tongue and grinding of the teeth.
- (4) Normal or slightly elevated temperature due to hyperexcitability.
- (5) Anorexia, rumen stasis, absence of defecation and urination.

Second stage "Sternal recumbency stage":

- (1) Disappear of tetany and twitching but the cow is unable to rise.
- (2) Depression of consciousness.
- (3) Animal appears to be in a deep sleep.
- (4) The animal lying on sternum and the head turned into the flank.
- (5) Reflexes are absent with protrusion of the tongue from the mouth.
- (6) The eye is usually dry and staring with incomplete or absence of papillary light reflexes.
- (7) Loss of anal reflex.
- (8) Bloat, rumen stasis and constipation.
- (9) Muzzle is dry, the skin and extremities are cold.
- (10) Subnormal temperature (36-38°C)
- (11) Deep and irregular breathing.
- (12) Decrease the intensity of heart sounds.
- (13) Increase in pulse rate from 55-80 to 70-90-120/m.
- (14) Flaccidity in limbs.

Third stage (Lateral recumbency and comatosed stage):

- (1) Extreme flaccidity of limbs and depression by passive movement.
- (2) Lateral recumbency, liable to bloat and coma.
- (3) Dilated pupil and animal does not respond to light.
- (4) Increase heart rate 120/m and impalpable pulse.
- (5) Subnormal temperature (35 –36.5°C).
- (6) Sluggish movement of stomach and intestine with retention of urine and feces.
- (7) Death.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History (calving, age, lactation period).
- (2) Symptoms (paresis, depression of consciousness).
- (3) Clinical pathology
 - 1) Serum calcium level decreased from 9-11 to below 5 or even 2 mg%.
 - 2) In complicated hypocalcemia, serum magnesium level is usually moderately elevated from 1.5-2.5 to 3 mg%.
 - 3) Serum inorganic phosphorus levels are usually normal or depressed from 4-6 to 1.5-3.0 mg%.
 - 4) Blood glucose levels are usually normal except in cases complicated with ketosis.
 - 5) Neutrophilia, eosinopenia and lymphopenia.
- (4) Diagnostic therapy: favorable response and cow able to stand after IVcalcium therapy.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) When hypocalcemia is linked with normal magnesium the animal paddles with the hind legs, becomes recumbent, may or may not get up, finally becomes paretic and comatosed.
- (2) When hypocalcemia is linked with hypomagnesemia, cow shows tetany of the fore and hind legs, hyperaesthesia then recumbent followed by convulsion.

NB: Hypomagnesemia inhibit mobilization of Ca from bones.

- (3) When low phosphorous levels occurs in cases of parturient paresis so that it respond to Ca and ph injections to return serum Ca and ph to normal level. Phosphorus is essential for energy so that muscle will not get enough energy for contraction so that animal is unable to stand through the hypocalcemia due to lack of energy.
- (4) **Hypomagnesemia:** Excitement, hypersensitivity and muscular tremors, tetany and therapeutic diagnosis.
- (5) **Severe toxemia:** Acute diffuse peritonitis, mastitis, recumbancy, depression, examine mammary gland and examine the abdomen.
- (6) **Fat cow syndrome:** Excessive body condition, anorexia depression and recumbency.
- (7) **Downer cow syndrome:** Active eating, temperature slightly raised and long course 1-2 weeks.
- (8) **Metritis:** It develops in 3-5 days after calving, rise of body temperature, retained placenta and offensive uterine discharge and doesn't respond to treatment with calcium.
- (9) **Acetonemia:** Occurs from two to eight weeks of birthing, acetone smell in breathing. Rother's test (+ ve), normal calcium, low glucose, and higher ketone bodies.

Course and prognosis:

- (1) At the beginning: Complete recovery may occur in 15 minutes to 6 hours but weakness continues for several days after recovery.
- (2) Unfavourable when complicated with metritis, mastitis, ketosis or pneumonia.
- (3) If coma is remained for more than 3 days, it is dangerous and may lead to death.
- (4) In untreated cases, the animal falls to the ground and dies (in one or two days) in convulsion and respiratory failure.

Complication:

- (1) Drenching pneumonia due to the passage of saliva to the trachea and lungs due to dysphagia as a result of paralysis of thorax, pharynx and esophagus.
- (2) Hypostatic congestion, which arises from recumbent position of the animal at one side for a long time.
- (3) Fracture of long bones.
- (4) Metritis.

Treatment:

- (1) **Calcium therapy:** (as one gm for every 10 lb BW) By one of the following:
 - 1) Calcium gluconate 20%, 500 ml (375 ml IV very slowly and 125 ml SC after 5-30 min. at different sites), repeat this treatment daily, 3 continuous days or till complete recovery.

NB: Boric acid is added for:

- *Increase the solubility of calcium gluconate in water.
- *It keeps Ca-gluconate compound stable.
- *Prevent severe local reactions (abscess).

- 2) Ca borogluconate (20% or 25%) 500 ml I/V as Ca gluconate.
- 3) Compound contains calcium, Mg and glucose.
- 4) Cal. D. Mg as Ca gluconate.

NB: IV calcium injection should be less than 400 ml in a dose. Stop injection if heart beats increased to avoid calcium fatal heart block. SC 10% magnesium sulphate solution is specific antidote in these cases. Avoid IV Ca injection if body temperature is high (40 °C or more).

(2) Compounds which increasing calcium level in blood:

- 1) AD3E (5-10 ml/daily IM).
- 2) Anti-inflammatory anticalcitonin hormone which prevent the inhibition of parathyroid gland (Predef 10 cc IM)
- 3) ACTH (400-500 IU IM).

(3) **Udder inflation:** Using sterile pure O₂ with a special hand pump carrying an air filter and teat syphon to each teat till complete distension then tie each teat with a pandage for 4-5 h, intramammary press, so udder calcium will back to blood stream.

(4) **Supportive treatment:**

- 1) Dextrose 25% ½-1 liter IV.
- 2) Heart tonic as Adcoferine 5-10 ml.

(5) **Hygienic treatment:**

- 1) Ample space should be provided with soft clean bedding under sternum.
- 2) Clean water supply.

- 3) **Easy digested food.** Using stomach tube to avoid aspiration pneumonia.
- 4) **Rotate the affected animal from side to side to avoid tympany and hypostatic congestion.**

Prophylaxis and control:

- (1) **Inject the pregnant cow with a daily dose of 200 ml Ca gluconate 2 days before and after parturition or Ca should be fed two-week before and after parturient.**
- (2) **In cows susceptible to attach:**
 - 1) **Drawn off small quantities of milk for the first 72 hours of birthing.**
 - 2) **SC injection of (60 gm Ca. gluconate + 12 gm boric acid + 450 cc water) immediately after calving repeated twenty hours later.**
- (3) **During the last month of pregnancy, feeding the cow with ration containing high ph-low Ca , to activate parathyroid gland but avoid much low Ca in diet to prevent rarification of bones (restrict Ca diet to 30-40 gm/day for a few weeks prepartum) or using steam bone flour.**
- (4) **Oral dosing with 20 million I.U. of vitamin D₂/day for 5 days/cows immediately before calving or one million IU SC 2-8 days before birthing to stimulate calcium absorption from intestine and mobilization from bone.**
- (5) **Ca: ph ratio of the total ration should be between 1.5:1 and 2.5:1 as 0.40 % Ca and 0.26 % ph in dry basis.**
- (6) **High levels of calcium in the dry cow diet cause the parathyroid gland to become less active.**

Post Parturient Hemoglobinuria of Cows

Hemoglobinuria in Buffaloes (Red Water)

Definition:

It is a metabolic hemolytic disease of cattle and buffaloes characterized clinically by hemoglobinuria and anemia and biochemically by intravascular hemolysis and hypophosphatemia.

Incidence and occurrence:

- (1) It usually occurs 2-4 weeks after parturition in cows and in mid-term of gestation in buffaloes.
- (2) Animals are susceptible between fifth and tenth calving.

Causes:

- (1) Diets low in phosphorus or unsupplemented with ph.
- (2) Feeding of cruciferous plants such as Berseem, grass, turnips, kale (contain thiocyanites, nitrates and sulphoxides as toxins) and cabbage (contains thiouracil as toxins).

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The cruciferous plants may be rich in Ca and poor in ph so excessive Ca needs more ph to metabolism and excreted (in urine and feces) resulting in ph deficiency.
- (2) The toxins of these plants cause irreversible oxidative changes in hemoglobin leading to the formation of Heinz bodies in the RBCs. As soon as Heinz bodies are formed, the erythrocytes become foreign to the circulatory system. These foreign RBC are carried to the spleen where they are erythrophagocytosed by the spleen and other reticuloendothelial system. So, increased destruction of RBC leads to hemolytic anemia and hemoglobinuria.

Some of the sulphoxides as S-alkyl-crystalline sulphoxide are broken down in the rumen by bacterial lyase to form dimethyl sulphide which is the acute cause for hemolysis of R.B.C. likewise, nitrate is broken down in the rumen to nitrite which cause oxidative hemolysis. In nitrite poisoning there is also formation of Heinz bodies.

(3) Phosphorus deficiency results in:

- 1) Decrease of RBC glycolysis (due to a decrease in glucose -6-phosphate dehydrogenase).**
- 2) Decrease of adenosine triphosphate synthesis (ATP).**
- 3) Decrease of phospholipid in the wall of RBC.**

The previous points result in loss of normal RBC deformability, increase its fragility and IV hemolysis resulting in hemoglobinemia and hemoglobinuria.

- (4) Copper and selenium provide some protection against the effect of orally hemolytic agents in cruciferous plants (previous toxins) so that copper and selenium deficiency may be a predisposing cause of ph deficiency.**
- (5) The clinical findings are those of acute hemolytic anemia and in fatal cases death occurs due to anemic anoxia.**

Clinical findings:

- (1) Color of urine may vary from light brown in mild cases to deep red or coffee colored in severe cases.**
- (2) Inappetence, pica, dull, depression and weakness develop suddenly.**
- (3) Severe depression of milk yield (although in some less cases, the cow continues to eat and milk normally for 24 hours after discoloration of the urine. Milk may be yellowish or reddish in color.**

- (4) Dehydration develops quickly.
- (5) The mucous membranes are pale and anemic, the cardiac impulse and jugular pulse are much augmented with tachycardia.
- (6) Cessation of rumination and constipation .
- (7) The feces are usually dry and firm.
- (8) Dyspnea due to anemic anoxia.
- (9) Hemolytic jaundice may be apparent in the late stages.
- (10) The course of the acute disease extends from 3-5 days, the cow becomes weak and stagger and finally recumbent (Downer).
- (11) Gangrene and sloughing of the tips of the tail or teat or ear or the digits.
- (12) Ketosis commonly occurs.
- (13) Death may occur within a few hours or days, in non-fatal cases, convalescence requires about 3 weeks and recovering animals often show pica.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History (pregnancy in buffaloes, parturition in cows or green season).
- (2) Clinical symptoms (hemoglobinuria, hemolytic anemia, dehydration, pica).
- (3) Laboratory:
 - 1) Serum inorganic phosphorus decreased from 4-7 (normal) to 2-3 or even to 0.4-1.5 mg/dl.
 - 2) RBC dropped from 5.5-6.0 (normal) to 2 millions /c.mm² with presence of Heinz bodies in RBC.

- 3) Low copper level of the blood and liver of affected cows.
- 4) PCV dropped from 25-35 (normal) to 25%.
- 5) The urine is dark, red-brown to black in color and usually moderately turbid without RBC.
- 6) Benzidine test is positive blue for detection of blood in urine.
- 7) Centrifugation of urine sample or leave urine sample in test tube for long period. No changes occur (Hemoglobinuria).

Necropsy findings:

- (1) The blood is thin, Icterus is widespread in the body.
- (2) The liver is swollen and fatty infiltration and degeneration.
- (3) Discolored urine is present in the bladder.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) **Leptospirosis:** All ages of cattle are affected. There is acute fever, anemia, red colored milk. Abortion, leptospira titres and leucopenia. Animal may die in 24-48 hours, response to antibiotic therapy.
- (2) **Bacillary hemoglobinuria:** Acute fever and abdominal pain. No changes in milk, marked hemoglobinuria and death in 2-4 days. In anaerobic culture examination *Cl. hemolyticum* organisms are found. there may be Leucocytosis or leucopenia.
- (3) **Babesiosis:** History of tick infestation, occur in enzootic form, young animals are mostly susceptible acute in onset, fever, jaundice, abortion, marked hemoglobinuria.

Course of disease is 2-3 weeks. Identification of organisms in blood smear. Response to specific antiprotozoal drug i.e. Berenil.

- (4) **Anaplasmosis:** Common in yearling and mature cattle in summer season. No hemoglobinuria; jaundice is common; fever. Blood smear and CFT reveal the organism. Response to specific drug.
- (5) **Drug induced such as phenothiazine:** No hemolytic anemia. History will detect the case.
- (6) **Euzootic hematuria:** Sommon in hilly areas. Intact RBC found in the urine. Occur due to certain vesicular changes in bladder (carcinogenic).
- (7) **Blood transfusion reaction:** Sudden onset, dyspnea, cough, trembling. Responds to adrenaline.
- (8) **Pyelonephritis:** Hematuria, pus and cast in urine, enlarged kidney.
- (9) **Myoglobinuria:** occurs in young cattle affected with enzootic nutritional muscular dystrophy and may be confused with hemoglobinurea. History of grain engorgement.
- (10) **Chronic copper poisoning:** severe jaundice, no fever, hemoglobinurea present, toxic levels of copper in blood, liver and feces.
- (11) **Water intoxication:** History

Treatment:

- (1) **Blood transfusion:** 5L of whole blood to a 450 kg cow is indicated in severe cases. This will usually sufficient for up to 48 h then an additional transfusion is necessary if cow is weak and mucous membranes are pale.

(2) Sources of phosphorus:

- 1) IV slowly administration of 60 or 80 g of sodium acid phosphate in 300 or 400 ml of distilled water on the first day followed by further SC injections of similar doses at 12-hours intervals till recovery. Similar daily doses (60-80 g) by mouth till 3 days after disappearance of red urine (complete recovery).
 - 2) Oral dosing with bone meal (120 g) twice daily or dicalcium phosphate daily for 5 days or till recovery.
 - 3) In severe cases of red urine, inject also other patent phosphorus preparation as catozal, phospho 2o, tonophosphan 10-15 ml IM or 20-50 ml dissolved in 500 ml glucose slowly IV daily, till recovery.
 - 4) Stop feeding of barseem but add bran to ration together with 100-200 gm Mg sulphate to avoid indigestion.
- (3) **Supportive therapy** (glucose 10-20%) to minimize the danger of hemoglobinuric nephritis.
- (4) **Hematinic preparation:** iron, copper, cobalt, vitamin B₁₂.

Control:

- (1) An adequate dietary intake of phosphorus.
- (2) For pregnant aged buffaloes or lactating senile cows add to their normal ration in rate of 30 gm Na acid phosphate or 60 gm bone meal or daily use of bran.
- (3) Copper supplementation in copper deficient area.

Hypomagnesemia

(Grass tetany-Grass stager- Lactating tetany)

Definition:

It is a highly fatal metabolic neuretic disease in adult ruminant and nutritional deficiency disease in calves (milk tetany or calf tetany). It reaches its highest incidence in lactating cows. It is characterized by hypomagnesemia and clinically by hyperaesthesia, tonic and clonic muscular spasms, tetany and convulsions, and finally death occurs due to respiratory failure.

Occurrence of lactating tetany:

- (1) Majority of cases occurs at 5-10 years old in lactating animals.
- (2) It may occur at any age, in beef cattle, dry dairy cows and bulls that are grazing on wheat or grazing on lush or grass cereal crops deficient in magnesium.

Classification of hypomagnesemia according to the causes:

- (1) **Lactation tetany:** More common in mare than cow which give profuse amount of milk with ingestion of excessive green grass.
- (2) **Grass tetany :** It occurs in animals maintained on green grass or newly grown grass which are deficient in Mg.
- (3) **Milk tetany (Whole milk tetany):** It occurs in calf fed on milk diet.
- (4) **Transit tetany (Transport tetany):** It occurs after long transport in cows or pregnant ewes or in lamb transported to feed lots. It is precipitated by heavy feeding before

transportation and deprivation of water and food for 24 hours during transit. It is characterized by recumbency, alimentary tract stasis and coma. It is a highly fatal condition.

(5) Winter tetany: It occurs in winter season due to less developed pastures deficient in Mg.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) Tetanogenic pasture: young green grass, lush grass pasture, sandy and laterite soil, some fertilizer are poor in Ca, Mg, and Na but high in K which interfere with Mg absorption and increase Mg excretion in urine.
- (2) Starvation, also a duration of bad weather (cold and raining winter), transportation for long period, violent exercise, and movement to unaccustomed pasture. They cause a period of partial starvation and hypomagnesemia.
- (3) Heavy top dressing with ammonia fertilizers lead to reduce Mg uptake by plants.
- (4) Excessive content of water in lush green grasses or excessive production of ammonia in rumen from protein rich diet or acidic diet interfere with Mg absorption.
- (5) 0.12 g Mg is excreted in one liter milk so excessive lactation need more Mg intake.
- (6) Scour or intestinal loss or Mg loss from blood parasites decrease Mg absorption.
- (7) Hyperthyroidism.
- (8) Calcitonin acts as antihypermagnesemic agent.

Main causes:

The Main cause is a decrease in Mg level in blood, although hypocalcemia is often present. Mg hemostasis is very weak because Mg has no storage in the blood, therefore serum Mg level depends largely on the daily intake of Mg in the diet. On the other hand, lactating cows losses high percentage of Mg in milk, urine and digestive secretion, so the reduction in daily intake of Mg causes the diseases and may be caused by the following:

- (1) Feeding on diet or food deficient in magnesium.
- (2) Reduced food intake (decrease dietary Mg contents) or decrease in the amount of absorbed Mg.

Physiology and pathogenesis:

- (1) The total magnesium level in the body of an adult cow is approximately about 200g, from which 70% is present in skeleton where it is relatively unavailable and can not be mobilized in time of need, while 29% from unavailable magnesium is present in tissue of the body and only 1% circulates in the extra cellular fluids.
- (2) Mobilization of magnesium to the blood circulation varies with age. About 30-60% can be mobilized in young animal, very little in adult animal. In a calf up to age of one month magnesium is absorbed from both small and large intestine, later on from 3rd month it is absorbed from the middle third of the small intestine. Magnesium is excreted through urine and gut.
- (3) Mg is a cofactor for certain enzymes requiring thiamine pyrophosphate, an activator of enzyme (pyruvic acid carboxylase, creatinine kinase) and is required for the oxidative phosphorylation.

- (4) A decrease in Mg:Ca ratio stimulate secretion of acetylcholine esterase (ACH) which is responsible for hyperaesthesia, muscular tremors, convulsion, etc.
- (5) Tetany may result from central effect of brain due to lower of Mg level of CSF in hypomagnesemic animal.

Clinical findings:

The disease may be acute, subacute and chronic:

[1] Acute lactation tetany:

- (1) The animal may be grazing and suddenly cease to graze and appear uncomfortable with twitching of the muscles and ears.
- (2) Severe hyperaesthesia so that any slight disturbances such as sudden noise or touch leads to attacks of continuous bellowing and frenzied galloping.
- (3) Staggering gait then fall down on the ground with obvious tetany of the limbs which is rapidly followed by clonic spasm and convulsions lasting for about a minute.
- (4) During the convulsive episodes there is opithotonus (Back head), nystagmus (rotation of eye ball), champing of the jaws, frothing at the mouth, pricking of the ears, retardation of the eye lids. Between episodes the animal lies quite but a sudden noise or touch stimulate another attack.
- (5) The temperature rises (40 to 40.5°C) after severe muscle exertions.
- (6) Death usually occurs (from respiratory failure) within a half to one hour and the mortality rate is high.

[2] Subacute lactation tetany:

- (1) The onset is more gradual. It takes from 3 –4 days, there is slight inappetence, wildness of the facial expression and exaggerated limb movements.
- (2) Stagger gait or stiffness of the limbs
- (3) Loss of appetite which accompanies by rumen stasis and decrease in milk yield.
- (4) Spasmodic urination and frequent defecation.
- (5) Anxious, muscular tremors and mild tetany in the hind legs and tail.
- (6) Unsteady walking, then the animal falls down on and the affected cow rolls on her side with legs stretched backward.

[3] Chronic lactation tetany:

- (1) Low serum-magnesium levels with or without signs.
- (2) A few animals do some vague syndrome including dullness, convulsion, unthriftiness and indifferent appetite.
- (3) It may also occur in animals, which recover from the subacute form of the disease.

Diagnosis:

- (1) **Case history:** A bad weather or grazing green cereal crops or lush grass.
- (2) **Clinical symptoms:** Inco-ordination, hyperaesthesia and tetany.
- (3) **Clinical pathology:**
 - 1) Serum Mg level dropped from 1.7-3 (normal) to less than 1.0-0.5 mg% (diseased).

2) CSF Mg level dropped from 2 (normal) to less than 1 mg% (in tetany, even after 12 hours after death).

3) Serum Ca level may be reduced.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) Nervous form of ketosis: It is not usually accompanied by convulsions or tetany, presence of ketonuria and hypoglycemia.
- (2) Rabies: Presence of straining, ascending paralysis, anesthesia and an absence of tetany.
- (3) Acute lead poisoning: Blindness and mania, history of access to lead.
- (4) Enterotoxemia caused by *Clostridium perfringens* type D.
- (5) Polio-encephalomalacia.
- (6) Tetanus.
- (7) Vitamin A deficiency.
- (8) Meningitis.

Hygienic treatment:

Complete rest of the affected animal in quite place.

Medical treatment:

- (1) **Source of magnesium:** By IV (200-300 ml of 5%) solution of Mg sulfate. (It causes rapid rise in serum Mg within 3-6 h) followed by SC injection of 200-300 ml of 20% solution of Mg sulfate.

NB:

- 1) The IV injection of magnesium salts may induce cardiac arrhythmia, or medullar depression may be severe enough to cause respiratory failure and death.

- 2) If previous signs are noticed the injection should be stopped immediately and if necessary, a calcium solution injected as specific Mg antidote.
- 3) A dilute solution (3.3%) Mg lactate causes minimal tissue injury and safety for administered IV or SC.
- 4) Magnesium gluconate (15% solution) can be used at a dose of 200-400 ml.

NB: Avoid hypomagnesemic relapses by further SC injection of Mg salts or 50 gm Mg oxide orally/day for a week after treatment recovery.

(2) One of the following combined Ca/Mg therapy (The safest therapy):

- 1) IV 500 ml for cow (50 ml for calves) of 25%Ca borogluconate, followed by, SC 300 ml (30 ml for calves) 15% Mg lactate, followed by, oral 120 gm (12 gm for calves) Mg sulphate.
- 2) 500 ml of a solution containing 25% calcium borogluconate and 5% magnesium hypophosphate for cattle, 50 ml for sheep IV, followed by SC injection of a concentrated solution of Mg salt.
- 3) A combination of 12% Mg adipate and 5% Ca gluconate at a dose rate of 500 ml is also used.

(3) A magnesium-rich enema: It is an alternate therapy:

60 g of $\text{MgCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ in 250 to 500 ml of warm water results in rapid absorption of Mg.

(4) Oral Mg oxide: 60 g in a gelatin capsule for 5 to 6 days as an alternate form of therapy.

(5) Tranquilizer and narcotics for subacute cases:

Feeding of Mg sulphate (60 gm for cow or 6-7 gm for sheep or calf per day) which can mixed with molasses or water in equal parts or grain concentrates (60 gm = 0.2% of ration).

(6) Supportive treatment: Injection of glucose 25% I/V.

(7) Ancillary treatment: Vit E, B, D and anthelmentic.

Prevention:

- (1) By drenching or add in the feed of at least 60 g of Mg oxide or other Mg salts per day to prevent the disease.
- (2) Spraying Mg on the hay to be feed as a supplement during periods of grass tetany risk.
- (3) Top dressing of pasture: This, together with magnesium rich fertilizer, raises the level of magnesium in the pasture and decreases the susceptibility of cattle to hypomagnesemia. For top dressing, calcium magnesite (1125 kg/ha) or magnesium limestone (5600 kg/ha) are satisfactory, the former resulting in a greater increase in pasture magnesium.
- (4) Animal should be provided with comfortable shelter during winter season.
- (5) Avoid fertilizer with potash fertilizer.
- (6) Avoid very mush nitrogenous food and bad weather.
- (7) Gradual change from concentrated ration to pasture.
- (8) Administration of mixture containing Mg, Ca and ph.

Milk tetany

(Hypomagnesemic tetany of calves)

Definition:

It is a highly nutritional neuretic disease in calves 2-4 months of age or older which are fed only a milk diet (Milk is low in magnesium and gives adequate Mg for the requirement of growing calf up to 50 Kg).

Clinical findings:

- (1) The animal begins grazing normally, but suddenly cease to graze and appeared uncomfortable and twitching of the muscles of the jaws and ears.
- (2) Hyperthesia: any slight disturbances such as sudden noise or touch leads the affected animal to attacks of continuous bellowing; galloping, general spasms and convulsion with great fear.
- (3) Stagger gait and fall down on the ground with tetany and or paresis of the limbs and convulsions.
- (4) Anxious or wild expression formed by protruded third eye lid to cover most of the eye ball, and continuous movement of eyeball form.
- (5) During the convulsion episodes, there is champing of jaws, retraction of the eye lids (nystagmus), pricking of the ears and opisthotonus. Between the episodes, the animal lies quietly for some interval, but any slight noise or touch give rises to another attack.
- (6) Grinding of the teeth and frothing from the mouth.
- (7) Frequent spasmodic urination.

- (8) Increase in temperature (40-41°C).
- (9) Pulse and respiratory rates are increased.
- (10) Mortality rate is high and death may occur within ½-1 hour after the onset of the convulsion starts.

Treatment:

- (1) **Source of Mg:** Mg lactate or Mg sulfate 5% (50 ml, I/V very slowly) or Mg sulfate 10%, 100 ml, S/C.
- (2) **Source of Ca:** Ca gluconate 20% or Ca borogluconate 25%(100ml, I/V) very slowly in different sites.
- (3) Combined solution of Ca and Mg such as Cal-Bor- Mg or Cal D. Mg 100 -200ml I/V very slowly.
- (4) Vitamin E, B complex and anthelementic.

**Lactation tetany in Mares
(Eclampsia)**

Definition:

It is a metabolic disease affecting lactating Mares characterized by hypocalcemia and hypomagnesmia

A number of factors appear to be predisposing to the disease. Most cases occur in lactating mares, either at about the tenth day after foaling or 1 to 2 days after weaning.

Clinical finding:

- (1) Severely affected animals sweat profusely.
- (2) Difficulty in moving and incoordination, because of tetany of the limbs.
- (3) Rapid respiration and dilatation of the nostrils.

- (4) Muscular fibrillation, particularly the masseter and shoulder region.
- (5) Inability to swallow food or water and decrease defecation and urination.
- (6) Within 24 hours, the animal goes down and tetanic convulsion develops.
- (7) Mare dies in about 48 hours after the onset of illness.

Treatment:

Injection of Ca solution causes a rapid recovery.

Ketosis

(Acetonemia, Post-Parturient Dyspepsia of cattle)

Definition:

It is a disease of ruminants caused by impaired metabolism of carbohydrate and volatile fatty acids. Biochemically, it is characterized by ketonemia, ketonuria, hypoglycemia and low level of hepatic glycogen. Clinically acetonemia in cattle and pregnancy toxemia in ewes.

Incidence:

- (1) Ketosis is a disease of dairy cattle and high milkers buffaloes.
- (2) It occurs mainly in animals housed or pastured during the winter.
- (3) It causes major losses to dairy farmers and highly fetal in pregnancy toxemia.

Predisposing causes:

(1) Endocrine gland disturbances:

- 1) **Adrenocortical insufficiency:** Adrenal gland produces adrenaline which is concerned with glucose metabolism especially in case of stress. Adrenaline increases blood sugar level by the conversion of glycogen to glucose. Muscle glycogen is converted into lactic acid which is converted by the liver to glycogen. Due to stress during pregnancy and parturition), adrenal cortex is stimulated and thus cortisone (glucocorticoid) is liberated. Cortisone stimulates the formation of glucose from fat and protein (gluconeogenesis). In absence of cortisone, gluconeogenesis does not occur. So, fat is broken down to ketone bodies resulting to ketosis.
 - 2) **Hypothyroidism** (because some cases respond to thyroxine therapy): Thyroid hormone maintains basic metabolic rate and gluconeogenesis and thus has a role in glucose formation.
 - 3) **Role of insulin:** insulin helps in the peripheral utilization of glucose. In diabetic patient, glucose isn't permeable to cells due to decrease level of insulin in blood. Cells don't get glucose as a result of which fat break down to ketone bodies. This referred as diabetes keto-acidosis.
- (2) **Hepatic insufficiency** due to inability of the liver to produce enough glucose to satisfy the requirements of the mammary gland.
- (3) **Deficiency of cobalt** because vitamin B₁₂ cannot be synthesized and so epinephrine isn't formed so that gluconeogenesis does not occur and hypoglycemia results then fat is broken down to ketone bodies.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Normally, the ingested carbohydrate is converted into ketogenic acid (70% acetic acid & 20% butyric acid) & glucogenic acid (10% propionic acid) in a ratio of about 4:1
 - 1) When dietary fiber increases the ketogenic acid increase & fat % of milk increases.
 - 2) When soluble dietary carbohydrate (starch) increases, the propionic acid increases.
- (2) The utilized propionic acid by liver depends on synthesis of vitamin B₁₂ which require cobalt in ruminant digestion.
- (3) If glucose supply in tissue is normal, the propionic acid is converted to oxaloacetate in liver.
- (4) Glucose is formed in liver to be enter the blood from:
 - 1) Oxaloacetate.
 - 2) Glucogenic amino acid.
 - 3) Glycerol from fat.
- (5) If milk production is low, the mammary gland extract about 40% of glucose which enter the blood to be lactose, this ratio increased by increased milk production e.g. the cow that secretes 30 kg milk daily loss about 3 pounds of sugar glucose.
- (6) The ketogenic fatty acid need glucose to completely oxidized to $\text{CO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{Energy}$ (in krebs cycle) so glucose deficiency results in accumulation of ketogenic fatty acids, ketonemia & ketonuria.

(7) IF glucose metabolism is going on, the acetic acid & butyric acid will form the activated acetate which

1) Converted to fat or

2) Utilized for energy

(8) In absence of oxaloacetate the activated acetate converted to ketone bodies including:

1) Acetoacetic acid

2) Beta hydroxy butyric acid

3) Isopropyl alcohol (which resulted from breakdown of acetoacetic acid in the rumen) causing nervous from of ketosis.

Pathogenesis of ketotic cows is characterized by:

(1) Presence of hypoglycemia, low level of hepatic glycogen and ketonemia which exert an effect on the clinical syndrome.

(2) Hypoglycemic encephalopathy (any disorder of the brain) and depression of cerebral metabolism due to decrease in glucose utilization.

(3) Increase of ketone bodies in the blood specially acetoacetic acid which is toxic and may result in terminal coma.

Ingested carbohydrate in ruminants

Ketogenic acid (4 amounts)

Acetic acid (70%)

Butyric acid (20%)

Activated acetate

In absence of oxaloacetate converted to:

In normal glucose metabolism converted into:

*Acetoacetic acid which breakdown to isopropyl alcohol causing nervous ketosis.

*Betahydroxy butyric acid

Ketonemia

Ketonuria

*Fat → body or milk fat
Or *Energy + CO₂ + H₂O
Or *Oxaloacetate

Also, Glucogenic amino acid →
Or Glycerol from fat
in liver

Glucogenic acid (1 amounts)

Propionic acid (10%)

+ cobalt
+ vitamin B12
from rumen

*Oxaloacetate

Glucose (in liver)

Blood glucose

Lactose

Symptoms of bovine ketosis:

There are five forms of bovine ketosis

[1] Subclinical form where the urine and blood contain ketone bodies in excess amount but there is no obvious symptoms of ketosis.

[2] Wasting or digestive form:

It is the most common form. It is manifested by:

- (1) Gradual but moderate decrease in appetite and milk production over a period of 2-4 days.
- (2) Body weight is lost rapidly, from the decrease in appetite.
- (3) Cows become woody (Woody cow) due to the apparent wasting and loss of cutaneous elasticity.
- (4) The feces are firm and dry due to ruminal atony.
- (5) The cow is moderately depressed and disinclined to move or eat may be due to abdominal pain.
- (6) Temperature, pulse and respiration are normal.
- (7) Ketone smell in breath, milk, sweat, urine and stable.

[3] Nervous form:

It occurs quite suddenly

- (1) The animal walks incircles and crossing the fore legs.
- (2) Pushing the head or lean it against objects.
- (3) Apparent blindness, aimless movement and wandering.
- (4) Hyperaesthesia, isolated muscle twitches on shoulder and flank, moderate tremors, tetany and stagar gait.
- (5) Bellowing on being pinched or stroked.

- (6) Depraved appetite with excessive salivation, exaggerated licking, abnormal chewing movements.
- (7) Nervous signs occur in 1-2 hours and may recur in interval of about 8-12 hours. Animal may injure itself during episoides.

[4] Mixed form of wasting and nervous forms

[5] Milk fever like form:

It resembles milk fever disease but the muscular twitching and hypersensation are constant symptoms. This form responds to treatment with calcium and glucose therapy due to presence of hypoglycemia and hypocalcemia.

Diagnosis of bovine ketosis:

- (1) History of calving or late pregnancy and winter season.
- (2) Clinical symptoms of ketone odor, wasting and or nervous form.
- (3) Biochemical abnormality (See the table).

Rothers test for detection of ketone bodies:

(For urine): To 5 ml urine add ammonium sulfate to saturation (about 1 gm) and 2 or 3 drops of sodium nitropursside solution; mix and cover with strong ammonium hydroxide. A reddish purple ring is positive.

A positive test is considered as warning rather than a sign of disease.

(For serum): Put 2 drops of plasma or serum in a test tube and supersaturate with ammonium sulfate crystals by shaking. Add 2 drops of approximately 5% sodium nitropursside solution and shake. Let stand 3 minutes. A permanganate color indicates a trace; a light blue, a moderate amount; and a deep blue, a large amount of ketone bodies.

Laboratory examination concerning ketosis in cattle and pregnancy toxemia in ewes

Items	Cow		Ewes	
	Healthy	Ketotic	Healthy	Dise
1- Blood glucose mg%	35-55	40 or less	35-60	23 or
2- Blood ketone mg%	5-15	10-100	7-40	Incr
3- Blood aceto acetic acid mg %	0.10	up to 7	0.10	25-
4- Blood beta hydroxy butyric acid mg%	8.00	up to 30		
5- ketone bodies in urine mg%	Absent	80-1300		
6- ketone bodies in milk mg%	Rare	up to 40		
7- plasma free fatty acids meq/l	0.90	up to 28	0.1-0.4	1.0-1
8- Blood urea nitrogen mg%	6-27	Increase	25-30	up to

Necropsy finding:

- (1) Yellowish friable enlarged liver.
- (2) Enlargement and hyperemia of adrenal cortex.
- (3) Fatty changes in kidney and heart.
- (4) Pneumonic lungs due to hypostatic congestion.

Differential diagnosis:

(1) Wasting form:

- 1) Traumatic reticulitis (no relation to calving and pain to rumen is positive, normal serum glucose).
- 2) Vagus indigestion (marked stasis of alimentary tract with bloat).
- 3) Abomasal displacement (marked abomasal sounds and absence of ruminal sounds)

(2) Nervous form:

- 1) Rabies (mania and ascending paralysis)
- 2) hypomagnesemia.
- 3) Hypocalcemia.
- 4) Bovine spogyform encephalopathy.
- 5) Lead poisoning are closely resemble nervous form in addition to blindness, convulsion history.

Hygienic treatment:

- (1) Complete rest of the animal in ample space.
- (2) Clean water supply and keep bowl open.
- (3) Avoid cold stress, under nutrition, or sudden change in ration.

Medical treatment:

(1) Sources of glucose:

- 1) IV injection of dextrose 25-40% 500ml for cattle (in ewes 150-250 ml) IV, twice daily for 3-5 successive days causing temporary hyperglycemia.
- 2) Oral hyperglycemic agents: Glycerol or glycerin 100 mg or propylene glycol 110 mg (mix with food or as a drench, twice daily for 2-4 days) or sodium propionate (100-200 gm once daily for 3 day). They are glucogenic and thus produce glucose.

NB: IV glucose and oral glycerol give the best result as they depress the fat content of milk.

- (2) Calcium gluconate 20% (250 ml IV and 250 SC) to correct the milk fever form with IV glucose.

(3) Hormonal therapy (One of the following):

1) **Glucocorticoids:** Such as dexamethazone 10 ml (30 mg) I/M one or two doses for cattle (to induce gluconeogenesis, increases the blood sugar level, reduces ketone bodies formation by utilization of acetyl coenzyme A).

2) **Adrenocortical hormone** 400-500 IU.

Insulin or protamine zinc 200 IU/SC (to facilitate transport of glucose into cells).

Thyroxine 250 -300 mg/day for five days I/M (to induce glucogenesis so increase blood sugar).

(4) Cobalt sulfate 5 mg in cattle and 1 mg in sheep orally with water. Vitamin B₁₂ 100- 300 mg IM every week.

(5) Transmission of fresh ruminal juice 1-3 liters.

(6) Chloral hydrate (for nervous and wasting forms): Initial dose of 30 gm followed by 8gm twice daily for several days. It is given per os in a capsule or as drenches in molasses and water by stomach tube (to overcome motor irritation in nervous form, it also breaks down the starch in rumen and stimulate the production and absorption of glucose. It also influence on rumen fermentation in direction of increased production of propionate so that blood glucose level increased)

Prevention:

(1) Avoid overrating during pregnant period, under starvation and malnutrition.

(2) Supply the diet with copper, cobalt and phosphorus.

- (3) Preservation containing nicotinic acid, yeast powder, sodium hydrogen phosphate may be given daily.
- (4) Ground maize may be incorporated in the ration because maize is easily digested and thus help in rapid rise of blood glucose level.
- (5) Monensin hydrochloride may be fed as it increases propionate level over acetate level.

Pregnancy toxemia (Ovine ketosis)

It occurs in ewes carrying more than one lamb (rare in ewes carrying one lamb) during the late stage of pregnancy.

Causes:

Hypoglycemia due to inadequate glucose production relative to the fetal and maternal requirements or due to decline in the plane of nutrition during the last two months of pregnancy particularly in ewes that carry twins and well fed before hand.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) Impaired hepatic dysfunction as the liver is unable to make gluconeogenesis and hypoglycemia occurs and less glucose supply to well grown twin.
- (2) Exposure to inclement weather and or heavy worm infestation (*Haemonchus contortus*) due to more drain of glucose metabolism.
- (3) Hypothyroidism (causing lassitude and much weakness), adrenocortical disturbances (due to an increase in plasma cortisol) or hypersecretion of growth hormone (as insulin antagonist in regard to fat and carbohydrate metabolism).

Symptoms:

The symptoms are similar to the nervous form of ketosis in cows in addition to:

- (1) Separation of the ewes and walk aimless away from the flock.
- (2) Ewe tends to avoid bright light with apparent blindness and even excessive lacrimation.
- (3) If food is put in animal mouth, it does not masticate and tends to fall out instead of swallowing.
- (4) Restlessness, lassitude and unresponsive to stimuli.
- (5) Ataxia, locomotor dysfunction with odd posture and drop itself against obstacles.
- (6) Muscle twitching of the eyes and ears, and nystagmus may be present.
- (7) Dysphagia, grinding of the teeth, ketone smell.
- (8) Rapid, difficult breathing.
- (9) Ewes lie on its sternum and unable to stand.
- (10) In the terminal stage, ewe appears to be blind, not respond to nearly all stimuli, recumbent, dyspneic, cyanotic, comatose and death within 3-7 days after the first clinical signs are observed.

Treatment of pregnancy toxemia:

- (1) Induction of abortion.
- (2) Sources of glucose (oral and IV).
- (3) Cobalt sulfate and vitamin B₁₂.
- (4) Hormonal therapy.

Fat Cow Syndrome

(Lipid mobilization syndrome)

Definition:

It is a multifactorial condition occurring in dairy cows following parturition characterized by progressive depression and failure to respond to treatment of other predisposing diseases.

Causes:

- (1) Mobilization of excessive quantities of fat from body depots to the liver.
- (2) It occurs either because of a deprivation of feed in fat beef cattle and those bearing twins or because of a sudden demand of energy in postpartum period in well-conditioned cows.

Clinical signs:

It occurs in the postpartum period. Most affected cows are either obese or very well conditioned with a long amount of omental and subcutaneous fat.

- (1) Depression, anorexia, weight loss and weakness that can lead to recumbency.
- (2) Decreased rumen motility and decreased milk production.
- (3) Other signs vary and are related to other concurrent diseases such as metritis, retained fetal membranes, mastitis, parturient paresis and displaced abomasum.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Hepatic lipidosis but serum fatty acids (FFAs) will be increased.
- (2) Decrease in triglycerides, cholesterol, albumin, magnesium and insulin.

- (3) **Serum enzymes:** significant increases occur in the serum activities of lactic dehydrogenase (LDH), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alkaline phosphatase (ALP) and acid phosphatase (ACD).
- (4) **Blood ketones:** in severely ketotic cows there is a positive correlation between blood ketone body concentrations and the degree of fatty liver.
- (5) **Liver biopsy and analysis:** liver biopsy can be used to determine the severity of the fatty liver and the concentration of triglycerides.
- (6) **Ultrasonography of the liver:** to evaluate fatty infiltration in dairy cattle.
- (7) **Hemogram:** indicates leukopenia, neutropenia and lymphopenia.
- (8) **Necropsy findings:** In severe fatal cases, the liver is grossly enlarged, pale yellow, friable and greasy.
- (9) **The histological change** includes fatty cysts, enlarged hepatocytes and compression of hepatic sinusoids.

Differential diagnosis:

It must be differentiated from those diseases which occur commonly immediately following parturition.

- (1) **Left-side displacement of the abomasum:** it results in a secondary ketosis, inappetence and prings over the left abdomen.
- (2) **Retained placenta and metritis:** they may be accompanied by fever, inappetence to anorexia, ruminal atony and a foul smelling vaginal discharge.

(3) Primary ketosis: it occurs immediately after parturition or within several days. Inappetence, rumen stasis, ketonuria and a good response to glucose and propylene glycol.

Prognosis:

The prognosis for severe fatty liver is unfavorable and there is no specific therapy.

Treatment:

- (1) Continuous IV infusion of glucose and electrolytes.
- (2) Intra-ruminal administration of rumen juice (5-10 L) from normal cows to stimulate the appetite of affected cows.
- (3) Corticosteroids such as dexamethasone at a dose of 20 mg every second day until recovery.
- (4) Propylene glycol given orally promotes gluconeogenesis.
- (5) Insulin (zinc protamine) at 200-300 μ SC twice daily promote the peripheral utilization of glucose.
- (6) Injection of vitamin E and selenium.
- (7) Injection of choline chloride (25 g in 250 ml of sterile saline) given S/C.

Control:

- (1) Prevent pregnant cattle from becoming fat during the last third of pregnancy particularly during dry period.
- (2) Metabolic profiles may be used as a means of assessing energy status of the animal.
- (3) Treatment of all diseases which occur immediately after parturition.
- (4) The use of propylene glycol will promote gluconeogenesis and minimize the mobilization of a depot fat.

Azoturia

Synonym:

Paralytic hemoglobinuria, Azoturia, Tying up, Myositis, Rhabdomyolysis, Monday morning disease, Paralytic myoglobinuria, Lumbago, Lumber paralysis, Black water disease.

Definition:

It is a disease of horses, occurring during exercise after a period of inactivity on full rations. It is characterized by myoglobinuria, muscular degeneration and lumber paralysis.

Incidence:

The disease has a great economic importance in draught horses but is now reduced to sporadic cases occurring particularly in race horses fed heavily on grain.

Causes:

- (1) Overfeeding on rest day
- (2) There is a possible role of dietary deficiency of vitamin E and selenium as well as white muscle diseases.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The commonly accepted theory is that large stores of glycogen are laid down in muscles during a period of rest with eating of over maintenance ration and when exercise or working is begun, the glycogen is rapidly metabolized to lactic acid (instead of glucose) due to anoxia.
- (2) If the rate at which lactic acid is produced exceeds the rate at which it can be removed in the blood stream and finally through urine, the accumulation of lactic acid

occurs rapidly and increased in the muscle as sarcolactate. The space between the individual muscle fibers is filled with lactate. Since lactate is very much toxic, muscles become swollen leading to muscular hyaline degeneration and coagulation of muscle proteins lead to:

- 1) Liberation of myoglobin causing myopathic lesion, myoglobinemia, then myoglobinuria and red brown urine.
- 2) Coagulative necrosis of muscle fibers causes hard, stiff and painful swelling of the large muscle masses.
- (3) The gluteal muscles are most commonly involved and this is thought to be due to their high content of glycogen so that limb muscles become weak, animal unable to stand and lie down (Sternal or lateral recumbency).
- (4) The primary myopathic lesion may cause pressure on the sciatic and other crural nerves and result in a secondary neuropathic degeneration of the rectus femoris and vastus muscles.
- (5) Myoglobin normally cannot pass through the glomerular filter due to their high molecular weight. But excessive myoglobin give high pressure on the kidney tubules resulting into degeneration of the renal tubules and formation of cast then nephrosis or nephropathy develops leading to azoturia and uremia.
- (6) Death is usually due to septicemia or myohemoglobinuric nephrosis and uremia, depending upon the extent of muscle damage or due to degeneration of myocardium.

Clinical finding:

Acute form:

- (1) Signs develop 15 minutes to 1 hour after the beginning of work or exercise in the next day of complete rest and over maintenance ration.
- (2) Signs include profuse sweating, stiffness of gait and reluctance to move. The signs may disappear in a few hours if the horse is allowed to complete rest immediately but the condition usually progresses to recumbency.
- (3) Severe pain and distress are accompanied by restlessness, struggling and repeated attempts to rise.
- (4) Rapid respiration, weak rapid pulse, congested mucous membrane and temperature may rise up to 40.5°C .
- (5) One limb or all four limbs may be affected but the common finding is involvement of both hindlegs. The quadriceps femurs and gluteal muscles are stiff, hard and board like and indicate severe pain after palpation or touch or movement causing lameness.
- (6) The urine is of deep redish brown or coffee color and urination may be inhibited.
- (7) Appetite and water intakes are often normal, constipation may occur due to a decrease in peristaltic movement.

Subacute form:

- (1) Signs are mild and myoglobinuria is absent.
- (2) There is lameness, and great restriction of movement of the hind limbs.
- (3) The horse first assuming a dog sitting position followed by lateral recumbency then death.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Case history (rest, overfeeding).
- (2) Clinical signs
- (3) Urine analysis: Urine contains myoglobin and dark red in color.
- (4) Serum analysis: Elevated serum creatinine phosphokinase and serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase.
- (5) Electrocardiograph is diagnostic in case of myocardial degeneration.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) **Laminits:** no discoloration of urine.
- (2) **Myositis:** It develops slowly and affects usually the muscles of the jaw
- (3) **Vitamin E and selenium deficiency:** No discoloration of urine and decrease in serum selenium and vitamin E
- (4) **Rheumatic myositis:** No discoloration of urine and respond to treatment with antirhumatic.
- (5) **Iliac thrombosis:** can be detected by rectal palpation.
- (6) **Tetanus:** Prolapse of the third eye lid, locke jaw and history of old wound
- (7) **Colic:** Fits of colic with normal colored urine.
- (8) **Blood parasites:** Positive blood film

Treatment:

Hygienic treatment:

- (1) Complete rest of the animal.
- (2) Application of fresh heavy bedding and cover the animal with rugs, to relief discomfort and pain.

- (3) Turn the animal every 4 hours to avoid hypostatic congestion
- (4) Keep the bowel open using bran mash or green food in diet and or continuous supplies of fresh water.
- (5) Avoid giving any nitrogenous food during the course of treatment.
- (6) Application of hot fomentation especially on the hind quarter

Medical treatment:

- (1) Sedative and antinflammatory: Such as Novalgine 50% 20-30 ml or dexamethasone
- (2) Antacid: Such as sodium bicarbonate (orally 200 g. dissolved in one liter of water and IV 110 ml 2%) to keep the urine alkaline and prevent myoglobin precipitation in the renal tubules
- (3) Electrolyte or glucose solution to maintain a high rate of urine flow and avoid tubular blockage.
- (4) Vitamin E, selenium and tri B injection.
- (5) Narcotic drugs: Such as Chloral hydrate (30 g) is dissolved in one liter of water and is given by stomach tube.
- (6) Insulin, calcium preparation, antihistaminic drugs.
- (7) Purgative.
- (8) Diuretic or catheterization.

Prognosis:

It is good if the animal remains standing, recovery occurring in 2-4 days, but recumbency is usually followed by fatal uremia and septicemia.

Control:

- (1) Reduce the grain ration to half on rest day and when the horse is getting no exercise.
- (2) Daily exercise to minimizes the disease.

Downer syndrome**Definition:**

It is a recumbency of animal and unable to rise again.

Causes:**[1] Before parturition:**

- (1) Parturient paresis (hypocalcemia).
- (2) Grass tetany.
- (3) Ketosis.
- (4) Severe torsion of uterus with possible rupture of uterine artery.
- (5) Hydrops of the allantois.
- (6) Septic metritis of pregnancy.
- (7) Dislocation of hip or sacro-iliac joint, or fracture of a leg or pelvis.

[2] During four days after calving:

- (1) Parturient paresis.
- (2) Grass tetany.
- (3) Ketosis.
- (4) Septic metritis with or without retained placenta.
- (5) Septic mastitis.
- (6) Rupture of uterus and diffuse peritonitis.

- (7) Traumatic gastritis with diffuse peritonitis.
 - (8) Obturator paralysis.
 - (9) Peroneal nerve paralysis.
 - (10) Dislocation or subluxation of the hip or sacro-iliac joints, fracture of the leg, pelvis or spine.
 - (11) Rupture of gastrocnemius tendon.
 - (12) Toxic indigestion after hypocalcemia due to prolonged suppression of intestinal activity.
 - (13) Degeneration of muscle.
 - (14) "Cast" with or without debility.
 - (15) Albuminuria due to primary nephritis (rare).
- [3] During four to fourteen days after calving:**
- (1) Septic metritis with or without retained placenta.
 - (2) Septic mastitis.
 - (3) Traumatic gastritis with diffuse peritonitis.
 - (4) Debility.
 - (5) Obturator paralysis.
 - (6) Fracture or dislocation.
 - (7) Suppurative arthritis of knee or back hock and pyemia.
 - (8) Ketosis.
 - (9) Parturient paresis (hypocalcemia).
 - (10) Grass tetany or magnesium deficiency.
 - (11) Postparturient hemoglobinuria (possibly leptospirosis).
 - (12) Albuminuria (nephritis).
 - (13) Advanced severe pyelonephritis.
 - (14) Degeneration of muscle.

[4] At any time:

(1) Metabolic disturbances and deficiencies of:

- 1) Hypocalcemia
- 2) Hypophosphatemia.
- 3) Hypomagnesmia.
- 4) Hypoglycemia.
- 5) Vitamin A: hypervitaminosis A in calves and lambs (Downer calf or Downer lamb)
- 6) Vitamin E: hypovitaminosis E (white muscle disease of calves or stiff lamb disease of lambs).
- 7) Ca, ph and vitamin D deficiency in Rickets (Downer calf) or osteomalacia in adults (Cow and buffaloe).
- 8) Trace element deficiencies and electrolytes disturbances:
 - 1- Selenium and vitamin E deficiency.
 - 2- Potassium deficiency in hypokalemia particularly in the so-called Creeper downer cows which are alert and crawl but unable to rises.
 - 3- Protein deficiency in hypoproteinemia particularly if accompanied by unspecific digestive disturbances.

(2) Infectious diseases:

Generally the last stages of any acute febrile infectious disease can cause recumbancy, for instance:

- (1) Anthrax.
- (2) Black leg.
- (3) Malignant edema.
- (4) Mucosal disease.
- (5) Acute mastitis (due to anemia).
- (6) Generalized T.B. (due to tuberculous meningitis).
- (7) Last stage of tetanus (due to generalized tonic spasm).

(3) Non infectious medicinal diseases:

- (1) Severe cases of rumen acidosis (due to rumen Histaminosis)
- (2) Liver cirrhosis due to impairment of liver functions especially the detoxification and inactivation of steroid hormones (particularly estrogen).
- (3) Liver abscess (due to hyper or hypoglycemia).
- (4) Last stages of pneumonia (due to hypoxia).
- (5) Last stage of pyelonephritis (due to uraemia).
- (6) Acute circulatory cirrhosis (due to acute heart failure or acute circulatory failure which both lead to brain ischemia).
- (7) Traumatic pericarditis (due to generalized toxemia).
- (8) Encephalopathy (encephalitis, meningitis, meningeoencephalitis or encephalomalacia).
- (9) Severe starvation (due to hypoproteinemia and hypoglycemia).
- (10) Severe thirst (due to hemoconcentration and dehydration).
- (11) Leukemia.
- (12) Sun struck (over heating).

(4) Surgical and obstetrical causes for recumbency:

Generally injuries to the locomotor-musculoskeletal system, nerves, muscles and bones can cause in some cases recumbency:

Bones: broken bones (Limbs, vertebral column or pelvis).

Joints: arthritis (especially knee or hock joints).

Muscles: ischemic muscle necrosis or muscular rheumatism.

Traumatic injury of medial thigh muscles and of tissues covering hip joint and of obturator muscles are common in cows which do not recover.

Nerves: pressure on nerves (especially obturator nerve and this usually causing recumbency in the last third of pregnancy particularly if too large fetus is intrauterine present).

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Regardless of the cause, the prolonged recumbency results in ischemic necrosis of major muscles of the hind limbs (semitendinous muscles and muscles caudal to the stifle).
- (2) Prolonged compression of the muscle leads to tissue anoxia, cell damage and inflammation which cause swelling, the swelling causes a further increase in pressure.
- (3) Sciatic nerve damage due to pressure also occurs and may contribute to downer.
- (4) Downers occasionally remain somnolent or depressed, suggesting some form of toxemia.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Cows which unable to stand after 24 hours and after two treatments are classified as downers.
- (2) The animals are usually bright and alert and, although the appetite is reduced, the cow eats and drinks moderately well.
- (3) Normal temperature and the heart rate may be normal or elevated to 80-100/m.
- (4) Tachycardia and arrhythmia occur in some cows, especially immediately following the administration of calcium IV and sudden death may occur.

- (5) Defecation and urination are normal but proteinuria is common and indicate extensive muscle damage.
- (6) Some affected cows may make no effort to stand. Others will make frequent attempts to stand. These attempts may result in crawling "along the ground with both hind legs".
- (7) In some cases, the hind limbs are extended on each side of the cow and reach up to the elbows on each side.
- (8) Complications may result such as mastitis, ulceration of the hock and elbow joints and traumatic injuries around the tuber coxae caused by the hip slings.

Course:

- (1) It is variable and depends on the causes, nature and extent of the lesions.
- (2) About 50% of downer cows will stand within 4 days or less if treated early and properly.
- (3) The prognosis is poor for those which are still recumbent after 7 days, although some affected cows which down for 10-14 days and subsequently stood up and recovered.
- (4) Death may occur in 48-72 hours following the onset and is usually associated with myocarditis.

Differential diagnosis (see the table):

Comparative points between different downer cow syndrome

Disease	Clinical signs	Clinical pathology	Response to treatment
1-Milk fever	Early excitement and tetany, then depression, coma, hypothermia, pupil dilatation, weak heart sounds. No rumen movements.	Hypocalcemia, less than 5 mg/dl. High serum magnesium. Low inorganic ph.	Rapid, characteristic response (Muscle tremor, swelling on muzzle, defecation, urination, heart sounds are improved after IV injection of calcium.
2-Hypomagnesemia	Excitement, hypersensitivity, muscle tremor, tetany. Recumbent with tetanic convulsions, loud heart sounds.	Low serum magnesium less than 1.2 mg/dl.	It responds to magnesium therapy but much slower than response to calcium in milk fever.
3-Severe toxemia (acute diffuse peritonitis and coliform mastitis)	Recumbency, depression to coma, hypothermia, gut stasis, heart rate over 100, grunting. Examine mammary gland and abdomen for abdominal disease.	Leukopenia. Low Ca level (7-8 mg/dl) Examine milk and peritonium fluid.	Response is poor and temporary. Prognosis very bad. May die if treated IV with calcium or magnesium salts.
4-Maternal obstetrical paralysis	Bright, alert, drink, defecate, try to rise and cannot. Normal rumenal movement.	Normal CPK may become high if much muscle damage.	No treatment, if not recovered by third day, prognosis may be unfavorable.

5-Fat cow syndrome	Excessive body condition, anorexia, apathy, depression, recumbency and looks scant soft feces, ketonuria.	Evidence of hepatic disease	Will recover if cows begin to eat. Treat with fluids, glucose, insulin and provide good quality palatable roughage.
6-Physical injuries	Excessive lateral mobility of the limb with hip dislocation.	Increased CPK and SGOT	Supportive therapy, deep bedding and frequent rolling
7-Acute hypokalemia	Recumbent, weak flaccid, unable to hold head off ground, cardiac arrhythmia.	Lower potassium below 2.3 mEq/L.	Potassium chloride IV and oral.
8-Ephemeral fever	Contagious disease, fever, drop in milk production and decrease in ruminal movement.	It is contagious disease	Self recovery

Treatment:

(1) Complete rest in ample place and try to remove or treat the real cause

(2) Fluid and electrolyte therapy

1) Injections of electrolytes contain Ca, Mg, phosphate, tonics, potassium, vitamin E and selenium.

2) Large quantities of fluid therapy by oral and parenteral route is indicated for cows which may not be drinking normal quantities of water.

3) Polyvitamins contain vitamin A, B, D and E.

4) Anabolic hormones as steroid gonadal hormones or other anti-inflammatory hormones like cortisone and its derivatives particularly if toxemia suspected (Cortigen B₆ or Dexatomanol).

(3) Bedding and clinical care

1) Comfortable bedding and roll the cow from side to side several times daily to minimize the extent of ischemic necrosis.

2) Palatable feed and good quantity of water supply.

3) A sand is the ideal ground surface which facilitates standing when downer cows attempt to stand.

4) Massage of limbs may be successful especially for muscle.

Control:

(1) Early detection and treatment of milk fever and causative agent will reduce the incidence and severity of downer cow syndrome.

- (2) Recumbent cows should be treated as soon as possible and should not be delayed for more than one hour.
- (3) Dairy cows should be placed in a comfortable well-bedded box stall prior to calving and should be left in that box stall until at least 48 hours after parturition in the event that milk fever develops.

Prognosis:

(1) Hopefull cases:

- 1) Hind limbs are in usual position, Animal attempts to rise.
- 2) Only one hind limb is spread laterally with adequate nursing.
- 3) Mastitis and metritis are the causes of downer condition.

(2) Hopeless cases:

- 1) Severe nerve damage, fracture and dislocation of hip joints.
- 2) Both hind limbs are spread laterally.
- 3) Absence of voluntary movement of hind limbs.
- 4) Cow unable to bear weight on its fore.

Plate 7 Metabolic diseases



Hypocalcemia (lateral recumbancy)



Hypocalcemia (sternal recumbancy)



Chronic hypophosphatemia



Hypophosphatemia



Ketosis (wasting form)



Ketosis (nervous form)



Pregnancy toxemia



Pregnancy toxemia

Plate 8 Metabolic diseases and downer cow syndrome



Hypomagnesemia



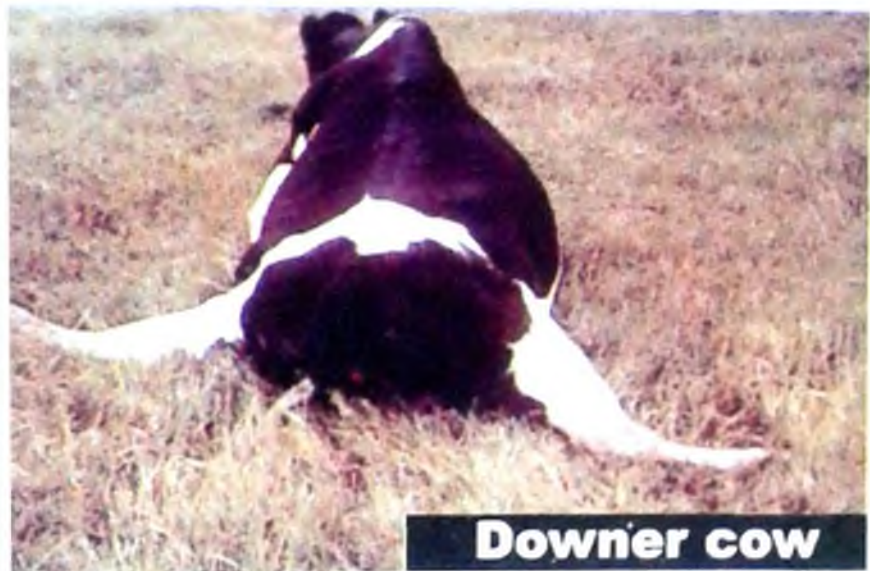
Hypomagnesemia



Calf tetany



Calf tetany



Downer cow



Downer cow



Azoturia



Azoturia

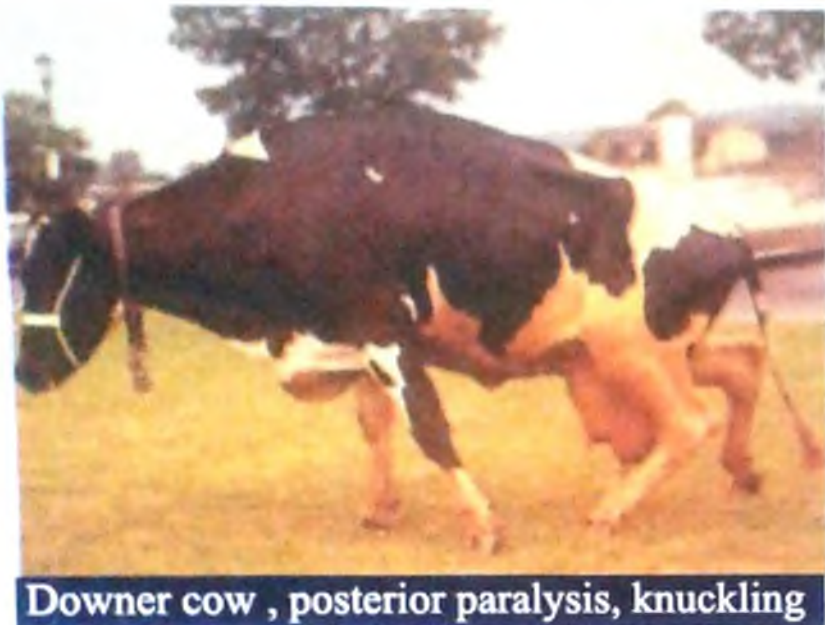
Plate 8 (a) Metabolic diseases and downer cow syndrome



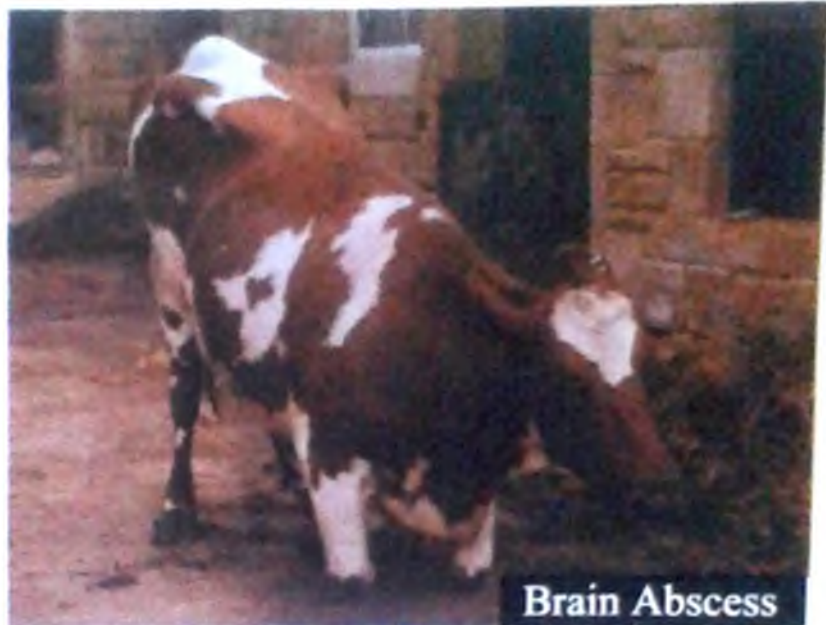
Downer cow (sciatic paralysis)



Fat Cow Syndrom



Downer cow , posterior paralysis, knuckling



Brain Abscess



Downer cow (obturator paralysis)



Equine herpes-1 virus (posterior paralysis)



Rabies (posterior paralysis)



Hypomagnesemic tetany in ewe

Nutritional deficiency diseases

(1) Minerals:

- (1) Major elements are essential for growth. Their deficiency include: Phosphorous deficiency, Rickets, Osteomalacia and Osteodystrophic fibrosis.
- (2) Trace elements are essential for healthy growth. They include: copper, iron, zinc, iodine, selenium, cobalt and manganese.

(2) Vitamins:

- (1) Fat soluble vitamins as vitamin A, D, E & K.
- (2) Water soluble vitamins as B₁, B₂, B₆, B₁₂ & C.

Etiology of the disease:

[1] Evidence of existence of deficiency:

(1) Diet:

- 1) The type of the soil affects the plant growing on it.
- 2) Farming practices and marketing may affect the presence of specific nutrients in live stock.

(2) Abnormal absorption:

Diet may contain adequate amounts or others substances which can decrease the absorption such as:

- 1) Excess phosphate reduce calcium absorption.
- 2) Excess calcium reduce the absorption of iodine.
- 3) Absence of bile salts prevent absorption of fat soluble vitamin.
- 4) Chronic enteritis reduces dietary digestion and absorption.

(3) Abnormal utilization of ingested nutrient:

Ingested certain material may effect on the development of the deficiency e.g. molybdenum and sulphate reduce copper absorption,metabolism and storage.

(4) Abnormal requirement:

Stimulation of the growth rate of animals by improved nutrition of other practices may increase their requirement of specific nutrient to the point where deficiency disease occurs.

[2] Evidence of a deficiency:

As to the cause of disease (clinical signs & PM): e.g Night blindness indicate vitamin A deficiency. Level of vitamins and minerals in the blood, urine, liver biopsy and postmortem lesion help in diagnosis.

[3] Evidence based on cure or prevention by correction of deficiency:

By observing the effects of specific addition to the ration (diagnostic therapy).

Distribution of Calcium, phosphorus and magnesium:

- (1) Ca, inorganic ph and Mg ions are all found ECF. Ca and ph constitute the abundant cation after K in bone. Mg is abundant anion after K in all ICF.
- (2) Bone contains 99% of ca, 85% of ph and 75% of Mg of the body. The main function of the three ions is in the bone formation.
- (3) Magnesium and to a lesser extend calcium are important cofactor for many enzyme.

- (4) Ca and Mg stabilize nerve and muscle membrane (control irritability of Ca resulted in increase acetylcholine liberated at the site. While increase Mg resulted in decrease acetylcholine liberation).

Forms of calcium and phosphorus:

(1) Calcium is found in two forms:

- 1) Ionic which is physiologically active form
- 2) Non-ionized mainly as a potentiator to a lesser extent as citrate or phosphorus.

(2) Phosphorus occurs at least in three forms:

- 1) Inorganic ions
- 2) Lipid bound phosphorus
- 3) Organic ester phosphorus

Physiological function of calcium:

- (1) Formation of bone and milk.
- (2) Participation in the clotting of blood
- (3) Maintenance of neuromuscular excitability.
- (4) Essential for muscle contraction.

Physiological function of inorganic phosphorus:

- (1) Mineralization of bones and teeth.
- (2) Formation of phospholipid of the milk.
- (3) Formation of proteins and tissue enzymes.
- (4) Intermediary metabolism of carbohydrate and muscle contraction (Creatine phosphatase, AMP, ATP, etc).
- (5) Phosphorus is important in energy storage and transfer:
- (6) Role in reproduction.
- (7) Prevent RBCs fragility (enter in phospholipids of cell wall).

Chronic Phosphorus Deficiency

Etiology:

Most phosphorus (PO_4 = phosphate) deficiency in animals is primary (absolute dietary deficiency), secondary PO_4 deficiency is mediated by other factors.

Diets high in calcium or low in vitamin D prevent efficient absorption and decrease bioavailability of PO_4 .

Clinical signs:

The earliest signs of chronic PO_4 deficiency included:

- (1) Decreased feed consumption, pica and weight loss.
- (2) Retarded growth and poor milk production.
- (3) Reproductive disturbances such as anestrus, irregular estrus, reduced conception rate and delayed puberty.
- (4) Osteomalacia in adult (Characterized by emaciated, dull, stiff and shifting lameness usually develop spontaneous fractures that don't heal).
- (5) Rickets in young growing animals (Characterized by enlarged, painful swelling of the epiphysis and metaphysis of the long bones and the costo-chondral junctions. The animal is stiff, the forelegs are bowed and the back is arched).

Diagnosis:

- (1) History (Diet contents).
- (2) Clinical signs: Abnormal development of bone and teeth, plays a part in the production of bloat, make RBCs fragile, infertility, decrease milk, rough coat, pica and osteodystrophy in late stages.
- (3) Laboratory: Depressed serum PO_4 (1.5 to 3.5 mg/dl) disturbance of Ca, P and vitamin D levels.

Treatment:

Oral and daily supplement of PO_4 including sodium acid phosphate (30-60 g), bone meal (125 g daily) and bran (5-10 Kg) and or ph injection (See hypophosphatemia).

Rickets

Definition:

It is a disease of young and rapidly growing animals characterized by defective calcification of growing bone.

Causes:

- (1) Calcium, phosphorus and/or vitamin D deficiency.
- (2) Failure of provisional calcification with persistence of hypertrophy cartilage and enlargement of epiphyses of long bones and costochondral junctions.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) Dark or damp places with insufficient sun light rays (solar radiation)
- (2) Bad sanitation.
- (3) Rapid growth.
- (4) Poor Ca & ph content in the milk of the mother.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Dietary deficiency of Ca, ph and vitamin D result in defective mineralization of osteoid and cartilaginous matrix of developing bone.
- (2) There is persistence and continued growth of hypertrophy epiphyseal cartilage increasing the width of the epiphyseal cartilage and plate.

- (3) Poor calcification of diaphyseal bone results in stresses and bowing of long bones and enlargement of the joints.

Symptoms:

[1] Subclinical rickets:

The most important one and respond easily to treatment. It is detected only by blood and serum analysis of Ca, ph and vitamin D.

[2] Clinical rickets:

- (1) Stiffness in gait.
- (2) Enlargement of the limb joints especially in the forelegs and costochondral junction (button like projection).
- (3) The long bones show abnormal curvature usually forward and outward at the knee.
- (4) Lameness and tendency to lie down.
- (5) Arching of the back
- (6) Irregular and delayed eruption of the teeth, poorly calcified teeth with pitting grooving and pigmentation.
- (7) Thickening and softening of jaw bones.
- (8) Dyspnea and chronic rumen tympany in severe cases.
- (9) Finally hypersensitivity, tetany, fracture may occur spontaneously, lameness, recumbency and death.

Clinical pathology:

Decrease in serum Ca level to 4-5 mg% (normal 10-12 mg%) and serum ph level to 1-2mg% (normal 6 mg%) or imbalance between them.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History of dietary deficiency of Ca and ph or vitamin D.
- (2) Clinical signs.
- (3) Radiographic examination.

Differential diagnosis:

Vitamin E deficiency, copper deficiency and articular rheumatism.

Treatment:

- (1) IV injection of calcium gluconate for lamb (50-100cc), calf (100-200cc) and SC 20% sodium acid phosphate 5-10 ml/lamb, 10-25 ml/calf daily till recovery.
- (2) Oral mineral mixture: 25g/daily/calf, 10g/lamb.
- (3) Bone meal (as mineral mixture) and bran in the ration.

NB: In severe deformity treatment is of no value.

Prophylaxis:

- (1) Exposure of the animal to sun light and avoid dampness.
- (2) Daily requirement of calcium, phosphorus and vitamin D.

Osteomalacia

Definition:

It is a disease of adult animals affecting bone in which endochondral ossification completed. It is characterized by osteoporosis and formation of excessive uncalcified matrix which lead to lameness and easily fracture.

Causes:

- (1) Calcium, phosphorus and/or vitamin D deficiency.
- (2) Lactation and pregnancy are predisposing causes.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Osteomalacia occurs in adults under the same conditions of rickets and is mainly confined to the diaphyses of bone.
- (2) It is formed during the normal process of rebuilding the bone. Osteoid tissue under the periosteum (especially at the site of ligament and tendon attachment and in the Haversian systems) gradually replaces the calcified tissues causing weakness of the bones which break or become deformed and uncalcified callus is unable to support weight.
- (3) It mainly occurs in cattle area deficient in ph or in feedlot animals take more ph with low Ca and vitamin D.
- (4) Pathogenesis occurs by:
 - 1) Increase resorption of bone mineral to supply the needs of pregnancy, lactation and endogenous metabolism leads to osteoporosis, weakness and deformity of bone.
 - 2) Large amount of uncalcified osteoid tissue are deposited in the diaphysis.

Symptoms:

In the early stages (The main cause is ph deficiency):

- (1) Lower productivity and infertility.
- (2) Loss of condition.
- (3) Licking and chewing of foreign object & pica.

In the late stage:

- (1) Stiff gait, moderate lameness and shifting from leg to leg due to painful condition of the bone and joints.
- (2) Arched back.

- (3) Crackling sound during walking.
- (4) Bone deformity leads to fracture of bone and separation of tendon. Dystokia may occur in deformity of pelvis.
- (5) Finally weakness lead to disinclination to move, permanent recumbency and death from starvation.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Case history and symptoms.
- (2) Laboratory examination: Increase serum alkaline phosphatase and decrease phosphorus level.
- (3) Radiographic examination.

Treatment:

- (1) Calcium therapy: Ca gluconate 500 ml IV & SC in cattle.
- (2) Phosphorus therapy: Tonophosphan 25-30cc IV or IM in cattle or sodium dibasic phosphate 100-200 ml of 20% solution SC.
- (3) Vitamin D3 therapy.
- (4) Mineral mixture: 50g /daily/ cattle.
- (5) Bone meal (100 g) and bran daily in the ration.

NB: In severe deformity treatment is of no value.

Osteodystrophy (Osteodystrophia Fibrose)

Definition:

It is an abnormal soft cellular fibrous tissue formation of bones. It includes weakness, distortion & enlargement of bones, susceptibility of bone to fracture & interference with gait & posture.

Occurrence:

It occurs mainly in horses at any age specially after weaning 2-7 years. The disease may occur within 5 months.

Etiology:

(1) Nutritional causes:

- 1) Imbalance of Ca: ph ratio in diet 1: 2.9 or greater.
- 2) Calcium deficiency due to very low calcium intake.
- 3) Prolonged feeding of diet high in calcium.
- 4) Excess ph feeding lead to secondary Ca deficiency (such as cereal hays combined with heavy grain or bran feeding).
- 5) Continuous ingestion of oxalate in specific grasses with normal dietary intake of calcium & phosphorous.
- 6) Disease of parathyroid gland (adenoma).
- 7) Deficiency in dietary protein, copper, vitamin A & or multivitamin, multimineral deficiency
- 8) Hypervitaminosis A

(2) Chemical agents: Chronic lead or fluorine poisoning.

(3) Congenital causes; Chondrodystrophy in dwarf calves; exostosis in horse; angular deformities of joints of long bones.

(4) Physical causes: as trauma.

Pathogenesis:

(1) Weakness of bones and a fibrous dysplasia occurs around the affected bone in response to:

- 1) Defective in mineralization of bones follows the imbalance of Ca and ph in the diet and a fibrous dysplasia occurs.
- 2) Hyperparathyroidism stimulated by the excessive intake of ph.

- (2) Weakness of bone lead to fractures and separation of muscle and tendinous attachment.
- (3) Articular erosions occur commonly and displacement of bone marrow may cause the development of anemia.

Symptoms:

- (1) Shifting lameness (no physical deformity can be found) occurs in early stage.
- (2) Arching of the back
- (3) Crackling of the joints due to relaxation and or sprain of tendons and ligament.
- (4) Lameness may occur due to articular erosions.
- (5) Weakness of the bones
- (6) In more advanced cases severe injuries including fracture and distortion.
- (7) Fracture & distortion in growing animals.
- (8) Unexpected fractures in mature animals.
- (9) Local swelling of the lower mandible and facial bones which may lead to difficulty in respiration and snoring.
- (10) Flattening of the ribs, fractures and detachment of ligaments.
- (11) Obvious swelling of joints and curvature of long bones.
- (12) Pressure of spinal cord or nerves may lead to paralysis.
- (13) Severe emaciation and anemia.
- (14) Chronic wasting & lameness in cow with calcinosis

Diagnosis:

- (1) History and clinical signs
- (2) Laboratory examination: Increase serum level of alkaline phosphatase and ph and decrease serum Ca level.
- (3) Radiographic examination.

Treatment:

- (1) Correct Ca: ph imbalance in ration.
- (2) Cereal hay may supplement with alfalfa or clover hay or finely ground lime stone.

Deficiency of trace elements

Iron deficiency

Iron plays a vital role in the normal functioning of animal life. 70% of body iron remains as functional iron mainly as hemoglobin, myoglobin, etc.

Natural feed stuffs contain enough iron to meet the functional activity of animal's life.

Iron content of milk is very poor in amount so that if calf is maintained on whole milk for a long period is likely to suffer from anemia.

Causes:

- (1) Less content of iron in the feed or defect in absorption or utilization.
- (2) Excessive loss through excretion.
- (3) High demand of it.

- (4) Blood sucking parasites cause heavy drainage of iron. Calves, lambs and kids suffer from anemia, mostly from endoparasites which characterized by bottle jaw in severe anemia.
- (5) Copper deficiency blocks iron utilization.
- (6) Low folic acid level.

Symptoms:

- (1) Paleness of mucosa, skin and feces due to presence of microcytic hypochromic anemia.
- (2) Severe dyspnea.
- (3) Edema of head and fore quarters.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History of diets, management and clinical findings.
- (2) Hematological examination:
 - 1) Reduction in Hb level and RBC count.
 - 2) RBC shows morphological changes characterized by anisocytosis, poikilocytosis and reticulocytosis.
 - 3) Subnormal serum iron level (170-300 $\mu\text{g \%}$ or less).

Treatment:

- (1) Remove the real cause.
- (2) Oral ferrous sulphate with 4 ml of 1.8 % solution.
- (3) Hematinic mixture containing ferriet ammon citrate 1.2 gm; copper sulphate 60 mg; cobalt sulphate 15 mg and water. Oral dosing of 15 to 30 ml 3 time daily for cattle and horse .
- (4) Parenteral iron preparation e.g. Imferon 2 to 10 ml, IM, at alternate day till complete recovery.

Copper deficiency

Causes:

- (1) Grazing in copper deficient soil.
- (2) Secondary copper deficiency occurs due to
 - i) High molybdenum and or sulphur intake.
 - 2) Copper absorption and retention is decreased by excessive dietary calcium, zinc, molybdenum and or sulphur.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Copper is essential for the synthesis of hemoglobin, reutilization of iron (hemociderin) liberated from the normal breakdown of hemoglobin, enzymatic activities and tissue oxidation.
- (2) Normal copper levels in animals range from 0.5 to 1.5 ug/ml blood, about 90% of copper remains in plasma as ceruplasmin.
- (3) Liver is the main storage organ of copper. High level of copper is observed in liver in number of diseases of man and animals (e.g. Cirrhosis of liver, hepatocellular degeneration and tuberculosis).
- (4) Copper deficiency leads to:
 - 1) Faulty in tissue oxidation because copper is essential for function and formation of cytochrome oxidase system so that inadequate keratinization of skin, wool and hair occur due to inability of follicle cells to convert prekeratin to keratin.
 - 2) Decrease Hb synthesis resulting in anemic hypoxia

- 3) Loss of bone collagen as a result of impaired activity of the copper enzymes (e.g. amine or lysyl oxidase causing osteoporosis.
- 4) Demyelination of CNS as well as necrosis and neuronal degeneration of spinal cord and brain stem.
- 5) Depigmentation of hairs and wools (achromotrichia) so that black hairs turn gray or brown. This occurs because copper interferes with the formation of melanine from tyrosine.
- 6) Mucosal atrophy in the small intestine resulting in severe diarrhea and malabsorption.

Symptoms:

- (1) Microcytic hypochromic anemia due to hindrance in the process of hematopoiesis.
- (2) Diarrhoea (Scouring) in cattle. This diarrhea is persistent in nature and is defined as '**peat scours**' and '**teart**'.
- (3) Bone deformities: Bones become porous (osteoporosis) and there is tendency of spontaneous fracture.
- (4) Nervous disorder: Such animal shows nervous manifestations known as **neonatal alaxia** and **sway back**, later on paralysis may occur.
- (5) Pigmentary disorder: Black hairs turn grey or brown. There are abnormalities in the growth of hair and wools. Hair color around the eyes is strikingly altered giving glasses like appearance (**Spectacle disease**).

- (6) In sheep: the fine wool becomes limp, gloosy and looses its crimp developing straight and steely wool appearance. Black wool shows depigmentation to white.
- (7) Partial or complete alopecia may be occurring.
- (8) The coat becomes rough. The red and black coat of cattle changed to a bleached, rusty red.
- (9) Myocardial degeneration causing acute heart failure and sudden death (Falling disease).
- (10) Infertility, delayed estrus in cattle, dead fetus and abortion may be occurs in all animals.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History of diet and clinical findings.
- (2) Estimation of Cu level in soil, hair, diet, blood and liver.
- (3) Low level of copper reduces hemoglobin level and RBC.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove the cause.
- (2) Oral copper sulphate 2-4 gm for adult cattle, 1.5 gm for goat and sheep (recovery occurs within hours), repeated weekly interval to prevent reappearance.
- (3) Add 5 ppm of copper sulphate to the dry diet or 0.5% copper can be added in mineral mixture.
- (4) Very slowly IV injection of diluted 20 mg copper for sheep and 50 mg for cattle are effective for about four months.

Zinc deficiency

Normal visceral organs contain zinc in trace while skin, hair, wool are rich in zinc content. Zinc is component of certain enzymes like carbonic anhydrase required for removal of CO_2 ; alkaline phosphatase required for phosphorylation; concerning lipid metabolism and lactic dehydrogenase for the interconversion of pyruvic acid and lactic acid. It is also necessary for RNA synthesis.

Symptoms:

- (1) Retarded growth: Animals become stunted and dwarf poor growth due to reduced appetite and poor food utilization.
- (2) Skeletal disorder: Bones grow inproportionately and remain fragile. Stiffness of joints and lesion around the hoofs may be occur. These deformities may be linked up with decreased osteoblastic activity.
- (3) Abnormal keratogenesis: Rough, dry, scaly hair coats and alopecia. Imperfect keratinization of the epithelial cells of the skin (**Parakeratosis**) due to poor dietary zinc and excess calcium content of diets. In dairy cattle excess thickening of skin (**Hyperkeratosis**) occurs. Partial or complete alopecia and general dermatitis around the head, neck and other parts may be occur. Such dermatitis often respond to zinc therapy and is known as “**Zinc responsive dermatitis**”.
- (4) Reproductive disorder: Sexual maturity of animal is delayed as well as adverse effect in the process and spermatogenesis and development of secondary sexual. It also affects the entire gametes of reproductive organs, females starting from heat up to lactation following parturition. Such bull and cow remain infertile and cause breeding obstacle in the farm.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History of diet, clinical findings.
- (2) Estimation of serum zinc level (Normal 80-120 ug/dl), reduction of zinc, alkaline phosphatase and carbonic anhydrase level of serum

Treatment:

2 gm per week of zinc sulphate orally or 0.2% zinc carbonate are added to the diet for cow or 100 to 200 mg of zinc sulphate for dog.

NB: Zinc sulphate should be added daily for prevention as 25 (cattle), 10 (calf), 5 (sheep) or 2.5 mg for lamb.

Cobalt deficiency (Pine)

Cobalt plays a vital role in ruminant animals. Generally, pasture content of cobalt can meet the requirements of the animals. But pasture cobalt level below 0.1 ppm cause deficiency signs in animals. Lamb and sheep are more susceptible than calves, Cows are the least.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Ruminal microflora need cobalt to synthesize vitamin B₁₂ which plays a crucial-role in the production of red cells. Maturation of RBC is delayed due to absence of vitamin B₁₂.
- (2) Cobalt deficiency in ruminants causes the inability to metabolize propionic acid which is accompanied by a failure of appetite.
- (3) Cobalt is a growth factor.

Symptoms

It is non specific.

- (1) Acute deficiency manifested by photosensitization and toxic hepatopathy, which treated by dietary cobalt or thiamin.
- (2) Chronic deficiency is manifested by general emaciation, anemia, loss of appetite, pica, lacrimation, rough hair coat, loss of milk production, infertility, diarrhea and death within 3-12 months.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History of diet, clinical signs.
- (2) Estimation of cobalt level of soil, plant and blood.
- (3) Animals show normocytic normochromic anemia.
- (4) Forages containing less than 0.07 ppm cobalt.
- (5) Greyish color in the liver in PM (**White liver disease**).

Treatment:

- (1) Cobalt sulphate should be given in the following dose:
Cow and buffalo: 500 mg/day; calf: 100 to 200 mg/day;
sheep and goat: 100 to 200 mg/day; Lamb and kid: 0.5 mg/day. Intervals of 2 weeks between dosing are best.
- (2) Preparation containing copper, cobalt and iron may be fed when there is severe anemia.
 - 1) Vitamin B₁₂ can be given parenterally.
 - 2) Pasture can be treated with 30 gm per acre of land.

Iodine deficiency

Etiology:

- (1) Feeding of animals from iodine deficient pasture. Soil iodine may have poor iodine content.
- (2) Excess calcium, excess linseed meal and certain plant (Goiterogenic plants) e.g. Brassica sp., cause deficiency of iodine through their interaction.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Goiter is seen in lamb, kid, piglet, calf, dog and cat.
- (2) Iodine helps in the production of thyroxine in the thyroid glands so iodine deficiency leads to less production of thyroxine which is very much needed for the metabolic activities of the body. Physical, mental and sexual activities are governed by it.
- (3) The decrease in the thyroid output stimulates the anterior pituitary gland to increase the thyrotropic hormones which stimulate the function of the thyroid gland follicles to increase their secretion to meet the body need of thyroxine, accordingly, compensatory proliferation of the thyroid occurs causing enlargement of the thyroid gland due to hyperplasia (goiter) which stopped by iodine treatment.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Loss of condition and weakness.
- (2) Decreased milk production in dairy cows.
- (3) Impairment of libido in bull and failure of estrus in cows.
- (4) Increased gestation length in mares, sows and ewes.
- (5) Still birth and leg weakness, goiter.

Partial or complete alopecia and palpated enlarged thyroid gland (Goiter) in different species.

<i>Species</i>	<i>Thyroid gland</i>	<i>Hair coat</i>
Cattle	Slight enlarged	Normal
Calf	Gross enlarged *	Rare alopecia
Horse	Enlarged	Normal
Foal	Little enlarged**	Normal
Sheep	Enlarged	Variable
Lamb	Visible enlarged	Alopecia (Hairless)

*It may causes respiratory obstruction.

** Excessive flexion of the lower forelegs, extension of the lower part of the hindlegs, defective ossification, collapse of second and third tarsal bone (Leading to lameness) may occur in foals.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Clinical signs of goiter.
- (2) Decrease of serum protein bound iodine (Normal =2.4 to 2.8 Ug/100 ml) and thyroxine level (Normal 50 nmol/dl).

Treatment:

- (1) Potassium iodide 200 mg per kg feed or salt.
- (2) Lactating and pregnant cows 0.8 to 1 mg/kg dry feed.
- (3) Dry cow 0.1-0.3mg/kg dry matter.
- (4) Oral dosing of 280 mg twice times during the fourth and fifth month of pregnant ewes prevent goiter in lambs.

NB: Avoid excess iodine to avoid toxic reaction.

Manganese deficiency

Manganese is concerned with reproductive processes and skeletal integrity. Deficiency of it causes infertility and skeletal abnormalities.

Etiology:

- (1) Low content of it in the soil and heavy lining of soil.
- (2) Plants grown on those soils are deficient in manganese content.

Symptoms:

- (1) Infertility and limb deformities.
- (2) Bones are weak, short and painful.
- (3) Animals are reluctant to move.
- (4) Delayed estrus or subestrus.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History of feeding, clinical signs.
- (2) Decrease of blood manganese level.

Treatment:

Add 2-4 gms of manganese sulphate /os/daily/ cattle.

Selenium and/or Vitamin E deficiency

**(White Muscle Disease in Calves
& Stiff Lamb Disease in Sheep)**

Definition:

It occurs in most species. It is characterized by hyaline degeneration of the skeletal muscle, muscular dystrophy and myocardial degeneration.

Vitamin E is a tocopherol compound. It is widely distributed in nature, the oils obtained from seeds, green leaves and animal tissues.

Physiological function of vitamin E (three forms: α , β and γ):

- (1) It prevents muscular dystrophy and myocardial degeneration.
- (2) Support reproduction.
- (3) It improves utilization of vitamin A.
- (4) It has an antioxidant property on unsaturated fatty acid (facilitate their metabolic neutralization) so that increase intake of unsaturated fatty acid require increase intake of vitamin E.

- 1) Selenium is component of the blood enzyme glutathione peroxidase (GSH-PX) which contains four atoms of selenium per molecule.
- 2) Selenium, vitamin E and sulfur containing amino acids act synergistically to protect tissues from oxidative damage especially membrane rich in unsaturated fatty acids which play a role in the protection of the cells by destroying peroxides before attack the cellular membranes (via selenium action) and preventing the formation of these peroxides (via vitamin E function) e.g. mitochondria endoplasmic reticulum and plasma membrane.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) Sudden unaccustomed exercise.
- (2) Walking for long distance.
- (3) Turned out doors after winter housing and rapidly growing animals.

Causes:

- (1) When animal are fed on poor hay or straw.
- (2) Oxidation during rancidification of the oils caused destruction of vitamin E.
- (3) Presence of myopathic agent in the oil (Unsaturated fatty acid in the fish and vegetable oil) may destroy vitamin E.
- (4) Secondary deficiency occurs due to excess iron intake.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The symptoms come suddenly shortly follow unaccustomed exercise.
- (2) Diet low in selenium or vitamin E gives no protection against lipoperoxidation which normally at cellular level resulting in:
 - 1) Hyaline degeneration and calcification of muscle fiber.
 - 2) Abnormal retention of calcium in the muscle fiber lead to destruction of the muscle and release of enzymes as lactic dehydrogenase, aldolase and creatinine phosphokinase (CPK).
 - 3) Degeneration of skeletal muscle as diaphragm (dyspnea), heart (myocardial degeneration & congestive heart failure).
 - 4) Acute degeneration lead to liberation of myoglobin in the blood myoglobinuria.
- (3) Selenium has an important role in transportation and retention of vitamin E.
- (4) The skeletal muscle lesions occur bisymmetrically (bilateral lameness).

(5) The symptoms of vitamin E and selenium deficiency varies according to the groups of muscle affected. Three main types are described:

- 1) Skeletal types which affected locomotors and supporting muscle.
- 2) Thoracic types which affected intercostals and diaphragmatic muscles.
- 3) Cardiac type in which heart muscles are involved.

Age susceptibility:

- (1) In sheep the disease may be congenital. Affected lambs are either born dead or die shortly after birth.
- (2) The delayed form of the disease develops in lambs of a few days up to 3 months of age or even in 9-12 month old sheep.

Symptoms:

Subacute enzootic muscular dystrophy:

- (1) It is more common in calves and lambs.
- (2) Stiffness, weakness and trampling of the limbs may be followed paralysis.
- (3) Inability to stand. Rotatory movement of hocks and shoulder of calves.
- (4) On palpation of the muscle are hard, rubbery, often swollen and atrophied.
- (5) Dyspnea, labored abdominal respiration when diaphragm and intercostal muscles are affected.
- (6) Bilateral lameness and inability to move and graze and death from starvation.

- (7) If the animal held to the dam it will suck. In more severe cases the upper borders of the scapula protrude about the back line and widely separate from the chest.
- (8) The toes are spread, there is relaxation of the carpal and metacarpal joints and standing on tip-toe (Knuckling on the fetlock).
- (9) Inability to rise the head, difficult in swallowing, inability to use tongue and relaxation of the abdominal muscles & choke may occur.
- (10) Paralytic myoglobinuria in yearling cattle may occur.

Acute form:

- (1) It is more common in calves than in lambs.
- (2) The affected animals may die suddenly after exercise.
- (3) This form is characterized
 - 1) Sudden onset of dullness.
 - 2) Respiratory distress.
 - 3) Frothy blood stained nasal discharge.
 - 4) Increase heart rate and irregular heart beats.
 - 5) Death within 6-12 hrs from cardiac and respiratory arrest.

Other deficiency signs:

Include retention of placenta in cattle, tying up syndrome (muscle degeneration) in horse, arthritic like condition in dog, mulberry heart disease in pig & Nutritional dystrophy in sheep.

Diagnosis:

- (1) From history and clinical signs.
- (2) Clinical pathology:

- 1) Tocopherol level in the liver is more accurate than in the plasma.
 - 2) Plasma Creatinine Phosphokinase (normal plasma level sheep 50 iu / liter and horse 60 iu /liter) will increase above 1000 iu/liter.
 - 3) Ratio of creatine to creatinine (normal lamb 0.7%) reaches 1-5%
 - 4) SGOT (normally less than 100 iu / liter) reaches 400 and 2000 i u/liter in calf and lamb, respectively.
 - 5) Decrease the level of GSH- PX, selenium contents in serum, liver and renal cortex.
 - 6) Decrease of selenium status in the soil
- (3) Post mortum:
- 1) Skeletal muscles and diaphragm showed non-inflammatory bilateral hyaline degeneration with localized white or grayish areas of degeneration (fish flesh).
 - 2) Similar lesion of myocardial degeneration are visible (under the endocardium of the left ventricle in calves and both ventricles in lamb).

Differential diagnosis:

In cattle: (1) Claf tetany. (2) Arthritis.

In sheep: (1) Rickets. (2) Copper deficiency.

Treatment:

- (1) Source of vitamin E as alpha tocopherol acetate 750 mg / calf and 350 mg / lamb orally or IM.
- (2) Patent preparation as Vitamin E 15% or AD₃ E (3 cc / Calf and 1 cc / Lamb orally).

(3) Combination of vitamin E and Selenium:

- 1) Vitamin E 20% and Selenium orally 2 - 3 g / head.
- 2) VitE Selen 3 cc / calf and 1 cc / lamb IM injection.

NB: Combination of selenium and vitamin E in the treatment give good results.

Prophylaxis:

- (1) IM injection of 25 mg sod. selenite and 250 mg of alph-tocopherol acetate to pregnant cows at 5-6 months of pregnancy.
- (2) 2 mg of sod. selenite and 100 mg alph-tocopherol to newborn calves.
- (3) Wheat germ oils for calf (10 ml), lambs (1 ml) orally per day.

Deficiency of Fat Soluble Vitamins

Vitamin A Deficiency (Hypovitaminosis A)

Definition:

It is an insufficient supply of vitamin A in the ration or its defective absorption from the alimentary canal.

Causes:

Primary vitamin A deficiency:

Lack of green feed or failure to add vitamin A supplement to diets.

Note: Alcoholic form of vitamin A in green fodder doesn't pass the placental barrier and a high intake of green pasture before parturition doesn't increase the hepatic store of vitamin A in the newborn animals but only increase it in clostrum.

Ester form (in fish oil) passes through the placental barrier and feeding of these oils before parturition will cause an increase of the stores of the vitamin in fetal liver.

Secondary vitamin A deficiency:

It may occur in cases of:

- (1) Chronic disease in the liver or intestine because much of the conversion of carotene to vitamin A occurs in the intestinal epithelium while the liver is the main site of storage of the vitamin.
- (2) Continued ingestion of mineral oil (liquid paraffin) dissolves vitamin A and carotene resulting in its malabsorption and excessive fecal excretion causing a severe depression of plasma carotene and vitamin A esters.
- (3) High chlorinated naphthalenes interfere with the conversion of carotene to vitamin A.
- (4) Additional factors which increase the requirement of vitamin A such as high environmental temperature, high nitrate content in the feed which reduce the conversion of carotene to vitamin A.
- (5) Low phosphate diet facilitating storage of the vitamin A.

Pathogenesis:

Vitamin A is essential for the regeneration of the visual purple necessary for dim light vision, for normal bone growth and for maintenance of normal epithelial tissues.

There is a difference in tissue and organ response in different species and particular clinical signs may occur

- (1) Night vision:** Ability to see in dim light and even in day light is reduced because of interference with regeneration of visual purple.
- (2) Bone growth:** Vitamin A is necessary to maintain the normal position and activity of osteoblasts and osteoclasts. When deficiency occurs there is no retardation of endochondrial bone growth but there is inco-ordination of bone growth in that shaping. Over growing of the cranial cavity occurs with resulting distortion and herniations of the brain and an increase in cerebrospinal fluid pressure up to 4 or 6 times normal.
- (3) Epithelial tissue:** Vitamin A deficiency leads to degeneration or atrophy of the epithelial cells including the secretory and or a covering epithelium. These secretory cells are gradually replaced by the stratified, keratinizing epithelial cells. It occurs chiefly in the salivary glands, the urogenital tract (including placenta but not ovaries or renal tubules) and the para-ocular glands and teeth. The secretion of thyroxin is markedly reduced.

Vitamin A deficiency affect the covering epithelial cells of:

- 1) Eye by thickening & stration of cornea causing corneal opacity in dog & calf.
- 2) Skin by thickening & keratinization causing dryness, bran like deposition & hyperkeratinization (xerodermia).
- 3) GIT by degenerative changes causing enteritis.
- 4) Respiratory tract by degeneration & strafication causing respiratory infection.

5) Urinary tract by degeneration & cornification favouring the formation of renal stones.

6) Reproductive tract by degeneration impairing spermatogenesis in male & oogenesis in female as well as retention of fetal membranes & abortion.

(4) Embryological development: Vitamin A is essential for organ formation during the growth of the fetus.

Clinical findings:

(1) Night blindness: Inability to see in dim light is the earliest signs in all species, Later on in day light.

(2) Xerophthalmia (Xerox = dry, ophthalmos = eye): It is a dryness of conjunctiva, bulbar conjunctiva due to non-functioning goblet cells. Thickening & stration of cornea giving opaque appearance (clouding). It occurs only in the dog and calf. In other species, a thin serous mucoid discharge from the eye occurs, followed by corneal keratinization, clouding and sometimes ulceration and photophobia (fright from light).

(3) Changes in the skin: In cattle, a heavy deposit of bran like scales on the skin are seen. Dry, scaly hooves with multiple, vertical cracks are particularly noticed in horses.

(4) Emaciation, inappetence, weakness and stunted growth.

(5) Loss of reproductive function: In the male, libido is retained but degeneration of the germinative epithelium of the seminiferous tubules causes reduction in the number of motile, normal spermatozoa produced. In young rams, the testicles may be visibly smaller than

placental degeneration occurs leading to abortion and birth of dead or weak young. Placental retention is also common.

(6) Nervous symptoms: Signs related to damage of the central nervous system include:

- 1) Paralysis of skeletal muscle due to damage of peripheral nerve roots.
- 2) Encephalopathy due to increase intracranial pressure.
- 3) Blindness due to constriction of optic nerve canal.
- 4) These defects occur at any age but most commonly in young growing animals.

(7) Edema (anasarca) of legs and fore quarter is often recorded in feedlot.

(8) A high incidence of otitis media, pneumonia and enteritis.

(9) Increased susceptibility to infection due to low immunity.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History (green feed or vitamin A supplements aren't being provided) and symptoms.
- (2) Testing for night-blindness is the early method.
- (3) Increase CSF pressure is the earliest measurable changes.
- (4) Estimations of vitamin A level in plasma and liver.
- (5) Histological examination of parotid salivary gland.

Differential diagnosis:

- (1) Hypomagnesemia in calves.
- (2) Rabies.
- (3) Lead poisoning.

Plate 9 Deficiency diseases

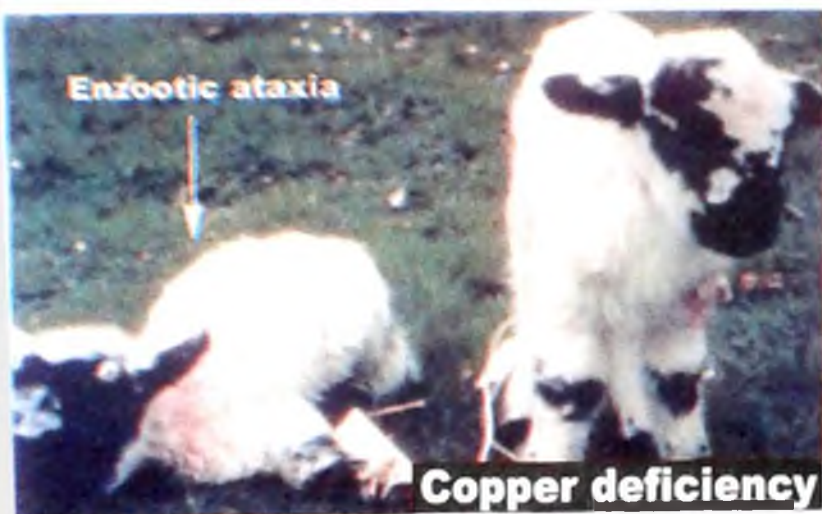
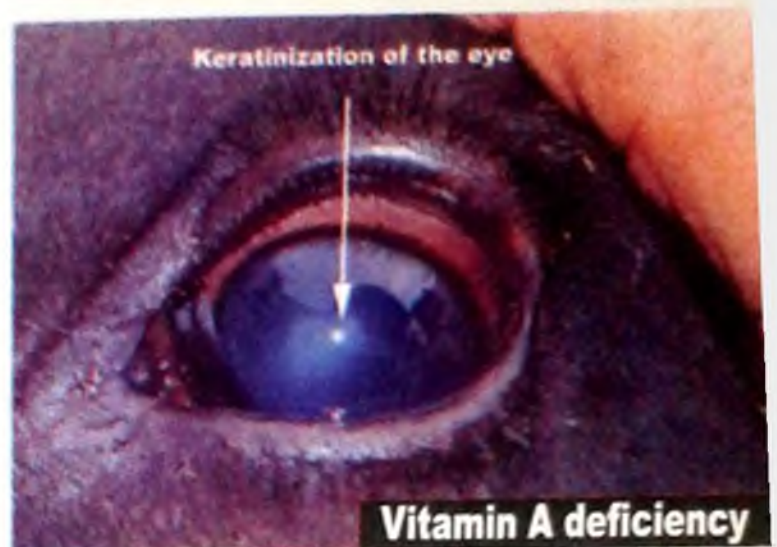


Plate 9 (a) Deficiency diseases



Vit.E deficiency



Vit.E deficiency in a lamb



Stiff lamb disease



Copper deficiency (steely wool)



Unthriftiness due to mineral deficiency



Zinc deficiency in a dog



Zinc deficiency in a horse



Alopecia due to mineral deficiency

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the real cause.
- (2) Source of vitamin A (green food, cod liver oil) at a dose rate equivalent to 10-20 times the daily maintenance.
 - 1) Orally: 440 IU/kg in water emulsion.
 - 2) Parenteral injection of an aqueous rather than an oily solution is preferred.

Prognosis:

- (1) The response to treatment in severe cases is often rapid and complete but the disease may be irreversible in chronic cases.
- (2) Calves with convulsive form due to increased CSF pressure will usually return to normal in 48 hours following treatment.
- (3) Blind animal with ocular form will not respond to treatment and should be slaughtered.

Control:

- (1) The minimum daily requirement in all species is 40 IU of vitamin A /kg.
- (2) During pregnancy, lactation or rapid growth the amount are usually increased by 50-75% of the requirements.

Vitamin D deficiency

It is caused by insufficient solar irradiation of animals or their feed and is manifested by poor appetite and growth and in advanced cases by osteodystrophy.

Function of vitamin D:

- (1) It is a complex substance with anti-ricketogenic activity.
- (2) It increases the absorption of Ca and ph from the alimentary tract, facilitate their deposition in bones as well as control their metabolism and renal excretion.
- (3) Vitamin D₂ is present in sun cure hay and is produced by ultraviolet irradiation of plant sterols.
- (4) Vitamin D₃ is produced from its precursor 7-dehydrocholesterol in mammalian skin and by natural irradiation with ultra- violet light.
- (5) Vitamin D₄ and D₅ occur naturally in the oils of some fish.

Causes:

- (1) A lack of ultraviolet irradiation of the skin coupled with a deficiency of performed vitamin D complex in the diet lead to a deficiency of vitamin D in the tissues.
- (2) Cloudy, overcast sky, smoke, laden atmosphere and winter months exacerbates of the lack of irradiation.
- (3) Poor irradiation in animals with dark skin or heavy coats (sheep) and housed in doors for long periods.
- (4) Carotene when present in large quantity in certain feeds has antivitamin D potency.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Vitamin D₃ is produced from its precursor 7-dehydrocholesterol in mammalian skin by netural irradiation with ultra-violet light.
- (2) Vitamin D₂ is present in sun-cured hay and is produced by ultraviolet irradiation on plant sterols (calciferol).

- (3) Vitamins D₄ and D₅ occur naturally in the oil of some fish.
- (4) Calciferol or viosterol is produced commercially by the irradiation of yeast.
- (5) Dihydrotachysterol produced commercially by irradiation of yeast and is used in prevention of parturient paresis.

Mode of action of vitamin D:

It facilitates deposition of Ca and ph in bone and increase absorption of these minerals from the alimentary canal.

- (1) When the Ca:ph ratio in ration is wider than the normal 1:1 to 2:1, vitamin D requirements are increased for good calcium and phosphorus retention and bone mineralization so that vitamin D deficiency with supplying an imbalance of Ca and ph might lead to disease.
- (2) When normal Ca and ph intake with the same degree of vitamin D deficiency, the disease does not occur.

Clinical signs:

- (1) Reduce productivity.
- (2) Decrease appetite and efficiency of food utilization cause poor weight gain in growing animals and poor production in adult.
- (3) Reproductive efficiency is reduced.
- (4) In late stage, lameness accompanied by signs of rickets in young animals and osteomalacia in adults.

Treatment:

- (1) Source of vitamin D₂.
- (2) Adequate calcium and phosphorus.

- (3) A single IM injection of calciferol or vitamin D (1000 IU/kg BW) will meet the need of the animals for 3-6 months.
- (4) Orally vitamin D: 40-50 IU/kg/daily or single oral doses of two million units is an effective for 2 months in lambs.

Control:

- (1) Orally vitamin D: 10 IU/kg daily requirement.
- (2) Sun dried hay is a good source.
- (3) Fish liver oils are high and rich in vitamin D₄ and D₅.
- (4) Irradiated dry yeast is the simplest and cheapest method of supplying vitamin D in mixed green feeds.
- (5) Single IM injection of vitamin D₂ (calciferol) in oil to protect ruminants for some months (0.5-1 million are only recommended for sheep).

Vitamin K

Vitamin K is essential for the formation of prothrombin (in liver) which is essential for clotting of the blood.

Occurrence:

Vitamin K deficiency is rare under natural conditions in domesticated animals because of the high content of substance with vitamin K activity in most plants and the synthesis of these substances by mineral activity in alimentary canal.

Absorption of vitamin K from the intestine is dependent on the presence of bile and fat in the intestines.

Storage is mainly in the liver and excretion is via the urinary tract.

Therapeutic use of vitamin K:

- (1) Treatment of epistaxis.
- (2) Coccidiosis.
- (3) Sweet clover poisoning (toxic quantities of coumarin cause depress the prothrombin levels of blood and interferes with its clotting mechanism.
- (4) Abomasal ulcer.
- (5) Hepatitis and gastroenteritis: when vitamin K absorption is restricted or prothrombin formation impaired.

Deficiency of water soluble vitamins

B₁ (Auerine-Thiamine)

It is present in most plants, the most concentrated sources are yeast and wheat germ. It is formed by bacterial synthesis in the rumen. Milk, meat, eggs and fish are the main sources for carnivores.

It is readily absorbed from the intestine, very little is stored. The liver, kidney, brain and heart muscle being the main deposit. Excess is excreted in the urine.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) It acts as a co-enzyme for several decarboxylating enzyme systems (decarboxylase), which is necessary for the decarboxylation of pyruvic acid.
- (2) It is an intermediate stage in carbohydrate build up or breakdown (catalyst in the metabolic process).
- (3) Deficiency result in loss of energy, a build up of pyruvic acid and lactic acids in the tissues and decrease intestinal absorption of glucose.

Clinical finding:

- (1) Muscular incoordination especially of the hind legs.
- (2) Opisthotonus (paralysis with head turned over the back).
- (3) Convulsions.
- (4) Vomiting and diarrhea.

Treatment:

By oral or SC or IM injection of the vitamin

*Horse	100 mg	*Calf	10 mg
*Dog	5 mg	*Cat	1-5 mg

Riboflavin (B₂) (Lactoflavin, Vitamin G)

Riboflavin is rapidly absorbed from the intestine or injection site and rapidly distributed through the body. It has a direct effect on the metabolism of carbohydrates, amino acids and aldehyde. Its deficiency (Hyporiboflavinosis) is confined to a simple stomach animals and pre-ruminants.

Symptoms:

- (1) Decrease in growth rate.
- (2) Anemia.
- (3) Decrease fertility, ocular disorders with pain and irritation.
- (4) In severe cases vascularisation of the cornea and in most cases photophobia, generalized dermatitis with ulceration and deep skin fissures.
- (5) Scour, salivation and dermatitis in calf.

Treatment:

Dog: 2-18 mg of riboflavin (B₂).

Horse: 40 mg/daily.

Pyridoxine Hydrochloride (B₆)

It is found in yeast, kidney, milk, molasses, legumes, cereals and wheat by product.

Symptoms of hypoperioxidosis:

- (1) Dermatitis: characterized by hyperkeratosis and acanthosis of the skin (on the nose, paws and ears).
- (2) Muscular weakness.
- (3) Nervous manifestation.
- (4) In dog: microcytic hypochromic anemia is seen.

Treatment:

Injection of vitamin B₆ 1 amp/70 kg BW.

Nicotinic acid(Nicotinamide-Niacin)

It is found in food of animal and plant origin.

It is necessary for the synthesis of coenzymes I and II.

Its deficiency is characterized by black tongue in dog.

Vitamin B₁₂ (Cyanecomalamine)

(Hypocyanocobalaminosis)

Microbial synthesis of this vitamin occurs in the rumen in the presence of adequate cobalt and in the intestine of horse but its deficiency occurs in young calves.

Symptoms:

- (1) Anorexia.
- (2) Cessation of growth.
- (3) Loss of condition and weakness.

(2) Treatment:

- (1) Vitamin B₁₂ for 2-4 weeks after one injection.
- (2) Daily requirement 20-40 µg of vitamin B₁₂.

B. vitamins can tabulated as follows

Vitamin	Sources	Function	Deficiency signs	Daily requirement
Thiamine (Aneurin; Vit. B₁)	Cereals, pulses, yeast, liver.	Acts as coenzyme of carboxylase, helps in oxidative decarboxylation of pyruvic acid. Lactic acid fails to be broken due to its absence.	Loss of appetite; constipation; less growth; muscular weakness:ataxia, polyneuritis, polioencephalomalacia (cerebro-cortical necrosis).	Calf: 10 mg Horse: 100 m Dog: 1 to 10 m Cat: 1 to 5 mg
Riboflavin (Lactoflavin: Vit. B₂)	Whole grains, leafy vegetables, milk, meat, liver, egg white, dextrin	It acts as enzyme systems Flavoprotein enzymes, cytochrome reductase, α -amino acid oxidase, xanthine oxidase. They help oxidation-reduction reaction, protein, carbohydrate&fat metabolism.	Dermatitis (rough skin); salivation; scour; corneal opacity; photophobia; muscular weakness; anemia; redness around the corner of mouth; sudden death	Cow: 3.5 to 4.5 Horse:2-4mg/50 Dog: 40 mg/ kg
Nicotinic Acid (Niacin)	Whole grains, legume, peas, whole wheat, beans, yeast, green vegetables, meat, fish, egg. Tryptophan is used for synthesis of niacin.	Antipellagra factor. Helps in growth. It acts as part of NAD and NADP (for tissue oxidation and form fats, from carbohydrate, and stimulate CNS).	Dermatitis, anorexia; black tongue; diarrhea; dehydration; weakness. Congestion and ulceration of buccal mucosa and tongue. Sudden death isn't uncommon.	Calf: 25 mg da Dog: 0.22 mg/ 5-10 mg/kg BW
Pantothenic Acid	Yeast, wheat bran, molasses, pears, rice, milk, dairy products, liver, meat, egg yolk	Coenzyme in metabolism of carbohydrate and fat. Biosynthesis of hemoglobin. (In combination with succinate).	Dermatitis, alopecia, anorexia, gastritis and edema. It also causes hypoglycemia and increase BUN level.	Dog: 2 to 5 mg/ BW Cattle: seldom suffers

Pyridoxin (Vit. B₆)	Whole grains, seeds, yeast, leafy vegetables, milk, meat, fish, liver, egg yolk	Antidermatitis. It acts as co-enzyme for transaminases and deaminase, helps in the synthesis of fat from carbohydrates and protein.	Dermatitis (acrodynia: acanthosis and or hyperkeratosis). Microcytic hypochromic anemia. Atherosclerosis, Difficulty in walking.	Similar to vitamin B ₁
Folic acid (Pteroyl glutamic acid)	Plants and green vegetables, yeast, liver, kidney	A growth factor, antidote to arsenic, synthesis of DNA, Help in the synthesis of nucleic acid (with help of vitamin B ₁₂)	Glossitis, Hypochromic microcytic anemia.	Exact requirement isn't known. In dog: 4 to 5 mg daily
Cyano-Cobalamin (Vit. B₁₂)	Plants are poor. It is rich in dairy products, milk, meat, fish, liver, kidney, <i>Streptomyces griseus</i> .	Anti-anemic factor. It is essential for the formation and maturation of RBC.	Anemia, less growth, poor appetite, muscular weakness. Pine in sheep where there is loss of wool and debility.	Calf: 2 to 4 mg Dog: 1 to 2 mg
Biotin (Vit. H)	Yeast, liver, kidney, milk, egg yolk.	Co-enzyme (several enzymes carboxylation reaction). It helps in the biosynthesis of pyrimidines and fatty acids.	Dermatitis, leg weakness, animals wandering and paralysis.	Deficiency syndrome occurs with raw egg diet. Raw egg diet may produce deficiency in
Choline	Butter, yeast, liver, meat, egg yolk.	Methylator process and helps in phospholipid metabolism, synthesis of lecithin, acetylcholine, it prevents fatty changes in the liver.	Anorexia, weakness, fatty liver, fall of plasma protein, hemoglobin. Rapid breathing and ataxia. Chronic diarrhea in dog.	Calf: 60 mg/kg Dog: 44 mg/kg

Vitamin C

It isn't an essential nutritional factor in the domestic animals because it is synthesized by all species except man, monkey and guinea pig.

Function:

Ascorbic acid is act as a co-enzyme in certain oxidative processes, including the oxidation of tyrosine and phenylalanine.

- (1) It is necessary for normal folic acid function.
- (2) It is essential for normal healing.
- (3) It plays a role in the treatment of infertility in cattle.
- (4) It plays a role in maintaining normal capillary fragility.
- (5) It is important in the detoxication of toxins and chemicals (Aresic-sulphonamide, salysilates, stilbosterol and barbiturates). It was found that its concentration decrease in such condition.
- (6) It elevates body immunity.
- (7) It has a role as antihistaminic.

Treatment:

Cevarol ampoule, 1 amp/70 KgBW. IV or IM or SC.

Therapeutic uses of vitamin C:

- (1) Respiratory affection (Rhenitis, bronchitis, pneumonia).
- (2) Toxicity: arsenic, sulphonamide, salsilates, stilbosterol and barbiturates).
- (3) Viral infection.
- (4) Help in wound healing.
- (5) Some cases of infertility in cattle.
- (6) Digestive troubles as indigestion and diarrhea in horses.

Dermatology

(Skin Diseases)

The skin is a covering for the whole body so it is a mirror that reflects many systemic and local diseases. The incidence of skin diseases in domestic animals is high. Many of the skin diseases are contagious therefore quick and accurate diagnosis is important in their control and eradication.

Function of the skin:

- (1) Protection from light, organisms and mechanical.
- (2) Immunologic function.
- (3) Vitamin D synthesis.
- (4) Heat regulation.
- (5) Secretary organ by sweating : e.g. wastes, urea.
- (6) Water reserve.
- (7) Sensory organs.
- (8) Reflection of internal feelings.

Causes of skin diseases:

[1] Infectious:

(1) Viral:

- 1) Contagious erythema.
- 2) Ulcerative dermatitis in sheep.
- 3) Lumpy skin diseases (in cattle).
- 4) Pox.
- 5) Vesicular papular dermatitis (in horse).

(2) Bacterial:

- 1) Bacterial dermatitis.
- 2) Tuberculosis.
- 3) Foot rot.

(3) Mycotic:

- 1) Ring worm.
- 2) Epizootic lymphangitis.
- 3) Spirocheta.

(4) Parasitic:

- 1) Protozoa e.g. Lishmaniasis.
- 2) Arthropodes as mange.
- 3) Helminthes as filariasis.

[2] Non infectious:

- (1) Nutritional deficiency of zinc, cobalt, iodine and copper.
- (2) Chemical injury as acids, alkalies and gases.
- (3) Histamine production: urticaria.
- (4) Lesions due to severe abrasion or friction.
- (5) Disturbance in circulation such as erythema.
- (6) Distribution in nervous tissue "itching".
- (7) Internal diseases (constipation, nephritis).
- (8) Neoplasms (wastes, papilloma, carcinoma).
- (9) Congenital defects (alopecia).
- (10) Over feeding of carbohydrate without enough exercise.
- (11) Traumatic (wounds).
- (12) Thermal, excessive heat, sun rays.
- (13) Long administration of some drugs as arsenic, mercury, serum causing skin rashes.
- (14) Endocrine disorders.

Scientific Term used in Skin Diseases

[1] Primary lesions (less than 1 cm in size):

- (1) Macule:** It is a flat circumscribed discoloration of the skin or mucous membrane.
- (2) Papule:** A solid elevation of the skin or mucous membrane extending deeper in the epidermis.
- (3) Nodule:** A solid elevation of the skin or mucous membrane extending into the dermis (neoplastic or inflammatory).
- (4) Vesicle:** A fluid filled superficial circumscribed elevation of skin or mucous membrane.

[2] Lesions more than 1 ml:

Such as cyst, tumor, granuloma, plaque.

[3] Primary lesions of varying sizes:

- (1) Pustule:** Vesicle of the skin or mucous membrane which contain pus.
- (2) Wheal:** An irregularly shaped, elevated transient lesion of the skin or mucous membrane due to edema.

[4] Secondary cutaneous lesions:

- (1) Erosion:** Shallow ulcer of the epidermis doesn't penetrate the entire epidermis.
- (2) Erythema:** A redness of skin due to capillary congestion.
- (3) Hyperkeratosis:** An increased thickening of the keratin layer of the epidermis (normal in the foot pads, nose of dog and cat).
- (4) Scab or crust:** A collected dried exudate on the surface of the epidermis adherent to hairs.

- (5) **Scale:** A collection of excessive keratin flakes upon the surface of the skin.
- (6) **Scar:** A permanent depigmented area of fibrous tissue without hair growth.
- (7) **Parakeratosis:** Retention of nuclei in the keratin layer (stratum corneum) with absence of stratum granulosum characterized by scale formation.
- (8) **Seborrhea:** Over active disease of sebaceous glands result in oiliness, crust or scales.

Principles of treatment of skin diseases:

- (1) Accurate diagnosis of the cause to choose the correct topical or systemic treatment by obtaining complete medical history and through medical examination.
- (2) Removal of hair coat and debris to enable topical application to come into contact with the causative agent.
- (3) In allergic diseases remove the causative agent.
- (4) In bacterial disease, sensitivity tests on culture of the organism are advisable.
- (5) Treat the primary cause and prevent secondary infection by:
 - 1) Base of bacteriostatic ointment or dressing.
 - 2) Administration of local anaesthetic ointments to prevent further damage from scratching.
 - 3) Fluid therapy in case of fluid and electrolytes losses.
 - 4) Sulphur containing amino acids or zinc or vitamin A facilitate the repair of skin tissues.

Drugs used for Treatment of Skin Diseases:

(1) Stimulants:

These are compounds which have an action on the skin. They are powders, aqueous sol., suspensions or mineral oils. They applied externally on the skin lesion.

(2) Sedatives: They used to depress irritation and it may be:

1) Emollients:

1- **Oils:** such as olive, castor, cotton seed oil.

2- **Fats:** such as wool fat.

3- **Wax:** such as bees wax.

4- **Hydrocarbon:** as liquid paraffin, cod-liver oil and glycerin.

2) ***Sedative powders:*** As chalk, talk, zinc carbonate and kaolin.

(3) Astringent:

It coagulates protein forming a protective layer. Such as copper sulphate, zinc sulphate and ferric chloride.

(4) Corticosteroid:

They inhibits fibroblasts and diminish the fibrosis of chronic inflammation, inhibit vasodilatation and increase permeability and exudate formation of acute inflammation.

(5) Counter irritant:

They are substances which applied to the skin to cause local irritation and inflammation. e.g. iodine.

(6) Caustics:

They are agents which destroy tissue and excessive granulation and superficial tumors (warts). ex.: Nitric acid, caustic soda, phenol, mercury chloride.

(I) Diseases of the Epidermis and Dermis

They include Dermatitis, Eczema, Urticaria, Photosensitization, Pityriasis, Parakeratosis and Hyperkeratosis.

Dermatitis

Definition:

It is inflammation of the dermis and epidermis.

Causes:

(1) In all species:

- 1) Mycotic dermatitis due to *Dermatophilus congolensis* in horses, cattle and sheep.
- 2) *Staphylococcus aureus*.
- 3) Ring worm.
- 4) Photosensitive dermatitis.
- 5) Chemical irritation (contact dermatitis) topically.
- 6) Arsenic and systemic poisoning.
- 7) Mange mite infestation.
- 8) Biting flies.
- 9) *Stephanofilaria* sp. dermatitis.
- 10) *Strongyloids* sp. dermatitis.

(2) In cattle:

- 1) Udder impetigo (*staphylococcus aureus*).
- 2) Cow pox.
- 3) Lumpy skin disease, Foot and Mouth disease, Rinder pest, Bovine virus diarrhea.

(3) In sheep and goat:

- 1) Sheep pox.
- 2) Ulcerative dermatitis.
- 3) Fleece rot.
- 4) Ovine dermatitis.
- 5) Caprine idiopathic dermatitis.

(4) In horses:

- 1) Horse pox.
- 2) Canadian horse pox.
- 3) Viscular stomatitis.
- 4) Dermatophytes including ringworm.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Inflammation of deeper layers of the skin involving blood vessels and lymphatics.
- (2) It may be acute, chronic, suppurative, weeping ulcerative or gangrenous.
- (3) Increased thickness, temperature, pain and itching.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Symptoms start by erythema, vesicles.
- (2) Edema of the skin and subcutaneous tissues.
- (3) Healing stage or scab formation or may be necrosis or gangrene of the affected area in severe cases.
- (4) Systemic reaction may occur when the affected skin area is extensive.

- (5) Spread of infection to subcutaneous may result in diffuse cellulitis.
- (6) Shock with peripheral circulatory failure may be present in the early stages.
- (7) Toxemia due to absorption of tissue breakdown.

Clinical pathology and diagnosis:

- (1) Skin scraping or swabs for parasites or bacterial examination.
- (2) Cellular and sensitivity tests for bacteria.
- (3) In allergic or parasitic states, accumulation of eosinophils in the inflamed area.

Treatment:

(1) Hygienic treatment:

- 1) Remove the injuries and harmful stimuli.
- 2) Remove the physical or chemical agent from environment.
- 3) Supply balanced diet to repair nutritional deficiency (vit. A, B, E, and D).

(2) Medical treatment:

In infectious causes, identify the causative agent, make sensitivity test (in bacterial infection) to select the specific antibacterial drug. E.g. garamycin, terramycin ointment applied on the skin lesion.

(3) Supportive treatment:

It includes both local and systemic therapy.

(1) Local applications:

Including astringent either powders or lotions in the weeping stage or as greasy ointment in the scabby stage.

(2) Systemic:

- 1) Antihistaminic: It is recommended when tissue destruction is extensive or the dermatitis is allergic in origin.
- 2) Calcium preparations
- 3) Fluid therapy: If shock is present.
- 4) Parental antibiotic and anti-fungal agents:
- 5) Anaesthetic drugs:

NB: If the lesions are extensive or secondary bacterial invasion is likely to occur, parental antibiotic or anti-fungal agents may be preferred to topical application.

NB: The use of vaccination as prophylaxis in viral and bacterial dermatitis must not be neglected. Autogenous vaccines may be most satisfactory in bacterial infections.

Eczema

Definition:

It is an inflammatory reaction of the epidermal cells to substances to which the cells are sensitized. These substances may be present in the external or internal environment.

Predisposing causes:

Repeated wetting or dampness as continuous sweating or scratching due to external parasites, soiling and dirties.

Main causes:

Eczema occurs when the skin cells are brought into contact allergens. These allergen may be:

- (1) **Exogenous allergens:** when therapy applied to the skin surface and include external parasites, some soaps or antiseptic washes.
- (2) **Endogenous allergens:** It is usually enter the circulation by absorption from gut. It may be ingested, usually as protein, or they may be formed in the gut, as in autointoxication due to over eating or constipation or by digestion of internal parasites.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The primary lesion is erythema, followed by inter and intracellular edema.
- (2) The accumulation of edematous fluid causes the formation of small vesicles which are characteristic of the early stages of eczema.
- (3) Rupture of the vesicles and exfoliation of epidermal cells result in weeping and development of scabs.
- (4) This acute stage may be disappearing quickly while the chronic inflammation may be persisting with either parakeratosis or pachydermia.

Clinical finding:

(1) In the acute form:

- 1) Patches of erythema if formed followed by the appearance of small vesicles which rupture and cause weeping of the surface scab formation follows.
- 2) Itching, irritation, scratching and rubbing.

(2) In the chronic form:

Chronic eczema may follow an acute stage, and because of the scratching and rubbing there is alopecia, some scaling and hypertrophy of all skin layers with resultant pachydermia.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Definitive diagnosis of eczema is difficult.
- (2) In eczema the lesions are superficial, follow a fairly regular pattern of development.

Treatment:

(1) Hygienic:

- 1) Prevent exposure to sensitizing substance.
- 2) Change the diet (it should be digestible- contain all required vitamins, vegetables oil and protein).
- 3) Change of bedding with healthy environment.
- 4) Removal of internal and external parasites.
- 5) Mild laxative and keep the bowel open.
- 6) Tonic as arsenical preparation, iron, nux vomica, calcium.

(2) Medical:

1) Local:

It varies with the stage of development of the disease.

- 1- In the early weeping stage astringent antiseptic lotions are required.
- 2- In the later scabby stage, protective ointment or pasts (containing local anaesthetic agents, applied at frequent intervals).

2) Systemic:

- 1- Sedative drugs: In early acute stages give sedation to avoid further damage by scratching.
- 2- Antihistaminic drugs: for treatment of eczema and give good results in acute cases.
- 3- Non specific protein injections: It includes autogenous whole blood or boiled skim milk, and cortisone preparations to stimulate healing.

Urticaria (Nettle Rash)

Definition:

It is an allergic condition characterized by small local circumscribed elevated firm areas (wheals) varying in size, appeared suddenly and disappear suddenly.

Etiology:

(1) Primary urticaria:

- 1) Insect bites.
- 2) Ingestion of unusual food, with the allergen usually a protein (Soya bean).
- 3) Sudden change from green to dry food.
- 4) Certain drugs e.g penicillin or other anaesthetic agent.
- 5) Certain vaccine e.g. FMD.
- 6) Constipation or acute gastroenteritis.
- 7) Death of warble fly larvae in tissue.
- 8) Sudden stop of milking in heavy lactating cows.

(2) Secondary urticaria:

Occurs as part of a syndrome e.g.

- (1) Respiratory tract infections in horses including strangles and the upper respiratory tract viral infections.
- (2) Erysipelas in pigs.

Pathogenesis:

The lesions are characteristic of an allergic reaction.

- (1) A primary dilatation of capillaries cause cutaneous erythema.

- (2) Exudation from the damaged capillary walls causes local edema in the dermis and wheal develops. Only the dermis and sometimes the epidermis are involved.
- (3) In extreme cases the wheals may expand to become serous, when they may ulcerate and discharge.

Clinical picture:

(1) Cattle and buffalo:

- 1) The round elevated firm patches (wheals) may appear within 6-12 h.
- 2) They vary from 0.5-5 cm in diameter and are tense to the touch.
- 3) No itching expect for insect pities.
- 4) Color changes appear in the unpigmented areas of skin.
- 5) Lesion may be disappears within few hours or persist for 3-4 days.

(2) In equines:

- 1) Wheals usually a start in neck, back, sides of the chest and persist for several days.
- 2) The head may be swollen.
- 3) In severe cases fever may appear.

(3) In dogs:

- 1) Circumscribed firm elevated areas may appear.
- 2) Congestion of mucous membrane of nose and mouth.
- 3) Severe rhinitis and stomatitis.
- 4) Swelling of the face may occur.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Increase tissue histamine level.
- (2) Local accumulation of eosinophils.
- (3) Transit elevation of blood histamine and eosinophils.

Treatment:

(1) Primary:

A change of diet and environment especially exposure to the causal insects or plants is standard practice. Spontaneous recovery is common.

(2) Medicinal treatment:

- 1) Antihistaminic drugs.
- 2) Corticosteroids or epinephrine by parental injection.
- 3) Local application of cooling astringent lotions such as: Calamine or white lotion or diluted solution of sodium bicarbonate is favored.
- 4) IV Injection of calcium and vitamin C in large animal.
- 5) Mild purgative to get rid of GIT toxic materials as Magnesium sulphate 200-300 g for cattle, Caster oil 30-50 cc for dog.

Photosensitization

Definition:

It is the disease caused by the sensitization of the superficial layers of lightly pigmented skin to light of certain wave-lengths. Dermatitis develops when the sensitized skin is exposed to strong light.

Causes:

Primary photosensitization:

It is due to ingestion of exogenous photodynamic agents. It usually occurs when the plant is in the lush green stage and is growing rapidly. Live-stock are affected within 4 to 5 days of going onto pasture.

Photosensitization occurs when photosensitizing substance (photodynamic agents) is present in sufficient concentration in the skin. Photodynamic agents may be exogenous or endogenous.

(1) Exogenous photosensitization agents:

They are toxic substances that are present in large quantities in certain plants.

(2) Endogenous (Hepatogenous photosensitization):

The photosensitized substance is "phylloerythrin" which is the normal end product of chlorophyll metabolism and excreted in the bile. When biliary secretion is obstructed by hepatitis or biliary duct obstruction, phylloerythrin accumulates in the body and may reach levels in the skin which make it sensitive to light.

(3) Photosensitization of uncertain etiology:

Photosensitive dermatitis occurs in animals fed on *Barssica rapa*, *Trifolium hybridum* (clover).

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Sensitization of skin tissues to light of particular wavelengths results in dermatitis. If the skin is exposed to sunlight and if the light rays can penetrate the superficial layers of the skin.

- (2) Lesions occur only on the unpigmented skin areas and these only when they aren't covered with a heavy coat of hair or wool.
- (3) Lesions are more severe on the dorsal parts of the body and those under parts exposed to sunlight when the animal lies down (lateral part of the testis).
- (4) The penetration of light rays to sensitized tissues cause the liberation of histamine, local cell death and tissue edema.
- (5) Nervous signs may occur and are caused as a result of photodynamic agent or as a result of liver dysfunction.

Clinical findings:

- (1) The skin lesions show a characteristic distribution with clear demarcation between the lesion and normal skin.
- (2) Lesions usually occur on the ears, eyelids, muscles, face, the lateral aspects of the testis, vulva and perineum.
- (3) The first sign is erythema followed by edema.
- (4) Irritation is severe and the animal rubs the affected parts with laceration. Symptom may be vary with affected part.
- (5) When the teats are affected the cow will often kick at her belly.
- (6) Severe edema with drooping of the ears.
- (7) Dyspnea due to nasal obstruction.
- (8) Dysphagia due to swelling of the lips.
- (9) Exudation commonly occurs and causes malling of the hair.
- (10) Increase pulse and temperature (41-42 °C).
- (11) Posterior paralysis, blindness and shock in severe cases.

Treatment:

- (1) Immediate removal from direct sunlight.
- (2) Prevent of ingestion of further toxic material.
- (3) Laxatives to eliminate toxic materials already eaten.
- (4) Local treatment according to the stage of the lesion.
- (5) Antihistaminic.
- (6) Antibiotic to avoid septicemia.

Pityriasis (Dandruff)***Definition:***

It is a condition characterized by the presence of bran-like scales on the skin surface.

Etiology:

- (1) Dietary pityriasis: occurs in the later stage of vitamin A and or vitamin B complex deficiency particularly nicotinic acid and riboflavin.
- (2) Parasitic pityriasis: often accompanies infestations with external parasites including fleas, lice and mange mites.
- (3) Fungal pityriasis: It is often occur in the early stage of ringworm.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Scales are keratinized epithelial cells these are sometimes softened and made greasy by the exudation of serum or sebum.
- (2) When hyperkeratinization occurs it begins around the orifices of the hair follicles and spread to the surrounding stratum corneum.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Primary pityriasis characterized by accumulation of scales without itching or other skin lesions.
- (2) The scales are superficial in origin.
- (3) Secondary pityriasis is usually accompanied by the lesion of the primary disease.

Treatment:

- (1) Correction of the primary cause is the first necessity.
- (2) Emollient ointment and alcoholic lotion.
- (3) Antibacterial therapy for complicated cases.

Pruritis

Definition:

It is a temporary or permanent cutaneous itching. It isn't accompanied by any other abnormality of the skin and not caused by parasites.

Causes:

- (1) Secondary to renal and digestive diseases.
- (2) Local: due to parasites in the rectum (Oxyuris).
- (3) Nasal pruritis (Oestrus ovis).
- (4) Urinary pruritis: as in case of oestriasis.

Symptoms:

Itching and licking the affected area.

Diagnosis:

Exclude the internal and external parasites.

Treatment:

- (1) Clean the skin by soap and warm water.
- (2) Analgesic, local mixture of salicylic acid and cold water and alcohol, systemic analgesic.
- (3) Anaesthetic ointment.

Hyperkeratosis***Definition:***

It is the accumulation of epithelial cells on the skin as a result of excessive keratinization. It may be local at pressure points (e.g. elbows, when animals lie habitually on hard surfaces) or generalized.

Causes of generalized hyperkeratosis:

- (1) Chronic arsenic poisoning.
- (2) Chlorinated naphthalenes poisoning.
- (3) Poisoning with highly chlorinated naphthalene compounds.

Symptoms:

- (1) The skin is dry hairless, corrugated and thicker than normal.
- (2) Dryness of the external surface.
- (3) Fissures may occur.

Treatment:

- (1) Correction of the primary cause.
- (2) Keratolytic ointment such as salicylic acid as a lotion or ointment with a lanolin base.

Parakeratosis

Definition:

It is an incomplete keratinization of the epithelial cells of the skin.

Causes:

- (1) Non specific chronic inflammation of the cellular epidermis.
- (2) Dietary deficiency of zinc.
- (3) As a part of inherited disease.

Pathogenesis and symptoms:

- (1) Edema of the brickle cell layer, dilatation of the intracellular lymphatic and leucocytic infiltration.
- (2) Imperfect keratinization of epithelial cells.
- (3) Thickening of the skin, gray colored.
- (4) Formation of scales which removed leaving raw red surface.
- (5) Soft crusts with a raw skin surface.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove the abnormal tissue by keratolytic ointment.
- (2) Washing with soap and water then application with astringent ointment.

(II) Disease of the hair, wool and skin glands:

They include: Alopecia, Seborrhea and Acne.

Alopecia (Baldness)

Definition:

It is a partial or complete loss of the hair or wool coat or even easily detaches. It may be due to lack of hair production or to damage of hair already produced.

Etiology:

(1) Primary alopecia:

The follicles fails to produce a fiber in the inherited diseases (congenital) such as congenital hypotrichosis, symmetrical alopecia, balady calves, adenohipophyseal hypoplasia and hypothyroidism due to iodine deficiency (goiter).

(2) Secondary alopecia:

- 1) Metabolic alopecia: It occurs during or after a period of malnutrition or impaired nutrition (Deficiency of copper, zinc, iodine, and cobalt) associated with severe illness (Diarrhea).
- 2) Feeding of excessive amounts of soya oil or unsaturated fatty acids in milk replacers to calves.
- 3) Toxic alopecia: It occurs in cases of thallium poisoning and by the "jumbey" plant (*Leucaenia glauca*).
- 4) Traumatic alopecia: Fibers are broken and lost because of scratching or rubbing or remove dirties from skin.
- 5) Parasitic alopecia: Due to infestation with fasciola, gastro-intestinal parasites and lung worms.
- 6) Fungal alopecia: It occurs in cases of dermatomycoses in sheep and calves.

Symptoms:

- (1) In primary alopecia: when fibers fail to grow, the skin is shiny and in most cases is thinner than normal.
- (2) In cases of congenital follicular alopecia, the ordinary covering hairs are absent.
- (3) In secondary alopecia, the stumps of old fibers or developing new ones may be seen.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Determine the primary cause.
- (2) Skin biopsy to determine the status of the follicular epithelium.

Treatment:

- (1) Treat the primary cause of alopecia then using Vitamins, mineral and trace elements mixture to correct the metabolic disorders.
- (2) Improve the blood supply to the skin by the use of ultra-violet lumb or rubbing the skin by biniodide of mercury 1:20 parts of lanoline.

Seborrhea

Definition:

It is an excessive secretion of sebum on to the skin surface.

Causes:

Secondary seborrhea is secondary to dermatitis and skin irritation.

Plate 10 Skin diseases



Alopecia



Photosensitization



Alopecia



Urticaria



Eczema



Facial eczema



Ulcerative dermatitis

Plate 10 (a) Skin diseases



Pathogenesis:

Increased blood supply to the skin and increased hair growth appears to stimulate the production of sebum.

Symptoms:

- ✶ (1) Excessive greasiness of the skin.
- (2) Hypertrophy of sebaceous gland may be visible.
- (3) Secondary infection may lead to the development of acne.
- (4) Flexural seborrhea of cattle occurs most commonly in dairy cows which have calved recently. Lesions are present in the groin, between the udder and the medial surface of the thigh or in the median fissure between the two halves of the udder.
- (5) Greasy heel occurs most commonly in the hind legs of horses which are allowed to stand for long periods in wet stables.

Treatment:

- (1) The skin must be kept clean and dry.
- (2) The affected area should be de-fatted with hot water and soap wastes.
- (3) Local astringent lotion on the lesion.
- (4) Ointment in acute case

R, Salicylic acid (5 parts)

Boric acid (3 parts)

Phenol (2 parts)

Mineral oil (2 parts)

repeated at 5 days intervals.

Acne

Definition:

It is infection of hair follicles by the acne bacillus (a diptheroid organism). It is more common in horses.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) Obstruction of sebaceous gland duct by secretion and epithelial debris.
- (2) Infection.
- (3) Seborrhoea and hypertrophy of the glands.
- (4) Dilatation of the ducts cause acne.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Nodules around the base of the hair and develop into pustules.
- (2) The lesions are painful and rupture under pressure.
- (3) Contamination of the surrounding skin and the lesions spread to other hair follicles.
- (4) Shedding of the hair of the affected follicle.

Diagnosis:

Skin swabs for bacteriological and parasitological examination.

Treatment:

- (1) Washing with warm water then antiseptic solution.
- (2) Local antibacterial ointment or lotion.
- (3) Systemic antibiotic when lesions are extensive.
- (4) Infected animals should be isolated and treated.
- (5) Disinfecting after grooming.

(III) Diseases of the subcutis

They include: edema, Emphysema, Lymphangitis, Hemorrhage and Gangrene.

Edema

(1) Anasarca

Definition:

It is accumulation of fluid transudate in the subcutaneous tissues.

Causes:

- (1) Increase venous pressure as in congestive heart failure of old horses, traumatic pericarditis in cattle, and severe udder engorgement in cows, particularly heifers about to calve.
- (2) Reduced osmotic pressure, it occurs when there is hypoproteinemia due to liver damage, as in acute fascioliasis, heavy parasitic infestation or dietary deficiency.
- (3) Vitamin A deficiency in beef cattle, but anasarca due to renal injury is rare in animals.
- (4) Inflammatory edema: due to clostridial infection is common in large animals.

Symptoms:

- (1) Local or diffuse visible swelling.
- (2) Edema is soft, fluctuating and pit under pressure.
- (3) There is no pain unless inflammation is present.
- (4) In large animals the edema is usually confined to the ventral aspects.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The accumulation of fluids symptomatic of edema may be due to either to increase venous pressure, to decreased osmotic pressure of the blood or to damage to capillary walls.
- (2) Reduced osmotic pressure is often associated with hypoproteinemia.
- (3) When capillary walls are damaged, as in malignant edema and angioneurotic edema, there is leakage of fluid or plasma into local tissue spaces.

Diagnosis:

Subcutaneous edema may be confused with infiltration of the belly wall with urine as a result of urethral obstruction and with subcutaneous hemorrhage.

Treatment:

Unless the primary condition is repaired, removal of the fluid by drainage methods such as intubation or multiple incision or by the use of diuretic will be of little value.

(2) Angioneurotic edema

Definition:

The sudden appearance of transient subcutaneous edema due to allergic cause is known as angioneurotic edema.

Causes:

- (1) Endogenous and exogenous allergens provoke either local or diffuse lesions.

- (2) It occurs most frequently in cattle and horses on pasture, especially the period when the pasture is in flower.
- (3) This suggests that the allergen is a plant protein.
- (4) Fish meals may also provoke an attack.

Treatment:

- (1) Antihistamine drugs are favored.
- (2) Adrenaline or epinephrine (3 to 5 ml of a 1:1000 solution intramuscularly) is also satisfactory.
- (3) Purgative may be administered to hasten the elimination of exogenous allergens.

Subcutaneous Emphysema

Definition:

It is the presence of free gas in the S/C tissue.

Causes:

- (1) Air entering through accidental or surgical wounds of the skin.
- (2) Lung puncture by rib fracture or traumatic reticulitis.
- (3) Trocaization of rumen and seeping of gases through it.
- (4) Interstitial edema.
- (5) Infections with gas gangrene organisms.

Symptoms:

- (1) Visible swelling occurs over the body, either local or diffuse.
- (2). Emphysema is soft, fluctuating and crepitant to the touch.
- (3) There is no pain and no external lesion except in gas gangrene, inflammation is also present.
- (4) In large animals the edema is usually confined to the ventral aspects of the trunk.

Treatment:

- (1) No treatment for sterile emphysema.
- (2) Gas gangrene requires immediate and drastic treatment with antibiotic.
- (3) The primary cause of the condition should be ascertained and treated.

Lymphangitis

Definition:

It is inflammation and enlargement of the lymph vessels and usually associated with lymphadenitis.

Causes:

- (1) Local skin infection with subsequent spread to the lymphatic system.
- (2) Infections:
- (3) In equines: Glanders, Epizootic lymphangitis and Ulcerative lymphangitis.
- (4) In cattle Skin farcy, *Nocardia fasciata*, Skin T.B., Flariasis and Lumpy skin disease.

Symptoms:

- (1) Ulcers usually exist at the original site of infection.
- (2) The lymph vesicles leaving this ulcer are enlarged, thickened and tortuous and often have secondary ulcers or sinuses along their course.
- (3) Local edema may result from lymphatic obstruction.

- (4) In chronic cases, fibrous tissue may be laid down in the subcutis.
- (5) The medial surface of the hind leg is the most frequent site, particularly in horses.

Treatment:

- (1) The focus of infection must be removed by surgical excision or specific medical treatment.
- (2) Early treatment is essential to prevent the wide spread involvement of lymphatic vessels and nodes.

Subcutaneous Hemorrhage

Definition:

Subcutaneous hemorrhage occurs as the result of extravasation of whole blood into the subcutaneous tissue.

Causes:

Accumulation of blood in the SC tissues beyond the limit of that normally caused by trauma may be due to:

- (1) Defect in coagulation mechanism or increased permeability of the vessel wall.
- (2) Dicoumarol poisoning due to ingestion of mouldy sweet clover hay.
- (3) Purpura haemorrhagica.
- (4) Poisoning by trichloroethylene-extracted soybean meal.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Subcutaneous hemorrhage is usually associated with hemorrhages into other tissues.
- (2) Swelling is confirmed only by opening.

Treatment:

- (1) Removal of the cause is the first importance.
- (2) The hemorrhage should not be opened until clotting is completed.
- (3) If blood is sever, blood transfusions may be required.
- (4) Parental injection of coagulants is advisable if hemorrhages are recent.

Gangrene

Definition:

It is the result of death of tissues with subsequent sloughing of the affected part and when it occurs in the skin, it usually involves the dermis, epidermis and the subcutaneous tissue.

Causes:

- (1) Severe or continued trauma (as in pressure sores and saddle or harness galls).
- (2) Damage by strong chemical agents or sever heat or cold may cause local or diffuse gangrene of the skin.
- (3) Bacterial infections, specially erysipelas in pigs and Staphylococcal mastitis and cutaneous gangrene of the udder in cattle, may cause local area of skin gangrene.

Clinical findings:

- (1) The area is swollen, raised, discolored and cold.
- (2) Separation occurs at the margin and sloughing may occur before drying of the affected skin is apparent.

- (3) The underlying surface is raw and weeping.
- (4) Sloughing may take a considerable time and the underlying surface usually consists of granulation tissue.

Treatment:

- (1) The primary condition must be treated.
- (2) Local treatment comprises the application of astringent and antibacterial ointment to facilitate separation of the gangrenous tissue and to prevent bacterial infection.

Diseases of musculoskeletal system

Anatomy:

The musculoskeletal system consists of muscles & their attachments, bones & joints.

Physiology:

This system has an important role for movement gait, posture & locomotion as well as respiration, mastication, urination, and defecation protection certain vital organs.

Locomotor disorders & Lameness:

They may be involved in many diseases of musculoskeletal system (Bones, muscles, tendons & ligaments) nervous system & even blood vascular system.

Clinical approach of musculoskeletal system:

[1] History:

- (1) Numbers of animals showing similar condition.
- (2) Age (e.g Rickets in young, osteomalacia in adult.
- (3) Relation with pregnancy or production.
- (4) Relation with unhygienic ground condition.
- (5) History of transportation, trauma, injury or accident.
- (6) Injury, fracture or lameness due to overcrowding & or floor soiled with urine, feces, mud & water.
- (7) Duration of illness.
- (8) History of gait, posture, movement, lameness.
- (9) History of diets as:
 - 1) Copper deficient diet inhibit osteoblast activity
 - 2) High magnesium & low calcium cause poor bone growth.

- 3) Low magnesium produces muscle incoordination & poor bone development.
- 4) Low zinc causes poor osteoblastic activity & osteopenia.
- 5) Low vitamin A level impairs osteoblastic activity & fragile bone
- 6) Low vit.D level may bring rickets.
- 7) Low protein level may reduce osteoid formation.

[2] Inspection:

(1) Posture:

It is the state of animal during standing or recumbency.

Abnormal posture may include:

- (1) Cow sits on sternum, head rest on flank: occurs in case of milk fever.
- (2) Sheep or goat lies in frog-like posture: occurs in case of parturient hypocalcemia.
- (3) A calf in lateral recumbency with head hold in opisthotonus along with tonic clonic contraction of limbs: occurs in case of hypomagnesemic tetany.
- (4) A cow keeping on the carpal joints & unable to stand: in case of calcinosis condition of nutritional origin.
- (5) A horse shifting its weights from one limb to other limb continuously: in Laminitis, osteodystrophia fibrosa.
- (6) A cow stands with crossing of forelimbs: occurs in cases of ketosis, painfull fracture of third phalanx.
- (7) A cow in sternal recumbency with hindlimbs extended behind (frog like posture): in bilateral hip dysplasia.

- (8) Abnormal twist in neck (torticollis): in deformities of cervical vertebrae, muscles, tendon or nerves.
- (9) A goat may hold its head in upward direction as if looking at the sky (star grazing posture): occurs in case of thiamine deficiency, Gid, polyencephalomalacia.
- (10) A horse standing with its hind legs drawn forward under the abdomen & fore feet to front: in case of laminitis.
- (11) A kid or lamb unable to extend the knee due to swelling of the carpal joint: occurs in case of infective artheritis.

(2) Gait:

It is the rate, range, force & direction of animal during walking. **Abnormal gait** may include:

- (1) Enzootic ataxia, sway back: occurs in hypocuprosis
- (2) Stiff gait with incoordination: occur in cases of azoturia.
- (3) Stiff gait accompanied with pain: occurs in cases of rheumatism, polyartheritis, myositis & neuritis.
- (4) Stiff painful gait with septicemia :in calf black quarter.
- (5) Painful limb movement & disinclination to move: occur in cases of laminitis, foot rot & pododermatitis.
- (6) Knuckling of fetlock: in neuritis or nerve paralysis.
- (7) Lameness may be graded during walking as follows:
 - 1) Mild (lameness is almost undetectable).
 - 2) Moderate.
 - 3) Pronounced.
 - 4) Severe.
- 5) Highly severe in which the animal is incapable to lift the lame limb & carry it forward. For this, it has to walk practically on three legs.

[3] Local examination:

Using palpation, pressure test, percussion, probang & compression to determine pain, swelling, thermal response (hot or cold), crepitation, mobility & movement of limbs & joints.

(1) Passive movements of limbs to identify:

1) Fracture

2) Dislocations

3) Pain

(2) Palpation of muscles for evidence of:

1) Enlargement

2) Atrophy

3) Pain test for evidence of paralysis or inflammation.

Special examination of musculoskeletal system:

(1) **Radiography:** for diagnosis the diseases of bones, joints & soft tissue swelling of limbs.

(2) **Muscle biopsy:** for microscopic & histochemical evaluations.

(3) **Arthroscopy:** using special endoscope for visceral inspection of joint cavity & articular surface .

(4) **Arthrocentesis:** collection of joint fluid for cellular, biochemical & inflammatory conditions.

(5) **Ultrasonography:** for soft tissue examination.

(6) **Electromyography:** to detect the activity of muscle & nerve.

(7) **Clinical pathology:** for synovia, blood, urine, tissue specially serum level of Ca,P & vitamin D for bone diseases; Creatine phosphokinase (CPK), Aspartate amino-transferase (AST) & Alkaline phosphatase enzyme for muscle diseases.

(8) Nutritional data including:

- 1) Amount.
- 2) Analysis of ration.
- 3) Ratio of one nutrient to another in diet.

Diseases of the musculoskeletal system

They can be classified according to their nature as diseases of:

(1) Muscles:

- 1) Degenerative diseases as myopathy
- 2) Inflammatory diseases as myositis

(2) Bones:

- 1) Degenerative diseases as osteodystrophy
- 2) Inflammatory diseases as osteomyelitis

(3) Joints:

- 1) Degenerative diseases as arthropathy
- 2) Inflammatory diseases as arthritis

(4) Feet:

- 1) Lameness of nerve paralysis.
- 2) Lameness of miscellaneous neuromuscular diseases.
- 3) Lameness of iatrogenic origin.

Diseases of muscles

Myopathy

Definition:

It is a non inflammatory degeneration of skeletal muscles.

Etiology:

(1) Nutritional myopathy in young animals: Including acute or subacute enzootic muscular dystrophy. It caused by deficiency in dietary selenium, sulphur containing amino acids & vitamin E.

(2) Myopathy in older animals:

1) Muscular dystrophy (Paralytic myoglobinuria) of cattle. It occurs in cattle up to two years of age with history of increased exercise in a heavy fed & well muscled animals. It caused by vitamin E & selenium deficiency.

2) Myoglobinuria (Post exercise or exertional rhabdomyolysis, equine paralytic myoglobinuria, tying up syndrome, azoturia & Monday morning disease). It occurs in equines with heavy musculature, irregular exercise, high grain diet & a nervous disposition.

3) Ischemic myopathies: It occurs in downer cow syndrome as the recumbency for more than a day in one position may produce compression of blood vessels. This will produce tissue anoxia, cellular damage, inflammation, cell death & muscle degeneration.

NB: Myopathy in metabolic disorder characterized by acute onset, occur rapidly & response to treatment rapidly.

NB: Myopathy in nutritional deficiency is gradual case, occur gradual & gradual response.

(3) Congenital myopathies: such as inherited double muscling disease or inherited diaphragmatic muscle dystrophy in cattle.

(4) Neurogenic myopathies due to:

- 1) Akabane virus. 2) Suprascapular nerve paralysis.
- 3) Injury or degeneration or separation of nerve supplies to skeletal muscle.

(5) Poisonous plants that contains mycotoxin may produce muscular degeneration

(6) Prolong use of corticosteroid

(7) Neoplasma such as rhabdomyosarcomas

Clinical findings:

It depends on the main causes. It may be:

- (1) Weakness of muscles, muscles are swollen, hard & painful which may be degenerated & atrophy.
- (2) Abnormalities in gait, inability to rise or walk. Stiffness of joints & lameness.
- (3) Animal may become paretic or recumbent & unable to rise (downer cow syndrome).
- (4) Urine may become coffee color.
- (5) Edema of head & neck
- (6) Increase heart rate, later on sudden death due to heart failure.

Clinical pathology:

- (1) Increase CPK, Normal is 1000-5000 Iu in Lamb, calf & foal, Increased up to 5000-1000 Iu), SGOT & alkaline phosphates enzyme .
- (2) Other findings according to the causative agents.

Line of treatment:

- (1) Complete rest of animal if possible.

- (2) Try to remove & treat the real cause.
- (3) Soft bedding, good care & periodic rolling of animal.
- (4) Antacids.
- (5) Fluid therapy, vitamin E, tri β and selenium.
- (6) Anti-inflammatory drugs as Dexamethasone: (20-40ml) IV for horse or IM for cattle (20-30ml) & calf (4-10 ml) or Curazolidine: (15-30ml) deeply IM for large animals; (5-10) for small animal.

Myositis

Definition:

It is the inflammation of muscle fibers. Myositis is either:

- (1) Acute inflammation with muscle swelling & pain as well as fever & toxemia in severe case.
- (2) Chronic inflammation manifested by muscular atrophy as well as joint & limb contracture.

Types of myositis:

(1) Traumatic myositis:

It occurs after traumatic myositis of limb or traumatic injury or tearing of muscle fibers or forced work or exercise. It is accompanied by pain, heat, swelling, lameness, abnormal gait, short step, sudden withdrawal of extended foot when it reaches the ground, Fever & toxemia may be present.

(2) Rheumatic myositis (Muscular rheumatism):

- 1) It arises from exposure to cold, dampness, winds or draughts as well as infection or intoxication.

- 2) It is characterized by severe muscular pain in affected part. When shoulder is affected very slow movement, short step & lifting of forelegs. When neck is affected it becomes stretched with stiff movement. When lumbar muscle affected stiffness & dragging of hindlimb occurs. When masseter muscles, affected, difficult mastication & chewing occurs. When abdominal muscle affected, constipation occurs. A gradual disappearance of symptoms occurs during periods of activity (walking).

Muscular rheumatism is characterized by:

- (1) Sudden onset after exposure to cold.
- (2) Hardness of muscles.
- (3) Gradual disappearance of motor disturbance during or periods of activity (walking or exercise).

Treatment:

- (1) Local dry heat by direct sun light.
- (2) Hot fomentation.
- (3) Gentle exercise.
- (4) Fluid therapy .
- (5) Analgesic, Antipyretic & antirheumatic agents to relieve pain as Aspirin, Sodium salicylate or potassium salicylate in dose of (20-40 for large animal & (1-3g) for small animal given two to three times daily per os for three days.
- (6) Voltarin (local or systemic) to relieve the pain.
- (7) Injection of cortisone or ACTH or phenylbutazone.
R/phenylbutazone in dose of 1gm/100kg BW or 10 mg/kg BW.

(3) Suppurative myositis:

It is a severe local pain & swelling of muscle which initially firm, later soften & fluctuate (abscess) due to bacterial infection, It occurs in dogs.

(4) Myositis in specific diseases:

It occurs in during the course of black quarter, actinobacillosis, clostridial myositis, foot & mouth disease.

(5) Other types

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) Eosinophilic myositis. | 2) Fibrotic myopathy. |
| 3) Ossifying myopathy. | 4) Parasitic myositis. |

Diseases of joints

Arthropathy (Osteoarthropathy)

Definition:

It is non-inflammatory lesions of the articular surface of joints characterize by degeneration & erosion of articular cartilage & hypertrophy of the surrounding bone.

Etiology:

It may be

- (1) Nutritional cause: secondary to deficiency of Ca, P, Cu, Mg, Zn & or vitamin D
- (2) Poisoning Fluorosis in cattle.
- (3) Cortico steroid injection: in equines
- (4) Trauma: Acute or repeated subacute trauma to joint surface.
- (5) Inheritance in young beef bull (9 months old) or in aged dairy cows & bulls.

Clinical symptoms:

- (1) Decrease appetite & milk production
- (2) Stiff gait due to difficulty in flexing affected joints normally.
- (3) Shifting weight from limb to limb in cattle.
- (4) Chronic lameness which slowly response to treatment
- (5) Painfull of affected joints by passive flexion.
- (6) Muscular atrophy of affected limbs resulting in more prominent of bony prominence of joint.
- (7) Prolonged recumbency & difficulty in rising.

Diagnosis:

- (1) History.
- (2) Radiography.
- (3) Symptoms: stiff gait, no pain of joint capsule & more apparent bony prominence.
- (4) Laboratory examination including:
 - 1) Synovial fluid.
 - 3) Hematology
 - 2) Serum Ca, P, Zn, Mn, Cu & vitamin D.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest, Remove the cause, Adequate diet, Suitable floor
- (2) Large dose of acetyl salicylic acid & or intraarticular injection of corticosteroids or non-steroidal antiinflammatory.
- (3) Surgical therapy & joint lavage.
- (4) Physical therapy: Initially, immobilization of joints, later on regular exercise.
- (5) Slaughter the non-response case and animal with irreparable lesions.

Artheritis & synovitis

(Septic artheritis, Joint ill in neonate)

Definition:

It is the inflammation of synovial membrane & articular surface.

Etiology:

Sporadic cases of artheritis may caused by:

- (1) Trauma with perforation of joint capsule.
- (2) Extension of the infection from surrounding tissue as that occurs in food rot in cattle & interdigital abscesses of sheep.
- (3) Hematogenous spread from suppurative lesions commonly in udder, uterus, diaphragmatic abscess, infected naval or tail & castration wound that causes local infections & or bacteremia or septicemia as in infection with *Salmonella* spp & *Actinomyces pyogens* in calves; *Staphylococcus* spp & *Staph. aureus* in Lambs; *Corynebacterium equi* in foals; *Mycoplasma* in sheep & *Brucella abortus* in cattle.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) In young animals, the seat of blood born infection is joints due to trauma to articular surfaces.
- (2) Pain, heat, swelling of affected joints.
- (3) Artheritis may be suppurative or serofibrinous depending on the main causes.
- (4) In chronic cases, erosion of joint cartilage occurs, periarticular proliferation may develop of bone as well as villi of granulation tissue.

Clinical symptoms:

- (1) Painful & heat are detected by palpation, passive movement or passive flexion of joint.
- (2) Joint is swollen, rupture of joint capsule may occurs in pyogenic bacteria.
- (3) Hock, stifle & knee joints are most affected.
- (4) Painful lameness to the point that the animal will not put the affected limb to the ground.
- (5) Fever, anorexia, loss of body weight & discomfort occur in severely affected animals.
- (6) In long standing chronic cases, normal movement is greatly reduced & crepitation may be felt when parts are moved.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Careful palpation.
- (2) X-rays.
- (3) Increase synovial fluids with blood which high in leucocytes & neutrophils.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest.
- (2) Remove or treat the cause.
- (3) Cold water or ice to relief hot & pain.
- (4) Aspiration of fluid from swelling joint.
- (5) Systemic broad-spectrum antibiotics, sulpha drugs & anti inflammatory together with injection of intraarticular cortisone & or antibiotics if joint capsule is sterile.
- (6) Counter irritants as blisters, point firing , etc may be used

N.B:

- (1) Proper sanitation & good management may prevent the disease in young animals.
- (2) Bad prognosis occurs in cases of suppurative arthritis
- (3) Ankylosis may occur as complication of arthritis.
- (4) Neglected animal may die or should destroy due to open joint infection.

Articular rheumatism
(Rheumatoid polyarthritis)

Definition:

It is an acute febrile infectious disease associated with serous or serofibrinous inflammation developing at one joint or more. It is common in cattle, rare in horses, sheep, and dogs.

Etiology:

- (1) Mild infection caused by pyogenic organisms (poly bacterial origin usually streptococcus) which producing toxins causing serous or sero-fibrinous inflammation of the joints.
- (2) In calves, *Bacillus pyogenes* alone or with mixed infections.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) Chill due to cold.
- (2) Dampy weather.
- (3) Draughty stable.
- (4) Allergic condition.
- (5) Retained placenta, parturition or aboration in cows.

Pathogenesis:

- (1) The disease is a secondary from mild meteritis, mastitis and others.
- (2) The infective agent or its toxins reaching the joints in the blood stream from some distant focus which may be very deeply hidden. The organisms causes new local septic focus in joint which may remain undetected and liberate toxin resulting in allergic condition & or inflammation.
- (3) Pyogenic influence may reach blood causing systemic disturbance & other joints inflammation.

Clinical symptoms:

- (1) Inflammation develops suddenly & involves several joints at the same time or in succession, Mostly affecting knee, stifle, hock & fetlock joints.
- (2) Limbs kept in a flexed position in acute pain. If several joints are affected, the animal remains lying down.
- (3) Pronounced lameness in walking.
- (4) Affected joints are swollen, tense & hot.
- (5) Both joint & surrounding tissue are sensitive to pressure.
- (6) The local symptoms usually subside after 1 to 2 weeks but frequently reappear later in other joints.
- (7) Increase temperature (40-41 c), pulse and respiration.
- (8) Decrease appetite & milk production.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Signs of fever.
- (2) Simultaneous (in same time) or successive inflammation of number of joints.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest.
- (2) Remove or treat real cause.
- (3) In acute cases: sodium salicylate two to three times daily
- (4) Local treatments including:
 - 1) Hot compression
 - 2) Bathing with a solution of camphor.
 - 3) Rubbing the joints by stimulant as iodex & analgesic lineament.
- (5) Try to find the septic foci & treat it
- (6) Antiinflammatory & analgesic as cortison for three days.

Diseases of bones

They include osteodystrophy and rickets (see nutritional deficiency diseases) and osteomyelitis.

Osteomyelitis***Definition:***

It is the inflammation of bone marrow.

Etiology:

- (1) Trauma.
- (2) **Specific diseases:** as brucellosis & actinomycosis in cattle; salmonella in foals & calves, *Corynebact.sp* & *E. cloi*.
- (3) **Non specific:** by hematogenous infections in cases of omphalitis, abscesses after castration, or docking or wounds.

Clinical symptoms:

- (1) Pain, hot & swelling of affected bones & easily fracture.
- (2) Generalized soft tissue swelling & inflammation.
- (3) Secondary muscular atrophy of affected limb.
- (4) Erosion of bone & pus discharges into surrounding tissues causing cellulitis or phlegmon & sinuses which persist long period.
- (5) Prehension & mastication interfere if jaws & teeth affected.
- (6) Meningitis & paralysis occur if vertebral body affected.
- (7) Lameness & local swelling when limb bones are affected.

Treatment:

- (1) Antibiotics & sulfonamides used after sensitivity test
- (2) Surgical, remove of affected bone.

Prognosis:

It is bad.

Diseases of the foot in Cattle

Foot rot (Interdigital necrobacillosis)

Definition:

It is a contagious disease affecting mature dairy cattle characterized by presence of moist, red & swollen fissure in interdigital space with foul odour.

Causes:

- (1) *Fusobacterium necrophorum* that enters skin of interdigital space through injury or comprise.
- (2) Other bacteria may or may not involved as *Bacteroids melaninogenicus*, *Dichelobacter nodosus*.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) Cattle on pasture or living in unsanitary housing condition.
- (2) More common during wet period & under bad management condition that causes abrasions between the claws as stones, rough grounds, sharp objects, nails, woods.

Clinical symptoms:

- (1) It is a sporadic disease but affect up to 25% of cows per year.
- (2) Appears of sudden foot lameness specially in hind limbs.
- (3) Presence of moist, red, swollen fissure in interdigital space with foul odor.
- (4) Heat, pain & swelling of coronet & between claws.
- (5) Later on fissure becomes deeper in soft tissues, bones & joint causing severe swelling & Lameness.
- (6) Temperature ranged from 39 to 40°C with loss of milk production & loss of condition or both.

Diagnosis:

- (1) **History:** Lameness of hind Limbs.
- (2) **Symptoms:** Fissure with hot, pain & swelling between claws & coronet.
- (3) **Laboratory examination:** Isolation & identification of *F.necrophorum* alone or with mixed infections from the fissure between the claws.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest of animal if possible .
- (2) Try to remove & treat the real causes.

- (3) Clean & debridement of foot then apply disinfectant creams or solutions as copper sulfate 5% or paste.
- (4) Intramuscular injection of 22000 Iu procaine penicillin G per kg BW twice daily for 5-7 days.
- (5) Long acting antibiotics can be used in non milking cattle as drawing of milk is necessary with antibiotic therapy.
- (6) Surgical therapy for deeper fissure.

Prevention:

- (1) Sanitary disposal of manure & wet places.
- (2) Good hygienic measure of ground free from harmful objects.
- (3) Rotation of cows in farm & pasture.
- (4) Apply foot bath of 5 - 10% solution of formaldehyde & copper sulphate at door inlet. Alternatively with dry lime to coat feet & decrease moisture & bacterial proliferation.
- (5) Commercial vaccines.

Sole ulcer

Definition:

It is a circumscribed ulcer on the sole at the heel -sole junction on the lateral claw usually of the hind limb.

Causes:

Local ischemia may be from chronic Laminitis.

Symptoms:

- (1) It is common in stabled cattle, with hard flooring .
- (2) Circular ulcer on the sole giving spongy feet with granulation formation.
- (3) Severe Lameness.

Treatment:

- (1) Remove undermined sole with trimming & para away granulation tissue.
- (2) Astringent powder over granulation tissue with bandage.

Laminitis (Found)

Definition:

It is a diffuse aseptic inflammation of the corium.

Causes:

(1) Acute Laminitis:

Acute systemic disease or ruminal acidosis may cause laminar degeneration of the sensitive laminae of the third phalanx.

(2) Chronic Laminitis:

It is associated with heavy, interrupted feeding of diets high in grain.

Symptoms:

- (1) Young dairy or feed lot cattle usually affected but more common in older dairy animals 2-3 months after or associated or pre-parturient diseases as mastitis, meteritis.
- (2) Acute Laminitis is seen in sporadic cases characterized by:
 - 1) Stiff gait.
 - 2) Severe lameness, stiffness & pain of any or all legs.
 - 3) Cow stands with arched back, forelegs extended & hind legs underneath.
 - 4) Swelling & tenderness of the heel bulbs & the coronary bands.

- 5) The sole becomes soft & trimming reveals subsolar hemorrhage & bruising.
- 6) Recumbency is common.
- (3) Chronic Laminitis is mild & unobserved. It occurs mainly in hind feed. Signs include:
 - 1) Wide, Flat, Long & misshaped feet.
 - 2) Pasterns & heels tend to drop.
 - 3) Trimming reveals hemorrhage at the white line.

Treatment:

- (1) Complete rest.
- (2) Try to remove the real cause.
- (3) Anti-inflammatory & Antihistaminic drugs.

Prevention:

- (1) Frequent trimming.
- (2) Avoid ruminal acidosis.
- (3) Frequent feeding of small amount of carbohydrates.

Diseases of the foot in horses

Thrush

Definition:

It is a moist exudative dermatitis of the central & lateral sulci of the frog.

Causes:

- (1) *Fusobacterium necrophorum*.
- (2) Unhygienic conditions, lack of exercise & poor foot care.
- (3) Lameness by decreasing weight bearing & natural cleaning of the sole or by causing improper hoof growth.

Symptoms:

- (1) It is common in adult horses under unhygienic conditions.
- (2) Soft, spongy, disintegrated frog horn with fetid odor.
- (3) Lameness.
- (4) In advanced stage, Inflammation of the coronet & discharge of pus from fissures in the coronet & heels.

Treatment:

- (1) Daily local antiseptic products as iodine, copper sulfate.
- (2) Loose & necrotic material must be pared away.
- (3) Bandage may be necessary.

Prevention:

- (1) Educate the client with good proper hygienic condition, foot care, picking out the foot & trimming.
- (2) Correct any chronic lameness.

Laminitis

Definition:

It is a local inflammatory condition of the foot that occur after a manifestation of a systemic disturbance.

Causes:

- (1) Carbohydrate overload
- (2) Diseases that produce systemic disturbances as endometritis, salmonellosis, colitis.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) Excessive trauma resulting from hard surfaces.
- (2) Excessive weight bearing forced of a single limb after injury to the contralateral limb.

Plate 10 (a) Diseases of musculoskeletal system



Deformities of long bone



Bilateral extensor tendon rupture



Gastrocnemius muscle- tendon trauma



Joint ill



Myositis in right side



Contraction and distortion of affected joints



Foot rot (swelling)



Foot rot (pushed claws)



Foot rot (splitting of interdigital skin)

Symptoms:

(1) Acute laminitis:

- 1) The front feet laminitis is more common than hind limb.
- 2) Lameness develops rapidly.
- 3) The horse shifts its weight onto the hind limbs (under its body), while front limbs are placed out in front. When forced to walk, the horse walks with short strides & places the feet down quickly.
- 4) Affected hoof walls feel warm & a bounding digital pulse is felt.
- 5) Pain over the sole by using hoof testers.

(2) Chronic Laminitis:

- 1) Present in individual limbs, particularly in overweight horses.
- 2) Recurrent bouts of variable lameness occurs.
- 3) Classic hoof wall rings occurs.
- 4) Dropped or flattened sole with a long toe develops.

(3) There is four degree of lameness caused by laminitis:

- 1) **Grade 1:** Including foot discomfort without pain short & stilted gait at trot; without lameness.
 - 2) **Grade 2:** Forefeet lifted without difficulty; some discomfort & lameness as evidenced by stilted gait.
 - 3) **Grade 3:** Unable to move, resistance to lifting forefeet.
 - 4) **Grade 4:** The horse does not move without being forced.
- (4) Signs of other systemic disease with Laminitis .In addition, a heel to toe placement while walking & recumbency occur.**

Diagnosis:

Depends on:

- (1) History. (2) Symptoms. (3) Radiology.
- (4) Changes to the angulation of third phalanx.
- (5) Gross laminar degeneration.

Treatment:

- (1) Rest. (2) Remove cause. (3) Analgesic.
- (4) Restore digital blood flow using Ace promazing (40 mg every 6 hours).
- (5) Posterior digital nerve block to localize the pain to the feet.
- (6) Trimming.
- (7) Slight walking to increase digital blood flow.
- (8) Dietary modification to reduce carbohydrate engorgement.

Prognosis:

It is good in acute form & very poor in chronic form.

Diseases of the foot in sheep

Foot rot

Definition:

It is the inflammation of the interdigital space of foot with a foul odor.

Etiology:

Dichelobacter nodosus&or Fusobact. necrophorum.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) Trauma: stones, sharp objects.
- (2) Moisture & wet places of pasture & house.
- (3) Hot, dry condition are unfavourable for spread of disease.

Symptoms:

- (1) It may occur as out break with up to 7% morbidity in area with heavy population pressure.
- (2) Moistness & swelling of interdigital space & separation of the soft horn.
- (3) Mild lameness may occur.
- (4) In virulent foot rot there are:
 - 1) A progresses to severe laminess (non-weight bearing).
 - 2) The horn becomes loose & sloughs, creating an underrun sole with a foul odor.
 - 3) Systemic signs of fever & anorexia because the lesion extends to deeper fissure (osteomyelitis) with sloughing of the foot.

Diagnosis:

Depend on:

- (1) Clinical symptoms
- (2) Epidemiologic findings
- (3) Bacterial culture

Treatment:

- (1) Trimming to expose necrotic sole.
- (2) Apply local disinfectant.
- (3) Suitable antibiotic (penicillin).

Lameness above the fetlock origin

It may be caused by:

[1] Nerve paralyses:

Of the forelimb include the suprascapular, brachial plexus and radial. The main hindlimb involvement is with the femoral, obturator, tibial, peroneal and sciatic. The usual cause is trauma. The treatment in all forms involves careful nursing and supportive care (e.g. oral fluids).

[2] Contracted flexor tendons:

Symptoms:

Arthrogryposis or articular rigidity.

Etiology:

- (1) May be congenital in cattle, usually in flexion.
- (2) Dystokia.
- (3) Akabane virus d-Ingestion of various toxic plants.

Clinical signs and diagnosis:

(1) Mild cases:

- 1) May be self-correcting as the calf moves around to an increasing extent.
- 2) The mild cases show about 10-20 excessive flexion of the carpus and forelocks. Forced extension discloses the tautness in flexor tendons and suspensory ligament.
- 3) Contracted tendons usually affect both deep and superficial flexors & sometimes the suspensory ligaments. Sometimes the hindlimbs have abnormal hock extensor rigidity and fetlock flexion.

Symptoms:

- (1) It may occur as out break with up to 7% morbidity in area with heavy population pressure.
- (2) Moistness & swelling of interdigital space & separation of the soft horn.
- (3) Mild lameness may occur.
- (4) In virulent foot rot there are:
 - 1) A progresses to severe laminess (non-weight bearing).
 - 2) The horn becomes loose & sloughs, creating an underrun sole with a foul odor.
 - 3) Systemic signs of fever & anorexia because the lesion extends to deeper fissure (osteomyelitis) with sloughing of the foot.

Diagnosis:

Depend on:

- (1) Clinical symptoms
- (2) Epidemiologic findings
- (3) Bacterial culture

Treatment:

- (1) Trimming to expose necrotic sole.
- (2) Apply local disinfectant.
- (3) Suitable antibiotic (penicillin).

Lameness above the fetlock origin

It may be caused by:

[1] Nerve paralyses:

Of the forelimb include the suprascapular, brachial plexus and radial. The main hindlimb involvement is with the femoral, obturator, tibial, peroneal and sciatic. The usual cause is trauma. The treatment in all forms involves careful nursing and supportive care (e.g. oral fluids).

[2] Contracted flexor tendons:

Symptoms:

Arthrogryposis or articular rigidity.

Etiology:

- (1) May be congenital in cattle, usually in flexion.
- (2) Dystokia.
- (3) Akabane virus d-Ingestion of various toxic plants.

Clinical signs and diagnosis:

(1) Mild cases:

- 1) May be self-correcting as the calf moves around to an increasing extent.
- 2) The mild cases show about 10-20 excessive flexion of the carpus and forelocks. Forced extension discloses the tautness in flexor tendons and suspensory ligament.
- 3) Contracted tendons usually affect both deep and superficial flexors & sometimes the suspensory ligaments. Sometimes the hindlimbs have abnormal hock extensor rigidity and fetlock flexion.

- (3) The hind limbs are hyperextended caudally in a fixed manner that may persist for several minutes. Spasms may extend forward to the forelimbs and neck muscles.
- (4) The head is extended and the forefeet advanced with the back arched. If then forced to move, the gait is stiff, and episodic raising of hind limbs may occur during forward movement.
- (5) Animals may recumbent when the condition is advanced.

Treatment:

The spastic syndrome is incurable. Vitamin D, TriB, E, bone meal and sedatives can be used.

[4] Lameness of iatrogenic:

Iatrogenic damage may be a result of treatment for diseased or injury. It occur in cases of:

- (1) Radial paralysis form prologed lateral recumbency during anesthesia.
- (2) Neonatal long bone fracture & physical separation resulting from excessive traction in dystokia.

IM injection, result in a massive abscess, which cause Lameness that require surgical interference.

Diseases of the newborn

Newborn diseases have a great economic importance among dairy farms. These diseases cause a high mortality rate among newborn lambs (20%) and calves (10-30 %). These diseases may be:

- [1] Physical cause: (Hyper or hypothermia)
- [2] Parturient injury from dystokia
- [3] Congenital Defects
- [4] Poisonous plants: May cause teratogenic effects.
- [5] Fetal hypoxia (neonatal hypoxia)
- [6] Neonatal hypothermia.
- [7] Hypoglycemia
- [8] Failure of passive transfer (FPT)
- [9] Sepsicemia
- [10] Umbilical abnormalities

Congenital Defects

These defects have a maternal causes. They include:

(1) Virus infections 1) Blue virus: in lambs. 2) Bovine viral diarrhea virus. 3) Akabane virus.	(2) Nutritional Deficiency 1) Iodine: goiter in all species. 2) Copper deficiency in lambs. 3) Cobalt.
---	--

Fetal hypoxia

(Neonatal hypoxia)

It is common in foals, when foals are born in a primary apneic state, but gasping respiration begins within 30 to 60 seconds.

Causes:

Placental dysfunction or occlusion of the umbilicus in the second stage of labor.

Symptoms:

- (1) Low birth weight, weak (causing weak calf syndrome), unable to stand.
- (2) Respiratory distress.
- (3) Absence of sucking and swallowing reflex.
- (4) Finally subnormal temperature and death within 10-15 minutes after birth or live for several hours.

Treatment:

- (1) Avoid any vigorous movement during manipulation.
- (2) Extending the head and clearing the nostrils of mucus.
- (3) Close one nostril by hand and breathing forcibly into the other opening, with slight chest massage. Continue about 25/min until respiration is spontaneous.
- (4) IV injection of 200 ml 5% sodium bicarbonate solution for calf and foal, 20 ml for lamb, kid to treat the acidosis.
- (5) Stomach tube feeding using milk (or reconstituted dried milk) at the rate of 80ml/kg /day in 10 divided feeds.
- (6) Feeding of warm colostrum and fluid therapy.

(2) Severe hypothermia (less than 37°C):

- (1) The animal should be dried off after birthing.
- (2) Immersion of the animal in water at 38°C, then quickly dried.
- (3) Rectal enema with warm water.
- (4) Warm the surrounding place by warmer or even firing.
- (5) IV injection of glucose (10-40 %, of 39°C in dose of 30-50 ml) & calcium preparation.
- (6) General tonics and cardio respiratory stimulants (Corticosteroid preparation to prevent shock).

Prevention:

- (1) Warm birthing place, free from air current.
- (2) Changing the calving season to a warmer time of the year to minimize exposure to severe weather.
- (3) Providing a protective shelter.
- (4) Providing adequate assistance at the time of birthing to minimize the incidence of dystocia.
- (5) Give colostrum after birth in suitable amount & time.
- (6) In foal additional insulation with foal rugs and leg bandages will reduce heat loss from dry body surfaces.
- (7) Frequent monitoring of both rectal and air temperature help in early diagnosis.

Neonatal hypoglycemia

Causes:

- (1) Excessive heat loss due to low environmental temperature in cases of inadequate heating, bedding and shelter, Also cold or wet weather.
- (2) Prepartum malnutrition of dam.
- (3) Bad weather preventing sucking or dam mothering.
- (4) Dams which are too old to have satisfactory milk flow.
- (5) Too tired mother because of prolonged parturition.

The effect of nutrition on the newborn:

- (1) Newborn lambs, calves and foals are much more capable of maintaining their blood glucose levels when starved than piglets.
- (2) Hypoglycemic coma may be seen in lambs.
- (3) Calves are also highly resistant to insulin-produced hypoglycemia during the first 48 hours of life but are susceptible and respond convulsively to it at 7 days.
- (4) In all species at birth, there are usually adequate quantities of lactase, pancreatic lipase and proteolytic enzymes with which to digest lactose, milk fat and milk proteins.
- (5) In the calf, significant sucrase activity never develops with age; there are slight increases with age in amylases and maltase and the pepsin-HCl complex is not effective until about 2 weeks of age.
- (6) Sucrase and maltase activities in the foal are barely detectable at birth but increase to adult levels at 7 months of age.

(2) Severe hypothermia (less than 37°C):

- (1) The animal should be dried off after birthing.
- (2) Immersion of the animal in water at 38°C, then quickly dried.
- (3) Rectal enema with warm water.
- (4) Warm the surrounding place by warmer or even firing.
- (5) IV injection of glucose (10-40 %, of 39°C in dose of 30-50 ml) & calcium preparation.
- (6) General tonics and cardio respiratory stimulants (Corticosteroid preparation to prevent shock).

Prevention:

- (1) Warm birthing place, free from air current.
- (2) Changing the calving season to a warmer time of the year to minimize exposure to severe weather.
- (3) Providing a protective shelter.
- (4) Providing adequate assistance at the time of birthing to minimize the incidence of dystocia.
- (5) Give colostrum after birth in suitable amount & time.
- (6) In foal additional insulation with foal rugs and leg bandages will reduce heat loss from dry body surfaces.
- (7) Frequent monitoring of both rectal and air temperature help in early diagnosis.

Neonatal hypoglycemia

Causes:

- (1) Excessive heat loss due to low environmental temperature in cases of inadequate heating, bedding and shelter, Also cold or wet weather.**
- (2) Prepartum malnutrition of dam.**
- (3) Bad weather preventing sucking or dam mothering.**
- (4) Dams which are too old to have satisfactory milk flow.**
- (5) Too tired mother because of prolonged parturition.**

The effect of nutrition on the newborn:

- (1) Newborn lambs, calves and foals are much more capable of maintaining their blood glucose levels when starved than piglets.**
- (2) Hypoglycemic coma may be seen in lambs.**
- (3) Calves are also highly resistant to insulin-produced hypoglycemia during the first 48 hours of life but are susceptible and respond convulsively to it at 7 days.**
- (4) In all species at birth, there are usually adequate quantities of lactase, pancreatic lipase and proteolytic enzymes with which to digest lactose, milk fat and milk proteins.**
- (5) In the calf, significant sucrase activity never develops with age; there are slight increases with age in amylases and maltase and the pepsin-HCl complex is not effective until about 2 weeks of age.**
- (6) Sucrase and maltase activities in the foal are barely detectable at birth but increase to adult levels at 7 months of age.**

- (7) Nutritional diarrhea and increased incidence of infectious diarrhea are common in calves fed poor quality milk replaces which contain relatively indigestible non-milk carbohydrates or non-milk proteins or heat-denatured skim-milk powder.

Symptoms:

- (1) Tremors, weakness, recumbency, coma.
- (2) Hypothermia and dehydration.

Treatment:

- (1) Glucose or dextrose, 20% solution, 2 g/kBW IV or intraperitoneum.
- (2) Warming the neonate in air at 40°C at least and thorough drying from fetal fluid.
- (3) Then feeding of 100-200 ml colostrum.

NB: Glucose, sucrose or starch should not be used for oral medication.

Failure of passive transfer (FPT)

Definition:

It is an inadequate transfer of colostral immunoglobulin.

Causes:

- (1) Poor colostral quantity and quality.
- (2) Failure of ingestion or absorption of colostrum.
- (3) Absence of colostrum.

Sequale of FPT:

- (1) Increase infection disease morbidity and mortality.
- (2) Increase duration of pathogen shedding.
- (3) Starvation and decrease weight gain.

Treatment:

- (1) Oral dosing of colostrum as 10% of BW in the first 24 hours, from which two liters fed in the first 6 hours of life, provide about 1g/Kg of immunoglobulin.
- (2) Alternative sources of immunoglobulin (Patient preperation, colostrum, plasma or serum.
- (3) Mix one wipped egg, one teaspoonful of olive oil to one liter of milk to be given instead of colostrum.

Septicemia and infection

Septicemia and focal infection are major causes of morbidity and mortality in neonatal foals and calves.

Predisposing causes:

- (1) FPT (Failure of passive transfer of colostrum immunoglobins).
- (2) Unsanitary management.

Etiology:

Possible causes of neonatal septicemia

Calves	Lambs and kids	Foals
<i>E.coli</i>	<i>E.coli</i>	<i>E.coli</i>
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	<i>Actinobacillus equuli</i>
<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>	<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>	<i>Salmonella abortusovae</i>
<i>Pasteurella spp.</i>	<i>Erysipelas insidiosa.</i>	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>
<i>Streptococcus spp.</i>		<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>
<i>Pneumococcus spp.</i>		<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>

Possible causes of acute neonatal diarrhea & septicemia

Calves	Lambs and kids	Foals
<i>E.coli</i> *	Coronavirus	<i>Salmonella spp.</i>
Rota and Corona viruses	<i>Cryptosporidium</i>	<i>Eimeria spp.</i>
<i>Cryptosporidium</i>	<i>Cl. perfringens type C</i>	Foal-heat diarrhea
<i>Salmonella sp.</i>	Rotavirus	Rotavirus
<i>Eimeria sp.</i> **	Caprine herpesvirus	<i>Cl. perfringens type B</i>
<i>Cl. perfringens type C</i>		

* Enteropathogenic & enterotoxigenic form

** Calves at least 3 weeks of age

Pathogenesis:

Most neonatal infections are caused by genital tract or skin infection, or environmental pollution.

- (1) **Uterine infections** may ascend from the vagina or hematogenous spread or spread directly from the uterine wall so that the clinical signs occur during the first 24 hours of life.
- (2) **Infections acquired during delivery** usually occur in stressed foals by meconium-contaminated amniotic fluid or a meconium-stained foal through respiratory and digestive tract or umbilicus.
- (3) **Infections acquired after birth** occurs when the neonate is 48-96 hours old due to inadequate passive transfer of colostral immunoglobulin, poor husbandry practices and presence of endemic infectious disease.

Predisposing factors:

- (1) **Bacterial placentitis** due to purulent vaginal discharge, premature delivery, and an abnormal placenta, contaminated discharge present in the birth canal.

- (2) Perinatal stresses (e.g. chronic in utero hypoxia, acute birth asphyxia, prematurity, dystocia).
- (3) Overcrowding, poor ventilation, and contamination of the environment with pathogenic bacteria (e.g., Salmonella species).

Clinical findings:

(1) **Septicemia:** It is vary according to the stage of disease and the site of localized infection.

- 1) The early signs are nonspecific include mental depression (lethargy, poor sucking reflex weakness recumbency), diarrhea, and dehydration.
- 2) Abnormal body temperature.
- 3) Abnormal mucous membranes colors vary from a muddy red-gray, to mottled, pale, or cyanotic. The capillary refill time is usually delayed (more than 2 seconds) and congested eye capillaries.
- 4) Petechiation of the ears, sclera, vulvar, or buccal membranes due to intravascular coagulation.

(2) **Localized infection** in various organs may lead to:

- 1) **Pneumonia:** Cough, nasal discharge tachypnea, dyspnea, and fever.
- 2) **Diarrhea** may occur secondary to septicemia or enteritis.
- 3) **Septic meningitis:** Early signs include lethargy, depression, aimless wandering, and abnormal vocalization. Signs usually include progress to diffuse cranial nerve deficits causing apparent blindness; truncal and limb ataxia; weakness; recumbency; and coma, seizures, or both.

- 4) **Septic arthritis and osteomyelitis:** Are common causing acute lameness, periarticular edema, joint capsule distention, or physeal pain.
- 5) **Uveitis:** Abnormalitis in the eyes.
- 6) **Omphalitis** is characterized by heat, pain, swelling, and purulent discharge from the umbilicus.

(3) Septic shock:

- 1) The early stage (hyperdynamic septic shock, septicemia without circulatory collapse) is characterized by congested mucous membranes, a normal capillary refill time and blood pressure and warm extremities. Localizing signs of infection may or may not be present.
- 2) The late stage (hypodynamic septic shock) is characterized by tissue hypoperfusion. Clinical signs include cold extremities, sluggish capillary refill, hypotension, pale gray mucous membranes and markedly altered mentation.

Diagnosis:

(1) laboratory examination:

- 1) Leukocytosis and an increase in the number of band neutrophils. Leukopenia and neutropenia may also occur.
- 2) Increase fibrinogen level to 1000 mg/dl at birth.
- 3) Hypoglycemia due to decreased feed intake, low hepatic glycogen stores, and abnormal glucose metabolism caused by endotoxemia (depressed hepatic gluconeogenesis and increased peripheral uptake of glucose).
- 4) Low level of serum immunoglobulin.
- 5) Hypoxemia and a metabolic acidosis are frequently present during arterial blood gas analysis

- 6) Azotemia due to poor renal perfusion.
- 7) Hyperbilirubinemia due to endotoxin-induced cholestasis.
- 8) Electrolyte abnormalities occur in severe diarrhea

(2) Blood cultures:

- 1) Sensitivity test.
- 2) Bacterial cultures of fluid obtained from sites of focal infection (e.g., cerebrospinal fluid, joint fluid, peritoneal fluid, and tracheal fluid), pharynx, trachea, external ear canal and stomach contents.

NB: Culture of the same pathogen from more than two sites of focal infection supports a diagnosis of bacteremia.

Treatment:

(1) General supportive care:

- 1) Respiratory support for hypoxemia and respiratory failure
- 2) Fluid for hypovolemic shock and hypoglycemia.
 - 1- Alternating lactated Ringers solution with 5% dextrose, or administering 25% dextrose and 0.85% saline.
 - 2- If metabolic acidosis is severe, IV Na HCO₃ (see acidosis).
- 3) IV plasma to restore circulating blood volume, osmotic pressure, and immunoglobulin concentrations.
- 4) Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs to recover endotoxemia (decreased cardiac output and hypotension). Flunixin meglumine (0.25-1.1 mg/kg, IV or IM every 8 hours).
- 5) Nutritional support by IV or nasogastric tube.

(2) Treatment of generalized infection:

1) A combination of a Beta ladam antibiotic (e g, penicillin ampicillin) and an aminoglycoside (e.g., gentamicin, amikacin):

1- IV or IM Gentamicin 2.2 mg/kg every 8-12 hours or 3.3 mg/kg every 12 hours.

2- IV or IM Amikacin 7 mg/kg every 8-12 hours or 10 mg/kg every 12 hours.

2) Cephalosporins:

1- IV or IM Cefotaxime 20-30 mg/kg every 8 hours.

2- IV or IM Ceftiofur: 2.2-6.6 mg/kg, every 8-12 hours.

3) Other drugs.

1- Trimethoprim-sulfonamide combinations: 15 mg/kg, IV or orally every 12 hours.

2- Chloramphenicol: 25-50 mg/kg, IV or orally, every 6 hours.

3- Ticarcillin-clavulanate: 50 mg/kg, IV every 6-8 hours.

Antibiotic therapy in calves:

(1) Ceftiofur (5 mg/kg, IV or IM every 8-12 hours) or sulfonamides (15 mg/kg orally or IV or IM every 12 hours).

(2) Aminoglycosides: Gentamicin (3-5 mg/kg, IV every 12 hours).

(3) Tetracyclines and sulfonamides.

NB: General principles for treatment of generalized infection:

(1) Antibiotic after blood culture and sensitivity test.

(2) Initially, IV is preferred for antibiotic because peripheral circulation may be compromised, making absorption from other routes inconsistent.

- (3) Duration of therapy, 7-10 days, Neonates with positive blood cultures and no evidence of focal infection treated for at least 2 week and those with localized infections treated for 3-4 weeks.

(3) Treatment of focal infections:

1) Septic meningitis:

- 1- Antibiotic therapy (blood-brain barrier e.g, trimethoprim-sulfonamide combinations alone or with beta lactam antibiotic or aminoglycoside).
- 2- Anticonvulsants (e.g., diazepam, phenobarbital) and NSAIDs (e.g., flunixin meglumine).

2) Septic arthritis or osteomyelitis:

- 1- Systemic antibiotic therapy
- 2- Adequate serum immunoglobulin concentrations
- 3- Analgesic therapy
- 4- Drainage and removal of debris from the joint and adjacent tissues (lavage with sterile polyionic fluids)
- 5- Articular rest
- 6- Surgical debridement, installation of a sterile drain, and immobilization of the limb.

Prognosis:

- (1) The overall survival rate for septicemic neonates is less than 60%, but early diagnosis and treatment improve the outcome.
 - 1) A neonate with a negative blood culture but evidence of focal infection (e.g., pneumonia, diarrhea) has a more favorable prognosis.

- 2) Appropriate and early therapeutic intervention in foals with in uteroacquired infections often results in a favorable outcome: survival rates greater than 75%.
- (2) The long-term prognosis for future performance is guarded if multifocal bone or joint disease is diagnosed.

Prevention:

- (1) Good hygienic sanitary condition.
- (2) Sanitary management of the dam specially udder and genital system

Umbilical abnormalities

[1] Umbilical infections

Definition:

It is inflammations which may be involve the urachus, umbilical veins (omphalophlebitis), one or both umbilical arteries (omphaloarteritis), or many structures (Omphalitis, umbilical abscess).

Pathogenesis:

Infection may originate following contamination of the external umbilicus after birth or result from other infectious periods of septicemia. Bacteria may localize in the umbilical vessels, urachus, bladder, or interstitial tissues and the infection may extend into the peritoneal cavity or progress to a generalized septicemia. Urachal abscessation can cause the previously closed urachus to become patent externally or allow urine to leak subcutaneously or into the peritoneal cavity.

Symptoms:

- (1) Umbilical enlargement, pain on palpation, patent urachus (common in foals, rare in calves), or purulent discharge.
- (2) The first signs are decreased suckling and depression. Fever, dysuria, pollakiuria, and tenesmus may be occurring.
- (3) Deep abdominal palpation for the internal umbilical structures, enlargement of the umbilical vein coursing cranially toward the liver; enlarged umbilical arteries coursing caudally toward the bladder.
- (4) Palpation may elicit a grunt and abdominal splinting in calves with a septic umbilicus and associated peritonitis.

Diagnosis:

- (1) Clinicopathologic: Symptoms, neutrophilia with toxic changes in neutrophils and hyperfibrinogenemia. Blood culture from umbilical affection.
- (2) Ultrasonography of internal umbilical structures. An increased diameter, thickened wall, or abscesses.

Treatment:

- (1) Prolonged antibiotic and drainage. NB: 50% of foals responded to medical therapy alone.
- (2) Surgery for multisystemic infection, umbilical vein involvement, uroperitoneum from urachal rupture, or failure to respond to medical therapy.

Prevention:

- (1) Adequate colostrum passive transfer and a clean environment.
- (2) Proper postpartum care of the umbilical (Dipping the umbilicus in 2% iodine or 1% povidone-iodine.
- (3) Apply 7% iodine on local tissue necrosis to prevent infection.

[2] Patent urachus

Etiology:

- (1) Congenital patent urachus caused by excessive torsion of the umbilical cord in utero causes urachal obstruction, urine retention in the bladder, distention of the proximal urachus and interference with urachal involution.
- (2) Acquired patent urachus: Reestablishment of urine flow after a normal urachal closure at birth by any insult that causes tension on the abdominal wall (e.g., prolonged recumbency, tenesmus, abdominal distention) or umbilical inflammation (e.g., omphalitis) may lead to the development of an acquired patent urachus.

Clinical findings:

- (1) Urine is dribbling or flowing from the umbilical stump.
- (2) Dermatitis may develop on the hindlimbs and ventral abdomen from urine scalding.
- (3) Fever, purulent discharge, and pain on palpation of the umbilicus

Treatment:

- (1) Sanitary management.
- (2) Local therapy and removal of predisposing conditions.
- (3) Cauterization of the urachus with silver nitrate sticks, 2% iodine, or local procaine penicillin.
- (4) Surgical management.

Prevention:

- (1) Sanitary environment.

- (2) The umbilicus should be allowed to rupture spontaneously.
- (3) Critically ill neonates should be restrained to prevent excessive tension on the ventral abdomen.

[3] Excessive bleeding from the umbilicus

Bleeding from the umbilicus may occur, particularly if it was cut or ligated. Occasionally, hemorrhage is severe enough to necessitate a blood transfusion. Rarely, hemoperitoneum will result from hemorrhage from an intra-abdominal umbilical vessel.

Drug therapy

Drugs therapy should be:

- (1) Well prepared & manufactured.
- (2) Well active principle & not expired.
- (3) Well absorbed, metabolized, excreted & renal clearance.
- (4) Clean, free from pathogens & non-toxic.
- (5) Well transported & stored.

Important Interaction of antibiotic drugs:

Drug interactions are the result of use of two or more drugs in the same patient. The interaction may cause an increase or decrease therapeutic response and may be useful or harmful.

- (1) Interactions affecting gastrointestinal absorption.
 - 1) Antacid will decrease markedly the absorption of penicillins and tetracyclines from the gut.
 - 2) Milk and milk products will inhibit gastrointestinal absorbable tetracycline-calcium complex. For this reason, oral tetracyclines should not be administered in milk or to a young animal immediately after it has nursed.
- (2) Antidiarrheal medications such as Kaolin, pectin, bismuth compounds, will physically adsorb higher molecular weight antibiotics thus causing poor absorption. Neomycin will block the absorption of oral penicillin.
- (3) Tetracyclines may enhance the rate of development of cachexia because they exert an anti-anabolic effect. They would increase the catabolic effect of glucocorticoids.

- (4) Chloramphenicol may interfere with antibody production in active immunization procedures, e.g. immune response to tetanus toxoid.
- (5) Interactions altering activity against pathogen: Some combinations of antibiotics act synergistically; other cause antagonistic interactions. Certain bacteriostatic antibiotics (chloramphenicol, tetracyclines erythromycin, and sulfonamides) antagonize the bactericidal antibiotics (penicillins, cephalosporins and streptomycin) because bacteriostatic drugs prevent multiplication of the organisms whereas the bactericidal drugs kill only multiplying bacteria.
- (6) Corticosteroids may decrease the clinical response to bacteriostatic antibiotics by decreasing the inflammatory response and diminishing the phagocytic competency of leucocytes.
- (7) Toxic Interactions: Tetracycline, administered parenterally, may interact with methoxyflurane to produce an impairment of renal function which may have a fat outcome.
- (8) Interactions with Changes in Acid-Base Balance: This is of clinical significance in treating urinary tract infections and suppurative processes. Drugs that exhibit increased activity in acid and decreased activity in alkaline media include: mandelamine (methenamine), nitrofurans, tetracyclines and sulfonamides. The antibacterial action of chloramphenicol, gentamycin, kanamycin, neomycin, streptomycin, and erythromycin is decreased in acid and

Species Differences in Drug Therapy

Variations in the fate of Drug:

- (1) Many drugs are ineffective in horses or ruminant animals following oral administration because of poor absorption (as salicylates) due to the presence of large amounts of ingesta and because of destruction within the rumen (as chloramphenicol, cardiac glycosides).
- (2) Biotransformation converts a lipid soluble drug to a derivative which is more water-soluble and therefore more easily excreted by the kidneys. Marked differences in duration of blood concentrations of salicylate, chloramphenicol, phenylbutazone, amphetamine, phenol and several other drugs are observed among horses, ruminants, dogs, and cats.
- (3) Several specific differences are known in drug metabolizing enzymes. The cat is deficient in hepatic glucuronyl transferase. This results in dependence on different and slower pathways for biotransformation of certain compounds with resultant increases in duration of action and potential toxicity. Dogs possess a hepatic acetylase, which rapidly removes acetyl groups. Thus, acetylated derivatives of sulfonamides are not found in canine urine as they are in other species.

Factors which determine dose:

(1) According to the route:

If the dose by mouth were 1 part (12 ml), the dose would be:
2 part (24 ml) per rectum. 1/2 part (6 ml) by SC.
1/3 part (4 ml) by IM. 1/4 part (3 ml) by intratracheal
1/4 part (3 ml) by IV.

(2) According to different animals:

If the dose for the horse were 1 part, the dose would be:

1.5 part for the cow. 1/5 part for sheep and goat.

1/8 part for swine. 1/16 part for dog.

1/32 part for cat.

(3) According to age in all animals:

<i>Horse</i>	<i>Cattle</i>	
From 3 years upwards	Form 2 years upwards	1 Part
From 1.5 years to 3 years	From 1 to 2 years	½ Part
From 9 months to 18 months	From 1/2 to 1 year	¼ Part
From 4.25 months to 9 months	From 3 to 6 months	1/8 Part
From 1 month to 4.5 months	From 1 to 3 moths	1/16 Part
<i>Sheep</i>	<i>Dog</i>	
From 2 years upwards	From ½ to 1 years upwards	½ Part
From 1 to 2 years	From 3 to 6 months	½ Part
From 1/2 to 1 years	From 1.5 to 3 months	¼ Part
From 3 to 6 months	From 20 to 25 days	1/8 Part
1 to 3 months	From 10 to 25 days	1/16 Part

Measures

Liter (L) = 1000 milliliter.

Milliliter (ml) = cubic centimeter (cc) = 15 minim

Equivalent of common measures for liquids

1 drop	= 0.06 ml.	
1 teaspoonful	= 4 ml.	= 1 drachm
1 table spoonful	= 15 ml.	= 4 drachm
1 coffee cupful	= 30 ml.	= 1 Fl ounce
1 tea cupful	= 120 ml.	= 4 Fl ounces
1 glassful	= 180 ml.	= 6 Fl ounces
1 large glassful	= 250 ml.	= 8 Fl ounces
1 pint	= 500 ml.	= 16 Fl ounces
1 Quart	= 1000 ml.	= 32 Fl ounces
1 Gallon	= 4546 ml.	

Weights

Kilogram (kg) = 1000 grams = 2.2 Pounds (Lb) = 35.274 ounces

Gram (gm) = 1000 milligram (mg)

mg = 1000 micrograms (ug)

μg = 1000 picogram.

Ounce (oz) = 30.00 grams

Fluid therapy

[1] Parenteral fluid therapy:

- 1) Must be injected slowly IV at a rate of 10 ml / min.
- 2) Avoid sudden & or excessive dilution of blood.
- 3) Must be within normal body temperature.
- 4) Similar to blood viscosity, pH, osmotic pressure.
- 5) Complete excretion or metabolized with long duration circulation.
- 6) Clean, sterile, no turbidity or precipitate.
- 7) Non toxic, non antibody formation.

(1) Electrolytes:

Sodium replaces Na loss & increase body water uptake. Potassium replace K loss & act as antacids. e.g.: Saline; Ringer; Ringer's lactate solution.

- (1) Saline solution (0.9% sodium chloride).
- (2) Ringer solution (contains Na, K, Cl & Ca at dose of 130, 40, 11 & 3 m. Eq/ L, respectively).
- (3) Ringer's lactate solution (as Ringer solution plus 28 m. Eq./ L, Lactate).

(2) Glucose or Dextrose:

For energy supply. It increases Na & body water uptake.

- (1) Glucose 5% is used as fluid therapy.
- (2) 10 to 25 % as a source of energy, renal & hepatic wash.
- (3) 25 to 40% in cases of hypoglycemia (ketosis).
- (4) 40% should not exceed 20 ml/Kg In 24hrs period.
- (5) Glucose 50% is used as diuretic in renal failure.

(3) *Antacids:*

- (1) Sodium bicarbonate 1.3 % isotonic solution for mild acidosis.
- (2) 1.3% in 5% dextrose for mild acidosis.
- (3) 2.6% to 5 % for mild & moderate acidosis.
- (4) 7.5%-8.4% for severe acidosis, hyperkalemia & rumen acidosis.
- (5) Ringer lactate or acetate, 0.1 KCL or 0.5 % sodium bicarbonate for acidosis with Na^+ & K^+ deficits.
- (6) Molar sodium lactate solution (11.2 g x 100 ml water). Its osmotic pressure is six times more than plasma.
- (7) 1/6 molar (1.87 g x 100 ml water) to treat metabolic acidosis & hyperkalemia.

(4) *Saline 0.9 (or 7.2%) & 0.25 % Kcl 0.25 (or 3.2%) or Ringer lactate:*

For alkalosis, hypokalemia & hypochloemia (or severe cases).

(5) *Hypertonic solution:*

For rapid expansion of the blood volume e.g. 7.2% Na Cl (4-5 ml/Kg) or sodium bicarbonate (8.4%, 4-5 ml/Kg) for severe acidosis.

(6) *Whole blood or plasma or plasma substitutes:*

50 to 100 ml injected initially to avoid & measure anaphylaxis, the rest amount should be injected before 72 hours. It is indicated in severe hemorrhage or severe skin burns.

Blood transmission:

Must be from same species, breed, and age or from the dam (of the same blood group).

Blood transfusion:

Collect 500 ml of whole blood from donar animal of the same species in a sterile autoclaved saline bottle containing an anticoagulant like sodium citrate solution (3.85%) 10 ml for 100 ml of blood. Blood is generally collected from the jugular vein using a wide bore needle or a canula. The blood can be collected at the rate of 10-15 ml/kg BW from the donar animal in the inner wall of the bottle to prevent frothing. Filter the blood through the sterile gauze if froth is formed. Blood can be stored in freeze for a week. Cattle blood could be preserved for 22 days for a safe transfusion.

[2] Oral fluid therapy formation:

- (1) Oral electrolytes as the intestinal absorption of sodium replaces Na loss & increase body water uptake. Potassium replaces K loss & antacids e.g. Saline; Ringer.
- (2) Oral glucose or dextrose for energy supplies increase Na & body water uptake. Glucose sodium ratio should be 1:1 to 3:1 mixed with milk.
- (3) Amino acid, glycine & alanine for nitrogen source increase Na & water uptake; glutamine may facilitate repair of damaged intestinal epithelium; acetate & propionate also increase intestinal Na & water uptake. These preparation as well as acetate containing fluid can be fed with milk as acetate does not raise abomasal pH or inhibit milk clot.

- (4) Bicarbonate is direct antacid meanwhile citrate, acetate & propionate are indirect antacids & stimulate fluid absorption. Bicarbonate containing fluid should be fed one hour of milk feeding to avoid inhibition of milk clotting.
- (5) Pure water for hypertonic dehydration.
- (6) Milk should not be withheld for more than 24-48 hours as milk has a trophic effect on epithelium cells, limits weight loss & maintains higher GIT enzymes.

Examples of oral fluid therapy:

Water, Milk, Rehydran (one sachet in 200 ml water), Lactolyte (one bag in two liters water), Lectade (mix sachet A & B in two liters water), Diet scour (one sachet in one liter water) etc.

Antibiotics

1) Narrow spectrum antibiotic:

Drug & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Pen & Strep (pencillin-streptomycine)	Respiratory tract infection, navel ill, listeriosis, enteritis, meningitis, septicemia and urogenital affections	Large animals 1 cc/25 kg Bwt deeply IM/daily/3-5 days (Imp. by Agripharma) (Norbrook L.L.)
-Streptopenicid -Neobiotic (pencillin-streptomycine)	Respiratory tract infection, navel ill, listeriosis, enteritis Meningitis, septicemia and urogenital infection	Large animal 2 vial Small animal 1/2 vial I/M every 12 hours. (CID)
Streptomycine (each vial contain 1 g streptomycin)	Affect gram negative of urinary and respiratory affections	Large animal 2-4 g Small animal 1/2 g I/M every 12 hours. (CID)
Norocillin LA Long acting penicillin Each vial contain 1.2 million IU	Affect gram positive organism.	Large animal 2-4 million IU Small animal 400.000 IU. I/M every 24 hours. (Norbrook)

2) Broad spectrum antibiotic:

Panterramycine (oxytetracycline)	Pulmonary, genital, urinary and mastitis	1 cc / 10 kg Bwt 3-5 days, Oral, local, S/C, I/M & I/V (Pfizer)
Uvomycin (oxytetracycline)	Pulmonary, genital, urinary and mastitis	1 cc / 10 kg BW 3-5 days I/M & I/V (Hoechst)
Terramycine Q 100 (oxytetracycline)	Pulmonary, genital, urinary and mastitis	1 cc / 10 kg Bwt 3-5 days I/M & I/V (Pfizer)
Terramycine LA (oxytetracycline)	Anaplasma, pneumonia, leptospirosis...	1cc / 10kg/ 48 hrs.2 doses, IM (Pfizer)
Oxycomplex (oxytetracycline, tripelemamine and dexamethazone)	Mastitis, joint ill, Meteritis, listeriosis & pneumonia. (Antibiotic, antihistaminic & anti-inflammatory).	3 cc / 100 kg 3-5 days I/M contra-indicated in late pregnancy, equine & dogs (Bimeda)
TRIDOX L.A. (oxytetracycline)	Anaplasma, pneumonia, leptospirosis...	1 cc / 10 kg Bwt. / 48 hrs. 2 doses, I/M (FARVET)

Drug & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Tetroxy LA (oxytetracycline)	Respiratory, GIT and Urogenital infections	1 cc / 10 kg Bwt; 3-5 days I/M & I/V (Bimeda).
Alamycin LA (oxytetracycline)	Respiratory, GIT, urogenital infections and mastitis	1 cc / 10 kg BW 3-5 days, I/M (Norbrook Lab).
Oxytetracycline 5% (oxytetracycline)	Respiratory, GIT, uro-genital and cutaneous infections.	10 cc / 100 kg Bwt 3-5 days I/M & I/P (VETWIC).
Oxytetracycline (oxytetracycline)	Respiratory, GIT & Urogenital infection.	10 cc / 100 kg Bwt 3-5 days I/M & I/P (CID).
Oxytrac (oxytetracycline)	Respiratory, GIT infection, urogenital and cutaneous infection.	10 cc / 100 kg Bwt 3-5 days I/M & I/P (AMOUN).
Amoxycillin 15%	GIT, respiratory and Urogenital affections.	1 cc/15 kg Bwt 3-5 days, I/M (FARVET).
Muv-Ampiclox (Ampicillin-cloxacillin)	GIT, respiratory and Urogenital affections.	Cattle & horse 5-10 / 100 kg Bwt / 3-5 days/ I/M Sheep 2.5 ml/50 kg Bwt (Muvco).
Ampicillin 20% (Ampicillin)	GIT, respiratory and Urogenital affections	Large animal 10-20 ml, 2 doses / 12 hrs. interval I/M. (Bremopharma).
Clamoxyl LA (Amoxicillin long acting)	Enteritis, pneumonia, urogenital tract infections.	1 cc / 10 kg BW 2 doses / 48 hrs. interval (Pfizer).
Cidocitin (Chloramphenicho)	Highly effective against salmonellosis & colibacillosis	Large animal 3-4 vials Small animal 1 vials I/M or orally / 24 hours. (CID).
Nuflor (Florfenichol)	Respiratory affections	1 cc / 15 kg Bwt 2 doses / 48 hrs. interval (Schering).
Excenel (Cephalosporin)	Pneumonia, shipping fever and foot rot.	1 g diluted in 20 cc dil. 1 cc / 50 kg Bwt. / 3-5 days (Upjhon).
Linco-Spectin (Lincomycin – spectinomycin)	Respiratory infections, foot rot and secondary pneumonia (mycoplasma)	1 cc / 10 kg Bwt. / 3-5 days (Upjhon).
Spectrama Vet. 10% (enrofloxacin)	GIT, respiratory and urogenital affections and mastitis	1 cc / 40 kg Bwt. / 3-5 days S/C, I/M (AMOUN).

Drug & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Avitryl – 5 (enrofloxacin)	GIT, respiratory and urogenital affections.	1 ml / 40 kg Bwt, 3 - 5 days, I/M or S/C (AVICO).
Cidotryl Vial 10% Enrofloxacin (10g)	Colibacillosis, broncho-pneumonia, mastitis & urinary tract affections	1 ml / 40 kg Bwt, 3 - 5 days, I/M or S/C (Cld).
SEF (enrofloxacin)	Pneumonia, enteritis, metritis and mastitis. Not used in equines.	1 ml / 20 kg Bwt, 3 - 5 days, less acute half dose / 4 days, I/M or S/C. (SIDCO).
Advocin (Danofloxacin)	Pneumonia, enteritis, metritis and mastitis.	5 ml / 100 kg Bwt, 3 - 5 days, I/M or S/C. (Pfizer).
Erythromycin 10%	Respiratory and enteric infections.	1 ml / 50 kg Bwt; 3 - 5 days, I/M or S/C. (VETWIC).
Kanamycin (Kanamycin)	Respiratory and enteric infections.	5 ml / 100 kg Bwt. 3 - 5 days, I/M or S/C. (VETWIC).
Gentamycin 5% (Gentamycin)	Respiratory and urogenital affections	8 ml / 100 kg Bwt; I/M, I/V or I/U (Brener).
Gentamycin 10% (Gentamycin sulfate)	Respiratory and urogenital affections	4 ml / 100 kg Bwt; I/M, I/V or I/U (ADWIA).
GENTA-SOLVINE (Gentamycin)	Respiratory affections contra-indicated in late pregnancy	Cattle & horse 25 cc Calves 10 cc, sheep 5 cc (CID).
Garavet (Gentamycin sulfate)	Respiratory affection, metritis and cystitis	8 ml / 100 kg Bwt; I/M, I/V or I/U (Memphis).
GENTA 50 (Gentamycin sulfate)	Gentamycine sulphate Enteritis, pneumonia, skin, tissue and urogenital tract infections.	8 ml / 100 kg Bwt; I/M, I/V or I/U. Contra-indicated in renal failure & diarrhea not administer together with diuretics. (FARVET).
Uccmagent (Gentamycin sulfate)	Respiratory affection and enteritis	4 ml / 100 kg Bwt, I/M (Uccma).

3) Sulphonilamids:

Drug & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Borgal 24% Sulphadoxin & Trimethoprim	Respiratory, GIT and urogenital infections	3 ml / 50 kg Bwt a second dose after 48 hrs. I/V & I/M. (Hoechst).
Uni-Sulfa Sulphadimidine sodium 33%	Respiratory, GIT, urogenital infections and strangles.	10 - 15 ml / 100 kg Bwt 3 - 5 days, S/C, I/M & I/V. (AMOUN).
Sulphadimidine 33.33%	Respiratory, GIT and urogenital infections	15 ml / 100 kg Bwt 3 - 5 days, S/C, I/M & I/V. (VETWIC).
Coliprim Trimethoprim & sulfadiazin	Pasteurellosis, colibacillosis and salmonellosis	1 ml / 15 kg Bwt orally/ 5 days (AVICO).
CO-TRIMAZINE Trimethoprim & sulphadiazine	Respiratory, GIT diseases and urogenital tract. (bactericidal)	1 ml / 32 kg BW / 3-5 days, I/M (ADWIA).
Muv-sulphatrim 24% (Sulphadoxin & Trimethoprim)	Respiratory, GIT and urogenital infections	3 ml / 50 kg Bwt / 5 days, I/M. (Muvco).

4) Anti-inflammatory drugs:

Predef 2X (Isoflopredone acetate)	Anti-inflammatory, anti-allergic, gluco-corticoid in hypoglycemia	Cattle & horse 5 - 10 cc, I/M (Upjhon).
Dexamethazone	Anti-inflammatory, & Antiallergic.	Cattle & horse 5-12 cc, I/M & I/V (ADWIA) & (Homa).
Dexatomanol	Anti-inflammatory	Cattle & horse 5 - 10.5 cc Calves and dog 1-10 cc, I/M & I/V (Schering - Plough).
Finadyne (Flunixin meglumide)	Anti-inflammatory, antipyretic, analgesic and anti-endotoxic	Cattle & horse 1 / 45 kg Bwt. I/M & I/V (Schering - Plough).

5) Antifungal and mycotoxin:

EUROTOX	Feed additive protect the animals from mycotoxins and mycotoxicosis	3 g. / kg feed (Eurovet - Egypt).
Mycodote-H-Plus (active silica & reduced tripeptide glutamate)	Feed additive protect the animals from mycotoxins and mycotoxicosis	Preventive dose 2 g. / kg feed Curative dose 4 g. / kg feed (ADWIA).

6) Drugs used for treatment of mastitis:

Drug & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Tetra-Delta (Novobiocin, neomycin sulphate, procaine pencillin, streptomycine sulphate)	Mastitis during lactation	One syringe for each quarter, repeated after 24 or 48 hrs. half syringe in sheep (Upjhon).
Cloxagel 200 (Cloxacillin sodium & neomycin sulphate)	Mastitis during lactation	One syringe for each quarter, 3-4 days, half syringe in sheep (Virbac).
Mastijet forte (Oxytetracycline, neomycin, bacitracin & prednizolone)	Mastitis during lactation	One syringe for each quarter, 3-4 days, half syringe in sheep (Intervet).
Mastalone (Oxytetracycline and prednizolone)	Mastitis during lactation	One syringe for each quarter, 3-4 days, half syringe in sheep (Pfizer).
Sinulox (Amoxicillin)	Mastitis during lactation	One syringe for each quarter, 3-4 days, half syringe in sheep (Pfizer).
Spectrazol (Cefuroxime & cephalosporin)	Mastitis during lactation	One syringe for each quarter, every 12 hrs. (Pharmagyp).
Cepravin Dry cow	Subclinical and clinical mastitis during dry period.	One syringe for each quarter, every 12 hrs. (Pharmagyp).
Cloxadry (cloxacillin)	Mastitis during dry period	One syringe for each quarter (DEPAC).
Albadry (Pencillin & novobiocin)	Mastitis during dry period	One syringe for each quarter before drying (Upjhon).

7) Insecticides:

Neocidol (Diazinon)	Organophosphorus compound for control ecto-parasites	1 ml / litter water/ spray
Diazinon 60	Organophosphorus compound for control ecto-parasites	1 ml / liter water/ spray (ADWIA).
Metriphionate powder	Skin parasitic infestation	15 g dissolve in 10 liter worm water, spray or dipping (ADWIA).

8) Drugs used for treatment of internal and external parasites:

Drug & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Dovenlx (Nitroxinil)	Fascioliasis, gastro-intestinal parasites and oestrus ovis.	1 ml/25 kg S/C (RHONE MERIEUX).
Rafoxanide 7.5%	Fascioliasis, round worms and oestrus ovis.	1 ml /25 kg S/C (ADWIA).
Rolenol (Closantel)	Immature and mature fascioliasis and GIT nematodes	Cattle and sheep 0.5 ml / 10 kg Bwt. S/C & I/M. (INVESA).
Ranide	Liver fluke and roundworms.	1 ml / 25 kg Bwt. S/C (MSD).
Fasciolid (Nitroxynil)	Liver fluke	1 ml / 25 kg Bwt. S/C (Cid).
Citarine (Tetramizol hydrochlorid)	Gastro-intestinal nematodes and lung worm	7 ml / 100 kg Bwt. S/C in different area in the neck (Byer).
Dectomax (Ivermectin)	Internal and external parasites.	1 ml/50 kg S/C (Pfizer).
Ivomic (Ivermectin)	Internal and external parasites.	1 ml/50 kg S/C (Schering-Plough).
Ivomic Super (Ivermectin)	Internal, external parasites and fasciola	1 ml/50 kg S/C (MSD Agvet).
Avimec (Ivermectin)	Round worm, lung worm, mange, Oestrus ovis	1 ml/50 kg S/C (Pharma-Sweade).
Rafoxanide Suspension	Fascioliasis, wire worms and oestrus ovis.	12.5 ml /100 kg orally (ADWIA).
Thibendazole and Rafoxanide mixture	Fascioliasis, and all type of nematodes.	3 ml /10 kg orally (ADWIA).
Tyvert (oxfendazol 2.25%)	Parasitic gastroenteritis, lung worm and tape worm	1 ml/ 5 kg per os (Upjohn).
Ranide	Liver fluke and roundworms.	7.5 ml / 50 kg Bwt. Orally (MSD).
Banminth (Pyrantel tartrate 12.5%)	Gastro-intestinal nematodes	1 g / 10 kg Bwt. Orally (Pfizer).
Albendazole	Tape, round and lung worm, and adult liver fluke	Cattle 14/50, sheep 2/10 as drench (Pharma-Swead).
Fasinex 250	Immature and adult Fasciola Spp.	In sheep and goats 1 tablet/ 25 kg per os (CIBA Geigy).

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Levamisole	Broad spect. anthelmintics against round worm of GIT, lung of cattle, sheep and goat.	5 ml/15 kg oral drench (Pharma-Sweda).
Hapadex	GIT nematodes, cestodes, fasciola hepatica and paramphistomum	15 ml/100 kg Bwt paramphist. 40 ml/100 kg (Schering-plough).
Valbazine sus (Albendazole)	GIT nematodes, round, tape worms and fasciola	4 ml/10kg Bwt orally for GIT nematodes & adult fascioliasis (Pfizer).
Valbazine tab (Albendazole)	GIT nematodes, round, tape worms and fasciola	1 tablet/80 kg Bwt orally (Pfizer).
Piperazine Citrate 50%	Ascaridia and oxyuris in cattle and horses	40 g / 100 kg Bwt. Orally (Uccma).
Piperazine DHC 52%	Ascaridia and oxyuris in cattle and horses	11 g / 100 kg Bwt. Orally (ADWIA).
Yomesan (Niclozamid)	Tenia spp. and paramphistomum.	Cattle, sheep & dog 1 tablet / 10 kg Bwt. Orally (Byer).
Equivalan (Ivermectin)	Internal parasites of horse	Past syring / 600 kg Bwt. on the base of the tongue (MSD Agvet).

9) Drugs used for treatment of blood parasites:

Berenil (Diminazine & antipyrin)	Babesiosis, trypanosomiasis and theileria	Prepared 7% aqueous solution, 3.5 mg/kg Bwt; vial 1.05g. dis. 12.5 ml water for 300 kg Cattle, I/M (Hoechst).
Imizol (Imidocarb diproionate 12%)	Babesiosis and anaplasmosis.	Cattle & sheep 1 ml / 100 kg Bwt. as one dose. I/M & S/C Horse 2 ml/100 kg Bwt. two doses 48 hrs. Intervals. Dog 0.5 ml / 10 kg Bwt. (Schering-Plough).
Butalex (Buparvaquone)	Thieleriosis	Cattle 1 ml / 20 kg / I/M (Pltman moore).
Naganol	Trypanosomiasis	1 g / 50 kg Bwt dissolved in distilled water 10% soln; I/V maximum dose in Camel 8 g. (Byer).
Arsinal 10 % (Na Methyl arsenate)	Thieleriasis and rumen stimulant.	Cattle 8 - 12 cc S/C & I/M (VETWIC).

10) Anti-coccidial drugs:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Amprolium 20%	Coccidiosis	5 g / 100 kg Bwt. / five days (ADWIA).
Sulphaquinoxalin & trimethoprim	Coccidiosis and salmonellosis	5 g / 100 kg Bwt. / five days (ADWIA).
Sulphadimidine sodium	Coccidiosis	Initial dose 20g / 100 kg Bwt Maintenance dose 5g / 100 kg Bwt. (ADWIA).

11) Analgesic & antispasmodic:

Novalgen Analgen Novacid Vetragin 50	Analgesic, antipyretic and spasmolytic	Horse, cattle 20-25ml I/V, I/M Dog 2-5 ml (Hoechst, Vetwic, Cid & Adwia).
Analgen	Analgesic, antipyretic & spasmolytic	Horse, cattle 20-25ml I/V, I/M Dog 2-5 ml (VETWIC).
Novacid	Analgesic, antipyretic & spasmolytic	Horse, cattle 20-25ml I/V, I/M Dog 2-5 ml (CID).
Vetragin 50	Analgesic, antipyretic & spasmolytic	Horse 10-20 ml I/V, I/M Cattle 3-4 ml / 50 kg Bwt. Dog 0.3-0.6 ml (ADWIA).
Comblene	Tranquilizer, sedative & potent analgesic	Horse 0.5 - 1 ml / 100 kg Bwt. Cattle 1 - 2 ml / 100 kg Bwt Dog 0.3 / 10 kg Bwt S/C, I/M & I/V (Byer).
Rompone	Sedative, analgesic, anaesthetic and muscle relaxant	Horse 3-5 ml / 100 kg Bwt. I/V Horse 7-15 ml / 100 kg Bwt. I/M Cattle 0.25-1 ml / 100 kg I/M (Byer).
Finadyne (Non steroidal anti-inflammatory)	Used as anti-inflammatory, antipyretic, analgesic and anti-endotoxic	Cattle & horse 1 / 45 kg Bwt. I/M & I/V (Schering - Plough).
Atropine sulphate	Antispasmodic, decrease salivary, bronchial, alimentary secretion. Antagonist for Organophosphorus toxicity	Horse, cattle 3-5 ml (1%) 30-50 ml (0.1%) S/C, I/M & I/V. In case of toxicity the dose is 1 mg/kg Bwt (ADWIA) & (ARE).

12) Stomachic and rumen stimulant:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Supermach	General tonics, increase body weight and milk production. Digestant, appetizer in all cases of indigestion in farm animals	Cattle, horse and camel 100 g. Sheep & goat 35 g / orally for three successive days (EUROVET EGYPT).
Vapco-digest	In cases of disturbances and disorders of digestive system of ruminants	100 g. / cattle 50 g. sheep orally (AVICO).
Laxavit	In cases of indigestion in ruminants	100 g. / cattle 40 g. sheep orally (AVICO).
Muv-digest	In cases of disturbances and disorders of digestive system of ruminants	100 g. / cattle 50 g. sheep / orally (Muvco).
Bykahepar	In cases of overfeeding, distension of the rumen, constipation and secondary indigestion due to metabolic disorders	Cattle 10 - 40 ml I/M & I/V. Calf 3 - 15 ml I/M & I/V. Horse 10 - 30 ml I/M & I/V. Dog 1 - 8 ml S/C & I/M. (Schering -Plough).
Brem-digest	In cases of disturbances and disorders of digestive system of ruminants.	100 g. / cattle 50 g. sheep orally (Bremer).
Arsinal 10 % (Na Methyl arsenate)	Treatment of anemia and rumen stimulant.	Cattle 8 - 12 cc S/C & I/M (VETWIC).
Carbachol, Prostagmine, Phystostagmi	Parasympathetic stimulant and muscle relaxant in esophageal obstruction	Cattle & horse 2 cc S/C. Contra-indicated in sever impaction, pregnancy & heart weakness.

13) Drugs used in treatment of tympany:

Muv-antibloat	Acute frothy tympany in cattle and horse	Cattle & horse 100 cc Sheep 20 cc (MUVICO).
Bloat-zal (Methyl silicon, anis oil & turpentineoil)	Acute frothy tympany in cattle and horse	Cattle & horse 50-100 cc Sheep 20 cc (AVICO).
Dimethicone Emulsion	Acute frothy tympany in cattle and horse	Cattle 100 cc, Sheep 25 cc (ADWIA).
Liquid paraffine	Acute frothy tympany in cattle and horse	Cattle 1-2 liter Sheep 100 cc.

14) Drugs used in diarrhea:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Diaclean	Diarrhea	Calves and sheep: 1/2 sachet twice daily, orally. Cattle: 2 sachet twice daily (AVICO).
Neodirastin	Diarrhea	Calves and foals 1-2 sachet Lamb and kid 1/2 sachet (FATRO).
Trimetasol Sulpha and trimethoprim	Diarrhea	1 ml / 32 kg Bwt.
Cosumix Plus	Diarrhea, enteritis, colisepticemia and navel ill	Calves 10 g / 50 kg Bwt. 5-10 days / orally (Novartis).
Coliprim Trimethoprim & sulfadiazin	Pasteurellosis, colibacillosis and salmonellosis	1 ml/15 kg Bwt orally/5 days (AVICO).

*You may make a mixture from Sulphaguandine, calcium carbonate, bismuth subnitrate & tannic acid.

*You may add chloramphenicol in cases of salmonellosis

15) Vitamins:

VITAMIN AD3E	Treatment and prevention of the vitamins A, D ₃ & E	Cattle 10 cc I/M Sheep & goat 5 cc I/M (FARVET).
Multivitamin	Treatment and prevention of the vitamins A, D ₃ & E	Cattle & 20 - 30 cc I/M Sheep & goat 5 - 10 cc I/M (Norbrook).
Vitamin AD3E	Treatment and prevention of the avitaminosis A, D & E	Calves 1ml/10KBwt, I/M (Medco-Erp Bv Holland).
VITA-JECT	Treatment and prevention of the vitamins A, D ₃ & E	Calves 7-10 ml, S/C, I/M Lamb 3-5 ml, S/C, I/M (ADWIA).
Viteselen	Treatment and prevention of vitamins E & sel. deficiency	Calves, sheep & goat 1-5 ml, I/M (ADWIA).
Bospro	Nutritional supplement for dairy cattle, calves, sheep & horse	15-25 g. / head daily (Pet Ag).
Phosadyne	Nutritional supplement contain Ph, Ca, Mg & trace element.	Cattle & horse 20-60 ml Sheep & goat 10-20 ml orally/10 days (Hochest).

16) Minerals:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Cal. D. Mg	Hypocalcemia, Hypomagnesemia and hypoglycemia	Cattle 0.5-1 liter, I/V & I/ M Sheep 50-100 ml (Pfizer).
Calcium borogluconate	Hypocalcemia Ca deficiency in all animals	Cattle 500 ml: 375 cc I/V, 125 cc S/C Sheep 50-100 cc (VETWIC).
CAL-BOR-MAG	Hypocalcemia and Hypomagnesemia	Cattle 0.5-1 liter, I/V, I/ M Sheep 50-100 ml (ADWIA).
Calmagose	Hypocalcemia and Hypomagnesemia	Cattle 0.5-1 liter, I/V, I/ M Sheep 50-100 ml (VETWIC).
Roborante (Calcium and vit. B12)	Hypocalcemia, chronic indigestion and exhaustion	Cattle 10 - 25 ml, I/V & I/ M Horse 15 - 20 ml, Sheep 3 - 5 ml (Calier).
Tonophosphan	Hypophosphatemia	Cattle 25 -50 ml, I/M & I/V (Hochest).
Catosal (Inorganic ph. and vit. B12)	Post parturient hypophosphatemia	Cattle and horse 25 - 50 cc Sheep 2.5 - 5 ml, I/M & I/V (Byer)
-Na. Acid phosph -Na dibasic ph.	Hypophosphatemia	60gm/300ml boiling water to be given I/V followed by 3 doses S/C every 12 hr. (VETWIC).
Mg.Sulphate 25%	Muscle relaxant and convulsions, Hypomag.	Cattle 200 ml S/C in different areas. Sheep 50 cc.
Iron dextrane	Anemia, liver disease, stress and toxicity	Preventive 1 ml / 20 kg Bwt. Treatment 4 ml / 10 kg I/M, S/C (Bimeda).
Mg. Lactate	Hypomagnesemia and calve tetany	33 gm Mg. Lactate in 500ml of distal water, Cattle 500 ml I/V, Calves 100-150 ml I/V

17) Hormones:

Lutalyse Natural PGF 2 α	Repeat breeder, cystic ovary, delayed ovulation, and smooth inactive ovary.	5 ml I/M (Upjon)
Oxytocin	Retained placenta, milk let down and pyometria	5 ml I/S/C
Receptal GnRH	It is a gonadotrophine releasing hormone	5 ml I/M
Prostavet Prosolvene Estrumate	Infertility and in-active ovary	5 ml I/M (Verbac)

18) Fluid therapy:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Adwia Electrolytes	Oral electrolyte for calves in cases of dehydration, diarrhea, hyponatremia And acidosis.	50 - 100 g. / calves or lambs, dissolve in 2 liters of water or milk. (ADWIA).
Lactolyte	Oral electrolyte for calves in cases of dehydration, diarrhea, hyponatremia and acidosis.	1 bag (90) dissolved in warm water (2 liter), twice times daily 2-3 days. (Virbac).
Lectade	Rehydrates scouring in calves,	Mix sachet A and B two liter of warm water, 2-3 times daily. (Beecham).
Diet scour (antibiotic, vitamins & electrolytes)	Prevention and treatment of scour in lambs and calves.	100 g dissolved in one-liter water, 2-3 times daily. (Virbac).
Rehydran	Oral rehydration solution	Each sachet dissolved in 200 ml water, twice daily. (CID).
Sodium chloride 0.9, 5, 7.2, 11.2%	Dehydration, hyponatremia and alkalosis	According to degree of dehydration. (ADWIA).
Ringer (NaCl, KCl, CaCl)	It is used for rehydration and as source of calories	According to degree of dehydration. (ADWIA).
Ringer lactate (NaCl, KCl, CaCl)	It is used for rehydration and as source of calories	According to degree of dehydration. (ADWIA).
Glucose or Dextrose 5%	It is used for rehydration and as source of calories	According to degree of dehydration. (ADWIA).
Dextrose 25%	It is used as source of calories, as osmotic diuretic	According to degree of dehydration. (ADWIA).
Dextrose 50%	It is used as source of calories as osmotic diuretic	According to degree of dehydration. (ADWIA).
Na bicarbonate 1.3%	In case of mild acidosis.	According to degree of acidosis. (ADWIA).
Na bicarbonate 3-5, 5, 8.4%	Hypertonic solution for severe acidemia.	According to degree of acidosis. (ADWIA).

Some human drugs can be used in animals

1) Antibiotic and sulfa drugs:

<i>Drugs & active principle</i>	<i>Indication</i>	<i>Dose, route of administration & company</i>
<i>Procaine penicillin</i> (each vial contain 400.000 IU penicillin)	(Affect gram positive). Used in treatment of abscess, & respiratory affection.	Large animal 2-4 million Small animal 400.000 IU I/M every 12 hours. (Nile).
<i>-Penicillin G.Na.</i> <i>-Aqua-pen</i>	(Affect gram positive). (each vial contain 1000.000 IU Crystalline penicillin)	I/M & I/V every 6 hours. (Masr & CID).
<i>-Penicid LA</i> <i>-Last pen</i> <i>-Durapen</i>	Long acting penicillin each vial contain 1.2 million IU	Large animal 2-4 million IU Small animal 400.000 IU I/M every 24 hours. (CID, Masr & Nile).
<i>Ampicillin susp</i> (125 & 250)	Respiratory and urogenital affections	5 ml for dog and cat /6 hours / orally/ 3- 5 days.
<i>Ampicillin vial</i> (250 & 500)	Respiratory and urogenital affections	1 vial dog and cat /6 - 12 hours - I/M - 3- 5 days
<i>Emox susp</i> (125&250) (Amoxicillin)	Respiratory, urogenital and skin affections	5 ml for dog and cat /6 hours / orally/ 3- 5 days.
<i>Emox vial</i> (500&1000) (Amoxicillin)	Respiratory, urogenital and skin affections	1 vial dog and cat / 12 hours / - I/M - 3- 5 days
<i>Erythrocin 200 susp</i>	Respiratory affections	5 ml / young animal /6 hours / orally/ 3- 5 days.
<i>Velosev vial</i> (500 & 1000) (Cephalosporin)	Respiratory, urogenital and arthritis affections	1 vial / young animal / 12 hours - I/M - 3- 5 days
<i>Oxycyclene amp</i>	Respiratory, urogenital and skin affections	1 ampoule / young animal / 12 hours - I/M - 3- 5 days
<i>Cidostin susp</i> (Chloramphenicol)	Enteritis, salmonellosis and colibacillosis	5 ml for young animal /6 hours / orally/ 3- 5 days.
<i>Thiophenicol vial</i> (Chloramphenicol)	Enteritis, salmonellosis and colibacillosis	1 vial / young animal / 6 hours - I/M - 3- 5 days
<i>Septazol</i> (Sulfamethoxazol & trimethoprim)	Respiratory and uro-genital affections	5 ml for young animal / 12 hours / orally/ 3- 5 days.

2) Antifungal drugs:

<i>Drugs & active principle</i>	<i>Indication</i>	<i>Dose, route of administration & company</i>
<i>Mycostatin</i> (Nystatin)	Mycotic stomatitis	Paint the mouth 3 times daily
<i>Fulvin</i> (micronized)	Systemic fungal affections	2 tablet / 8 hours / orally / 20 days
<i>Canesten</i> <i>Cream and lotion</i>	Topical fungal affections	Paint the affected part 3 times daily / 20 days

3) Topical Anti Rheumatic, Anti-inflammatory and Anti-allergic drugs:

Dermotar oint (Hydrocortizone, salsylic acid & tar)	Eczema	Paint the affected part 2 times daily.
Lignocaln cream	Burns as local anaesthetic	Paint the affected part 2 times daily
Tanthenol lotion	Skin ulcers and burns	Paint the affected part 2 times daily
Voltaren gel	Topical antirheumatic and anti-inflammatory drug	Paint the affected part 3 times daily
Allergyl cream	Topical anti-histaminic drug	Paint the affected part 3 times daily
Betamethazone	Topical antiinflammatory drug	Paint the affected part 3 times daily

4) Anti Rheumatic, Anti Inflammatory and Anti Allergic drugs:

Voltaren amp	Antirheumatic and anti-inflammatory drug	Cattle 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
Avil	Anti – histaminic	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
Pirafene	Anti – histaminic	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
-Declophen -Feldene -Voltaren -Orudis -Liometacen -Myocrisin	Used as anti- inflammatory & anti- rheumatic.	1 ampoule / 70 kg Bwt. (Pharco, Pfizer, Ciba , RP/MP, Nile and M& B).

5) Analgesic, Sedative and Tranquilizer drugs:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Aspegic vial	Antipyretic, sedative and non estroidal anti-inflammatory	1 vial / 70 kg Bwt. I/M & I/V
Novacid syrp	Analgesic	5 ml for dog and cat /6 hours / orally/ 3- 5 days.
Stesolid (Syrup & Supp)	Sedatives and tranquilizer	According to the severity of the cases
Neurazine	Tranquilizer, sedative & potent analgesic	0.4 mg / kg Bwt, deeply I/M (1 ml / 65 kg Bwt.) (Misr).
Morphine	Narcotic	Dogs 1 amp. (10 mg), S/C (Misr).

6) Anti-Spasmodic and muscle relaxant drugs:

Buscopan amp	Antispasmodic in case of colic	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
Spasmopalgin Spasmoclablin	Renal and intestinal colic specially in Equines	Horse 20-25 cc I/M, I/V (Novartis & Cairo).
Cid water Walirline	Antispasmodic and carminative in young animals	Calves, sheep and dog 5-20 ml/ orally/ 3 times daily.
Norflex amp	Skeletal muscle relaxant in case of lumbago	Horse 3 ampoules - 8 hours -I/M

7) Laxative drugs:

Laxolag syrup Sedalac syrup Laxomag syrup Laxofin syrup	Laxative & Purgative	Cattle & horse 1 bottle Calves, sheep and dog 20 ml orally / 12 hours / 3- 5 days
Glycerin supp	Laxative	Cattle & horse 3 supp Calves, sheep and dog 1 supp

8) Anti Diarrhea drugs:

Kapect susp Pectokal susp Lomitil syrup Entroquine susp Kapect compoud	Diarrhea	Cattle & horse 1 bottle Calves, sheep and dog 20 ml orally / 12 hours / 3- 5 days
---	----------	--

9) Anthelmintic drugs:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
-Antiver -Fluvermal	Treatment of internal parasites of dogs and cats	1 table spoonful two time daily

10) Antacid drugs:

Mucogel susp Epicogel susp Gelcosicone susp Alucon susp Antacid powder Biskaol powder	Antacid	Cattle & horse 50-100 ml Calves, sheep and dog 5-20 ml/ orally/ 3 times daily.
--	---------	---

11) Carminative drugs:

Disflatyl tablet Flatidyl tablet Maxiflat tablet Simethicone emu Ultra-carbon tab. Carminex tablet	Carminative	Calves, sheep and dog 5-10 tablets / orally/ 3 times daily.
---	-------------	---

12) Anti Emetic drugs :

Cortigen B6 amp Primpran amp Dramamin amp Plemazol syrup	Antiemetic	Dog and cat 1/8 – 1/2 ampoule I/M
---	-------------------	--

13) Digestant drugs:

Digestin syrup Dlase syr Stropostine syr Stropostin-S syr	Digestant	Calves, sheep and dog 5-20 ml/ orally/ 3 times daily.
--	------------------	--

14) Cough Sedative, Expectorant, Mucolytic and Bronchodialator drugs:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
Brochistal syrup Expectyl syrup Isilin syrup Brochophane syr	Cough sedative and expectorant	Cattle & horse 30 ml Sheep and dog 5 ml orally / 12 hours / 3- 5 days
Bisilvon amp. Trisilvon amp.	Mucolytic drug Mucolytic, bronchodilator and expectorant	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
Mucopront susp	Mucolytic drug	Cattle & horse 30 ml Sheep and dog 5 ml orally / 12 hours / 3- 5 days.
Codilar syrup Codlpront syrup Coflin syrup	Antitussives for dry cough	Cattle & horse 30 ml Sheep and dog 5 ml orally / 12 hours / 3- 5 days
Minophylline amp Aminophylline amp	Bronchodilator in cases of emphysema and bronchitis	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M

15) Heart tonics:

Lanoxine (Digoxine)	Heart tonic	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
--------------------------------	--------------------	--

16) Urinary Antiseptic and Diuretic drugs:

Collurinal eff Urollthin eff Uricol eff Orinal eff	Urinary antiseptic	10 g / 200 ml water 2 times daily
Lasix amp	Diuretic	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
Edemex	Diuretic	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M

17) Hormones used in labour and ovulation:

Oxytocin amp	Facilitate parturition	Cattle 3 amp. I/V in saline
Folone Estrogen	Smooth inactive ovary	Cattle 3 ampoules I/M
Methergin amp	After parturition and hemorrhage	Cattle 5 amp. / 12 hours I/M

18) Vitamins and Minerals:

Drugs & active principle	Indication	Dose, route of administration & company
A Viton A. Varol	Treatment of diseases due to vit. A def.	Cattle 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
E. Viton	White muscle disease, Stiff lamb disease & tip toe	Cattle 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
Cevarol (Vit. C)	Promote wound healing increase body resistance	Cattle 10 cc I/V, I/M Sheep 5 cc
Varolex B₁₂ with liver extract (Vit. B₁₂)	Gastrointestinal disturbance and pernicious anemia	Cattle 1 vial, I/M Sheep 1/2 vial I/M
Tri B (Trivarol, Trivacid)	Combination of vitamin B ₁ , B ₆ & B ₁₂ . For gastrointestinal disturbance and neuro- muscular disorders.	Cattle 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
Amri K amp	Vitamin K in cases of hemorrhage and epistaxis	Cattle 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M
De Ca B₁₂ Devarol amp	Rickets and calcium deficiency	1 ampoule / 50-70 kg Bwt. I/M
Medivet syrup Fruital syrup ViSol calicum	General tonic and deficiency diseases	5 ml for dog and cat / 6 hours / orally/ 3- 5 days.
Phosphoplex Fe	Appetizer	5 ml for dog and cat / 6 hours / orally/ 3- 5 days.
Hepavit B₁₂	Live. affections	Cattle & horse 3 ampoules I/M Sheep 1 ampoule I/M

19) Drops for eye and nose allergy and inflammation:

Anarol drops Prisoline zinc blue	Eye affection	5-10 drops / 3 times daily
Dexamethazone	Eye affection	5-10 drops / 3 times daily

20) Scabies and Lice preparations:

Liced spray	Lice and scabies	One time daily / 3 days
Benzanil (emulgel)	Lice and scabies	One time daily / 3 days
Neocid shampoo	Lice and scabies	One time daily / 3 days

Key to differential diagnosis of diseases of farm animals

(1) Diseases causing sudden death:

In cases of hypocalcemia, hypomagnesemia, acute pneumonia, peracute mastitis, poisonous, heavy worm infestation, enterotoxemia, salmonellosis, tetanus, snake bite, calculi, acute liver fluke, lamb dysentery, sun stroke, anthrax, malignant edema, intussusception.

(2) Diseases causing sudden death in young animals:

In cases of enzootic ataxia, colibacillosis, vitamin A deficiency, brucellosis, toxoplasmosis, arthritis, enterotoxemia, feeding troubles, navel ill, pneumonia, coccidiosis, cobalt, copper deficiency, necrobacillosis, injury at birth, jaundice, genetic factors.

(3) Diseases causing lameness, stagger and / or paralysis:

In cases of arthritis, foot rot, foot abscess, injuries, fracture, wound, laminitis, improper shoeing, sprain, sole abscess, acute mastitis, black leg, listeriosis, foot and mouth disease, tetanus, blue tongue, enzootic ataxia, white muscle disease, rickets, calcium deficiency, grass tetany, central nervous system diseases, vitamin A deficiency, copper deficiency, pregnant toxemia, plant poisoning.

(4) Diseases causing convulsion:

In cases of hypomagnesemia, hypoglycemia, milk fever and vitamin A and copper deficiency, urea poisoning, spinal abscess, meningitis, sinusitis and trauma in central nervous system, colibacillosis, tetanus, enzootic ataxia, infectious bovine rhinotracheitis, malignant head catarrhal fever, coenurosis, listeriosis, babesiosis.

(5) Diseases causing wasting (emaciation):

In cases of abomasal impaction or displacement, copper, selenium, and/or phosphorus deficiency, malnutrition, foreign body, tumors, tick and/or lice infestation and chronic diseases such as tuberculosis, Johne's diseases.

(6) Diseases causing fever:

In cases of pneumonia, pleurisy, enteritis, pyelonephritis, acute mastitis, metritis and septic infection. bacterial, viral diseases, blood parasites diseases.

(7) Disease problems arising from intensive management of cattle:

In cases of rumen acidosis, laminitis, urolithiasis, tympany, liver abscess, a vitaminosis A, avitaminosis E, hypomagnesemia, hypocalcemia, ketosis.

(8) Diseases causing polyphagia (increase in food intake):

In cases of starvation, internal parasites, functional diarrhea, chronic gastritis, diabetes mellitus, hyperthyroidism and abnormalities of digestion particularly pancreatic deficiency.

(9) Diseases causing anophagia (poor appetite or decrease food intake):

In cases of stomatitis, pharyngitis and hyperthermia. thiamine, cobalt and zinc deficiency, heavy infestation with trichostrongyloid helminth, some sheep which have been at pasture become completely anophagic if housed.

(10) Diseases causing pica or allotrophagia:

(Ingestion of material other than food). In cases of salt, cobalt and/or phosphorus deficiency, chronic abdominal pain due to peritonitis or gastritis, rabies, ketosis (nervous form).

(11) Diseases causing weight loss or failure to gain weight:

Malnutrition due to trace element deficiency, faulty absorption and digestion, excessive loss of protein and carbohydrate, congestive heart failure, chronic diseases: trypanosomiasis, enzootic pneumonia, chronic peritonitis, parasitic infestation.

(12) Diseases causing scouring:

In cases of gastrointestinal nematodes and coccidiosis, liver abscess and cancer, rota, corona virus, colibacillosis, salmonellosis, enterotoxemia, lamb dysentery, feeding troubles (milk replacer or concentrate), poisoning, mineral deficiency, vitamin A deficiency.

(13) Diseases causing vomiting:

In cases of diseases of brain and drugs causing central vomiting action (apomorphine), plant poisoning, autointoxication, gastritis or over eating in dogs, obstruction of the pylorus (gastrophilus larvae) or small intestine, involvement of organs such as the kidneys, liver, uterus, pancreas.

(14) Diseases causing diarrhea:

In cases of gastrointestinal nematodes, fascioliasis, paramphistomiasis, coccidiosis, salmonellosis, Johne's disease, bovine viral diarrhea, malignant head catarrhal fever, enterotoxemia, rinder pest, enteritis, indigestion of spoiled feed, overfeeding, or sudden change, abomasal displacement or torsion, peritonitis, copper deficiency, congestive heart failure, uremia, renal failure, overdose of rompone, laxative, parasympathomimetics, toxic plant, toxicity by arsenic, sulfur, salt, zinc, copper or levamisole, traumatic reticulitis, vagal indigestion, liver abscess, vitamin A deficiency, selenium deficiency, zinc deficiency.

(15) Diseases causing abdominal pain in horse:

In cases of intestinal tympany, intestinal obstruction, intestinal muscle spasm (cramps), intestinal impaction, colitis, colonic displacement, colonic volvulus, ileal impaction, intestinal foreign body (sand), renal colic, parasympathomimetic drugs, peritonitis, small intestinal strangulation, uterine torsion, ascarid impaction, gastric

dilatation, hernia (diaphragmatic or umbilical), intussusception, plant poisoning, urolithiasis, tetanus.

(16) Diseases causing abdominal pain in ruminant:

In cases of rumen impaction, ruminitis, liver abscess, tympany, traumatic reticulo-peritonitis, vagus indigestion, abomasal ulcer, abomasal displacement, abomasal impaction. urolithiasis, cystitis, pyelonephritis, uterine torsion.

(17) Diseases causing jaundice:

In cases of copper poisoning, photosensitization, hepatitis, plant poisoning, toxemic, jaundice, phosphorus poisoning, leptospirosis, nitrite poisoning, jaundice in newborn lambs, salmonella abortus infection.

(18) Diseases causing pain on urination:

In cases of urolithiasis, urethritis, cystitis, rupture bladder, bladder calculus, vaginitis, prolapsed prepuce, perpetual injuries or infection, pyelonephritis in cattle.

(19) Diseases causing albuminuria:

In cases of cystitis, glomerulonephritis, renal infarction, inflammation of genital organs, poisoning (lead, arsenic, mercury).

(20) Diseases causing red or brown urine:

Hematuria: In cases of trauma of the kidney, anthrax, acute glomerulonephritis, cystitis, urolithiasis, rough manipulation of the catheter, tumor of renal tract, hemorrhage of genital tract

Hemoglobinuria: In cases of babesiosis, bacillary hemoglobinuria, water intoxication, leptospirosis, chronic copper poisoning, hypophosphatemia.

Myoglobinuria: In case of azouturia.

(21) Diseases causing muffled heart sound:

In cases of traumatic pericarditis, chronic heart failure, emphysema, pneumothorax, abscess, obesity, large or thick chest wall, tumor in the chest.

(22) Diseases causing Jugular venous distension or pulsation:

In cases of pericarditis, right heart failure, chronic heart failure, tricuspid insufficiency, jugular venous phlebitis or thrombosis, white muscle disease, brisket disease, overhydration.

(23) Diseases causing cough

In cases of pharyngitis, laryngitis, bronchitis, emphysema, pleurisy, pneumonia (bacteria, virus, parasitic, drenching, traumatic, abscess), choke, vitamin A deficiency, infectious bovine rhinotracheitis, malignant head catarrhal fever, mucosal disease.

(24) Diseases causing nasal discharge:

In cases of laryngitis, lungworms, nasal bot, pneumonia, drenching pneumonia, snuffles, pasteurellosis, dusty yard, blue tongue.

(25) Diseases causing eye discharge:

In cases of foreign bodies, infectious bovine rhinotracheitis, malignant head catarrhal fever, pink eye, rinder pest, thieleria, photosensitization, vitamin A deficiency, hyperkeratosis.

(26) Diseases causing chest pain in ruminant:

In cases of pneumonia, pleuro-pneumonia, pleuritis, traumatic reticulo-peritonitis, traumatic pericarditis, thrombosis of caudal vena cava, acute bovine emphysema, choke, fractured ribs, osteomyelitis, mediastinal abscess or tumor.

(27) Diseases causing chest pain in horse:

In cases of pneumonia, pleuro-pneumonia, pleuritis, choke, fractured ribs, osteomyelitis, mediastinal abscess or tumor, white muscle disease.

(28) Diseases causing skin lesion:

In cases of dermatitis, photosensitization, eczema, drug reaction, allergy, mange, ring worm, lice and tick infestation, hyperkeratosis, urticaria, local irritation, papilloma in cattle.

(29) Diseases causing downer cow syndrome:

In cases of hypocalcemia, traumatic injuries of medial thigh muscle, traumatic injuries to the nerves of the limbs, calving paralysis (obturator or sciatic paralysis), pelvic fracture, malnutrition, coxofemoral luxation, lymphosarcoma.

(30) Diseases causing abortion:

In cases of brucellosis, trichomoniasis, vibriosis, leptospirosis, toxoplasmosis, listeriosis, foot and mouth disease, infectious bovine rhinotracheitis, rift valley fever, mucosal disease, mechanical injuries, fever, poisoning, selenium or iodine deficiency, vitamin A deficiency, genital tract infections, genetic factor.

Clinical Examination and diagnosis

(1) History:

The history taking has a very significant role in animal disease investigation, because the animal cannot speak so it depends on the skill and how you can take out information of illness of animal from his owner.

1) Animal data:

Veterinarian should include the owner's name and address, species, breed, sex, age, name and number of animals.

2) Previous illness:

You should record the previous disease of the animal, previous treatment, last pregnancy, sudden death, previous vaccination, sudden change of diet.

3) Present disease:

How long the animal has been ill, the first signs of the disease, symptoms, number of the affected animals, appetite, type and quantity of food, rumination, defecation, amount of drinking water, urination, amount of milk, posture, locomotion, cough and dyspnea.

4) Observations of the veterinarian:

The veterinarian should not wholly depend upon the owner's compliance, but he must take his own observation (clinical signs, lesion, and diagnosis).

(2) Normal respiration, pulse and temperature in different animals:

Animal species	Respiration	pulse	Temperature
Camel	5-12/minute	30-50/minute	36-38°C
Horse	10-14/minute	28-40/minute	37-38°C
Cattle	10-30/minute	55-80/minute	38-39°C
Sheep and goat	20-30/minute	70-90/minute	39-40°C
Dog and cat	15-30/minute	70-90/minute	38-39°C

Site of taking pulse:

- 1) Camel, the pulse can be taken from posterior tibial artery.
- 2) Cattle, the pulse can be taken from ventral coccygeal artery.
- 3) Horse, the pulse can be taken from external maxillary artery.
- 4) Sheep & goat, the pulse can be taken from femoral artery.
- 5) Dog & cat, the pulse can be taken from femoral artery.

(3) Examination of mucous membrane

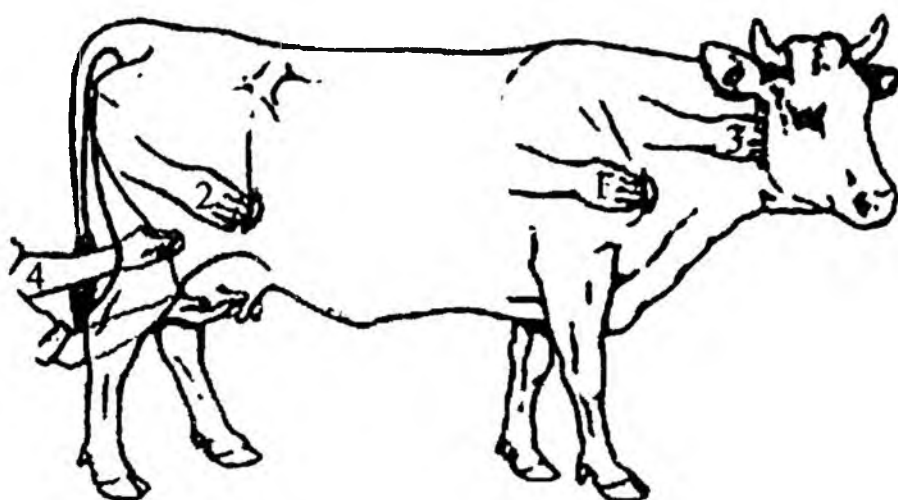
The mucous membrane examined are conjunctival, nasal, oral & vaginal. The normal color of mucous membrane is rosy red in equines and pale rosy red in ruminants.

Abnormal colors of mucous membrane are:

- 1) Pale mucous membrane, in cases of blood loss, iron deficiency, some parasitic diseases (hemolytic) and wasting diseases.
- 2) Congested mucous membrane in cases colic, fever and respiratory diseases.
- 3) Icteric mucous membrane, in cases of liver diseases, blood parasites and infectious anemia.
- 4) Cyanosed mucous membrane, in cases of defective oxygenation of the blood and respiratory troubles.

(4) Examination of lymph node:

<i>Animal species</i>	<i>Name of LN</i>	<i>Site of LN</i>	<i>Enlarged LN</i>
Cattle & sheep	1. Prescapular	Above shoulder point	TB, Theileriosis, Leukemia, and local affection.
	2. Prefemoral	Above stifle joint	As above
	3. Submaxillary	Intermaxillary space	Actinomycosis
	4. Supramammary	At the posterior base of udder	Mastitis
Horse	Submaxillary	Intermaxillary space	Strangles, glanders and epizootic lymphangitis



(5) Examination of the skin:

Examination includes condition, surface, elasticity and horn structures. The normal coat is smooth and shiny.

Abnormality in skin coat:

- 1) Skin lusterless, dry and rough → Nutritional deficiency.
- 2) Greasy hair → Seborrhic eczema
- 3) Erection of hair → Urticaria
- 4) Loss of hair → Eczema, dermatitis, mange, ring worm, iodine def. & hyperkeratosis.
- 5) Alopecia Copper def., hypothyroidism, selenium & mercury poison.

(6) Auscultation of the heart:

In all animals the heart lies in lower two thirds of the thoracic cavity, just above the elbow joint (left side).

The heart sounds are classified into two groups:

- (1) The first sound (systolic sound) is dull, loud and prolonged. It arises from contraction of the ventricles, closure of atrio-ventricular valves and tension of cordae tendinae (it resembles lubb).

(2) Second sound (diastolic sound) is short and sharper. It is due to closure of semilunar valves (it resembles dup).

Abnormal heart sounds:

They may originate in the cavities of the heart or from pericardium.

1) Murmur:

It may be systolic or diastolic due to improper closure of atrio-ventricular valves and aortic valve respectively.

2) Pericardial sounds:

They occur in traumatic pericarditis and are classified into 3 stages:

1- First stage (dry stage):

Frictional sound is heard due to friction between parietal and visceral layer of pericardium.

2- Second stage (exudative stage):

Dribbling sound is heard when small amount of exudate is formed.

Splashing sound (Tinkling sound) is heard when inflammation goes on, increase exudate and sometimes mixed with gases.

3- Third stage (Muffling stage):

Muffling sound is heard when the exudate is rich in fibrin and pus due to septic infection and the heart sound is low as it comes from distant place.

(7) Auscultation of the lung:

The area of auscultation and percussion of the lung is a triangular area formed by three points:

- 1) Posterior angle of the scapula.
- 2) Olecranon process of the ulna.
- 3) Second last intercostal space.

The normal sounds by auscultation: Vesicular sound in lung (resemble V) and bronchial sound (resemble Ch) at the larynx and trachea.

Abnormal respiratory sounds:

1) Rales:

1- Dry rales: It is heard when air is being forced through a bronchial tube which is partially constricted, either by dry tenacious thick exudate or severe swelling of the mucous membrane.

2- Moist rales: It is heard when bronchi contain light, thin watery mucous (pus - blood - liquid - exudate) moving from place to place.

3- Crepitant rales: occur when the opposing walls of bronchial mucosa become adherent to one another and separated by the stream of incoming air.

2) Emphysematous sounds:

Emphysematous sounds are harsh and crackling, heard during inspiration, occur in pulmonary emphysema and edema.

3) Frictional sounds: Are heard in dry stage of pleuritis.

(8) Examination of the abdomen:

The abdominal cavity is occupied by the rumen, intestine and associated organs. The abdominal cavity is separated from the chest cavity by the diaphragm.

Rumen

Location: The rumen can be examined in the left side (left flank region).

Auscultation: Normal ruminal movement is (2 - 5) / 2 minutes.

It increases in cases of vagal indigestion and gastric stenosis. Decreases in ruminal movement and/or stasis in cases of indigestion, severe tympany, rumen acidosis and traumatic reticulo-peritonitis.

Reticulum

Location: The reticulum is located on the left side at the ventral end of 6th or 7th rib and separated from the heart by the curve of the diaphragm.

Auscultation: Reticular movements are heard as a rumbling gurgle. The normal contraction is heard every 40-60 seconds into two phases interrupted by a period of a pause.

Abomasum

Location: It is located in the abdominal floor on the right side behind the xiphoid cartilage.

Auscultation: Neither percussion nor auscultation can be done in the investigation of the abomasum. It is only valuable and diagnostic in case of displacement to the left side. Splashing or tinkling sound (more fluid in nature can be heard every 15 minutes by auscultation).

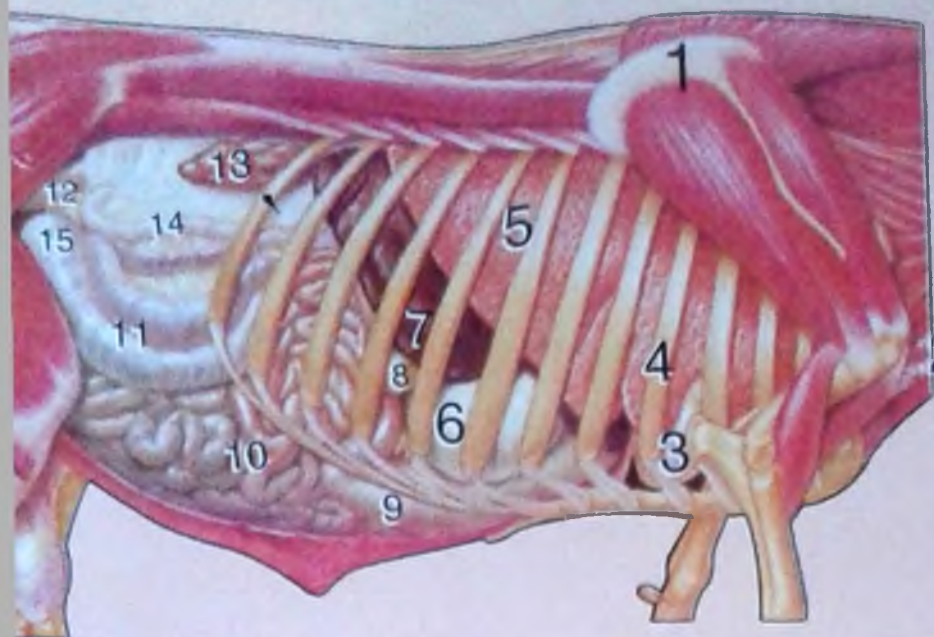
Cecum

Location: The cecum is a cone shape can be examined in the right side. Its round base in the right flank and its apex above xiphoid cartilage.

Auscultation: Normal intestinal movement is peristaltic sound. An increase of intestinal movement in spasmodic colic and decrease or absence of intestinal movement in flatulent colic and intestinal impaction.

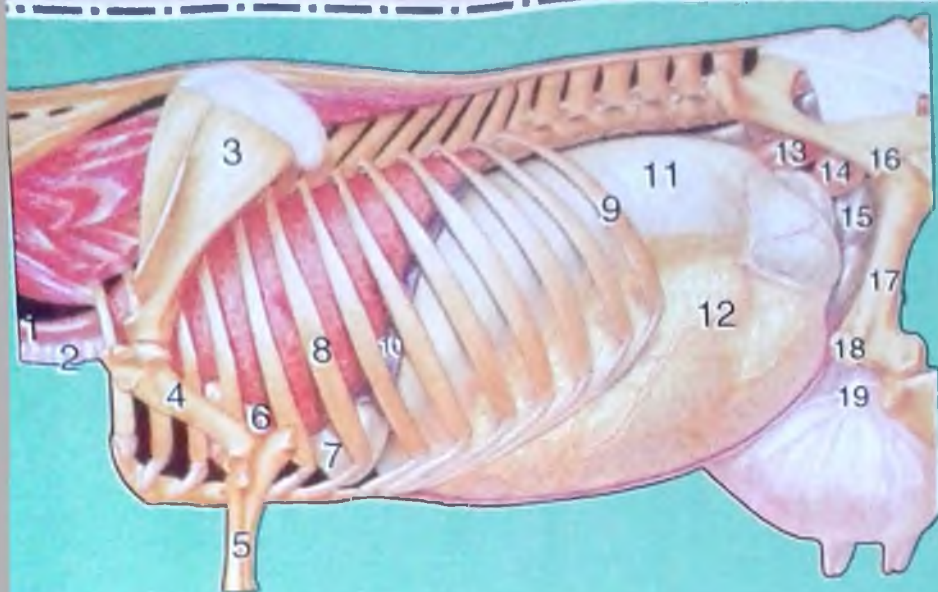
Liver

Location: The liver is situated in concavity of the diaphragm. It is located on the right side of midian plane and contact with right portion of diaphragm and some of its portion is incontact with last 2-3 ribs. It can be examined by palpation and percussion through the costal arch.



Ox (Right side):

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| 1) Scapular cartilage | 3) Heart |
| 2) Esophagus | 5) Right lung |
| 4) 5th rib | 7) Liver |
| 6) Omasum | 9) Abomasum |
| 8) Gall bladder | |
| 10) Jejunum | |
| 11) Ascending colon | |
| 12) Descending colon | |
| 13) Right Kidney | |
| 14) Duodenum | |
| 15) Cecum | |



Ox (Left side):

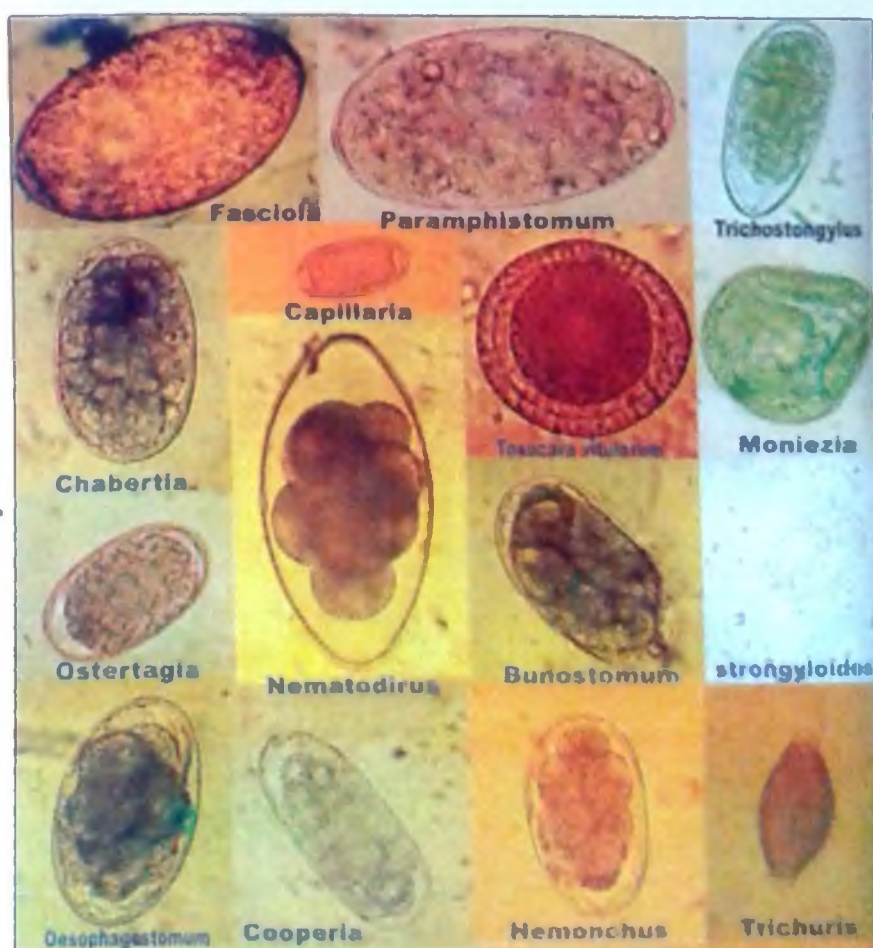
- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1) Esophagus | 2) Trachea |
| 3) Scapula | 4) Humerus |
| 5) Radius & Ulna | |
| 6) Heart | 7) Reticulum |
| 8) 6th rib | 9) 13th rib |
| 10) Spleen | 13) Uterus |
| 11) Dorsal sac of rumen | |
| 12) Greater Omentum | |
| 14) Urinary bladder | |
| 15) Jejunum | 16) Hip Joint |
| 17) Femur | 18) Stifle Joint |
| 19) Supra mammary gland | |



Dictyocaulus filaria L1



Dictyocaulus viviparus L1



Fecal examination of cattle and sheep

Laboratory Diagnosis

[1] Fecal examination:

The fecal sample (5-10 g) is collected directly from the animal in a clean dry glass container. The feces are kept in a refrigerator at 4°C in delay examination.

Methods of fecal examination:

1) Direct method:

Place a drop of distilled water in the middle of a clean dry glass slide, add small amount of feces, mix and place a cover slide. Examine it under microscope for the presence of parasitic ova. If no parasitic ova is detected it should be examined by qualitative method.

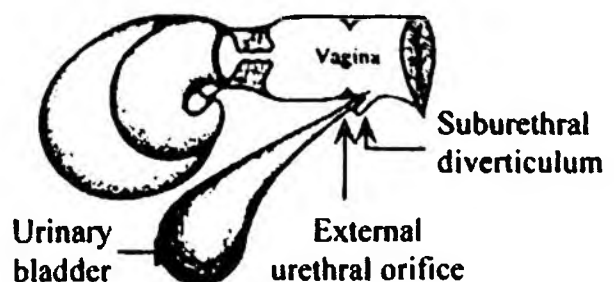
2) Qualitative concentration method:

Feces are mixed with either of the saturated sugar, saturated salt solution or 41% magnesium sulfate solution. The parasitic ova, being lighter float on the top of fluid and can be concentrated for examination.

- (1) Simple flotation method: 1 g of feces is mixed with few ml of distilled water, filtered through a fine sieve, mixed with 4-5 ml of saturated salt solution, then placed in a tube or cylinder and filled up to the top with solution, cover the tube with glass slide and left it 30-60 minutes at room temperature. Remove the cover slide and examine under the microscope.
- (2) Concentration flotation method: 1 g of feces mixed with few ml of distilled water, filtered through a fine sieve. The filtrate is mixed with saturated sugar solution in a ratio of 1:3 in a test tube, mix the contents and centrifuge at 1500 rpm / 5 minutes. Transfer the small amount of superficial contents of tube on a clean and dry glass slide and examine for the presence of parasitic ova. The sediment can be examined for eggs of trematodes.
- (3) Baermen,s technique in cattle and horse: Put a Small amount of feces in guaze inside funnle filled with worm water, examine the first few drops to detect the larva after 2 hours.
- (4) Vida technique in sheep: Pellet of feces is mixed with warm water in a petredish for 10 minutes then crushed by forceps and examine after 10 minutes.

[2] Urine examination:

Urine samples can be collected in cows and sheep either by stimulation of the urethra through valva or by catheterization. In delay exam, store the urine in refrigerator at 4°C.



1) Chemical examination:

- 1) Reaction (pH):** The reaction of urine is determined by using pH strips or pH meter. Normal urine is alkaline in cattle and horse (7.4-8.4) and acidic (6-7) in dogs and cats. Acidic urine is abnormally observed in cases of starvation, fever, treatment with sodium acid phosphate, while the alkaline urine is abnormally observed in cases of cystitis, urine retention and treatment by carbonate, acetate and nitrate of sodium or potassium.
- 2) Glucose:** Normally there is no any glucose content in the urine. Glucosuria occurs due to hyperglycemia and in diabetes mellitus, acute or chronic pancreatitis, hyperadrenaline and certain drugs (penicillin, tetracycline and chloramphenicol). Glucosuria can be detected in the urine by using Benedict's test or urine strips.
- 3) Protein:** The main protein in the urine is albumin which comes under certain disease conditions such as cystitis, glomerulonephritis, renal infarction, inflammation of genital organs and poisoning (lead, arsenic and mercury). It can be detected by using of sulfosalicylic acid test or urine strips test.
- 4) Ketones bodies:** Ketones bodies are acetone, acetoacetic acid and beta-hydroxybutyric acid which are formed as a result of breakdown of fatty acids. It abnormally occurs in acetonemia, pregnancy toxemia, fatty degeneration of the liver and abomasal displacement. It can be detected by using of Rother's test or urine strips test.
- 5) Bilirubin:** It may be:
 - 1- Pre-hepatic (hemolytic):** It occurs in case of bacillary hemoglobinuria and leptospirosis, babesiosis, anaplasma, infectious equine anemia, chronic copper poisoning, hypophosphataemia and/or heavy metal poisoning.
 - 2- Hepatic:** It may be toxic, infective or obstructive
 - 3- Post-hepatic:** Obstruction by calculi or compression by tumor.
- 6) Blood, hemoglobinuria & myoglobinuria:**
 - 1- Hematuria:** The color is red and cloudy. It is caused by trauma of the kidney, anthrax (pre-renal), acute glomerulonephritis, tubular degeneration (by bacterial toxins and sulfanilamide intoxication (renal); cystitis, urolithiasis, rough manipulation of the catheter, tumor of renal tract and also hemorrhage of genital tract (post-renal). If the blood comes during onset of urination, the source of hemorrhage is coming from urethra. If the whole urine is mixed with blood the possible source may be kidneys but if only last portion of urine is red and containing blood, it will be come from the bladder.

2- Hemoglobinuria: The color is brown to red, caused by water intoxication, babesiosis, bacillary hemoglonburin, leptospirosis, chronic copper poisoning and hypophosphatemia.

3- Myoglobinuria: Brown to black color of urine, occurs in case of Azouturia disease. Blood, hemoglobin & myoglobin can be detected by using of Benzidine test or urine strips test.

2) Microscopical examination:

Take 5-10 ml urine in a centrifuge tube and centrifuge it at 1000 rpm/10 minutes. Discard the supernatant and place a drop of sediment on dry glass slide. Cover it with a cover slip and examine under microscope.

1) Organized sediment:

1- Epithelial cells: They increase in cystitis, and other inflammatory condition of urinary tract.

2- Leucocytes (pus cells): The number of leucocytes increases in nephritis, pyelonephritis, urothrits and cystitis. Presence of 10 leucocytes per high power field of 15 ml urine sediment are considered as an inflammatory condition. The leucocytes are larger than erythrocytes and have granular appearance.

3- Erythrocytes: It is spherical in shape, like a faint colorless ring (Shadow cells). Presence of large number of erythrocytes is an indication of hemorrhage from urogenital system.

4- Casts: Presence of casts indicate mild form of renal irritation (hayline casts), nephritis and degeneration of kidney (epithelial casts), hemorrhage in the renal tubules (red cell cast) and suppurative infection as in pyelonephritis and kidney abscess (leucocytic cast).

5- Parasites: Capillaria plica (bladder worm of dog and cat). dioctophyma renale (kidney worm of dog). Other worms/or ova may be present in the urine sediment as a fecal contamination.

2) Un-organized sediment:

Crystals: Crystals occur as a result of acute liver disease, carbon tetrachloride poisoning and phosphorus poisoning. In alkaline urine, the crystal may be triple and amorphous phosphates or calcium carbonate and ammonium urates. In acidic urine the crystals present may be amorphous urate, uric acid or calcium oxalate.

3) Cultural examination:

Urine is collected in a sterile container, inoculated on culture media directly or after centrifugation. Antibiotic sensitivity tests can be done.

[3] Skin scraping examination:

The scrapings must be collected deeply from the most affected parts of the skin. It is better to moist the affected area with mineral oil before scrabing.

- 1) Direct method:** The skin scrapings are placed on a clean and dry glass slide with one drop 10% sodium hydroxide, cover it with cover slip and examined under low power of microscope.
- 2) Sedimentation methods:** The skin scrapings are kept in 10% potassium or sodium hydroxide, 2-4 hours then transfer to a centrifuge tube and centrifuged at 3000 rpm/10 minutes. The supernatant is discarded and one drop of the sediment examine under microscope.
- 3) Examination of skin scrapings for fungi:**

1- Examination by Wood's lamp: The Wood's lamp has UV light, which is directed on the skin or scrapings collected in petri dishes. If the microsporum fungi are present, it will give a yellow green fluorescence, while no fluorescence in negative infection.

2- Microscopic examination: Collection of skin scrapings should be from the center as well as from the periphery of the lesion. Swab the lesion with 95% alcohol to remove any saprophytic organism. The skin scrapings are collected in sterilized petri dishes containing 10% sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide. Put one drop on a clean slide, cover it and apply Vaseline around the rim of cover slip. The slide is warmed gently for few seconds, then examine for the presence of chains of hyphae and spores.

[4] Examination of milk:

Collection of the samples: The udder of the animal should be cleaned with water and antiseptic solution like potassium permanganate (1:1000). The hands of this examiner should be cleaned with soap and antiseptics. Disinfect the teats with alcohol 70%, collect the milk sample from each teat in a separate tube (5-10 ml) and discard the first 3-4 streams of milk, all tubes should be stoppered and transported to in an ice bag for the laboratory examination.

(1) Physical examination of milk:

- 1) Color:** The normal color of milk is white, but in acute mastitis it may become reddish (presence of blood) or Yellow which occur during colostral period, feeding of carrots and/or due to tetracycline therapy.
- 2) Reaction:** The pH of normal milk is 6.4 to 6.6 but in mastitis it becomes alkaline up to 7.4 due to the presence of sodium bicarbonate in the milk. The reaction can be determined by using pH strips or pH meter.

3) **Odor:** The normal color of milk is pleasant but in mastitis due to *actinomyces pyogenes* it has an offensive odor. In ketosis the odor of milk becomes sweet and fruity (acetone smell).

4) **Consistency:** The colostrum is normally viscous in character. In acute and subacute mastitis the milk contains fine and large flakes, while it becomes watery in case of poor feeding and chronic mastitis.

(2) Chemical examination of milk:

1) **White slide test:** Milk (4-5 drops) are placed on a clean dry slide, add a drop of 4% sodium hydroxide and mix with a glass rod. Thickness and flakes appear in mastitis.

2) **California mastitis test:** This test is based on an increase in the number of leucocytes and increase alkalinity in mastitic milk. Take 0.5 ml milk from each quarter in plastic peddle cups and add equal quantity of California reagent, mix well by circular movement of paddle on a horizontal plane.

1- Liquid milk with no streaks or precipitation is negative for mastitis.

2- Streaky milk is weak positive (+).

3- Slimy is strong positive (++)

4- Gelatinous is very strong positive (+++).

3) **Leucocytic count:** Mark the area on central portion of the slide (1 square cm). Put 0.1 ml, spread the milk sample by bacteriological loop in this area, dry the smear and dissolve the fat by rinsing in xylene for 2-5 minute. Fix the smear with alcohol 4-5 minutes and stain with methylene blue for 1 minute. Remove the excess stain by immersing the slide in alcohol. Count the leukocyte under oil immersion lens. The cell of 10 field are counted and averaged and multiplied by 500,000 to get the total number of leukocytes in the milk.

(3) Bacteriological examination of milk:

1) **Direct microscopical examination.**

2) **Cultural examination:** The milk is collected in sterilized vials, stored in a refrigerator and send to the laboratory, for isolation of the organism and antibiotic sensitivity test.

[5] Rumen juice examination:

Examination of rumen juice (RJ) gives rapid diagnostic test for monitoring the function of the rumen as well as the nutritional health of the animals. The rumen juice is collected from animals by using a stomach tube that was introduced through the mouth, then moved to and fro to obtain a representative sample from different areas of the rumen. The pH of the rumen juice, ammonia concentration, and volatile fatty acids must be measured as soon as possible.

Counting of rumen ciliate protozoa:

The rumen juice samples filtered through one layer of gauze, then fixed and stained with 4 times volume of methyl-green formaline saline (MFS) solution (100 ml formaldehyde 35%, 900 ml DW, methyl green 0.60 g and sodium chloride 0.80 g), then stocked in dark place until examination. After gentle mixing of fixed rumen juice sample, one drop was poured on hemocytometer slide, covered with a cover slip and examined under a light microscope.

The number of rumen protozoa per 1 ml was calculated as follow:

Calculation: Number of protozoa/ 1 ml RJ = $n \times 5 \times 10^4$

Notes:

- (1) The dilution rate (1 ml rumen juice & 4 ml MFS) = 5
- (2) Count the number of protozoa in one large corner square of WBC = n
- (3) The depth of hemocytometer is 0.1 so that you must multiply by 10
- (4) The number of protozoa/ ml RJ = $n \times \text{dilution} \times \text{depth}$.
- (5) The number of protozoa/ 1 ml RJ = $n \times \text{dilution} \times \text{depth} \times 10^3$
- (6) The number of protozoa/ 1 ml RJ = $n \times 5 \times 10 \times 10^3$

Identification of rumen ciliate protozoa:

Differential counts were also made using the same slide. Identification of genera, species and forma of the ciliate must be recorded.

Distribution and composition of ciliate species in the rumen are affected by many factors, such as host species, keeping area of the host and feeding condition of the host.

General morphology of rumen ciliate protozoa (see the following diagram)

- (1) **Buetschliidae:** Body is ovoid, uniform somatic ciliature, there is peculiar CoV.
- (2) **Isotricha spp.:** Body is ellipsoidal uniform somatic ciliature, no concretion vacuole.
- (3) **Charonina ventriculi:** Ciliary zones are present at the anterior and posterior ends & distinct vestibulum.
- (4) **Entodium:** Ciliary tufts only in the adorsal area & small in size.
- (5) **Diplodinium:** Ciliary tufts in the adorsal area and antero-left side & skeletal plate is preset
- (6) **Epidinium:** Ciliary tufts in the adorsal area and antero-left side & skeletal plate is preset.

ACZ: adorsal ciliary zone; C: cilia; CoV: concretion vacuole; Cph: cytoproct; CS: caudal spine; CV contractile vacuole; FV: food vacuole; LCZ: left ciliary zone; Ma: macronucleus; Mi: micronucleus; OP: operculum; SP: skeletal plate; Tr: trichite; V: vestibulum.

RUMEN PROTOZOA

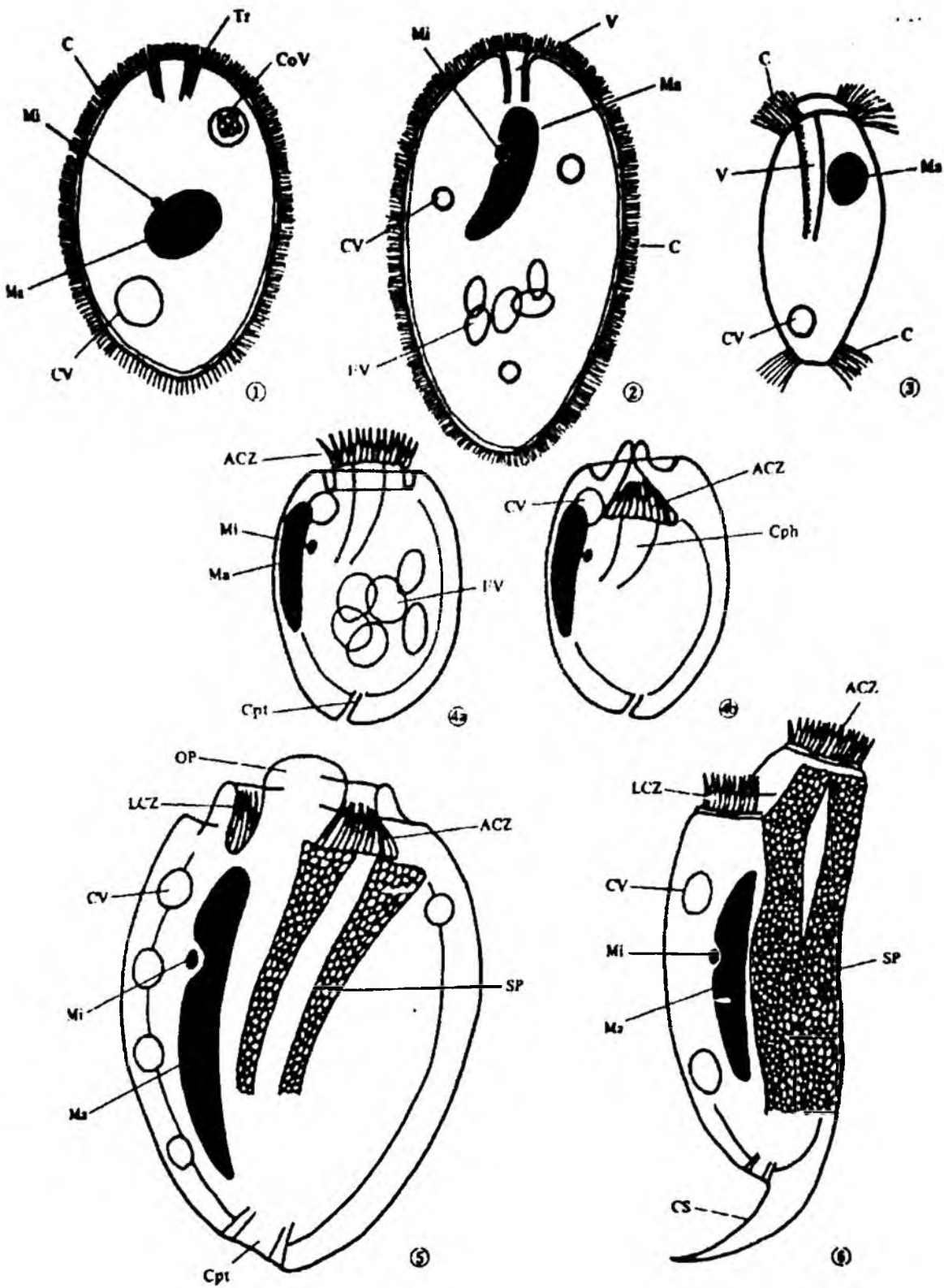


Diagram for the identification of rumen ciliates

Key for the identification of rumen ciliates

For the identification of rumen ciliate, the following character should be noted:

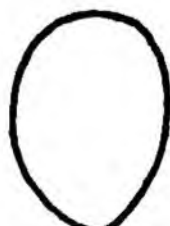
- (1) **Shape:** Spherical, ovoid, ellipsoidal, elongate or asymmetrical.
- (2) **Location of ciliary zone:** Entire body surface, anterior and posterior bodies surface or anterior body surface only.
- (3) **Number of ciliary zones:** One or two.
- (4) **Concretion vacuole:** Present or absent.
- (5) **Operculum:** Present or absent.
- (6) **Skeletal plate:** Present or absent.
- (7) **Number of skeletal plates:** One, two, three, four or five.
- (8) **Shape of skeletal plate:** Broad or slender.
- (9) **Number of contractile vacuole:** One, two, three, four, five or more.
- (10) **Shape of macronucleus:** Spherical, ellipsoidal, rod or more complicated.
- (11) **Location of micronucleus:** Anterior, middle or posterior.
- (12) **Number of caudal spine:** Zero, one, two, three, four, five or more.
- (13) **Size:** Diplodiniinae and Ophryoscolecinae are bigger in size than Entodiniinae.
- (14) The micronucleus is located very close to the macronucleus, so that it is difficult to find it in a specimen fixed with MFS solution.
- (15) The caudal spines of large ciliate can not be adjusted to bring them all in to focus.
- (16) The skeletal plate are strongly stained with iodine, so mix a drop of diluted tincture iodine with a drop of 10% formaline on a glass slide to observe the skeletal plates.
- (17) In general, in specimens collected from hosts just after feeding, it is difficult to observe the organelles.

RUMEN PROTOZOA

(1)



spherical



ovoid



ellipsoidal



elongated

(2)



whole body surface



almost body surface



anterior and posterior end



anterior end only

(3)

(4)



with operculum



without operculum

(5)



with skeletal plate



without skeletal plate

(7)



with broad skeletal plate



with slender skeletal plate

(9)



spherical



ellipsoidal



rod-shaped



more-complicated

(10)



anterior



middle



posterior

RUMEN PROTOZOA

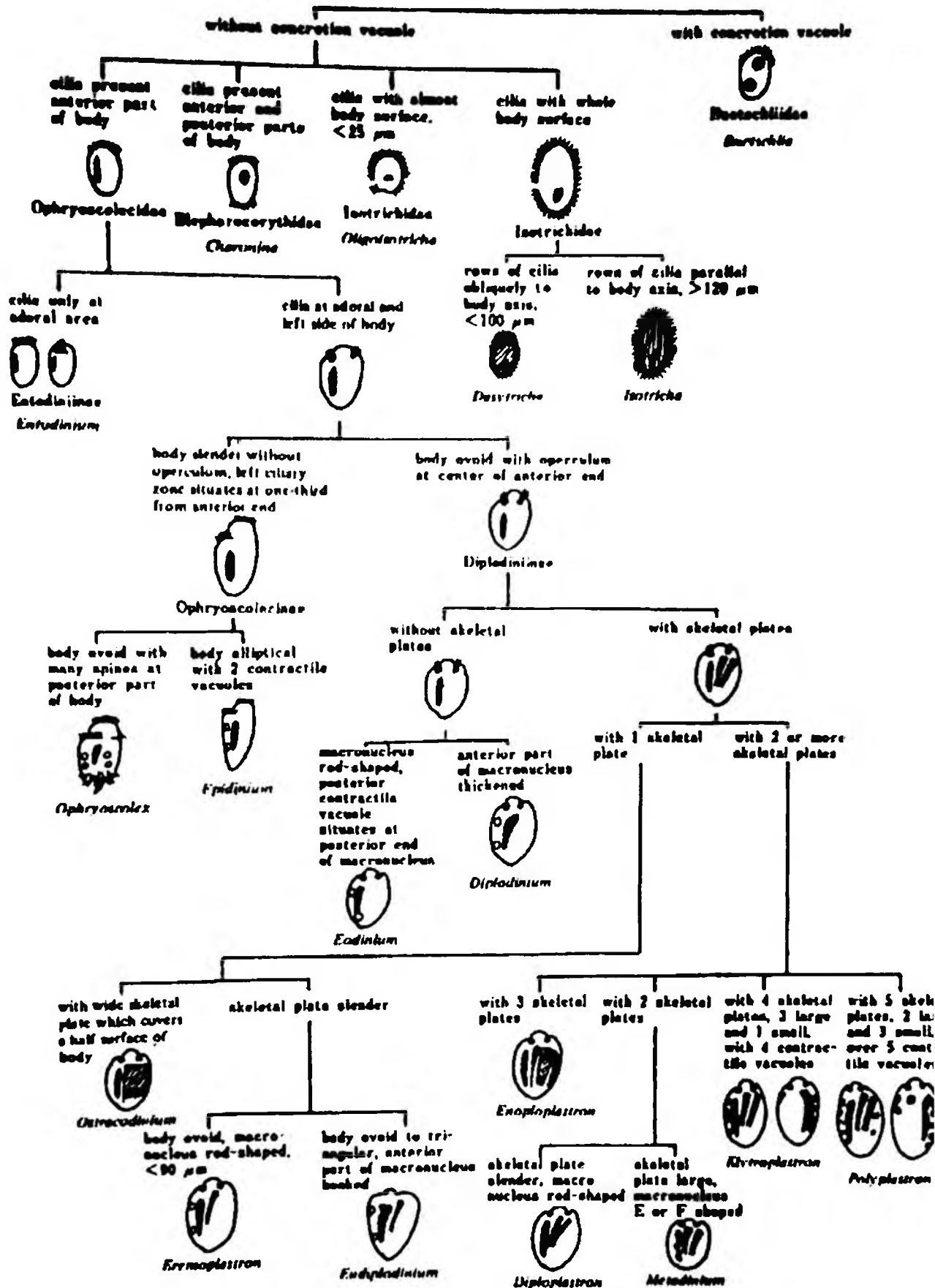


Diagram for the identification

Phylum Ciliophora

Genus

Species

Forma

Entodinium

(1) *Entodinium ovinum*

(The body is oval shape, the macronucleus is rod- shaped)

(2) *Entodinium parvum*

(The body is symmetrical and elongated, the anterior end is flattened)

(3) *Entodinium simplex*

(The body is ovoid, the posterior end is round, and the macronucleus is rod-shaped)

(4) *Entodinium nanellum*

(The body is relatively elongate, the anterior end is flattened)

(5) *Entodinium bimastus*

(The body is ovoid, the posterior part is tappers, the macronucleus is rod-shaped)

(6) *Entodinium exigum*

(Body is round, anterior end is flattened, the macronucleus is short and thick)

***Entodinium longinucleatum* (EL)**

(7) *EL spinonucleatum*

(Macronucleus is rod shape and its length is half of the body, three caudal spines, one is short and located on the right side and two are long and located on the left side)

(8) *EL acutonucleatum*

(Similar to the entodinium longinucleatum with three caudal spines, one is located on the right side and two are on the left side)

(9) *EL longinucleatum*

(The body is ovoid, the macrocucleus extend from the anterior to the posterior part of the body, no caudal spine)

(10) *Entodinium minimum*

(The body is asymmetrical, posterior part of the body is slender)

(11) *Entodinium dubardi*

(Similar to simplex)

(12) *Parentodinium africanum*

Entodinium caudatum (EC)

(13) *EC dubardi*

(14) *EC caudatum*

(One long right caudal spine and two short left spines, contractile vacuule is located in the anterior part of the body, the macronucleus is rod- shaped, its anterior is thick and its posterior is thin)

(15) *EC lobosopinosum*

(Similar to ECC, one long and one short spine were divided in the same manner)

(16) *Entodinium dilobum*

(There are two broad and short spines at the right and left posterior end of the body)

Phylum Ciliophora

Genus

Species

Forma

(17) *Entodinium rhomboideum*

(The body is rhomboid, the macronucleus is rod - shaped)

(18) *Entodinium furca*

(19) *Entodinium birostratum*

(20) *Entodinium rostratum*

(The body is a symmetrical, right surface is convex and left side is concave, there is left spine in the posterior end)

(21) *Entodinium bovis*

(The body is round and the anterior end becomes small)

(22) *Entodinium ovumrajae*

Oligoisotricha

(23) *Oligoisoticha bubali*

(The body is ovoid and small, the posterior end is slightly concave and the macronucleus is eleptical)

Charonina

(24) *Charonina ventriculi*

(The body is relatively elongate, The vestibulum is clear and long, cilia cover only the anterior and posterior end of the body)

Eodinium (Eo)

(25) *Eo posteroovesiculatum*

(The body is ellipsoidal and small, the left side of the anterior end is depressed for the contractile vacuol)

Eudiplodinium

Eudiplodinium maggi

(The body is ovoid to triangular and very big in size, the macronucleus resembles 7 shape)

Eudiplodinium bubalus

(The body is ellipsoidal, posterior end has a small caudal lobe on the right side, two contractil vacuoles are present)

(26) Eudiplodinium bovis

(Similar to preceding species, but slightly larger in size)

(27) Eudiplodinium dilobum

(Similar to Eu bovis, but there are two process at right posterior end of the body)

Phylum Ciliophora

Genus

Species

Forma

(28) Eudiplodinium monolobum

(Similar to Eu bovis, but there is relatively pointed process at right posterior end of the body)

(29) Eudiplodinium rostratum

(The body is ovoid and small, there is a big caudal spine at the right posterior end of the body, one skeletal plate is present)

Diplodinium

Diplodinium anisacanthum (DAs)

DAs anacanthum

(The shape and size are similar to diplodinium dentatumbut the posterior part of the body tappers, no caudal spine)

(30) DAs monaacanthum

(One caudal spine)

DAs diacanthum

(Two caudal spine)

(31) DAs pentacanthum

(Five caudal spine)

DAs hexacanthum

(Six caudal spine)

(32) Diplodinium dentatum

(Body is nearly square. The left surface is convex. Operculum is relatively small and the macronucleus is heavy rod-shaped.)

(33) *Diplodinium camelli*

Dasytricha

(34) *Dasytricha ruminantium*

(Body is ellipsoidal with cilia in the entire surface, elliptical macronucleus)

(35) *Dasytricha kabbani*

(The size is larger than DR with cilia cover the four fifth of body surface)

Isotricha

(36) *Isotricha prostoma*

(It resemble dasytricha but it size is larger, the macronucleus is rod shap, curved and its location is near the vestibulum)

(37) *Isotricha intestinalis*

(It resemble Isotricha prostoma but the vestibulum is located in the middle of the body)

Ostracodinium (O)

(38) *O clipeolum*

(The body is ellipsoidal, one very wide skeletal plate, small rounded and flattened process is present at the postero-right end of the body)

(39) *O obtusum*

(The body is ellipsoidal, one very wide skeletal plate)

Metadinium

(40) *Metadinium affine*

(The body is ovoid, there are two slender skeletal plates closed to each other at the posterior part of the body)

Ophryoscolex (Oph)

(41) *Oph caudatus*

(The body is stout with many furcated spines at the posterior part with one long caudal spine)

(42) *Oph putkinji*

(The body is stout with many furcated spines at the posterior part with one short caudal spine)

Buetschlia

(43) *Polymorphella bovis*

Polyplastron

(44) *Polyplastron multivesiculatum*

(The body is ovoid, there are five skeletal plates, 4-5 contractile vacuoles in the left side of the macronucleus)

Elytroplastron

Elytroplastron bubali

(Similar to the preceding species, there are four skeletal plates)

Epidinium (Ep)

Ep ecaudatum ecaudatum

(The body is elongated and slightly tapered posteriorly, no operculum, three skeletal plates, two contractile vacuoles are present)

(45) *Ep ecaudatum caudatum*

(Similar to the preceding species with one distinct caudal spine)

Caloscolex (Cal)

(46) *Caloscolex cameli*

[6] Blood examination:

The blood is collected from animals through a puncture of jugular vein in horse, camel, cattle, sheep and goat, cephalic vein or recurrent tarsal vein in dog and cat, ear vein and anterior vena cava in pig. Two blood samples can be collected for laboratory examination.

Whole blood samples: The blood sample is mixed to anticoagulant such as heparin or EDTA or potassium and ammonium oxalate. It is indicated for hematological examination such as erythrocytic count, leucocytic count, differential leucocytes, hemoglobin concentration, packed cell volume and blood film.

Serum samples: The blood sample is collected without addition of anticoagulant, left to clot then centrifuged at 3000 rpm for 20 minutes. Only clear serum separates in a clean plastic container for biochemical examination. It is indicated for biochemical examination of the blood such as calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, glucose, zinc, copper, cobalt, iron, vitamin A and E and liver and kidney function tests.

(1) Blood film:

A drop of fresh blood is placed in one corner end of slide, and spreaded as smear with the help of another slide using its thin edge at an angle of 45°. Dry the smear in air, fix in methanol 4-5 minutes and dry in air. Stain the smear with Giemsa stain diluted 1:10 in distilled water for 5 minutes. Wash the slides, dry in air and examine under oil immersion of the microscope for the presence of blood parasites such as babesia, theileria, anaplasma, trypanosoma and filaria and also for differential leucocytic count.

(2) Differential leucocytic count:

Count at least 200 cells by battlement- zigzag method. Cells counted are neutrophils, lymphocytes, eosinophils, monocytes and basophils. The cell count is presented in percent.

Notes:

- 1) **Lymphocytosis:** Occurs in viral infections, tuberculosis, brucellosis, hypothyroidism and after vaccination.
- 2) **Neutrophilia:** Occurs in septicemic diseases, uremia, gout, coronary thrombosis, pyogenic infections and traumatic reticuloperitonitis.
- 3) **Eosinophillia:** Occurs in allergy, parasitic infections, skin disease, anaphylactic reaction and convalescence.
- 4) **Basophilia:** Occurs in pox infection, sinusitis, splenectomy, cirrhosis, Hodgkin's disease and introduction of foreign protein.
- 5) **Monocytosis:** Occurs in tuberculosis, brucellosis, trypanosomiasis, convalescence and monocytic leukemia.
- 6) **Giemsa stain stock solution is diluted 1: 9 in distilled water.**
- 7) **Wright's stain prepared as follow:** Mix 1.66 g of Wright stain powder with glycerin 1: 2 in mortar, then add one liter of methanol and filter before use.
- (8) **Lieshman stain:** Lieshman stain powder 0.15 g, add methanol 100 ml, mix in a pestle and mortar then filter before use.

(3) Packed cell volume (hematocrit value) "PCV":

It can be determined by using of microhematocrite tube of 1 mm diameter and 7-8 cm length. It is filled with blood by capillary action. Close one end of capillary tube by plasticin and centrifuge in microcentrifuge for 5 minutes. Remove the tubes and put them on reader scale to calculate hematocrite value.

(4) Hemoglobin:

The hemoglobin is measured by using Sahli apparatus. Take 5 drop of N/10 HCl in measuring tube and draw fresh blood in pipette to the 20 mark. Transfers the blood into acid and mix for five minutes and add distilled water drop by drop, mix with stirring rod to match the color of standard, read the scale in the tube, the value of hemoglobin g%.

Notes:

- 1) The hemoglobin level is decrease in anemia.
- 2) The hemoglobin can be determined by colorometric method using a diagnostic kit.

(5) Mean corpuscular volume (MCV), Mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH) and Mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration (MCHC):

$$\text{MCV/cubic micron} = \frac{\text{PCV} \times 10}{\text{RBC/cumm in millions}}$$

$$\text{MCH/micro-microgram} = \frac{\text{Hbg\%} \times 10}{\text{RBC/cumm in millions}}$$

$$\text{MCHC/volume \%} = \frac{\text{Hb g\%} \times 100}{\text{PCV\%}}$$

Notes:

- 1) **Microcytosis (low MCV):** It occurs with anemia due to iron deficiency and some immune - mediated hemolytic anemia.
- 2) **Marcocytosis (high MCV):** It occurs with malnutrition defects such as cobalt or vitamin B12 and folic deficiency.
- 3) MCH decreases with most cases of anemia as a result of decrease erythrocytic count. MCH may increase artificially with intravascular hemolysis.
- 4) MCHC decrease with iron deficiency and increase with intravascular hemolysis.

(6) Method of counting erythrocytes (RBC):

1) Reagents: you can use one of the following reagents:

- 1- Haymes's reagent (2.5 g sodium sulfate, sodium chloride 0.5 g, mercuric chloride 0.25 g then add distilled water to 100 ml).
- 2- Gour's reagent (16.65 ml glacial acetic acid, 6.25 g sodium sulfate then add distilled water to 100 ml).
- 3- Physiological saline: 9 g of sodium chloride dissolved in one liter of distilled water.

2) Equipment

- 1- Hemocytometer (special chamber to RBC, containing 25 primary square, each primary square contain 16 secondary square (the total is 400).
- 2- RBC pipette graduated to 0.5, 1 & 101
- 3- Microscope (high power).

3) Method:

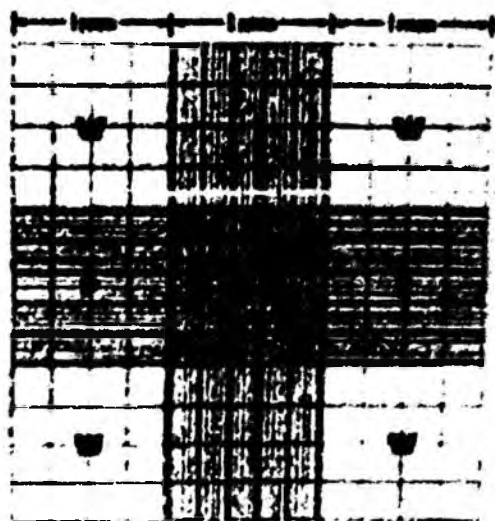
Clean the counting chambers and put the coverslip on the demarcated area for counting. Suck the blood sample up to 0.5 mark in RBC pipette, then draw the reagent up to 101 mark, mix well for 2-3 minutes, discard first few drops about 0.5 ml (the dilution rate is 200) then place a drop near the edge of the coverslip on the platform of the counting chamber, wait 1-2 minutes then start counting of RBC in 5 primary. Cells on the top line of squares and left side are included in count, while that of right side and bottom line are excluded from the counting.

4) Calculation:

Number of RBC/ ml blood or cumm = $n \times 10000$

5) Notes:

- 1- Other method can be used without pipette, mix 3.980 ml of diluting reagent to 20 ml blood in witherman tube (dilution rate is 200). Then place a drop near the edge of the coverslip and count the sample.
- 2- The number of RBC in 5 primary square (80 secondary sq.) = n .
- 3- The number of RBC in all secondary square (400) = $n \times 5$.
- 4- The dilution rate of RBC = 200 and the depth is 0.1 so that you must multiply by 10.
- 5- The number of RBC/ml blood or cumm = $n \times 5 \times \text{dilution} \times \text{depth}$
- 6- Increased total erythrocytic count is reported in cases of dehydration, hemoconcentration, exercise, occlusion of the vein for a longer period.
- 7- Decreased total erythrocytic count is reported in cases of anemia, anaplasmosis, babesiosis, leptospirosis, copper, lead and phenothiazine poisoning, equine infectious anemia, and defective blood formation.



(7) Method of counting of leucocytes (WBC):

- 1) **Reagent of WBC:** Turkey's solution (3 ml glacial acetic acid, 97 ml distilled water and few drops of aqueous gentian violet 1% or methylene blue to give color to the solution).

2) Equipments:

- 1- Hemocytometer (4 large corner square for WBC count).
- 2- WBC diluting pipette graduated to 0.5, 1 and 11.
- 3- Microscope

3) Method:

Clean the counting chambers and put the coverslip on the demarcated area for counting. Suck the blood sample up to 0.5 mark in WBC pipette, then suck the reagent up to 11 mark, mix well for 2-3 minutes, discard first few drops about 0.5 ml (the dilution rate is 20), then place a drop near the edge of the coverslip on the platform of the counting chamber, wait 1-2 minutes then start counting of WBC in four large corner squares of the ruled area under low power.

4) Calculation:

Number of WBC/ml blood or cumm = $n \times 50$

(5) Notes:

- 1) Other method can be used without pipette by mixing 380 ml of diluting reagent to 20 ml blood in wither tube (dilution rate is 20); then place drop near the edge of the coverslip and count.
- 2) The number of WBC in 4 large squares = n
The dilution rate of WBC = 20 and depth of hemocytometer is 0.1 mm that multiply by 10.
- 3) Number of WBC/ml blood or cumm = $n \times \text{dilution} \times \text{depth}$
- 4) Decreased leukocytes (leukopenia) is reported in cases of canine distemper, infectious canine hepatitis, mucosal disease, hog cholera, swine influenza, chronic intoxication of lead, arsenic, mercury, pesticides, prolonged antibiotic therapy, rinder pest, malignant haemoglobinuria, catarrhal fever, extreme debility and loss of resistance exposure of x-rays.
- 5) Increased leucocytes (leukocytosis) is reported in cases of pasteurellosis, leptospirosis, salmonellosis, local infection of streptococci, staphylococci and corynebacterium, uremia, diabetes, gout, malignancy, viral infections and traumatic peritonitis.

Interpretations for analysis of some serum parameters

(1) Blood glucose:

- 1) Decrease blood sugar values (hypoglycemia) is observed in acetonemia, pregnant toxemia, hyperinsulinism, hepatic insufficiency, starvation, hypothyroidism and hypopituitarism.
- 2) Increase blood sugar values (hyperglycemia) is observed in diabetes mellitus, hyperpituitarism, shock, urinary obstruction, hyperthyroidism, chronic nephritis, burns, epilepsy, tetany and convulsions.

(2) Total protein:

- 1) Decrease total protein values is observed in maldigestion, burns, malabsorption, starvation, lactation, renal disease, liver disease, chronic wasting disease, proteinuria, diarrhea and parasitic disease.
- 2) Increase total protein values is observed in dehydration, shock and neoplasms.

(3) Serum calcium:

- 1) Decrease of serum calcium is observed in milk fever, starvation, hypothyroidism, ketosis, rickets and eclampsia.

2) Increase of serum calcium is observed in hyperproteinemia, hyperthyroidism and after administration of vitamin D.

(4) Serum inorganic phosphorus:

- 1) Decrease of serum inorganic phosphorus is observed in hypophosphatemia, hyperparathyroidism, heavy parasitism and rheumatism like syndrome.
- 2) Increase of serum inorganic phosphorus is observed in renal failure, hypoparathyroidism, healing of fractures and hypervitaminosis D.

(5) Serum magnesium:

Decrease of serum magnesium is observed in grass tetany.

(6) Serum cholesterol:

- 1) Decrease of serum cholesterol is observed in hyperthyroidism, liver diseases, anemia, starvation, acute infections, intestinal obstruction, low fat diet and epilepsy.
- 2) Increase of serum cholesterol is observed in hypothyroidism, advanced nephrosis, chronic glomerulonephritis, corticosteroid therapy, high fat diet, and obstruction of bile duct, pregnancy and diabetic acidosis.

Interpretations for analysis of some serum parameters

(7) Serum urea:

- 1) Decrease of serum urea is observed in acute hepatic insufficiency, chronic wasting diseases, nephrosis and pregnancy.
- 2) Increase of serum urea is observed in acute or chronic nephritis, urinary or intestinal obstruction, liver cirrhosis and peritonitis.

(8) Serum creatinine:

Increase creatinine values is observed in severe nephritis, urinary obstruction and severe toxic nephrosis.

(9) Serum sodium:

- 1) Decrease serum sodium values is observed in severe burns and myxedema.
- 2) Increase serum sodium values is observed in dehydration due to diarrhea, vomiting and in primary water deficit in body.

(10) Serum potassium:

- 1) Decrease of serum potassium is observed in severe acute diarrhea, chronic nephritis, hyperinsulinism, hypercorticoadrenaline and over medication of corticosteroid.
- 2) Increase of serum potassium is observed in bronchopneumonia, diarrhea, nephritis, uremia pyometra and in acute infections.

(11) Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase:

Increase of serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase is observed in hepatic necrosis, myocardial infarction, and muscular necrosis, azoturia, starvation and vitamin E deficiency.

(12) Serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase:

Increase of serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase is observed in suppurative hepatitis, anemia, pyometra, hypothyroidism, arsenic poisoning, infectious canine hepatitis and hepatic carcinoma.

(13) Serum alkaline phosphatase:

- 1) Increase of serum alkaline phosphatase is observed in intestinal rickets, osteomalacia, obstructive jaundice, infectious hepatitis, pregnancy, hyperthyroidism, hyperparathyroidism, myostitis ossificans and flurosis.
- 2) Decrease of serum alkaline phosphatase is observed in chronic nephritis, hypothyroidism and hypomagnsemic tetany.

Vaccination programs for farm animals in Egypt

(1) Vaccines recommended for use in dairy and beef calves up to 12 months

- 1) *Foot and mouth disease*: Vaccine used is Aziridine inactivated tissue culture O1 vaccine.
- 2) *Rinderpest*: Vaccine used is live attenuated tissue culture.
- 3) *Rift vally fever*: Inactivated virus vaccine or live attenuated virus vaccine
- 4) *Bovin viral diarrhea-Mucoal disease*: Pneumo-3 vaccine is used.
- 5) *Rota and corna virus infection*: Inactivated virus vaccine in oily adjuvant (CORONIFFA RC)
- 6) *Infectious bovine rinotracheitis*: Pneumo-3 vaccine is used.
- 7) *Rabies*: Inactivated tissue culture rabies vaccine is used.
- 8) *Lumpy skin disease*: Sheep pox vaccine is used.
- 9) *Hemorrhagic septicemia*: Hemorrhagic septicemia inactivated oil adjuvant vaccine is used.
- 10) *Brucellosis*: Calf hood attenuated vaccine B19 is used.
- 11) *Clostridial diseases*: Polyvalent inactivated clostridial vaccine is used.

(2) Vaccines recommended for use in pregnant cows and buffaloes:

- 1) *Foot and mouth disease*: Vaccine used is Aziridine inactivated tissue culture O1 vaccine.
2. *Rift valley fever*: Inactivated virus vaccine or live attenuated virus vaccine is used.

3. **Bovin viral diarrhoea-Mucosal disease:** Pneumo-3 vaccine is used.
4. **Infectious bovine rhinotracheitis:** Pneumo-3 vaccine is used.
5. **Lumpy skin disease:** Sheep pox vaccine is used.
6. **Colibacillosis:** Inactivated adjuvant vaccine against neonatal colibacillosis
7. **Clostridial diseases:** Polyvalent inactivated clostridial vaccine.

(3) Vaccines recommended for use in sheep and goats;

1. **Rift valley fever:** Inactivated virus vaccine or live attenuated virus vaccine is used.
2. **Rinderpest:** Vaccine used is live attenuated tissue culture.
3. **Bluetongue:** Polivalent live attenuated virus vaccine is used.
4. **Sheep and goat pox:** Live attenuated freeze-dried vaccine is used.
5. **Rabies:** Vaccine inactivated tissues culture rabies is used.
6. **Contagious ecthyma:** Live vaccine is used.
7. **Pasteurellosis:** Inactivated adjuvant vaccine is used.
8. **Clostridial diseases:** Polyvalent inactivated clostridial vaccine is used.

(4) Vaccines recommended for use in horses:

1. **African horse sickness:** Polyvalent live attenuated vaccine is used.
2. **Rabies:** Inactivated tissue culture rabies vaccine is used.
3. **Strangles:** Inactivated whole bacteria as EquibacII is used.
4. **Tetanus:** Toxoid vaccine is used.
5. **Equine influenza:** Inactivated vaccine as Equibac II is used.

(5) Vaccines recommended for use in dogs and cats:

1. **Canine distemper:** Inactivated tissue culture rabies vaccine is used.
2. **Canine parvovirus:** Live attenuated tissue culture vaccine (Bivalent vaccine for distemper and parvo may be used).
3. **Leptospirosis:** Multivalent bacteria, tetravalent vaccine for rabies, distemper, parvo and leptospirosis is available and may be used.

Normal hematological values

	<i>Cattle</i>	<i>Sheep</i>	<i>Camel</i>	<i>Horse</i>
Hemoglobin (g%)	8.0 - 15	9 - 15	12 - 14	11 - 19
PCV (%)	24 - 46	27 - 45	32 - 34	32 - 53
RBC 10 ⁶ /ml	5 - 10	9 - 15	9 - 11	6.8 - 12.9
WBC 10 ³ /ml	4 - 12	4 - 12	13 - 15	4.5 - 14.3
Neutrophils 10 ³ /ml	0.6 - 4	0.7 - 6	5.85 - 6.75	2.3 - 8.6
Lymphocytes 10 ³ /ml	2.5 - 7.5	2 - 9	5.85 - 6.75	1.5 - 7.7
Monocytes 10 ³ /ml	0.03 - 0.84	0 - 7.5	0.1 - 0.2	0 - 1
Eosinophils 10 ³ /ml	0 - 2.40	0 - 1	1.17 - 1.35	0 - 1
Basophils 10 ³ /ml	0 - 0.2	0 - 300	0.0 - 0.0	0 - 0.2
Fibrinogen mg%	100 - 500	300 - 700	100 - 300	100 - 400

Normal biochemical values

	<i>Cattle</i>	<i>Sheep</i>	<i>Camel</i>	<i>Horse</i>
Sodium mEq/l	132 - 152	145 - 160	133 - 135	132 - 150
Potassium mEq/l	3.9 - 5.8	4.8 - 5.9	3 - 5	3 - 5
Chloride mEq/l	95 - 110	98 - 110	130 - 135	98 - 110
Calcium mg %	8 - 10.5	11.5 - 13	12.5 - 14	11.2 - 13.8
Phosphorus mg%	4 - 7	4 - 7	4.5 - 6	3.1 - 5.6
Magnesium mg%	1.2 - 3.5	1.9 - 2.5	2 - 4	1.8 - 2.5
Iron ml%	57 - 162	166 - 222	110 - 142	91 - 199
Urea mg%	6 - 27	8 - 20	25 - 27	10 - 20
Creatinine mg%	1 - 2.7	1.2 - 1.9	1.1 - 3.7	1.2 - 1.9
Glucose mg%	35 - 55	30 - 65	50 - 60	60 - 100
Cholesterol mg%	39 - 177	40 - 58	59 - 120	46 - 177
Total bilirubin mg%	0.0 - 19	0.0 - 04	0.2 - 0.8	0.2 - 0.6
Direct bilirubin mg%	0.0 - 0.4	0.0 - 0.3	0.0 - 0.4	0.0 - 0.4
HCO ₃ mmol/l	20 - 30	21 - 28	-	23 - 32
PCO ₂ mmHg	34 - 45	38	-	38 - 46
pH	7.4 - 7.5	7.3 - 7.5	-	7.3 - 7.5
Anion gap mEq/l	14 - 26	12 - 24	-	10 - 25
Total protein g%	5.7 - 8.1	6 - 7.9	6 - 7	6 - 7.7
Albumin g%	2.1 - 3.6	2.4 - 3	4 - 5	2.9 - 3.8
Globulin g%	3.6 - 4.5	4.3 - 6	2	3.1 - 3.9
Alkaline phosphatase iu/l	35 - 350	68 - 387	50 - 60	95 - 233
AST iu/l	60 - 150	260 - 350	30 - 40	200 - 400
ALT iu/l	15 - 27	16 - 20	13 - 20	10 - 24
CPK iu/l	65	65	65	65
SDH iu/l	0.0 - 15	0.0 - 15	0.0 - 15	0.0 - 15

Owner's name: **Date:**
Owner's address: **Owner's complains:**

Animal species: **Age:** **Sex:**

<i>Past history</i>	<i>Present history</i>
Previous illness	How long the animal has been ill
Previous diagnosis	Number of affected animals
Previous treatment	First signs of disease
Previous vaccination	Course of disease
Last pregnancy	Water and food intake
Last parturition	Appetite, rumination, defecation
Seasonal changes	Respiratory disorder
Food change	Urination
Climate change	Milk production
	Locomotion disturbance
	General comment

Pulse: **Respiration:** **Temperature:**

Mucous membrane Color Swelling Exudate	Jugular vein and Eye Capillaries	Lymph node Size Consistency Movability Tenderness	Skin Ext. parasite Lesion Skin fold test Hair
Heart Inspection Palpation Percussion Auscultation	Lung Inspection Palpation Percussion Auscultation	Liver Palpation Percussion	Rumen or cecum Inspection Palpation Percussion Auscultation

Laboratory examination:

Blood Hemogram PCV Hb	Serum	Milk Physical Chemical Bacteriological	Feces	Urine Physical Chemical Microscopical	Skin scrap
---------------------------------------	--------------	--	--------------	---	-------------------

Diagnosis:

Differential diagnosis:

Prognosis:

Treatment:

R/

R/

References

- Abdel-Khalek El-Sheikh (1987):** Studies on dehydration in calves. PhD, Fac of Vet Med, Zagazig Uni.
- Abdel-Khalek EL-Sheikh (1994):** Biochemical studies on serum and urine of clinical & subclinical cases of pregnancy toxemia in goats. 2nd VM Congress of Vet Med, Zagazig university.
- Abdel-Khalek El-Sheikh (1997):** Effect of underfeeding of the metabolic efficiency on general health condition in dairy cows. Benha VMJ, 8, 1: 226.
- Abdel-Khalek El-Sheikh(1990):** Clinical & biochemical studies on zinc deficiency syndrome in buffalo calves. 4th sc Congress, Fac of Vet Med, Assiut University.
- Abdel-Monem Abdel-Fatah (2002):** Role of vitamin C in health and disease in ruminants. Review for Prof degree, Fac of Vet Med, Cairo Uni.
- Abdel-Raouf Mahmoud (1979):** Studies on liver dysfunction in cattle. PhD, Fac of Vet Med, Zagazig University.
- Abdel-Rehem Abdel-Mottelib (1972):** A study on the changes of blood in calves suffering from enteritis due to different causative agents. PhD, Fac of Vet Med, Assiut University.
- Ahmed El-Kabbany (1975):** Clinical & some biochemical studies in dog suffering from renal disorders MVSc, Fac of Vet Med, Assiut Univ.
- Ahmed El-Sawalhy (1999):** Veterinari Infection diseases. Second Edition, Egypt. Ahram Distribution Agency.
- Ahmed Magdy Hafez (1973):** Liver function tests in relation to micromorphological changes in the liver of sheep. MVSc, Fac of Vet Med, Assiut Uni.
- Ali Metwalli (2002):** Diseases of intensive production of dairy animals. Review for Prof. Degree, Fac of Vet Med, Alexandria University.
- Amer AA; El-Amrosi E; Sanaa E; Nassar A; Mottalib AA and El-Allawy T (1999):** Ruminal changes in sheep after overfeeding with some feed stubbles. Assiut Vet. J. 4, 8: 21-30.
- Andrews AH (1990):** Outline of clinical diagnosis in cattle. Wright, London.
- Andrews AH, Blowly RW, Boyd H& Eddy RG (1992):** Bovine medicine. Oxford&blackwell Sc Publ.
- Asma Omar (1986):** Evaluation of antibiotics & enzymes treatment in some respiratory disorders in ruminants. PhD, Fac of Vet Med, Zagazig University.
- Attia A, El- Sayed R and El-Belbesi HI (1999):** Laboratory and clinico- biochemical studies on respiratory affections in newborn calves. Alex. J.Vet.Sci, 15, 2, 195-200.
- Azzia Eassa (1987):** Wool & hair as an effective tool for diagnosis of some deficiency diseases & environmental pollutions PhD, Fac of Vet Med, Zagazig University.
- Blowly RW (1990):** A veterinary book for dairy farms. Farming press limited.
- Bogan JA, Lee P and Yoxall AT (1983):** Pharmacological basis of large animal medicine. Blackwell Sc. Publ.
- Burrin DG and Britton RA (1986):** Response to monensin in cattle during subacute rumen acidosis. J. Anim. Sci. 63: 888 - 893.
- Buscher C and Klee W (1993):** The pre- and postoperative course of pH values and acid-base excretion in the urine of cows with abomasal displacement. Dtsch Tierarztl Wochenschr 100(5):171-6.
- Cable CS; Rebhun WC; Fubini SL; Erb HN and Ducharme NG. (1996):** Concurrent abomasal displacement and perforating ulceration in cattle: 21 cases (1985-1996). J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. 1; 212 (9): 1442-5

- Coles EH (1986):** Veterinary Clinical Pathology, 4th Ed., W. B. Saunders Company, West Washington Square. Philadelphia.
- Constable PD (2002):** Recent developments & perspectives in bovine medicine. 1st World Buiatrics Congress, Hannover, Germany.
- Cronje PB (2000):** Ruminant Physiology: Digestion, Metabolism, Growth and Reproduction. CABI Publishing.
- Davenport DF and Kerr LA (2001):** Atypical rumen acidosis in a dairy herd fed distillers' whiskey distillery by-products. Vet Hum Toxicology 43 (3):165-7.
- David watts H (1979):** Hand book of medical treatment 17ed. Jones medical publ.
- Deherty TJ & Mulville PM(1992):** Diagnosis & treatment of large animal diseases. WB Saunders Company.
- Dewhurst RJ; Evans RT; Mottram TT; Spanel P and Smith D (2001):** Assessment of rumen processes by selected-ion-flow-tube mass spectrometric analysis of rumen gases. J. Dairy Sci. 84 (6): 1438
- Doxey DL (1983):** Clinical Pathology and Diagnostic Procedures. 2nd Ed. Baillière Tindall. London.
- El-Abas El-Nagar (1976):** Some studies on bloat in cattle. MVSC, Fac of Vet Med, Zagazig University.
- EL-Amrousi S, Nafie EK, EL- Rahehewi M & Abdel-Mottelib A. (1971):** Studies on enteritis in buffalo calves. J. Egypt VMA, 31 : 219
- El-Attar HM; Agag BI; Hassanein HA; Safwat EE. and Eid MA (1988):** Urolithiasis syndrome as a field observation in ram. 4th Scientific Conference of the General Federation of Arab Veterinarians, Baghdad, Iraq.
- El-Kabany AW; Hassanein EL and Kamelia Z (1984):** Effect of high phosphorus diet on incidence of urinary calculi and metabolism of other minerals in Egyptian goats. 1st Sci Cong. Fac. Vet. Med.; Assiut Univ, 13 (26) : 155 - 163.
- El-Magawery S.; M. H. Naser; M. Y. Nasr and G. E. Abo-El Eneen (1995):** Clinical, biochemical and epidemiological aspects of hemoglobinuria of Egyptian buffalo with trials of treatment. Alex. J. Vet. Science, 11 (4): 599-606.
- El-Sayed RF, Nafie ST and El- Meligy A (1992):** Some investigation on an outbreak of enzootic bronchopneumonia among fattening buffalo calves. Assiut VMJ, 27: 53
- El-Sebae A, Amer A, Nafie E, Abdel-all & Sadiak AH (1987):** Respiratory and alimentary manifestation among fattening buffalo calves. Assiut VMJ, 19, 37: 146
- El-Sheikh AR, Hayam MSM and Bader A (2002):** Effect of diet, dietary cation anion differences, body condition score, milk yield, parities and season on the incidence of milk fever in dairy cows. XXII World Buiatrics Congress. Hannover, Germany
- El-Sheriff M, Mottelib A, Radwan Y& El- Saifi A (1981):** Studies on experimental iron induced hypomagnesemia in buffalo calves. VMJ, Fac of Vet Med, Cairo University 36,29:465
- Enemark JM and Jorgensen RJ (2001):** Subclinical rumen acidosis as a cause of reduced appetite in newly calved dairy cows in Denmark: results of a poll among Danish dairy practitioner. Vet. Q. 23 (4): 206-10.
- Fawzia F, Amer A, Abdel-Aziz H and Abdel- Raouf M. (1980):** Wool as effective tool for diagnosis of some deficiency diseases. Assiut VJ, 7,13:814
- Fenner WR (2000):** Quick reference to veterinary medicine 3rd Ed, Lippincott
- Fleischer P; Metzner M; Beyerbach M; Hoedemaker M. and Klee W (2001):** The relation between milk yield and the incidence of some disease in dairy cows. Dairy Sci 84 (9): 2025-35 S